

TWENTY FIFTH BANKRUPTCY LAW SEMINAR

PRESENTED BY:

**THE MIDDLE DISTRICT OF GEORGIA
BANKRUPTCY LAW INSTITUTE, INC.**

AND

MERCER UNIVERSITY SCHOOL OF LAW

**FRIDAY
SEPTEMBER 22, 2023**

**IDLE HOUR COUNTRY CLUB
251 IDLE HOUR DRIVE
MACON, GA 31210**

**6 TOTAL CONTINUING LEGAL EDUCATION
CREDIT HOURS – INCLUDING**

**2 HOURS TRIAL CREDIT
1 HOUR ETHICS CREDIT
1 HOUR PROFESSIONALISM CREDIT**

**The Middle District of Georgia Bankruptcy Law Institute
and Mercer University School of Law
present the
ANNUAL BANKRUPTCY SEMINAR
Friday, September 22, 2023
6.0 Total CLE Hours
(Including 2 trial hours, 1 ethics hour, and 1 professionalism hour)
REGISTRATION DEADLINE SEPTEMBER 8, 2023**

Schedule

8:00	-	8:55	Registration – Continental Breakfast
8:55	-	9:00	Welcome – MDGBLI, Camille Hope
9:00	-	9:15	Updates from the Court Kyle George, Clerk of Court
9:15		9:45	Updates from the USTP Mary Ida Townson, U.S. Trustee, Region 21 Elizabeth A. Hardy, Assistant U.S. Trustee
9:45		10:45	<i>Practice in Subchapter V Cases</i> Honorable Paul W. Bonapfel, Judge Northern District of Georgia David Bury, Stone and Baxter, L.L.C. Robert M. Matson, Akin, Webster & Matson, P.C.
10:45	-	11:00	BREAK
11:00	-	12:00	<i>Professionalism for the Modern Practitioner</i> Ronald Daniels, Daniels Taylor Law, L.L.C.
12:00	-	1:00	LUNCH Sponsored by the State Bar of Georgia Bankruptcy Law Section
1:00	-	2:00	Judges’ Forum: Discussion of Hot Topics Questions & Answers
2:00	-	2:15	BREAK
2:15	-	3:15	<i>Ethical Hypotheticals</i> <i>Part III: A Bankruptcy Lawyer’s Journey Through Several Common Scenarios</i> Ishaq Kundawala, Professor of Law Mercer University School of Law
3:15	-	4:15	<u>Chapter 13 Case Update:</u> Camille Hope, Chapter 13 Trustee Sabrina Byrne, Staff Attorney, Chapter 13 Trustee <u>Chapter 7 and Chapter 12 Update:</u> Walter Kelley, Tom Lovett, and Thomas Lovett, III Kelley, Lovett and Sanders, P.C.

INDEX

1. Update from the Court

Kyle George Clerk of Court, United States Bankruptcy Court, Middle District of Georgia

2. Update from the USTP

Mary Ida Townson, U.S. Trustee, Region 21
Elizabeth Hardy, Assistant U.S. Trustee

3. Practice in Subchapter V Cases

Honorable Paul W. Bonapfel, Bankruptcy Judge, Northern District of Georgia
David Bury, Stone and Baxter, L.L.C.
Robert M. Matson, Akin, Webster & Matson, P.C.

4. Professionalism for the Modern Practitioner

Ronald Daniels, Daniels Taylor Law, L.L.C.

5. Ethical Hypotheticals

Part III: A Bankruptcy Lawyer's Journey Through Several Common Scenarios

Ishaq Kundawala, Professor of Law

6. Chapter 13 Case Update

Camille Hope, Chapter 13 Trustee
Sabrina Byrne, Staff Attorney, Chapter 13 Trustee

7. Chapter 7 and Chapter 13 Case Update

Walter Kelley, Tom Lovett, and Thomas Lovett, III
Kelley, Lovett and Sanders, P.C.



**Middle District of Georgia
Bankruptcy Law Institute
GAMB Update
September 22, 2023**

GAMB Clerk's Office Update

Hails and Farewells

Hails

- **Eddie Mason – IT Department** **August 2022**
- **Savedra Ware – Case Manager** **December 2022**
- **Christina White – Case Manager** **July 2023**

Farewells

- **Teresa Waite – HR Coordinator,
Travel Coordinator, Employee Dispute
Resolution Coordinator, Admin Asst
to Clerk of Court** **June 2023**
- **Joanna Jones – Operations Manager** **September 2023**
- **Mary Bryan – Case Manager** **September 2023**

GAMB Clerk's Office Update

Judge Robert F. Hershner, Jr.



Judge "Bob" Hershner

JANUARY 21, 1944 – JANUARY 8, 2023

GAMB Clerk's Office Update

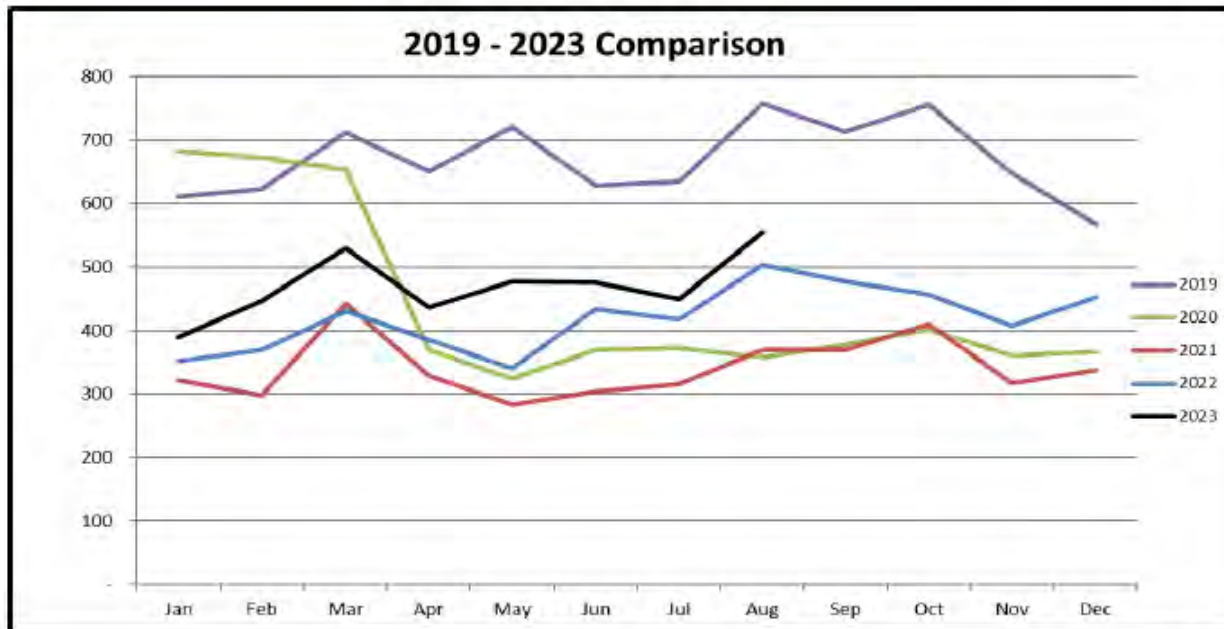
The Big Stuff....

- **Post Pandemic**
 - No change to Administrative Order #145
 - JCUS changed its policy on September 12, 2023 to **“permit judges presiding over civil and bankruptcy cases to provide the public live audio access to non-trial proceedings that do not involve witness testimony.”**
- **Columbus Relocation will happen in the next few years**
- **Judge Carter will start presiding in Athens in February 2024**
- **Judge TBD will start presiding in Albany in TBD**
- **Bench and Bar Committee**
 - **Mission**
 - **Membership and future membership**
 - **Activities**

GAMB Case Filings 2022 - 2023

Monthly Filings and Closings 2023

DISTRICT	Ch. 7	Ch.11	Ch.12	Ch.13	2023 Total	2022 Total	Trend	Reopens	Closed	AP Filed	AP Closed
Jan	74	0	0	316	390	352	10.80%	3	630	7	3
Feb	124	3	1	318	446	370	20.54%	4	567	1	6
Mar	173	0	0	357	530	430	23.26%	6	420	10	13
Apr	150	0	2	284	436	385	13.25%	4	608	7	4
May	138	0	0	340	478	340	40.59%	0	407	9	7
Jun	127	3	0	346	476	433	9.93%	2	545	7	8
Jul	107	3	0	340	450	418	7.66%	3	532	3	6
Aug	153	6	0	395	554	503	10.14%	6	453	4	2
Sep	0	0	0	0	0	478		0	0	0	0
Oct	0	0	0	0	0	457		0	0	0	0
Nov	0	0	0	0	0	408		0	0	0	0
Dec	0	0	0	0	0	453		0	0	0	0
YTD	1046	15	3	2696	3760	3231	16.37%	28	4162	48	49
TOTAL	1046	15	3	2696	3760	5027					



National and 11th Circuit

Case Filings 2022 - 2023

Table F.
U.S. Bankruptcy Courts—Bankruptcy Cases Commenced, Terminated and Pending
During the 12-Month Periods Ending June 30, 2022 and 2023

Circuit and District	Filed			Terminated			Pending		
	2022	2023	Percent Change ¹	2022	2023	Percent Change ¹	2022	2023	Percent Change ¹
Total	380,634	418,724	10.0	492,439	453,121	-8.0	694,287	660,128	-4.9
11th	64,801	70,333	8.5	81,691	76,941	-5.8	134,869	128,450	-4.8
AL,N	7,763	8,704	12.1	9,369	9,446	0.8	18,326	17,584	-4.0
AL,M	4,734	5,571	17.7	6,461	6,350	-1.7	16,212	15,394	-5.0
AL,S	2,757	3,186	15.6	3,390	3,704	9.3	9,723	9,206	-5.3
FL,N	1,547	1,709	10.5	1,682	1,635	-2.8	1,877	1,952	4.0
FL,M	15,347	14,597	-4.9	19,292	15,439	-20.0	18,601	17,980	-3.3
FL,S	11,070	10,388	-6.2	13,325	11,715	-12.1	21,806	20,487	-6.0
GA,N	13,873	16,865	21.6	16,941	17,770	4.9	23,180	22,269	-3.9
GA,M	4,488	5,514	22.9	6,464	6,111	-5.5	13,093	12,498	-4.5
GA,S	3,222	3,799	17.9	4,767	4,771	0.1	12,051	11,080	-8.1

Federal Rule Changes December 2023 (1)

- **FRBP 3011 Unclaimed Funds in Cases Under Chapter 7, Subchapter V of Chapter 11, Chapter 12, and Chapter 13**
 - Rule is amended to require the Clerk to provide searchable access on the Court's website to information about unclaimed funds deposited pursuant to § 347(a).
 - We already have a link to the national searchable database on our website.
- **FRBP 8003 Appeal as of Right – How Taken; Docketing the Appeal**
 - Amended to conform to recent amendments in FRAP 3(c), clarifying that the designation of a particular interlocutory order in a notice of appeal does not prevent the appellate court from reviewing all orders that merged into the judgment or appealable order or decree, among other amendments.

Federal Rule Changes December 2023 (2)

- **FRBP 9006 Computing and Extending Time; Time for Motion Papers**
 - **Amendment adds “Juneteenth National Independence Day” to the list of legal holidays.**
- **FRBP 9038 Bankruptcy Rules Emergency**
 - **This is a new rule, providing authority to extend or toll the time limits in these rules during times of major emergencies affecting the bankruptcy courts. Emergency rule provisions have also been added to the Civil, Criminal, and Appellate Rules.**

Local Rule Changes (Since September 2022)

- **LBR 3015-2 and LBR 9004-1 Form Notices (January 2023)**
 - **These form notices have been moved to the Clerk's Instructions to better facilitate modifications that may arise from time to time.**
- **Clerk's Instructions (January 2023)**
 - **Reviewed, streamlined, and updated.**



**Middle District of Georgia
Bankruptcy Law Institute
GAMB Update
September 22, 2023**

Update from the USTP

Mary Ida Townson
U.S. Trustee
Region 21

Elizabeth A. Hardy
Assistant U.S. Trustee

Best Practices for Debtors, Debtors' Attorneys, and Other Parties in Interest for Attending Virtual § 341(a) Meetings of Creditors in Chapter 7, 12, and 13 Cases

INTRODUCTION

Pursuant to its authority under 11 U.S.C. §§ 341(a) and 343, Federal Rule of Bankruptcy Procedure (“FRBP”) 2003, and other authorities, the United States Trustee Program (“USTP”) adopts these Best Practices for Debtors, Debtors’ Attorneys, and Other Parties in Interest for Attending Virtual § 341(a) Meetings of Creditors in Chapter 7, 12, and 13 Cases (“Best Practices”). Upon the effective date¹ and until further notice, the § 341(a) meeting of creditors for chapter 7, 12, and 13 cases² will be held by video conference, which will be conducted through the Zoom platform.

The purpose of these Best Practices is to facilitate access to 341 meetings by all parties in interest while promoting efficiency, reducing travel costs and time commitments for participants, and enhancing fact-finding over telephonic meetings. Debtors generally are expected to appear by video at Zoom 341 meetings. In certain instances, including active military duty, serious illness, disability, incarceration, or other unique circumstances, the trustee may approve alternative arrangements for the debtor to appear at the 341 meeting in accordance with USTP guidance, such as telephonic appearances or interrogatories in extenuating circumstances. Nothing in these Best Practices should be construed to limit the authority or discretion of the United States Trustee (“UST”) to require the in-person appearance of any debtor at a 341 meeting, although in-person 341 meetings may only be conducted by the trustee after consultation with and approval by the UST. These Best Practices are subject to change at the discretion of the UST.

This document provides information regarding the conduct of virtual 341 meetings:

- ◆ Attending 341 meetings via Zoom
- ◆ Virtual 341 meeting protocols
- ◆ Requirements for verifying debtor identification documents
- ◆ FBI investigation of bankruptcy crimes
- ◆ Additional questions

ATTENDING 341 MEETINGS VIA ZOOM

Examination of Debtors

Except as modified below, the conduct and scope of the debtor’s examination at a Zoom 341 meeting is the same as for an in-person 341 meeting in accordance with the *Handbook for Chapter 7 Trustees*, *Handbook for Chapter 12 Standing Trustees*, and *Handbook for Chapter 13 Standing Trustees* (collectively, referred to as “Handbooks”), including

¹Effective dates for each federal judicial district will be posted on their USTP district website “Local Section 341 Meeting Information” page when available. A list of these sites can be found here: <https://www.justice.gov/ust/moc>.

²Hereafter, the § 341(a) meeting of creditors is referred to as the “341 meeting” or “341 meetings”.

the trustee administering the oath and asking all required questions. Preparation by the debtor and the debtor's attorney (if the debtor is represented) is important to ensure that 341 meetings are conducted as efficiently as possible.

Debtor Accessibility Services

Language interpreter services are available for debtors at virtual 341 meetings. If the debtor needs the assistance of a language interpreter for the 341 meeting, the debtor should inform the trustee either at the 341 meeting or, preferably, in advance of the 341 meeting. The trustee will contact the language interpreter service, and an interpreter will be provided at no cost to the debtor.

If a debtor has a disability, such as a hearing impairment, the debtor should contact the trustee in advance of the 341 meeting so the trustee can notify the UST that an accommodation may be necessary.³ The UST, in consultation with the debtor and the trustee, will determine the accommodation to be made, if any, such as the use of a sign language interpreter, again at no cost to the debtor.

Contact information for all trustees is available at <https://www.justice.gov/ust/private-trustee-locator>.

Preparing to Participate in the 341 Meeting Via Zoom

The debtor and other participants will need an electronic device (computer, laptop, tablet, or smartphone) with a microphone, camera, and Internet access to participate in the Zoom 341 meeting.⁴ Instructions on how to connect to a Zoom 341 meeting, including how to download the Zoom application, how to test and connect to a Zoom meeting, and troubleshooting tips, can be found at <https://www.justice.gov/ust/moc>. Online tutorials for how to connect to a Zoom meeting are also available by searching "Joining a Zoom Meeting" in Google or other Internet search engines. If possible, the debtor should test their electronic device, Internet connection, and ability to connect to a Zoom meeting prior to attending the virtual 341 meeting.

Additional Information for Debtors

The debtor should follow specific identification procedures at virtual 341 meetings which include submitting copies of a photo identification and proof of social security number, if one exists, to the trustee in advance of the 341 meeting. If the debtor fails to provide these documents in advance, the trustee will likely adjourn and continue the 341 meeting. These procedures and requirements are discussed below under the section Requirements for Verifying Debtor Identification Documents.

³See 28 U.S.C. § 586.

⁴Debtors and participants who do not have access to the Internet or to a smartphone or laptop with a camera, may call into the 341 meeting by telephone. See subsection Audio-Only Connection to 341 Meeting for further instructions. To ensure proper identification and safeguards are in place for the debtor's testimony, the trustee likely will reschedule the 341 meeting if the debtor appears telephonically.

In chapter 7 cases, the trustee will ask individual debtors at the 341 meeting if they have received and read the Bankruptcy Information Sheet, and whether they understand the information contained therein or have any questions about it.⁵ A copy in English or several other languages is available at <http://www.justice.gov/ust/bankruptcy-information-sheet-0>.

VIRTUAL 341 MEETING PROTOCOLS⁶

The trustee will adopt and announce protocols to assist the debtor and other parties in interest in participating in these 341 meetings consistent with these Best Practices.

Joining the Zoom 341 Meeting

To join the 341 meeting by video, the debtor and other participants must go to [Zoom.us/join](https://zoom.us/join) and enter the Meeting ID and Passcode when prompted. The Meeting ID and Passcode are set out in section 7 of the Notice of Bankruptcy Case (Official Forms 309A, B, C, D, G, H, or I) that is mailed to the debtor and creditors after the filing of the bankruptcy case. This information also can be found at <https://www.justice.gov/ust/moc>. When prompted to enter a name, the debtor and other participants should enter their first and last name so each participant may be identified properly during the 341 meeting. More detailed instructions for joining a Zoom 341 meeting can be found at <https://www.justice.gov/ust/moc>.

The debtor and other participants should join the 341 meeting 10 minutes before the scheduled start time.

Setting for the Virtual 341 Meeting

All participants, but specifically the debtor who will be providing testimony, should connect to the 341 meeting from a quiet location, free from background noise, distractions, or disruptions, which is appropriate for their participation in a video meeting that is open to the public. Participants should mute their microphones on Zoom and on their devices until their case is called. Audio-only participants should avoid speaker phones unless two or more persons are appearing together from the same device.

The debtor and the debtor's attorney (if the debtor is represented) should ensure they can both view the video screen and be viewed by the trustee. To replicate an in-person 341 meeting, to provide the proper decorum, and to allow the trustee to perceive the interaction between the debtor and their attorney, the debtor and debtor's attorney should situate themselves so they both may be clearly viewed on the video screen.

Calling of the Case

Multiple 341 meetings may be scheduled for the same time, and the trustee may conduct periodic "roll calls" to confirm the participants (debtors, creditors, attorneys, etc.) who are present. When participants first connect to the Zoom

⁵11 U.S.C. § 341(d).

⁶While these protocols are generally applicable to any virtual 341 meeting, i.e., where the debtor appears by video conference or by telephone using Zoom, certain of the protocols have specific application to Zoom video meetings.

meeting they also may be placed in a virtual “waiting room” until their case is called. When the case is called, the trustee will commence the 341 meeting, and the participants should unmute their microphones on Zoom and their devices, speak clearly, and ensure their cameras are on and working so the trustee can see them. If the debtor and other participants were placed in a virtual waiting room, the trustee will connect them to the 341 meeting.

Conduct During the Virtual 341 Meeting

The 341 meeting is the official forum where the debtor appears to answer under oath questions from the trustee, creditors, and other parties in interest regarding their bankruptcy case and estate, as required by the bankruptcy code. The trustee will administer the oath, and the 341 meeting is recorded. All participants should present themselves in a professional manner and respect the formality and solemnity of the bankruptcy proceedings in the same manner as if the participants were appearing at an in-person 341 meeting.⁷ Meeting participants should be respectful when asking questions of the debtor.

While the debtor is sworn in and testifying: (1) the debtor should be alone unless the debtor is appearing from the same location with their attorney, employees of their attorney, or a co-debtor; (2) the debtor should have readily available a copy of the filed schedules and statement of financial affairs, and any other documents previously requested by and provided to the trustee; (3) the debtor should have their original Identification Documents (*see* the section Requirements for Verifying Debtor Identification Documents); and (4) the debtor should not communicate with any person regarding the subject of their testimony, by electronic means or otherwise.⁸

If the debtor and their attorney seek to communicate with each other regarding the subject of the debtor’s testimony, either should first openly request a recess by the trustee for this purpose. If the trustee grants this recess request, the debtor and their attorney may privately confer off the record as instructed by the trustee. It is the responsibility of the debtor and their attorney to ensure these private communications are offline, not seen or heard by the trustee or by other attending parties, and not part of the audio recording of the 341 meeting, which is available to the public.

If at any time during a 341 meeting, the Internet connection becomes so poor that the trustee cannot view the debtor or hear and properly record their testimony, the trustee will try to resolve the issue with the assistance of the parties, but the meeting will need to be adjourned and continued if the trustee is unable to resolve the issue.

After the trustee determines that the business of the 341 meeting has been completed, the trustee will formally conclude the meeting, and the participants may leave the meeting by disconnecting from the Zoom platform.

Failure to follow the trustee’s virtual 341 meeting protocols may result in the trustee’s adjournment and continuance of the 341 meeting.

⁷The 341 meeting is open to the public and any party may join the meeting if they comply with the Best Practices and obey any other requirements of the USTP or the trustee.

⁸As noted previously, if the debtor requires a language interpreter the trustee will contact the language interpreter service and connect the interpreter to the virtual 341 meeting.

Personally Identifiable Information

Participants should avoid disclosing personally identifiable information (PII) during the 341 meeting. If it becomes necessary to share a document on the video screen during the 341 meeting, they must ensure that the document contains no PII prior to sharing it.

Official Recording of the 341 Meeting

The trustee will make an audio recording of the 341 meeting which will constitute the official recording of the 341 meeting. **All other recordings, including video or audio recordings of the 341 meeting, are prohibited.** No one is permitted to photograph the debtor or any other person attending the virtual 341 meeting.

Zoom Connection Issues

If any party is disconnected before the 341 meeting is concluded, they should reconnect to the Zoom meeting using the same Zoom meeting login information or meeting link to be admitted back into the 341 meeting. If they are unable to reconnect, they should contact the trustee after the meeting.

If the debtor fails to attend the virtual 341 meeting for any reason, including the inability to connect to the Zoom meeting, they should contact the trustee immediately. Failure by the debtor to attend or fully participate in their virtual 341 meeting will be treated in the same manner as a failure to attend an in-person 341 meeting and may result in dismissal of the debtor's case if further immediate action is not taken by the debtor to appear at their 341 meeting.

Audio-Only Connection to 341 Meeting

The debtor and the debtor's attorney (if the debtor is represented) are expected to appear at the virtual 341 meeting by video. However, the trustee may permit a debtor to participate by telephone on a case-by-case basis if the circumstances warrant; for example, the debtor has no technical ability to appear at a Zoom video meeting due to no access to the Internet or to a smartphone or laptop with a camera. In such circumstances, the debtor should call into the meeting using the Zoom phone number that is provided in the notice of the 341 meeting, and they should be prepared to explain to the trustee why they are unable to connect by video.

If the debtor appears telephonically, the trustee likely will reschedule the 341 meeting to ensure proper identification and safeguards are in place for their testimony. This may be called a continued or adjourned meeting. In this circumstance, the trustee will specify the manner in which the debtor should attend the continued 341 meeting.

Non-debtor participants who have no video access or who have trouble connecting by video may join the 341 meeting by audio-only without seeking approval by the trustee.

In order to join the 341 meeting via an audio-only connection, the participant should call the phone number set out in section 7 of the Notice of Bankruptcy Case (Official Forms 309A, B, C, D, G, H, or I) or provided at <https://www.justice.gov/ust/moc>, enter the Meeting Passcode when prompted, and provide their first and last name to the trustee when requested. More detailed instructions for joining a Zoom 341 meeting can be found at <https://www.justice.gov/ust/moc>.

Adjourned or Continued Meetings

The 341 meeting may be adjourned and continued to a future date and time by announcement by the trustee at the 341 meeting. In such instances, the trustee will announce the new date and time of the continued meeting on the record. Participants should use the same connection information that was contained in the original Notice of Bankruptcy Case to connect to the adjourned and continued meeting, unless the trustee indicates otherwise. In addition, the trustee will file a statement with the bankruptcy court specifying the date and time to which the 341 meeting has been adjourned.⁹

REQUIREMENTS FOR VERIFYING DEBTOR IDENTIFICATION DOCUMENTS

Every individual debtor is required to provide proof of their identity at the 341 meeting by providing a photo identification¹⁰ and social security number (“SSN”), if one exists¹¹ (collectively, “ID Documents”).¹² To satisfy this requirement at a virtual 341 meeting, each individual debtor should have the ID Documents available when they appear and comply with the following procedure:

- ◆ At least 14 days prior to the 341 meeting, or within the timeframe requested by the trustee, the debtor should send clear copies of the ID Documents to the trustee in a safe and secure fashion. The trustee may provide more information regarding the preferred method of transmission of the copies of these ID Documents to the trustee.¹³ Copies of the ID Documents should not be sent to the trustee by unprotected email or messaging.
- ◆ If the debtor is represented, the debtor’s attorney should assist the debtor in obtaining and facilitating the debtor’s timely submission of the required ID Documents to the trustee. The debtor’s attorney also is expected to facilitate the participation of their client in the virtual 341 meeting but should not be relied upon to make the debtor’s identification on the record for the trustee when the debtor appears by video.
- ◆ If possible, the trustee will communicate with any unrepresented debtor prior to the scheduled 341 meeting and arrange for the debtor to submit copies of the ID Documents to the trustee prior to the 341 meeting. Unrepresented debtors also may contact their assigned trustee for assistance in submitting copies of their ID Documents in a safe and secure manner.
- ◆ If the debtor fails to provide copies of the ID Documents to the trustee prior to the 341 meeting, the trustee will likely adjourn and continue the 341 meeting.

⁹See FRBP 2003(e).

¹⁰The debtor may provide copies of photo identification such as driver’s license, state identification card, passport, and military identification. A list of acceptable forms of photo identification are specified in the *Handbooks* and can be found at <https://www.justice.gov/ust/moc>.

¹¹Valid forms of SSN documentation may include SSN card, Social Security Administration statement, Individual Taxpayer Identification Number (“ITIN”) card, W-2, recent payroll advice, or medical insurance card (full SSN should be present on document provided). The form of proof must conform with the requirements set out in the *Handbooks*. In addition, if the debtor states that they are not eligible to obtain an SSN, the trustee must comply with existing requirements in the *Handbooks* for obtaining documentation sufficient to verify the debtor’s identity in that circumstance. Debtors are encouraged to contact their assigned trustee if they have any questions or concerns regarding the required documentation.

¹²See 11 U.S.C. § 521(h) and FRBP 4002(b)(1).

¹³Generally, the debtor should provide the ID Documents through the same means as they provide the trustee with their tax returns, evidence of current income such as pay advices, or any other documents requested by the trustee.

- ◆ After receiving copies of the ID Documents, the trustee will ensure that the copies are of sufficient clarity to allow the trustee to identify the debtor and confirm the SSN, if one exists, at the video 341 meeting. If they are not sufficiently clear, the trustee will promptly request new copies, and the debtor should provide them as quickly as possible. After receiving copies of the ID Documents, the trustee will protect them in the same manner as any other record that contains PII or sensitive information.
- ◆ At the beginning of the 341 meeting, the trustee will ask the debtor to identify themselves, and the trustee will ask the debtor to testify that they are the individual whose name and address appears on the voluntary bankruptcy petition as the debtor or responsible party if the debtor is not an individual.¹⁴ The trustee will review the ID Documents and verify the debtor's identity and SSN, if one exists, after obtaining the debtor's testimony.
- ◆ During the 341 meeting, the debtor should not display their ID Documents on the video screen or otherwise disclose the contents of the ID Documents, including any PII or sensitive information, during the virtual 341 meeting.
- ◆ If the trustee is unable to verify the debtor's identity or SSN (where one exists for the debtor), the 341 meeting may be continued, and the case will be referred to the UST.

FBI INVESTIGATION OF BANKRUPTCY CRIMES

All participants in the 341 meeting should be aware that federal law provides severe criminal penalties of up to five years imprisonment, a fine of not more than \$250,000, or both, for bankruptcy crimes, which include bribery, concealment of assets, false statements, false claims, filing under a fictitious name, and perjury.¹⁵ If you suspect a bankruptcy crime, please refer the matter to the local UST office or the USTP hotline email:

USTP.Bankruptcy.Fraud@usdoj.gov.

ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS

These are recommended practices for debtors, debtors' attorneys, and other parties in interest. The USTP is unable to anticipate in advance all matters or issues that may arise regarding the conduct of virtual 341 meetings. If parties have additional questions, they should contact the trustee or the local UST office.

¹⁴These procedures apply to each debtor, including co-debtors. In addition, if the debtor is a business entity, i.e., corporation or partnership, the trustee will ask the responsible party for the debtor to identify themselves and to testify that they are the responsible individual whose name appears on the voluntary petition as the responsible individual for the debtor.

¹⁵See 18 U.S.C. §§ 152 and 3571.

Instructions for Joining a Zoom § 341(a) Meeting of Creditors

All section 341(a) Meetings of Creditors (“Meeting”) for chapter 7, 12, and 13 cases are conducted virtually by Zoom. These instructions should be read in conjunction with the Best Practices for Debtors, Debtors’ Attorneys, and Other Parties in Interest for Attending Virtual § 341(a) Meetings of Creditors in Chapter 7, 12, and 13 Cases (“Best Practices”) which can be found at <https://www.justice.gov/ust/moc>.

ESSENTIAL REQUIREMENTS AND PREP

Zoom is a communications program used to hold online virtual meetings. To participate in a Zoom meeting, you will need an electronic device (smartphone, tablet, laptop, or desktop computer) with a camera, speakers, microphone, and internet access.

- ◆ If you are using a smartphone the operating system (IOS or Android) will **REQUIRE** the Zoom application be downloaded to your device.
- ◆ If you are using a tablet, laptop, or desktop computer, you can either download the Zoom application or use the Zoom website.

To join the Meeting, participants will need the Meeting ID and Passcode, which can be found in section 7 of the Notice of Bankruptcy Case. Section 7 also contains the phone number required if joining by audio only. Additionally, this information can be found at <https://www.justice.gov/ust/moc>.

Debtors are generally expected to appear at their virtual Meeting by video:

- ◆ If a debtor is unable to appear at the virtual Meeting by video due to no access to internet or to an electronic device with a camera, they should join the Meeting by audio only and let the trustee know they do not have the means necessary to join by video as the trustee may permit a debtor to participate by telephone on a case-by-case basis if the circumstances warrant.
- ◆ In the event a debtor is experiencing trouble connecting by video on the day of their Meeting, they should join the Meeting by audio only and let the trustee know they were unable to join by video.
- ◆ If a creditor or other interested party is unable to join by video, they can join by audio only.

Please note that telephonic appearances by the debtor will likely result in the rescheduling of their Meeting to another date or time in order to appear by video. This may be called a continued or adjourned meeting. The parties will use the same connection information that is contained in the Notice of Bankruptcy Case to connect to the continued or adjourned meeting, unless the trustee indicates otherwise. In the event you do not have the Notice of Bankruptcy Case, this information can be found at <https://www.justice.gov/ust/moc>.

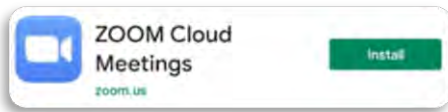
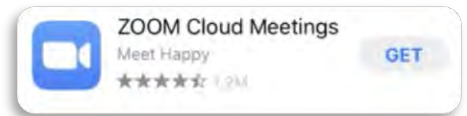
Participants are encouraged to, at least one day before their scheduled Meeting, test Zoom and download the Zoom application, if applicable. To test Zoom, click the link or type into your web browser: <https://zoom.us/test>

DOWNLOADING THE ZOOM APPLICATION

If you already have the Zoom application downloaded or plan to join through the Zoom website, skip to the next section, [Joining a Zoom Meeting](#).

The free version of Zoom should meet all of your needs to join the Meeting. Below states where to access and download the free Zoom application for your specific device.

On an iPhone or iPad: Go to the Apple App Store and search for “ZOOM Cloud Meetings”. Next, click “GET” to download and install the Zoom application.

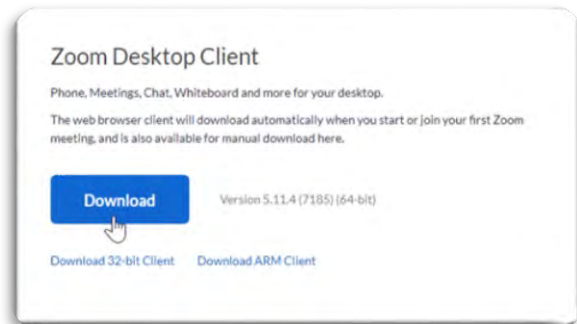


On an Android phone or tablet:

Go to the Google App Play Store and search for “ZOOM Cloud Meetings”. Next, click on “Install” to download and install the Zoom application.

On a desktop or laptop computer:

Using your web browser, go to the Zoom Download Center <https://zoom.us/download#client4meeting> and locate “Zoom Desktop Client”. Next, click the blue “Download” button and follow the prompts to install the Zoom application.



JOINING A ZOOM MEETING

There are three ways to join a Zoom meeting:

- ◆ [Zoom application](#) (required for smartphone)
- ◆ [Zoom website](#)
- ◆ [Audio only](#)

Detailed instructions for each option are provided below.

Joining Through the Zoom Application (Required for Smartphone)

1. Open the Zoom application by clicking the “Zoom” icon.



2. Click on the blue “Join Meeting” button to open the Join Meeting screen.



3. On the Join Meeting screen enter:
 - a. The 10-digit **“Meeting ID”** found on the Notice of Bankruptcy Case.
 - b. **“Your Name”** (also referred to as Screen Name). If a name already appears (e.g., iPhone, Nickname, etc.), delete it from the field. **Note: Be sure to enter your full name, so that the trustee can properly identify you.**
 - c. Once this information is entered, click the blue **“Join”** button to prompt the Meeting Passcode screen.

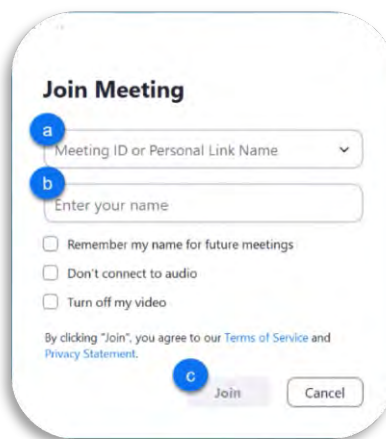


Figure 1: Computer

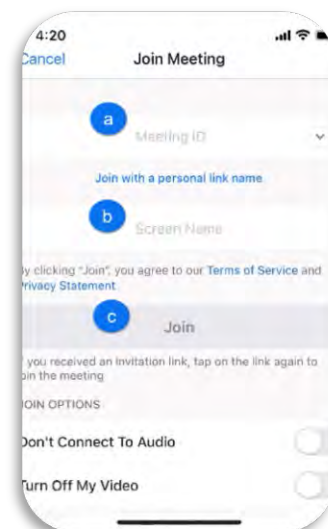


Figure 2: Smartphone and Tablet

4. On the Meeting Passcode screen enter:
 - a. The 10-digit **“Passcode”** found on the Notice of Bankruptcy Case.
 - b. Click on **“Continue”** or **“Join Meeting”**, depending on your device.



Figure 3: Computer

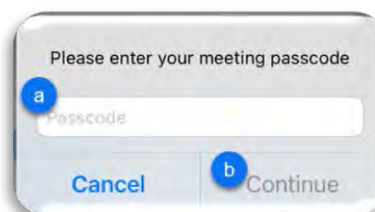
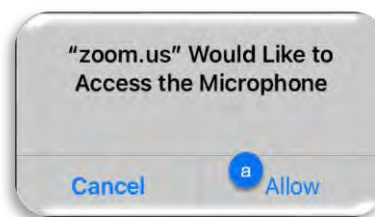
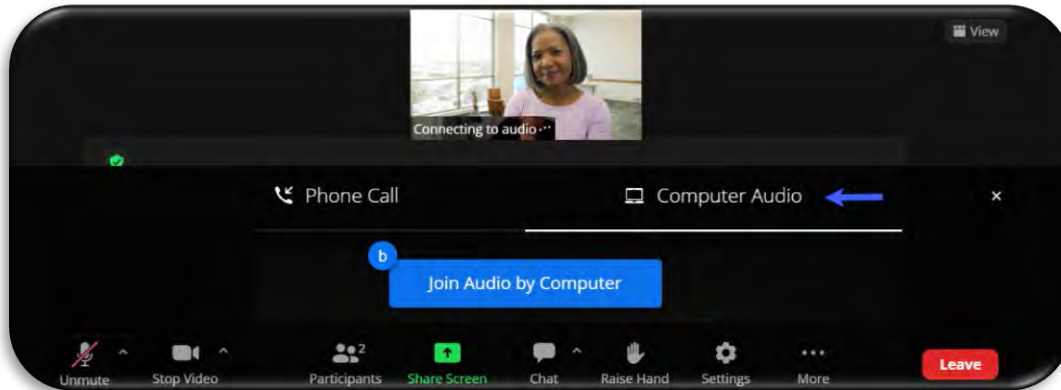


Figure 4: Smartphone and Tablet

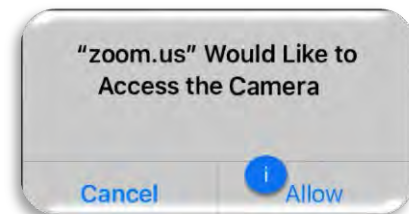
5. Once this information is entered, you will then be able to read the FBI Investigates Bankruptcy Crimes screen.
 - a. Click on **“Agree”** to join the Meeting’s virtual waiting room.
6. You will remain in the Meeting’s virtual waiting room until the trustee admits you to the virtual meeting room. **Note: Please be patient and remain connected as multiple Meetings may be scheduled for the same meeting time. The trustee may communicate with participants through the chat feature to notify them they are running behind.**
 - a. If you joined by smartphone or tablet, you may receive a pop-up window that says **“zoom.us” Would Like to Access the Microphone**, click **“Allow”**.



7. Once admitted to the virtual meeting room:
 - a. If you joined by smartphone or tablet, in the “To hear others please join audio” pop-up window, select “Wifi or Cellular Data”.
 - b. If you joined by computer, under “Computer Audio”, click on the blue “Join Audio by Computer” button.



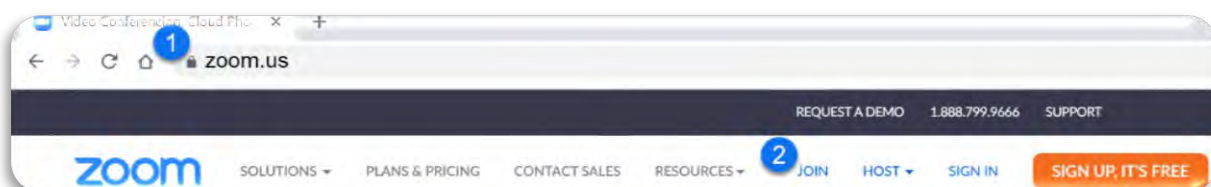
- c. Mute your audio by clicking the “microphone” icon, if not already muted. **Note: Depending on your device, you may need to click on or touch the screen to access the meeting control icons.**
- d. When the trustee calls your case unmute your microphone by clicking the “microphone” icon and start your video, by clicking the “camera” icon, if video is not already on.
 - i. If you joined by smartphone or tablet, you may receive a pop-up window that says “zoom.us” Would Like to Access the Camera, click “Allow”.



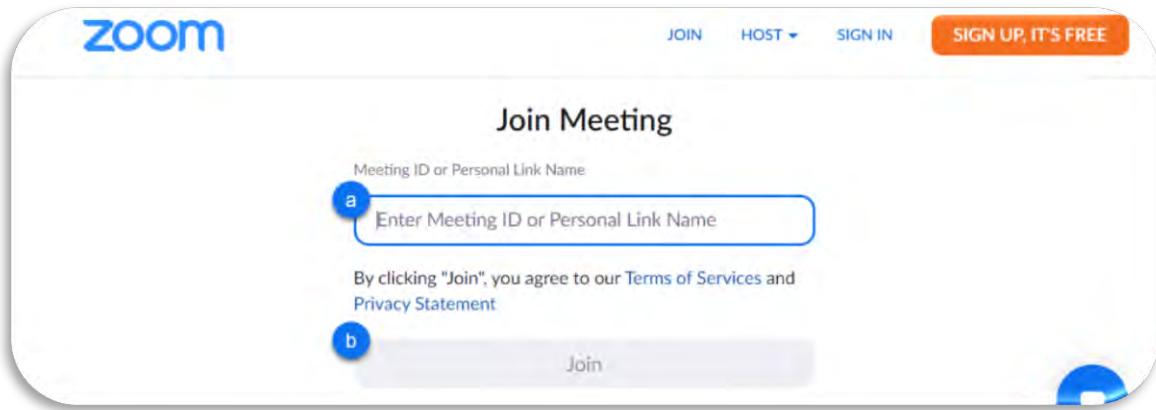
If you are unable to join by video, please see [Joining by Audio Only](#) below.

Joining Through the Zoom Website (Not Available for Smartphones)

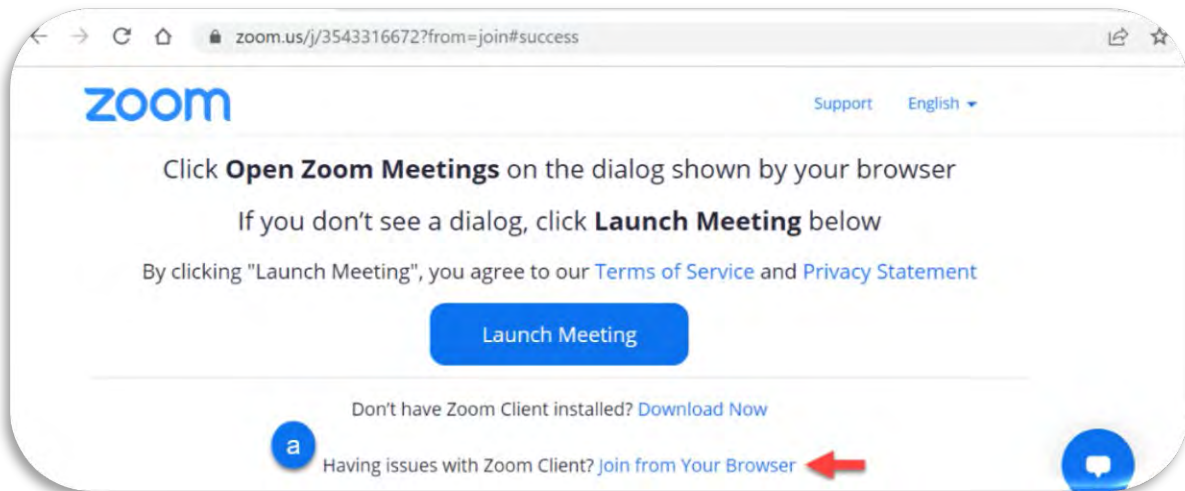
1. Open your web browser and in the search bar type [Zoom.us](https://zoom.us) followed by “Enter” or “go”, depending on your device, to open the Zoom homepage.
2. From the Zoom homepage, click on “JOIN” to open the Join Meeting screen.



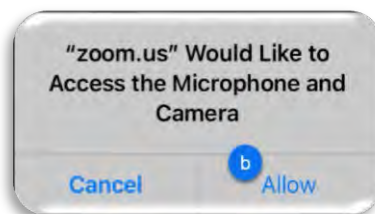
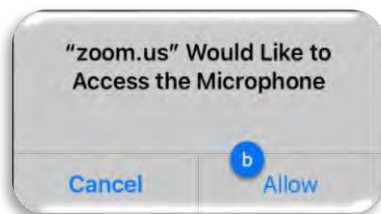
3. On the Join Meeting screen enter:
 - a. The 10-digit **“Meeting ID”** found on the Notice of Bankruptcy Case.
 - b. Click the blue **“Join”** button to open the Launch Meeting screen.



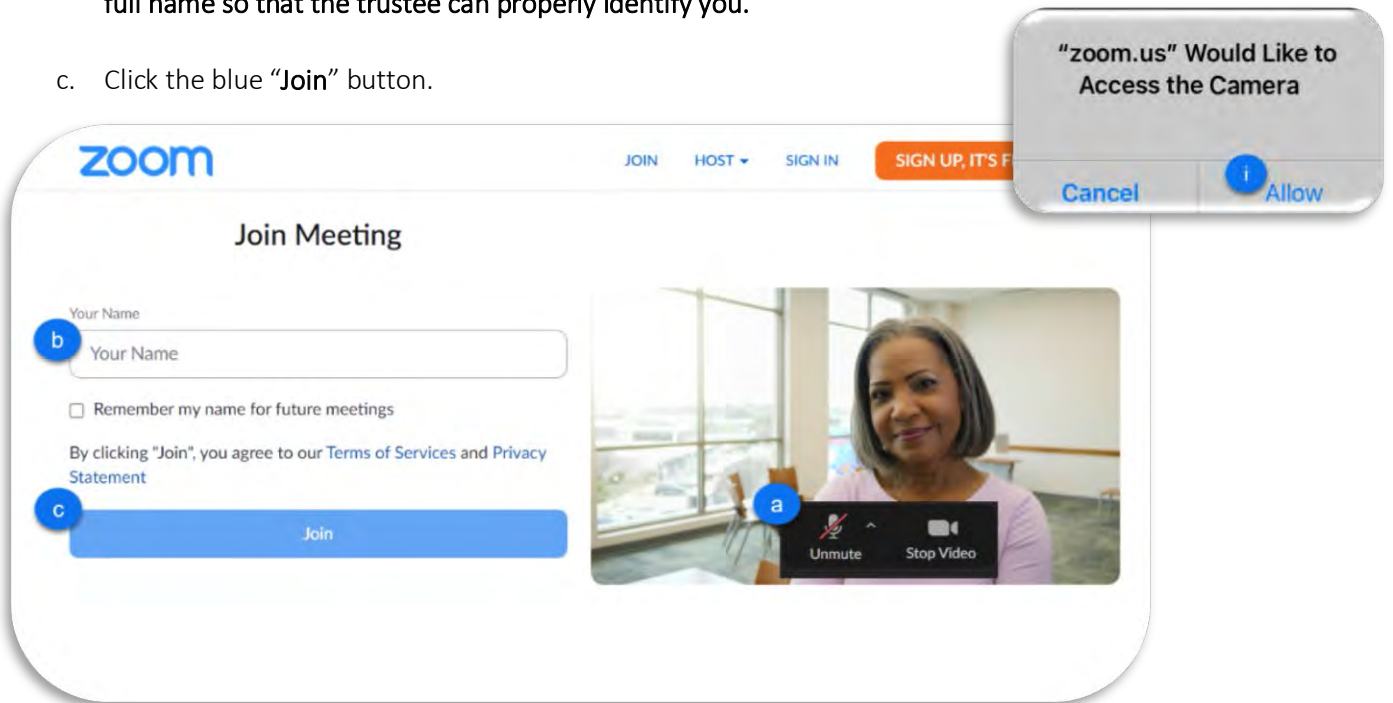
4. From the Launch Meeting screen:
 - a. Click on the **“Join from Your Browser”** link at the bottom of the screen. **DO NOT CLICK ON THE BLUE “LAUNCH MEETING” BUTTON.**



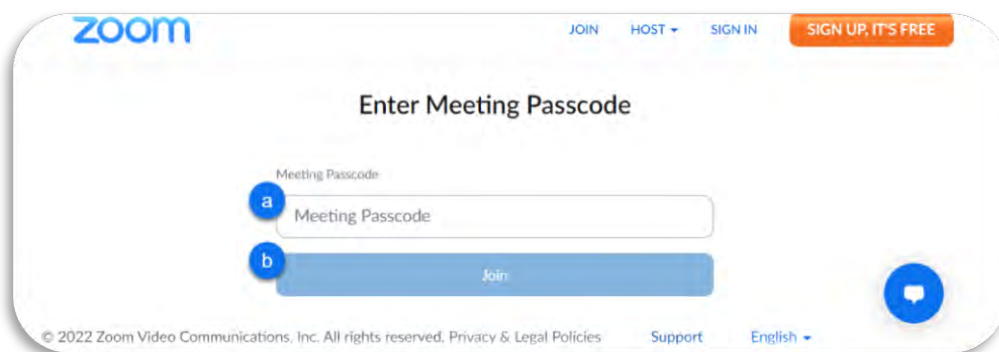
- b. If you joined by tablet, you may receive a pop-up window that says **“zoom.us” Would Like to Access the Microphone** or **“zoom.us” Would Like to Access the Microphone and Camera**, click **“Allow”**.



5. From the second Join Meeting screen:
 - a. Mute your audio by clicking the “microphone” icon and start your video, by clicking the “camera” icon.
 - i. If you joined by tablet, you may receive a pop-up window that says “zoom.us” Would Like to Access the Camera, click “Allow”.
 - b. Enter “Your Name”. If a name other than yours appears, delete it from the field. **Note: You must enter your full name so that the trustee can properly identify you.**
 - c. Click the blue “Join” button.

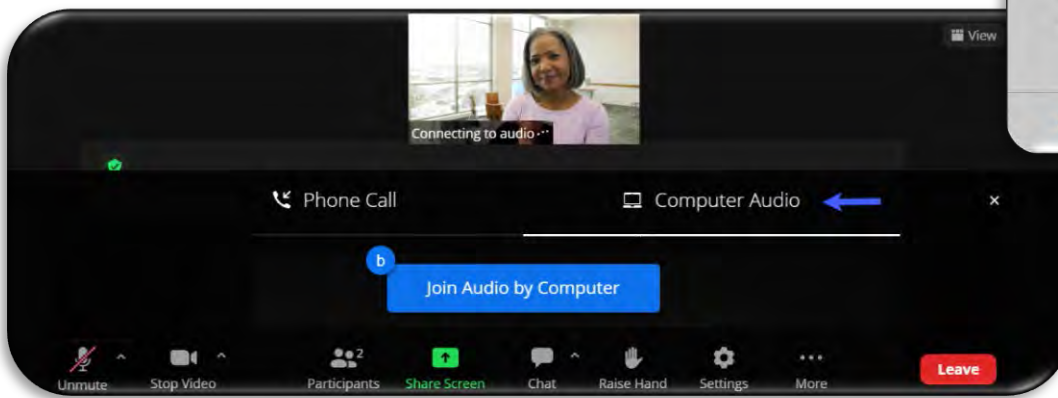
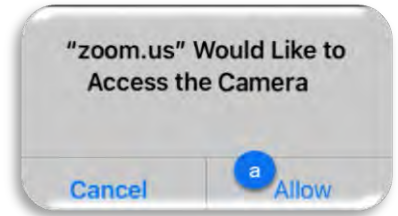


6. Once this information is entered, you will then be able to read the FBI Investigates Bankruptcy Crimes screen.
 - a. Click on “Agree” to prompt the Meeting Passcode screen.
7. On the Meeting Passcode screen enter:
 - a. The 10-digit “Passcode” found on the Notice of Bankruptcy Case.
 - b. Click the blue “Join” button to enter the Meeting’s virtual waiting room.



8. You will remain in the Meeting’s virtual waiting room until the trustee admits you to the virtual meeting room.
Note: Please be patient and remain connected as multiple Meetings may be scheduled for the same meeting time. The trustee may communicate with participants through the chat feature to notify them they are running behind.

9. Once admitted to the virtual meeting room:
- a. If joining by tablet, you may receive a pop-up window that says “zoom.us” Would Like to Access the Camera, click “**Allow**”.
 - b. Under “**Computer Audio**”, click on the blue “**Join Audio by Computer**” button.
 - i. If joining by tablet, you may receive a pop-up window that says “zoom.us” Would Like to Access the Microphone, click “**Allow**”.



- c. Mute your audio by clicking the “**microphone**” icon, if not already muted.
- d. When the trustee calls your case, unmute your microphone, by clicking the “**microphone**” icon and start your video, by clicking the “**camera**” icon, if video is not already on.

If you are unable to join by video, please see [Joining by Audio Only](#) below.

Joining by Audio Only

1. From your phone, call the phone number set out in section 7 of the Notice of Bankruptcy Case.
2. When prompted to enter the meeting password, from your keypad enter the Meeting Passcode found on the Notice of Bankruptcy Case, followed by #.
3. When prompted state your full name, followed by # to be placed in the Meeting’s virtual waiting room. **Note: Please be patient and remain connected as multiple Meetings may be scheduled for the same meeting time.**

4. When admitted to the virtual meeting room, you will no longer hear hold music. Please mute your phone, by pressing *6.
5. When requested by the trustee, unmute your phone by pressing *6 and provide your first and last name.

*Tip: If needed, pressing *9 will raise your virtual hand so that the trustee can call on you.*

Understanding the Meeting Controls

Once admitted to the virtual meeting room, the meeting controls will assist you with participating in the Meeting. Displayed below are the controls that appear on a computer. The icons that you may need are described from left-to-right. **Note: Depending upon your device, the control icons may appear in a different order, either at the top or bottom of your screen, and may require that you click on or touch the screen for them to appear.**



- ◆ Audio (Microphone): You can join audio if not done so on the pre-meeting selection screens. Once audio is joined you can mute and unmute your audio device.
- ◆ Video (Camera): You can stop and start your video.
- ◆ Participants: Shows all the participants present in the Meeting.
- ◆ Chat: Allows you to type text into a chat room that is only visible to the host (trustee) or co-host (trustee's assistant). **Note: On a smartphone or tablet this is found under the "More" icon.**
- ◆ Share Screen/Share Content: This is controlled by the Meeting host (trustee) but when turned on can allow a participant to share their screen with all Meeting attendees, as needed. **Note: If joining by tablet through the Zoom website, this is not an available option.**
- ◆ Raise Hand: Allows a participant to virtually raise and lower their hand. When selected your hand will be displayed on the screen. **Note: On a smartphone or tablet this is found under the "More" icon.**
- ◆ Leave: Allows a participant to exit the virtual Meeting. If selected, a red "Leave Meeting" button will appear, requiring you to confirm that you want to leave the Meeting.

TROUBLESHOOTING AND TIPS

- ◆ If you are using an external camera, microphone or both, plug them in before opening the Zoom application.
- ◆ Only one microphone and speaker system should be active per physical location to avoid a loud screeching sound.
- ◆ Make sure your device is connected to power. Avoid using battery power only (laptops, etc.).

- ◆ Make sure your audio is turned on in Zoom and turned on and turned up on your device.
Audio: <https://support.zoom.us/hc/en-us/articles/7302459648397-Troubleshooting-audio-issues>
- ◆ Make sure your video is turned on in Zoom.
Video: <https://support.zoom.us/hc/en-us/articles/7246725403277-Troubleshooting-camera-issues-during-a-meeting>
- ◆ Trouble joining a Zoom meeting: <https://support.zoom.us/hc/en-us/articles/201362193>
- ◆ Learn how to use Zoom controls: <https://support.zoom.us/hc/en-us/articles/200941109-Participant-controls-in-a-meeting>
- ◆ The share-screen function may be used by participants to display documents, but permission must be requested from the Trustee during the Meeting.
Share your Screen: <https://support.zoom.us/hc/en-us/articles/201362153-Sharing-your-screen-or-desktop-on-Zoom>
- ◆ For additional Zoom support: <https://support.zoom.us/hc/en-us>

If having trouble with your Wi-Fi internet connection, try:

- ◆ Using a wired connection. If your Internet router has an option for a wired connection, join with a wired option (a hard-wire Ethernet cable) versus a wireless connection.
- ◆ Bringing your laptop or device closer to your router or hot spot connection.
- ◆ Checking your bandwidth. You can check your bandwidth using a speed test such as <https://www.speedtest.net>
For the list of required bandwidths for Zoom meetings go to <https://support.zoom.us/hc/en-us/articles/204003179-Zoom-Rooms-System-Requirements>
- ◆ Closing other open applications. Zoom uses memory and processing from your computer and is not prioritized over other applications, therefore closing applications you do not need open will improve your Zoom experience (e.g., email notifications, chat messaging, etc.).
- ◆ Avoiding crowding your router. If possible, avoid sharing your internet service with others during the Meeting. If there are multiple devices (from other individuals) joined to your router or hotspot at least try to avoid video streaming which will affect bandwidth (e.g., Netflix, YouTube TV, etc.).

Practice in Subchapter V Cases

Honorable Paul W. Bonapfel
Bankruptcy Judge
Northern District of GA

David Bury, Stone and Baxter, L.L.C.

Robert M. Matson
Akin, Webster & Matson, P.C.

2023 SUBCHAPTER V UPDATE

Middle District of Georgia Bankruptcy Law Institute

Hon. Paul W. Bonapfel (Bankr. N.D. Ga.)¹
Robert M. Matson (Akin, Webster & Matson, P.C.)
David L. Bury, Jr. (Stone & Baxter, LLP)

I. STATUTORY UPDATE

Under last year’s Bankruptcy Threshold Adjustment and Technical Corrections Act (“Act”), the debt limit in Sub V cases is still \$7.5 million. While the 2-year sunset occurs on June 21, 2024, it might become permanent. We’ll see.

II. CASELAW UPDATE²

A) **ELEVENTH CIRCUIT** – It still does not appear that the Eleventh Circuit has issued any opinions on Sub V issues. But, various Sub V appeals are now pending in the Eleventh Circuit (with many of them identified in Judge Bonapfel’s 2023 Update) (attached).

Specifically, there is *In re 2 Monkey Trading, LLC* (11th Cir. 23-90015), an appeal that will determine in the Eleventh Circuit whether the § 523(a) dischargeability exceptions apply to nonindividual debtors. The Eleventh Circuit previously held that they don’t, but that was not in the Sub V context.

There is also *In re Ellingsworth Residential Community Association, Inc.* (11th. Cir. 21-12969). Oral argument is finally scheduled for early October 2023 on (i) whether the debtor was engaged in “commercial or business activity” and (ii) whether it satisfied the 50% debt requirement.

B) ELIGIBILITY

Not surprisingly for a still relatively new set of Chapter 11 code sections, eligibility continues to be the most litigated issue for courts to weigh-in on.

¹ On behalf of the MDGBLI, Rob and Dave want to thank Judge Bonapfel for continuing to let the MDGBLI and others use and distribute his *A Guide to the Small Business Reorganization Act of 2019* (a copy of which is attached with these materials, along with a separate 2023 update).

² Since May, Dave has been providing once-a-month summaries on his blog of all Sub V opinions across the country for the prior month. You can visit <https://www.planproponent.com/> and subscribe to get them.

Engaged in “commercial or business activities”

- *In re Free Speech Systems, LLC*, 649 B.R. 729 (Bankr. S.D. Tex. Mar. 31, 2023) (termination of commercial or business activities after the filing of the case does not render the debtor ineligible)
- *In re Robinson*, 2023 WL 2975630 (Bankr. S.D. Miss. Apr. 17, 2023) (individual’s continued management of farm assets, efforts to sell the farm or parts of it, and maintenance and inspection of improvements on the farm were sufficient wind-down activities even though the debtor discontinued farm operations a year earlier)
- *In re Hillman*, 2023 WL 3804195 (Bankr. N.D.N.Y. June 2, 2023) (“Winding down” includes defense of claim on guaranty of lease obligations of individual’s company no longer operating)

Debts

- *In re Free Speech Systems, LLC*, 649 B.R. 729 (Bankr. S.D. Tex. Mar. 31, 2023) (later petition filed by individual with debts in excess of the debt limit did not affect eligibility of individual’s company that was eligible when it filed earlier)
- *In re Dobson*, 2023 WL 3520546 (Bankr. W.D. Va. May 17, 2023) (similarly, individual Sub V filers maintained eligibility, despite their affiliate filing the next day and putting them over the debt limit—if you counted its debts—because under § 1182 you don’t determine eligibility based on post-petition events)
- *In re Macedon Consulting, Inc.*, 2023 WL 400484 (Bankr. E.D. Va. Jun. 14, 2023) (future rent due under a lease is liquidated and noncontingent, and the amount of all future rent must be included in calculation of the debt limit)
- *In re Hall*, 650 B.R. 595 (Bankr. M.D. Fla. May 5, 2023) (pending adversary proceeding contesting claim based on fraud in the inducement, intentional misrepresentation, negligent misrepresentation, and equitable subordination did not make the claim unliquidated)
- *In re Reis*, 2023 WL 3215833 (Bankr. D. Idaho May 2, 2023) (student loans incurred for medical school ten years before debtor opened a medical practice did not qualify as business debts; no nexus is required between debtor’s current business activity and debts arising from previous activities)

- *In re Hillman*, 2023 WL 3804195, at *4-5 (Bankr. N.D.N.Y. June 2, 2023) (nexus is required between debtor’s current business activity and debts arising from previous activities)

Other Eligibility Issues

- *In re Evergreen Site Holdings*, 2023 WL 4503880 (Bankr. S.D. Ohio Jun. 21, 2023) (concluding that Sub V debtor was eligible because it was not a SARE debtor; has a good summary of the “common scheme” characteristic of SARE debtors when there are two adjacent properties)

C) CONVERSION TO SUBCHAPTER V

- *In re Giordano Leonaggeo*, 2023 WL 3638053 (Bankr. S.D.N.Y. May 24, 2023) (at least in the Second Circuit, and despite the more “permissive reading” of § 1208 by other courts, a Chapter 12 debtor can convert to a Chapter 7 but cannot convert to a Chapter 11, including a Subchapter V Chapter 11)
- *In re Roberson Cartridge Co., LLC*, 2023 WL 2393809 (Bank. S.D. Tex. Mar. 7, 2023) (while § 706(b) permits a creditor to seek conversion of a Chapter 7 case to a Chapter 11 case, only a debtor may elect Sub V)

D) REVOCATION OF SUB V ELECTION

While this topic is addressed extensively in the attached 2023 Update, with special emphasis on last year’s *National Small Business Alliance*, 642 B.R. 345 (Bankr. D.D.C. 2022) case, there is one case that addresses it after last year’s MDGBLI seminar (and that’s also addressed extensively in the Update):

- *In re ComedyMX, LLC*, 2022 WL 1774295 (Bankr. D. Del. Dec. 16, 2022) (addressing whether revocation over the debtor’s objection is permissible but ultimately sidestepping the *National Small Business Alliance* issue and, instead, removing the debtor from possession in favor of the Sub V Trustee)

E) ROLE OF THE SUB V TRUSTEE

- *In re New York Hand & Physical Therapy, PLLC*, 2023 WL 2962204 (Bankr. S.D.N.Y. Ap. 14, 2023) (overview of the trustee’s role and conditioning dismissal of the case on payment of the trustee’s fees)
- *In re Sameh H. Anouk Dental Services, P.C.*, 648 B.R. 755 (Bankr. S.D.N.Y. Mar. 3, 2023) (Sub V trustee can provide extra safeguards to the case and comfort to the court)

- *In re Ikon Weapons*, 650 B.R. 670 (Bankr. M.D.N.C. Nov. 30, 2022) (Sub V trustee had standing to be heard in an adversary proceeding to determine ownership of personal property)
- *In re Green*, 2022 WL 16857106 (D. Minn. Nov. 10, 2022) (order removing a Sub V debtor from possession is not final for appeal purposes)
- *See also* 2023 Update at 18 (listing various opinions on the reasons that Sub V cases are dismissed or converted or have the debtor removed, including noncooperation with or even hostility to the Sub V Trustee)

(F) WHAT CAN A TRUSTEE DO IF THE DEBTOR IS REMOVED AS THE DIP AND WHAT HAPPENS TO THE DEBTOR’S ATTORNEY?

- *In re Young*, 2021 Bankr. Lexis 765 (Bankr. D. N.M. Mar. 26, 2021) (Debtor was removed as DIP. Case was not dismissed or converted to Chapter 7. Due to familiarity with the case and lower administrative expenses in a Chapter 7, the Sub V Trustee’s role was expanded to allow the Trustee to liquidate property of the estate and distribute money to creditors.)
- *In re Micron Devices, LLC*, 2021 Bankr. Lexis 1377 (Bankr. S.D. Fla. May 20, 2021). (Debtor was removed as DIP earlier in the case pursuant to a show cause order entered by the Court. After the Debtor was removed as DIP, the Sub V Trustee’s expanded role included the successful prosecution of a motion to compromise controversy pursuant to Fed. R. Bankr. P. 9019.)
- *In re Duling Sons, Inc.*, 650 B.R. 78 (Bankr. D. S.D. Apr. 10, 2023). (Debtor was removed as DIP. Case was not dismissed or converted to Chapter 7. All parties agreed that the principal in control of the Debtor engaged in gross mismanagement along with acts of fraud and/or self-dealing against the Debtor. The Court declined to dismiss or convert the case to Chapter 7. Again, due to familiarity with the case and lower administrative expenses in a Chapter 7, the Debtor was removed as DIP, and the Sub V Trustee’s role was expanded. If the Sub V Trustee and Debtor did not file a timely joint plan, the case would be converted to Chapter 7.)
- The above cases illustrate gray areas in the law. What is clear is that a Sub V Trustee cannot file a plan because only the debtor may file a plan. 11 U.S.C. § 1189(a).
- Is *Lamey* still applicable in a Sub V case after the Debtor is removed as the DIP? *Lamie v. United States Trustee*, 540 U.S. 526 (2004) (Debtor’s counsel for Chapter 11 debtor cannot be compensated under § 330 when

the case is converted to Chapter 7.) A Debtor still has the exclusive right to file a plan. Wouldn't the fees associated with the filing of the plan be actual, necessary costs of preserving the estate under § 503(b)(1)(A)?

G) DISCHARGE

Last year, we talked about *In re Cleary Packaging, LLC*, 36 F. 4th 509 (4th Cir. 2022), wherein the Fourth Circuit held that the § 523(a) dischargeability exceptions apply to non-individual debtors (e.g., corporate debtors). That is the minority position. And a number of courts in 2023 have gone the other way against *Cleary*. See., e.g., *Lafferty v. Off-Spec Solutions, LLC (In re Off-Spec Solutions, LLC)*, 2023 WL 4360311 (B.A.P. 9th Cir. July 6, 2023), notice of appeal filed, Ninth Circuit Case No. 23-60034 (July 20, 2023).

Currently, there are appeals pending in the Fifth, Ninth, and Eleventh Circuits.

The Eleventh Circuit appeal is *In re 2 Monkey Trading, LLC* (11th Cir. 23-90015). In the non-Sub V Chapter 11 context, the Eleventh Circuit has held that § 523 applies to individual debtors only.

H) CONFIRMATION

- *In re Mateos*, 2023 Bankr. LEXIS 1883 (Bankr. M.D. Fla. Jul. 28, 2023) (granting request under § 1189(b) for an extension of time to file plan because the debtor's finances were impossibly tangled-up with the finances of a debtor in another case and because the other debtor's ability to confirm a plan depended on an SBA approval process over which the moving Sub V debtor had no control)
- *In re Hacienda Company*, 2023 WL 3597694 (C.D. Cal. May 22, 2023) (example of a court ordering a disclosure statement in a Sub V case under Section 1181(b))
- *In re Pearl Resources*, 2023 WL 3661775 (Bankr. S.D. Tex. May 25, 2023) (court confirmed plan and then later reversed confirmation because the plan contained provisions that the court lacked subject matter jurisdiction to approve)
- *In re Lapeer Aviation, Inc.*, 2022 WL 7204871 (Bankr. E.D. Mich. Oct. 12, 2022) (addressing the good faith, liquidation test, feasibility, and unfair discrimination confirmation requirements and ultimately denying confirmation under the liquidation test and for unfair discrimination). The Court also suggested that if there are potentially valuable avoidance claims, then the liquidation test requires a plan to provide for their prosecution or, if the debtor won't do it, provide for someone else to.

- *In re S-Tek 1, LLC*, 2023 WL 2529729 (Bankr. D. N.M. Mar. 15, 2023) (fourth plan was untimely because it was filed after the court denied confirmation of the debtor’s third plan, such that there was no plan that the fourth plan could be deemed to merely modify; court denied request for more time to file a plan, emphasizing that the case had been pending too long and was essentially a two-party dispute)
- *In re Curiel*, 2023 WL 4146017 (B.A.P. 9th Cir. Jun. 23, 2023) (reversing confirmation order on feasibility grounds and remanding the case for further proceedings on feasibility and the “appropriate remedies” requirement)
- *In re ActiTech, L.P.*, 2022 WL 6271936 (Bankr. N.D. Tex. Oct. 7, 2022) (while it was a cramdown plan, the court ordered that property would revert immediately in the debtor and the trustee’s services would be terminated on the plan effective date)
- *In re Cesaretti*, 2023 WL 3676888 (Bankr. D. Nev. Feb. 24, 2023) (denying confirmation for a host of reasons that prove that some debtors just don’t belong in bankruptcy). The District Court affirmed in May. This is an entertaining case because the debtor’s pre- and post-petition conduct was so egregious and provides an excellent summary of how to evaluate expenses in “luxury debtor” cases.
- *In re Creason*, 2023 WL 2190623 (Bankr. W.D. Mich. Feb. 23, 2023) (concluding that *Ruti-Sweetwater* was wrongly-decided and ruling that when a class has not voted at all it has not accepted the plan).³ In *In re Jaramillo*, 2022 WL 4389292 (Bankr. D.N.M. Sep. 22, 2022), the court adopted *Ruti-Sweetwater*, 836 F.2d 1263 (10th Cir. 1988), and held that a class is deemed to accept a plan when no one votes or objects.
- *In re Samurai Martial Sports, Inc.*, 644 B.R. 667 (Bankr. S.D. Tex. Sep. 28, 2022) (while (a)(8) and (a)(10) don’t apply in a cramdown situation, the debtor must still engage in a good faith effort to solicit ballots because, without balloting, it is impossible to know whether the plan is a consensual plan under 1191(a) or cramdown plan under 1191(b)). *But see In re Arsenal Intermediate Holdings, LLC*, 2023 WL 2655592 (Bankr. D. Del. Mar. 27, 2023) (for a plan proposing a third-party release, the court held that there is no requirement of solicitation as long as the plan doesn’t discriminate and it satisfies absolute priority).

³ The *Creason* court also addressed the “indubitable equivalent” basis for cramdown, holding that treating a secured creditor with an avoidable security interest under § 544 as an unsecured creditor amounted to giving that creditor the “indubitable equivalent” of its claim. And it also permitted the debtor to serve as the disbursing agent after confirmation.

I) POST-CONFIRMATION ISSUES

- *In re Samurai Martial Sports*, 644 B.R. 667 (Bankr. S.D. Tex. Sep. 28, 2022) (plan modification is warranted when the debtor shows that the circumstances that gave rise to the modification were unforeseen and rendered the confirmed plan unworkable; however, an intentional failure to make plan payments would not make it warranted)

III. MISCELLANEOUS ISSUES AND THINGS TO WATCH

A) Modification of Residential Mortgages in Sub V Cases.

Can a Chapter 11 plan, over the objection of the creditor, provide for the cure of pre-petition arrearage through post-confirmation payments and reinstatement of maturity of claim secured only by security interest in real property that is the debtor's principal residence when § 1190(c) is inapplicable?

Pulling from Judge Bonapfel's 2023 Update:

If § 1190(c)(3) is inapplicable, then the usual rule of § 1123(b)(5) governs. In a non-subchapter V case, the court in *In re Jacobs*, 644 B.R. 883 (Bankr. D. N.M. Oct. 14, 2022), considered whether a chapter 11 plan, like a chapter 13 plan, can provide for the postconfirmation cure of arrearages and reinstatement of maturity. Noting that courts have disagreed on this issue, the court concluded that the only way for a chapter 11 plan to deal with defaults under a residential mortgage subject to § 1123(b)(5) is for the claim to be unimpaired under § 1124, which requires the cure of all arrearages prior to the effective date of the plan. The court discussed and rejected the view of some courts that permit the postconfirmation cure of arrearages under a residential mortgage in a chapter 11 case.

- B) **Third-Party Releases/Injunctions.** While it was not Sub V specific, in *In re Global Travel, Inc.*, 2022 WL 4690426 (Bankr. M.D. Fla. Sep. 30, 2022), the bankruptcy court applied the Eleventh Circuit's *Seaside Engineering* opinion to a Sub V debtor's proposed "conditional temporal injunction" that would have protected the principal and an employee from creditor litigation during the 3-year plan payment period. *See also In re Central Florida Civil, LLC*, 649 B.R. 77 (Bankr. M.D. Fla. Feb. 17, 2023) (plan confirmed with an injunction preventing pursuit of guaranty claims pending plan payments).
- C) **Death of the Debtor.** The pre-confirmation death of the debtor can be a basis for converting a Sub V case to a Chapter 7 case. *In re Landau*, 2022 WL 4647473 (Bankr. D. Kan. Sep. 30, 2022).

- D) **Expansion of Trustee Duties.** A Court may *sua sponte* issue an order expanding the Subchapter V Trustee's duties under 11 U.S.C. § 1183(b)(2). *In re Corinthian Communication, Inc.*, 642 B.R. 224 (Bankr. S.D. N.Y. Aug. 3, 2022); *In re Pittner*, 638 B.R. 255 (Bankr. D. Mass. Feb. 4, 2022).
- E) **ABI Subchapter V Task Force.** Visit <https://subvtaskforce.abi.org>. ABI has conducted various public hearings over the last few months, will conduct a hearing on postconfirmation Sub V issues on September 22, and will wrap-up its public hearings at NCBJ in Austin (10/11 to 10/14).

APPENDIX E

Comparison of Subchapter V With Chapter 13 and Chapter 11

This paper is based on materials originally prepared for a program titled *Eeny, Meeny, Miny, Moe* presented on March 25, 2022, at the 48th Annual Southeastern Bankruptcy Law Institute in Atlanta, Georgia.

Program Panelists

Hon. Paul W. Bonapfel
U.S. Bankruptcy Court, N.D. Georgia
Atlanta, Georgia

Richardo I. Kilpatrick
Kilpatrick & Associates, P.C.
Auburn Hills, Michigan

Amanda M. Stofan
Farinash & Stofan
Chattanooga, Tennessee

I. Introduction

A debtor who is eligible to be a debtor under Subchapter V of Chapter 11 has the option of seeking relief under other provisions of the Bankruptcy Code. Subchapter V applies only if the debtor elects it.

All debtors eligible for Subchapter V may be a Chapter 7 debtor, and debtors who qualify as family farmers or fishers may file a Chapter 12 case. These materials consider the Chapter 11 and 13 alternatives.

Which options are available depends on whether the debtor is an individual and the amount of debt.

Chapter 13 is available only for an individual with regular income whose noncontingent, liquidated debts do not exceed specified debt limits. The debt limits under § 109(e) effective as of April 1, 2022, as adjusted under § 104 under § 109(e), were \$ 465,275 for unsecured debts and \$ 1,395,875 for secured debts.

Effective June 21, 2022, the debt limit in a chapter 13 case is temporarily increased to \$ 2,750,000 for both secured and unsecured debts under the Bankruptcy Threshold Adjustment and Technical Corrections Act (“BTATCA”).¹ On June 21, 2024, the debt limits return to \$ 465,275 for unsecured debts and \$ 1,395,875 for secured debts.

Individuals and entities may file a Chapter 11 case. Absent a Sub V election, the type of chapter 11 case will depend on the amount of the debtor’s noncontingent, liquidated debts.

If the debt is less than \$ 3,024,725, adjusted as of April 1, 2022 under § 104, the debtor is a “small business debtor” under § 101(51D),² and the debtor is in a “small business case.” § 101(51C).

The Bankruptcy Code has provisions that apply specifically in a small business case. A debtor does not elect to be in a small business case; the provisions for small business cases apply if the debtor is a small business debtor and does not elect Subchapter V. If the debt exceeds the small business limit, the debtor is in a traditional chapter 11 case.

¹ Bankruptcy Threshold Adjustments and Technical Corrections Act § 2(a), Pub. L. No. 117-151, 136 Stat. 1298 (June 21, 2022) (hereinafter “BTATCA”). The increased debt limits apply retroactively in any bankruptcy case commenced on or after March 27, 2020 that is pending on the date of BTATCA’s enactment. *Id.* § 2(h)(2(A)).

II. Subchapter V vs. Chapter 13

Chapter 13 is an option only if the debtor is (1) an individual with (2) regular income (3) whose debts are within the debt limits discussed above. § 109(e). Key differences between relief under Chapter 13 as compared to Subchapter V include the following.

Noneligible spouse cannot be a debtor in a joint Sub V case

The spouse of a debtor eligible for Chapter 13 is eligible to be a debtor in a jointly filed Chapter 13 case, even if the spouse does not have regular income.² Subchapter V does not have a provision that permits a noneligible spouse to file jointly with an eligible debtor. Although an affiliate of a Subchapter V debtor is eligible to be a Sub V debtor, a spouse is not an affiliate.³

Attorney's and trustee's fees may be lower in a Chapter 13 case

In general, a Chapter 13 case is likely to be simpler and cheaper than a Sub V case. The debtor files a plan in the form the court requires and creditors do not vote. The case moves promptly to confirmation. The Chapter 13 process may thus require less time for the debtor's attorney, resulting in a lower attorney's fee.

The Chapter 13 trustee receives a commission based on disbursements under the plan. In a Sub V case, the Sub V trustee receives compensation based on services rendered. Depending on how much money will be disbursed to creditors and the percentage commission the Chapter 13 trustee charges, the Chapter 13 trustee's fees may be lower.

This may not make any difference to the debtor unless the debtor is in a position that payment of claims in full is necessary. If not, the amount of the trustee's fee in either case will

² See § 1322(b)(5). See W. Homer Drake, Jr., Paul W. Bonapfel, and Adam M. Goodman, CHAPTER 13 PRACTICE AND PROCEDURE § 12:7.

³ *In re Johnson*, 2021 WL 825156 (Bankr. N.D. Tex. 2021).

be paid before claims of creditors from the plan payments the debtor makes. The amount of the fees will reduce what creditors receive but will not affect how much the debtor pays.

Subchapter V provides more flexibility for modification of secured claims

Subchapter V differs from Chapter 13 in its provisions for the treatment of certain secured claims.

Chapter 13 has provisions that prevent the “strip-down” of a residential mortgage⁴ and that require certain secured claims to be paid in full, regardless of the value of the collateral. For example, a Chapter 13 debtor cannot “strip down” a claim secured by a purchase-money security interest in a vehicle purchased within 910 days of the filing of the petition under the so-called “hanging paragraph” to § 1325(a)(5), which prohibits bifurcation under § 506(a) of such claims.⁵

In a Subchapter V case, § 1190(3) permits modification of a residential mortgage if the two circumstances specified in subparagraphs (A) and (B) exist. The requirement of subparagraph (A) is that the new value received in connection with the granting of the security interest was “not used primarily to acquire the real property.” Subparagraph (B) requires that the new value have been “used primarily in connection with the small business of the debtor.”

For example, assume that the debtor’s principal residence is worth \$ 300,000 and is encumbered by a first mortgage in the amount of \$ 270,000 and a second mortgage that secures a debt of \$ 100,000 that the debtor incurred for use in the debtor’s business. A debtor cannot

⁴ § 1322(b)(5). See W. Homer Drake, Jr., Paul W. Bonapfel, and Adam M. Goodman, CHAPTER 13 PRACTICE AND PROCEDURE § 5:26.

⁵ See W. Homer Drake, Jr., Paul W. Bonapfel, and Adam M. Goodman, CHAPTER 13 PRACTICE AND PROCEDURE § 5:20.

reduce the secured portion of the business debt to \$ 30,000 in a chapter 13 case but can do so in a Subchapter V case.

Subchapter V does not contain a special provision like the “hanging paragraph” that prohibits bifurcation of certain secured claims. Thus, for example, if the debtor owns a motor vehicle subject to the “hanging paragraph” worth \$ 15,000 encumbered by a \$ 25,000 debt, the Subchapter V debtor may pay the value of the vehicle, with interest, and treat the \$ 10,000 deficiency as an unsecured claim. In a Chapter 13 case, the debtor must treat the entire claim as secured.

On the other hand, the § 1111(b)(2) election is applicable in a Subchapter V case. It permits an undersecured creditor to elect to treat its claim as fully secured, unless the collateral is of “inconsequential value.”⁶ In this circumstance, if the debtor is retaining the property, cramdown requires that the creditor retain its lien⁷ and receive payments over time that (1) have a value that equals the value of the collateral and (2) total the amount of the entire claim.⁸

⁶ SBRA Guide § VIII(E)(1).

⁷ § 1129(b)(2)(A)(i)(I), applicable under § 1191(b)(1).

⁸ § 1129(b)(2)(A)(i)(II), applicable under § 1191(b)(1).

In the mortgage example, assuming an interest rate of six percent, a monthly payment of \$ 1,667 for five years,⁹ or \$ 883 for ten years,¹⁰ meets the payment requirement. Monthly payments are \$ 555 over 15 years and \$ 417 over 20.¹¹

In a Chapter 13 case, the plan generally must provide for a secured claim either by (1) curing prepetition arrearages during the term of the plan and providing for the continuation of regular postpetition payments, which may extend beyond the term of the plan under § 1322(b)(5) or (2) paying the amount of the allowed secured claim, with interest, over the term of the plan, which may not exceed five years,¹² under § 1325(a)(5)(B).¹³ The second alternative requires that the monthly payments be in equal amounts.

Subchapter V, however, does not have a restriction on the term of the plan or a requirement for equal monthly payments.

⁹ The value of the collateral is \$ 30,000. The monthly payment to amortize that amount over five years with six percent interest is \$ 580, a total of \$ 34,800. This satisfies the requirement that the creditor receive payments with a value equal to the value of the collateral. For the creditor to receive payments that total the amount of its claim, the creditor must receive another \$ 65,200, which can be paid in monthly payments over five years of \$ 1,067. The total monthly payment is \$ 1,667 (\$ 580 + \$1,067).

¹⁰ The value of the collateral is \$ 30,000. The monthly payment to amortize that amount over ten years with six percent interest is \$ 333, a total of \$ 39,968. This satisfies the requirement that the creditor receive payments with a value equal to the value of the collateral. For the creditor to receive payments that total the amount of its claim, the creditor must receive another \$ 60,032, which can be paid in monthly payments over ten years of \$ 500. The total monthly payment is \$ 833 (\$ 333 + \$ 500).

¹¹ SBRA Guide VIII(E)(1) contains a table that shows calculations for monthly payments for the terms stated in the text and for terms of 25 years (\$ 333), and 30 years (\$ 278). Amortization of \$ 30,000 with interest at six percent over 53 years requires monthly payments of \$ 156.43, which results in payments that total \$ 100,113.

¹² § 1322(d). See W. Homer Drake, Jr., Paul W. Bonapfel, and Adam M. Goodman, CHAPTER 13 PRACTICE AND PROCEDURE § 4:9

¹³ See W. Homer Drake, Jr., Paul W. Bonapfel, and Adam M. Goodman CHAPTER 13 PRACTICE AND PROCEDURE § 5:10, 5:13.

The Subchapter V PDI test is more favorable to debtors

Both Chapter 13 and Subchapter V have “projected disposable income” (“PDI”) tests, but they differ.

In a Chapter 13 case, if a plan provides for less than full payment of unsecured claims, a debtor must pay “projected disposable income” to unsecured creditors if the trustee or a creditor objects to confirmation. § 1325(b). (The Chapter 13 trustee always objects.)

The PDI requirement in a Sub V case applies only in the cramdown situation. If all classes of impaired creditors accept the plan, the PDI requirement is not applicable.¹⁴ In a cramdown case, the requirement is applicable regardless of whether an objection is filed.

Subchapter V has a different method for the calculation of disposable income. In a Chapter 13 case, the calculation of disposable income is based on the debtor’s “current monthly income,”¹⁵ and an “above-median” debtor¹⁶ must use the so-called “means test” standards in calculating permissible deductions.¹⁷

In a Subchapter V case, § 1191(d) defines disposable income as “income that is received by the debtor and that is not reasonably necessary to be expended” for support, payment of

¹⁴ See *In re Walker*, 628 B.R. 9 (Bankr. E.D. Pa. 2021), discussed in SBRA Guide VIII(D)(8). In *Walker*, the debtor’s plan provided for the debtor to make payments for three years, resulting in a distribution to general unsecured creditors of approximately 7.5 percent. All classes of creditors accepted the plan, but one creditor objected to its confirmation on the ground that it did not meet the good faith requirement of § 1129(a)(3) because the distribution to unsecured creditors was inadequate. The creditor urged the court to extend the time for payment of PDI to five years. The court on the facts held that the creditor had not shown a lack of good faith.

¹⁵ Section 101(10A) defines “current monthly income.” It is the average of the debtor’s income (as the statute defines it) in the full six months preceding the filing of the petition. See generally W. Homer Drake, Jr., Paul W. Bonapfel, and Adam M. Goodman, CHAPTER 13 PRACTICE AND PROCEDURE §§ 8:8, 8:9, 8:10.

¹⁶ W. Homer Drake, Jr., Paul W. Bonapfel, and Adam M. Goodman, CHAPTER 13 PRACTICE AND PROCEDURE § 8:12.

¹⁷ W. Homer Drake, Jr., Paul W. Bonapfel, and Adam M. Goodman, CHAPTER 13 PRACTICE AND PROCEDURE § 8:30.

domestic support obligations, and business expenditures. The PDI definition in subchapter V does not use “current monthly income,” and it does not require the “means test” standards.¹⁸

The “applicable commitment period” for the payment of projected disposable income in a Chapter 13 case under § 1325(b)(4) is three years for a “below-median” debtor and five years for an “above-median” debtor. The required time for payment of PDI in a Sub V case is a minimum of three years and a maximum of five years. § 1191(c)(2). The court determines the length of the period, but the statute provides no standards for making the decision.¹⁹ For an above-median debtor, therefore, the *maximum* period for payment of PDI in a Sub V case is five years, the *minimum* (and only) period in a Chapter 13 case.

Finally, a debtor cannot “prepay” PDI in a Chapter 13 case and end the case; the case must remain open for the entire applicable commitment period.²⁰ The Sub V PDI test permits the debtor to pay the value of projected disposable income, thus permitting payment in a lump sum or over a shorter period. § 1191(c)(2)(B).

Times for filing of plan and commencement of payments

In a Chapter 13 case, the debtor must file the plan within 14 days of the filing of the petition (or the date of conversion to Chapter 13, if originally filed under another chapter), Bankruptcy Rule 3015(b), and must commence payments under the plan within 30 days, § 1326(a), unless the court orders otherwise.

¹⁸ SBRA Guide VIII(B)(4)(i).

¹⁹ SBRA Guide VIII(B)(4)(ii).

²⁰ *E.g.*, Whaley v. Tennyson (*In re Tennyson*), 611 F.3d 873 (11th Cir. 2010) (Above-median debtor with no disposable income must remain in Chapter 13 case for five years.). See W. Homer Drake, Jr., Paul W. Bonapfel, and Adam M. Goodman, CHAPTER 13 PRACTICE AND PROCEDURE § 8:66.

The time for the filing of a Sub V plan is 90 days, unless the court extends it. § 1189(b). Subchapter V does not require payments before confirmation.

Payment of administrative and priority claims under the plan; interest on priority tax debts.

Chapter 13 permits payment of administrative and priority claims in deferred payments over the term of the plan. § 1322(b)(2). The debtor does not have to pay postpetition interest on unsecured priority tax claims.²¹

In a Chapter 11 case, a plan must pay administrative and priority claims, other than priority tax claims, in full on the effective date, unless the creditor agrees to different treatment, § 1129(a)(9)(A), (B), except that, in the case of cramdown confirmation of a plan in a subchapter V case, the plan may provide for payment of administrative expenses under the plan. § 1191(e). For example, although a Chapter 13 plan may provide for payment of a prepetition domestic support obligation over the term of the plan, a Sub V debtor must pay it in cash on the effective date.

Section 1129(a)(9)(C) permits payment of a priority tax claim in installments but requires payment of interest at the applicable governmental rate.

Only the debtor may propose a postconfirmation modification of the plan in a Sub V case

The Chapter 13 trustee or a creditor, as well as the debtor, may propose a postconfirmation modification of a plan. § 1329(a). The trustee or a creditor may do so, for example, to require the debtor to increase payments based on higher earnings or reduced

²¹ See W. Homer Drake, Jr., Paul W. Bonapfel, and Adam M. Goodman, CHAPTER 13 PRACTICE AND PROCEDURE § 6:16.

expenses or the debtor's receipt of proceeds from the postpetition sale of an asset.²² Only the debtor may propose a postconfirmation modification in a Sub V case. § 1193(b), (c).²³

Postpetition assets and earnings as property of the estate

In a Chapter 13 case, postpetition assets and earnings are property of the estate under § 1306(a). Depending on the terms of the plan and the confirmation order and the court's interpretation of the vesting provisions of § 1327(b), postpetition assets and earnings may continue to be property of the estate after confirmation.²⁴

Postpetition assets and earnings are not property of the estate in a Sub V case when it is filed.²⁵ If the court confirms a plan under the "cramdown" provisions of § 1191(b), however, postpetition assets and earnings are included in property of the estate. § 1186(a).

An important consequence of these rules is what happens in the event of conversion of the case to Chapter 7.

In a Chapter 13 case converted to Chapter 7, postpetition assets and earnings are not property of the Chapter 7 estate, § 348(f)(1)(A), unless the case is converted in bad faith. § 348(f)(2).²⁶ Absent bad faith, therefore, a Chapter 13 debtor retains all postpetition earnings and assets upon conversion to Chapter 7, regardless of whether conversion occurs before or after confirmation.

²² See W. Homer Drake, Jr., Paul W. Bonapfel, and Adam M. Goodman, CHAPTER 13 PRACTICE AND PROCEDURE §§ 11:12, 11:13.

²³ SBRA Guide VIII(C).

²⁴ See W. Homer Drake, Jr., Paul W. Bonapfel, and Adam M. Goodman, CHAPTER 13 PRACTICE AND PROCEDURE §§ 4:19, 10:11, 10:12.

²⁵ SBRA Guide XI.

²⁶ W. Homer Drake, Jr., Paul W. Bonapfel, and Adam M. Goodman, CHAPTER 13 PRACTICE AND PROCEDURE § 20:11.

Preconfirmation conversion of a Sub V case has the same consequence, except that the debtor's bad faith is not a consideration. Conversion to Chapter 7 after confirmation of a *consensual* plan has the same result, because confirmation of a consensual plan does not put postpetition assets and earnings into the estate.

When conversion of a Sub V case occurs after cramdown confirmation under § 1191(b), the issue is more complicated. Section 1186(a) states that, if a plan is confirmed under § 1191(b), property of the estate includes postpetition assets and earnings. Accordingly, the Chapter 7 estate at the time of conversion would include the debtor's postpetition assets and earnings.

Section 1141(b), however, provides that confirmation of a Chapter 11 plan vests property of the estate in the debtor, unless the plan or confirmation order provides otherwise. If property of the estate vested in the debtor at confirmation, that property would remain property of the debtor upon postconfirmation conversion to Chapter 7. SBRA did not change the applicability of § 1141(b) in Sub V cases.

Section § 1141(b) conflicts with § 1186(a). Presumably, the later and more specific provisions of § 1186(a) prevail over § 1141(b) in a Sub V case.²⁷ Under this view, the debtor's postpetition assets and earnings are property of the Chapter 7 estate upon conversion.

Timing and scope of discharge

Discharge in a Chapter 13 case occurs under § 1328(a) after the debtor completes payments or under § 1328(b) if the court at the end of the case permits a hardship discharge based on the debtor's justified inability to complete plan payments.

In a Subchapter V case, discharge occurs upon confirmation of a consensual plan.²⁸

²⁷ SBRA Guide XI(B)(1).

²⁸ SBRA Guide X(A).

In the cramdown situation, discharge does not occur until the debtor completes payments due within the first three to five years of the plan, as the court determines. § 1192.²⁹ A chapter 13 discharge after completion of plan payments under § 1328(a) applies to more debts than a discharge in a Chapter 7 case,³⁰ and a Sub V discharge is subject to the same exceptions as a Chapter 7 discharge.³¹ The § 1328(a) discharge, therefore, discharges some debts that are excepted in a Sub V case.

Under § 1328(c), the exceptions to a “hardship discharge” under § 1328(b) are the same as in a Chapter 7 or Subchapter V case.

III. Subchapter V vs. Chapter 11 Small Business Case

If a debtor eligible for Subchapter V has debts less than \$ 3,024,725, the Chapter 11 case of a debtor who does not elect Subchapter V will be a “small business case.”

A. Advantages of Small Business Case

A small business case offers some advantages for the debtor.

There is no trustee. The debtor has a longer time to file a plan, 300 days instead of 90.

“Cramdown” confirmation in a small business case does not require satisfaction of the projected disposable income test for an entity. (A creditor’s objection in the case of an individual will trigger a PDI requirement. § 1129(a)(15)).

A small business debtor that is an entity receives its discharge upon confirmation of the plan, regardless of whether it is consensual or cramdown. § 1141(d)(1). The same rule applies in a subchapter V case when the court confirms a consensual plan under § 1191(a).³² Upon

²⁹ SBRA Guide X(B).

³⁰ See W. Homer Drake, Jr., Paul W. Bonapfel, and Adam M. Goodman, CHAPTER 13 PRACTICE AND PROCEDURE §§ 21:16, 21:18.

³¹ SBRA Guide X.

³² SBRA Guide X(A).

A GUIDE TO THE SMALL BUSINESS REORGANIZATION ACT OF 2019

Revised June 2022

**Paul W. Bonapfel
U.S. Bankruptcy Judge, N.D. Ga.**

This June 2022 compilation of *A Guide to the Small Business Reorganization Act of 2019* merges the July 2021 compilation of the *Guide* with material in the May-June 2022 Supplement and incorporates revisions in a May 2022 compilation. The earlier compilations and this one update the original version published at 93 Amer. Bankr. L. J. 571 (2019).

The May-June 2022 Supplement is in two parts. The first part supplements the July 2021 compilation with revisions and new material as of May 2022. The second part adds additional revisions and materials as of June 2022. This June 2022 compilation includes all of the revisions in both supplements.

The reader who is not familiar with the July 2021 compilation may consult only this June 2022 compilation, because it includes all the material in both of the supplements.

The reader who is familiar with the July 2021 compilation may consult only the May-June 2022 Supplement to review new material added to the July 2021 compilation. The reader who is also familiar with the May 2022 Supplement may consult only the June part of the May-June 2022 Supplement to review new material.

This paper is not copyrighted. Permission is granted to reproduce it in whole or in part.

Table of Contents

I. Introduction	1
II. Overview of Subchapter V	7
A. Changes in Confirmation Requirements	8
B. Subchapter V Trustee and the Debtor in Possession.....	9
C. Case Administration and Procedures	9
D. Discharge and Property of the Estate.....	10
1. Discharge – consensual plan.....	10
2. Discharge – cramdown plan.....	10
3. Property of the estate	11
III. Debtor’s Election of Subchapter V and Revised Definition of “Small Business Debtor”	11
A. Debtor’s Election of Subchapter V	11
B. Eligibility for Subchapter V; Revised Definitions of “Small Business Debtor” and “Small Business Case”.....	17
1. Statutory provisions governing application of subchapter V and the debt limit.....	17
2. Overview of eligibility for subchapter V	19
3. Revisions to the definition of “small business debtor” and requirements for eligibility for subchapter V in general	21
C. Debtor Must Be “Engaged in Commercial or Business Activities”.....	24
1. Whether debtor must be engaged in commercial or business activities on the petition date	25
2. What activities are sufficient to establish that the debtor is “engaged in commercial or business activities” when the business is no longer operating.....	28
D. What Debts Arise From Debtor’s Commercial or Business Activities	37
E. Whether Debts Must Arise From Current Commercial or Business Activities	44
F. What Debts Are Included in Determination of Debt Limit	46
G. Ineligibility of Corporation Subject to SEC Reporting Requirements and of Affiliate of Issuer	49
IV. The Subchapter V Trustee	51
A. Appointment of Subchapter V Trustee	51
B. Role and Duties of the Subchapter V Trustee	53
1. Trustee’s duties to supervise and monitor the case and to facilitate confirmation of a consensual plan	53
2. Other duties of the trustee	57
3. Trustee’s duties upon removal of debtor as debtor in possession.....	58

C. Trustee’s Disbursement of Payments to Creditors	59
1. Disbursement of preconfirmation payments and funds received by the trustee	59
2. Disbursement of plan payments by the trustee	61
D. Termination of Service of the Trustee and Reappointment	62
1. Termination of service of the trustee	62
2. Reappointment of trustee	63
E. Compensation of Subchapter V Trustee.....	64
1. Compensation of standing subchapter V trustee.....	64
2. Compensation of non-standing subchapter V trustee	65
3. Deferral of non-standing subchapter V trustee’s compensation	70
F. Trustee’s Employment of Attorneys and Other Professionals	70
V. Debtor as Debtor in Possession and Duties of Debtor	76
A. Debtor as Debtor in Possession.....	76
B. Duties of Debtor in Possession.....	77
C. Removal of Debtor in Possession.....	81
VI. Administrative and Procedural Features of Subchapter V	89
A. Elimination of Committee of Unsecured Creditors	90
B. Elimination of Requirement of Disclosure Statement.....	91
C. Required Status Conference and Debtor Report	92
D. Time for Filing of Plan.....	96
E. No U.S. Trustee Fees.....	100
F. Modification of Disinterestedness Requirement for Debtor’s Professionals	100
G. Time For Secured Creditor to Make § 1111(b) Election	101
H. Times For Voting on Plan, Determination of Record Date for Holders of Equity Securities, Hearing on Confirmation, Transmission of Plan, and Related Notices	102
I. Filing of Proof of Claim; Bar Date	103
J. Extension of deadlines for status conference and debtor report and for filing of plan	105
K. Debtor’s postpetition performance of obligations under lease of nonresidential real property-- § 365(d).....	111
VII. Contents of Subchapter V Plan	113
A. Inapplicability of §§ 1123(a)(8) and 1123(c).....	113
B. Requirements of §1190 for Contents of Subchapter V Plan; Modification of Residential Mortgage.....	114
C. Payment of Administrative Expenses Under the Plan	119
VIII. Confirmation of the Plan.....	121

A. Consensual and Cramdown Confirmation in General	121
1. Review of confirmation requirements in traditional chapter 11 cases and summary of changes for subchapter V confirmation.....	121
2. Differences in requirements for and consequences of consensual and cramdown confirmation.....	124
3. Benefits to debtor of consensual or cramdown confirmation.....	128
4. Whether balloting on plan is necessary	133
5. Final decree and closing of case.....	135
B. Cramdown Confirmation Under §1191(b).....	137
1. Changes in the cramdown rules and the “fair and equitable” test	137
2. Cramdown requirements for secured claims.....	139
3. Components of the “fair and equitable” requirement in subchapter V cases; no absolute priority rule	140
4. The projected disposable income (or “best efforts”) test.....	141
i. Determination of projected disposable income.....	143
ii. Determination of period for commitment of projected disposable income for more than three years	150
5. Requirements for feasibility and remedies for default.....	156
6. Payment of administrative expenses under the plan	161
C. Postconfirmation Modification of Plan.....	161
1. Postconfirmation modification of consensual plan confirmed under §1191(a).....	161
2. Postconfirmation modification of cramdown plan confirmed under §1191(b)	164
D. § 1129(a) Confirmation Issues Arising in Subchapter V Cases.....	165
1. Classification of claims; unfair discrimination	165
2. Acceptance by all classes and effect of failure to vote	167
3. Classification and voting issues relating to priority tax claims	168
4. Timely assumption of lease of nonresidential real estate	169
5. The “best interests” or “liquidation” test of § 1129(a)(7).....	170
6. Voting by holder of disputed claim	170
7. Individual must be current on postpetition domestic support obligations	171
8. Application of § 1129(a)(3) good faith requirement in context of consensual plan when creditor objects because debtor is not paying enough disposable income.....	171
E. § 1129(b)(2)(A) Cramdown Confirmation and Related Issues Dealing With Secured Claims Arising in Subchapter V Cases	176
1. The § 1111(b)(2) election	177
2. Realization of the “indubitable equivalent” of a secured claim -- § 1129(b)(2)(A)(iii)	187

IX. Payments Under Confirmed Plan; Role of Trustee After Confirmation	190
A. Debtor Makes Plan Payments and Trustee’s Service Is Terminated Upon Substantial Consummation When Confirmation of Consensual Plan Occurs Under §1191(a)	190
B. Trustee Makes Plan Payments and Continues to Serve After Confirmation of Plan Confirmed Under Cramdown Provisions of §1191(b).....	191
C. Unclaimed Funds.....	195
X. Discharge	197
A. Discharge Upon Confirmation of Consensual Plan Under §1191(a).....	197
B. Discharge Upon Confirmation of a Cramdown Plan Under § 1191(b).....	199
C. Exceptions to Discharge in Subchapter V Cases	200
1. Exceptions to discharge after consensual confirmation.....	201
2. Exceptions to discharge after cramdown confirmation	202
3. Procedure for determination of exceptions to discharge under § 523(a)(2), (4), or (6)	203
D. Whether § 523(a) Exceptions Apply to Cramdown Discharge of Entity	203
1. Statutory language and background	203
2. Judicial debate over application of § 523(a) exceptions to cramdown discharge of an entity	207
XI. Changes to Property of the Estate in Subchapter V Cases	239
A. Property Acquired Postpetition and Earnings from Services Performed Postpetition as Property of the Estate in Traditional Chapter 11 Cases	239
B. Postpetition Property and Earnings in Subchapter V Cases.....	241
1. Property of the estate in subchapter V cases of an entity	242
2. Property of the estate in subchapter V cases of an individual	244
XII. Default and Remedies After Confirmation	247
A. Remedies for Default in the Confirmed Plan.....	247
B. Removal of Debtor in Possession for Default Under Confirmed Plan	249
C. Postconfirmation Dismissal or Conversion to Chapter 7	251
1. Postconfirmation dismissal	251
2. Postconfirmation conversion	255
XIII. Effective Dates and Retroactive Application of Subchapter V.....	257
 APPENDIX A	
Lists of Sections of Bankruptcy Code and Title 28 Affected or Amended By The Small Business Reorganization Act of 2019 (as amended by the Coronavirus, Aid, Relief, and Economic Security Act)	

APPENDIX B	Summary of SBRA Interim Amendments to The Federal Rules of Bankruptcy Procedure To Implement SBRA
APPENDIX C	Summary Comparison of U.S. Bankruptcy Code Chapters 11, 12, & 13 (Prepared by Bankruptcy Judge Mary Jo Heston's Chambers)
APPENDIX D	Key Events in the Timeline of Subchapter V Cases (Prepared by Bankruptcy Judge Benjamin A. Kahn and Law Clerk Samantha M. Ruben)
APPENDIX E	Comparison of Subchapter V With Chapter 13 and Chapter 11

A Guide to the Small Business Reorganization Act of 2019

Paul W. Bonapfel
U.S. Bankruptcy Judge, N.D. Ga.

I. Introduction

The Small Business Reorganization Act of 2019 (the “SBRA”)¹ enacted a new subchapter V of chapter 11 of the Bankruptcy Code, codified as new 11 U.S.C. §§ 1181 – 1195, and made conforming amendments to several sections of the Bankruptcy Code and statutes dealing with appointment and compensation of trustees in title 28.² SBRA also revised the definitions of “small business case” and “small business debtor” in § 101(51C) and § 101(51D), respectively.³ It took effect on February 19, 2020, 180 days after its enactment on August 23, 2019.

Subchapter V applies in cases in which a qualifying debtor elects its application. As originally enacted, SBRA provided that a “small business debtor,” as defined in revised § 101(51D), could make the election. In the absence of the election, a small business debtor would be in a “small business case,” which revised § 101(51C) defines as the case of a small business debtor that does not elect subchapter V. SBRA did not change the pre-SBRA

¹ Small Business Reorganization Act (SBRA) of 2019, Pub. L. No. 116-54, 133 Stat. 1079 (codified in 11 U.S.C. §§ 1181-1195 and scattered sections of 11 U.S.C. and 28 U.S.C.).

² Unless otherwise noted, references to sections are to sections of the Bankruptcy Code, title 11 of the United States Code.

Section 3 of SBRA also enacts changes relating to prosecution of preference actions under 11 U.S.C. § 547 and to venue for certain proceedings brought by a trustee. These amendments apply in all bankruptcy cases.

SBRA § 3(a) amends § 547(b) to require that a trustee seeking to avoid a preferential transfer must exercise “reasonable due diligence in the circumstances of the case” and must take into account a party’s “known or reasonably knowable” affirmative defenses under § 547(c). SBRA § 3(a).

SBRA § 3(b) amends 28 U.S.C. § 1409(b) to provide that a trustee may sue to recover a debt of less than \$ 25,000 only in the district where the defendant resides. Prior to the amendment, the amount (as adjusted under 11 U.S.C. § 104 as of April 1, 2019) was \$ 13,650. As of April 1, 2022, the adjusted amount under § 104 is \$ 27,750.

³ SBRA § 4(1)(A)-(B).

provisions of chapter 11 that govern a small business case with one exception. SBRA amended § 1102(a)(3) to provide that no committee of unsecured creditors is appointed in a small business case unless the court orders otherwise.⁴

A debtor is a small business debtor under § 101(51D) only if, among other things, its debts (with some exceptions) are within a specified debt limit. The debt limit at the time of SBRA's enactment was \$ 2,725,625; on April 1, 2022, the debt limit was increased pursuant to § 104 to \$ 3,024,725.

As Section III(B) discusses in detail, later legislation expanded the availability of subchapter V on a temporary basis to debtors whose debts do not exceed \$ 7.5 million if they otherwise qualify as a small business debtor.⁵ Under this legislation, § 1182(1) defines eligibility for subchapter V, with the same language that defines a “small business debtor” in § 101(51D), except for the debt limit. On June 21, 2024, the provisions expire, and § 101(51D) will again govern eligibility for subchapter V.

Appendix A is a chart that lists sections of the Bankruptcy Code that SBRA affected and summarizes the changes, as affected by the later legislation.

The purpose of SBRA is “to streamline the process by which small business debtors reorganize and rehabilitate their financial affairs.”⁶ A sponsor of the legislation stated that it

⁴ SBRA, § 4(a)(11), 133 Stat. 1079, 1086.

⁵ Between March 27, 2022 and June 20, 2022, a debtor had to be a small business debtor as defined in § 101(51D), and the debt limit was, therefore, \$3,024,725. The change on June 21, 2022, was retroactive. See Section 3(B)(1); Part XIII.

⁶ H.R. REP. NO. 116-171, at 1 (2019), available at <https://www.govinfo.gov/content/pkg/CRPT-116hrpt171/pdf/CRPT-116hrpt171.pdf>.

For a summary of small business reorganizations under the Bankruptcy Code, see Ralph Brubaker, *The Small Business Reorganization Act of 2019*, 39 BANKRUPTCY LAW LETTER, no. 10, Oct. 2019, at 1-4.

Amendments to the Bankruptcy Code in 1994 permitted a qualifying small business debtor to elect small business treatment. As amended, § 1121(e) provided that, in a small business case, only the debtor could file a plan for 100 days after the order for relief and that all plans had to be filed within 160 days. In addition, amended § 1125(f) permitted parties to solicit acceptances or rejections of a plan based on a conditionally approved disclosure

allows small business debtors “to file bankruptcy in a timely, cost-effective manner, and hopefully allows them to remain in business,” which “not only benefits the owners, but employees, suppliers, customers, and others who rely on that business.”⁷ Courts have taken the legislative purpose of SBRA into account in their application of the new law.⁸

SBRA has had a significant impact. A preliminary estimate was that approximately 40 percent of chapter 11 debtors in chapter 11 cases filed after October 1, 2007, would have qualified as a subchapter V debtor and that about 25 percent of individuals in chapter 11 cases

statement and permitted a final hearing on the disclosure statement to be combined with the hearing on confirmation.

The Bankruptcy Abuse Protection and Consumer Protection Act of 2005 (“BAPCPA”) significantly changed the small business provisions. Importantly, it eliminated the debtor’s option to choose small business treatment. As such, a business that qualifies as a small business debtor became subject to all of the provisions governing small business cases.

BAPCPA replaced both § 1121(e) and § 1125(f).

BAPCPA’s § 1121(e)(1) extended the exclusive time for the debtor to file a plan to 180 days and imposed a new 300-day deadline for the filing of a plan. BAPCPA also added § 1129(c) to require confirmation of a plan in a small business case within 45 days of its filing, unless the court extended the time.

BAPCPA’s § 1125(f) added a provision that permitted the court to determine that the plan provided adequate information such that a separate disclosure statement was not required.

BAPCPA also added § 1116 to prescribe additional filing, reporting, disclosure, and operating duties applicable only to small business debtors.

Although some of BAPCPA’s small business provisions facilitated chapter 11 reorganization for a small business debtor, others appeared to reflect skepticism about the prospects for success of a small business debtor in a chapter 11 case and specific, more intensive supervision of the administration of their cases. In practice, reporting and confirmation requirements applicable to small business debtors remained burdensome or unworkable for many small businesses. *See, e.g., Amer. Bankr. Inst. Comm’n to Study the Reform of Chapter 11: 2012-14 Final Report & Recommendations*, 23 AMER. BANKR. INST. L. REV. 1, 324 (2015) (For many small or medium-sized businesses, “the common result of plan confirmation extinguishing pre-petition equity interests in their entirety [are] unsatisfactory or completely unworkable.”).

Because SBRA did not repeal SBRA’s provisions relating to a “small business debtor,” a small business debtor that does not elect subchapter V is in a small business case and subject to the provisions that BAPCPA added. ⁷ H.R. REP. NO. 116-171, at 4 (statement of Rep. Ben Cline). The court in *In re Progressive Solutions, Inc.*, 615 B.R. 894, 896-98 (Bankr. C.D. Cal. 2020), reviewed the legislative progress of SBRA and included public statements from several cosponsors of the law, including Senators Charles Grassley, Sheldon Whitehouse, Amy Klobuchar, Joni Ernst, and Richard Blumenthal. *See also* Michael C. Blackmon, *Revising the Debt Limit for “Small Business Debtors”: The Legislative Half-Measure of the Small Business Reorganization Act*, 14 BROOK. J. CORP. FIN. & COM. L. 339, 344-45 (2020).

⁸ *E.g., In re Ventura*, 615 B.R. 1, 6, 12-13 (Bankr. E.D.N.Y. 2020), *rev’d on other grounds sub nom. Gregory Funding v. Ventura (In re Ventura)*, 638 B.R. 499 (Bankr. E.D. N.Y. 2022); *In re Progressive Solutions, Inc.*, 615 B.R. 894, 896-98 (Bankr. C.D. Cal. 2020).

would qualify.⁹ Subchapter V thus changes the chapter 11 environment for both debtors and creditors.¹⁰ A study of 438 cases filed between subchapter V's effective date of February 19, 2020 and December 31, 2020 indicates that it is working as intended.¹¹

Subchapter V resembles chapter 12¹² and chapter 13¹³ in some respects. As in subchapter V cases, both chapters 12 and 13 provide for a trustee in the case while leaving the debtor in possession of assets and control of the business. The trustee in all of the cases has

⁹ Ralph Brubaker, *The Small Business Reorganization Act of 2019*, 39 Bankruptcy Law Letter, no. 10, Oct. 2019, at 5-6 (discussing Bob Lawless, *How Many New Small Business Chapter 11s?*, CREDIT SLIPS (Sept. 14, 2019), <http://www.creditslips.org/creditslips/2019/09/how-many-new-small-business-chapter-11s.html>). Professor Brubaker points out that the percentage may ultimately be higher because pre-SBRA law provided incentives for a debtor to avoid qualification as a small business debtor and because debtors who might not have filed under pre-SBRA law because of its obstacles might now do so. The estimate does not take into account the increase in the debt limit that the CARES Act temporarily made.

¹⁰ For a discussion of strategies for creditors in view of the enactment of subchapter V, see Christopher G. Bradley, *The New Small Business Bankruptcy Game: Strategies for Creditors Under the Small Business Reorganization Act*, 28 AMER. BANKR. INST. L. REV. 251 (2020).

¹¹ Michelle M. Harner, Emily Lamasa, and Kinberly Goodwin-Maigetter, *Subchapter V Cases By the Numbers*, 40-Oct Am. Bankr. Inst. J. 12 (Oct. 2021). Of the 438 cases filed in the period, 117 (27 percent) were individual cases, of which 52 were jointly administered. As of June 30, 2021, confirmation had occurred in 221 cases, the debtor had filed a plan that had not yet been confirmed in 105 cases, and the court had dismissed 82 cases. *Id.* at 59. Thus, the debtor was able to confirm a plan in more than 62 percent of the cases not dismissed and in more than half of all of the cases in the study.

Id.

In 130 of the 221 cases with confirmed plans, confirmation was consensual under § 1191(a) in 130 of them (69 percent). In the 91 cases where cramdown confirmation occurred, 40 involved at least one class of creditors voting against the plan and 51 had impaired classes that did not vote. *Id.*

The average number of days between filing of the case and confirmation was 184 days, and the median was 168. *Id.*

The authors concluded, *id.* at 60:

Overall, subchapter V appears to be working as intended. Small businesses are using the subchapter with some regularity. The businesses also are, for the most part, confirming reorganization plans at a relatively high rate in a relatively short period of time. Although more data is needed to fully understand the impact of invoking the subchapter on both the short- and longer-term prospects of financially distressed small businesses, the initial results are promising. Small businesses appear now to have a restructuring tool that is both affordable and effective for addressing their financial needs.

¹² As the court observed in *In re Trepetin*, 617 B.R. 841, 848, n. 14 (Bankr. D. Md. 2020):

Subchapter V and chapter 12 are not identical, and invoking chapter 12 standards may not be warranted in every instance. Subchapter V starts with chapter 11 as its base and then draws on the structure of chapter 12, certain elements of chapter 13, and the recommendations of the American Bankruptcy Institute's Commission to Study the Reform of Chapter 11 and the National Bankruptcy Conference.

¹³ See *In re Louis*, 2022 WL 2055290 at * *14 (Bankr. C.D. Ill. 2022) (The court noted that chapter 11 cases impose fiduciary duties and administrative tasks such as preparing and filing operating reports and producing other financial information that typically do not arise in chapter 13 cases and that representation requires understanding of subchapter V provisions, including the advantages of consensual confirmation for an individual.).

oversight and monitoring duties and the right to be heard on certain matters. The subchapter V trustee in some cases may make disbursements to creditors in a similar manner to disbursements in chapter 12 and 13 cases.¹⁴

But subchapter V differs from chapters 12 and 13 in significant ways. For example, whereas confirmation standards requirements in chapter 12 (§ 1225) and chapter 13 (§ 1325) are similar and do not contemplate voting by creditors, subchapter V confirmation requirements incorporate most of the existing confirmation requirements in § 1129(a) and contemplate voting by classes of creditors.¹⁵ Unlike chapter 13, subchapter V does not provide for a codebtor stay.

Enactment of SBRA required revisions to the Federal Rules of Bankruptcy Procedure and the Official Forms. The Committee on Rules of Practice and Procedure of the Judicial Conference of the United States (the “Rules Committee”) had authority to make changes in the Official Forms to take effect on SBRA’s effective date. Changes to the Bankruptcy Rules, however, take three years or more under procedures that the Rules Enabling Act, 28 U.S.C. §§ 2071-77, require.

To take account of the new law, the Rules Committee made changes to the Official Forms and promulgated interim rules (the “Interim Rules”) that amend the Federal Rules of Bankruptcy Procedure.¹⁶ The changes to the Official Forms became effective as of the effective

¹⁴ Part IX discusses disbursements in subchapter V cases.

¹⁵ Part VIII discusses confirmation requirements in subchapter V cases. For a discussion of debt limits in chapter 13 cases, see W. Homer Drake, Jr., Paul W. Bonapfel, & Adam M. Goodman, Chapter 13 Practice and Procedure §§ 12:8 – 12:10.

¹⁶ On December 5, 2019, the Advisory Committee on Bankruptcy Rules proposed Interim Amendments to the Federal Rules of Bankruptcy Procedure (“Interim Rules”) to address provisions of SBRA for adoption in each judicial district by local rule or general order and new Official Forms. The proposed Interim Rules and Official Forms reflected changes in response to comments received. ADVISORY COMMITTEE ON BANKRUPTCY RULES, REPORT OF THE ADVISORY COMMITTEE ON BANKRUPTCY RULES (Dec. 5, 2019), https://www.uscourts.gov/sites/default/files/december_5_2019_bankruptcy_rules_advisory_committee_report_0.pdf

On December 19, 2019, the Committee on Rules of Practice and Procedure approved the Interim Rules, recommended their local adoption, and approved the new Official Forms. The Executive Committee of the Judicial

date of SBRA. The Rules Committee recommended that each judicial district adopt the Interim Rules as local rules or by general order. Enactment of later legislation expanding the debt limit required technical revisions in Interim Rule 1020 in and the Official Forms for voluntary petitions.¹⁷ Appendix B summarizes the changes that the Interim Rules made.

If a small business debtor does not elect subchapter V, the provisions that govern small business cases apply.¹⁸ The existence of two sets of provisions in chapter 11 for small business debtors requires terminology to distinguish them. The Rules Committee refers to “small business cases” and to “cases under subchapter V of chapter 11.”

This terminology is technically accurate. Under the SBRA amendments, a “small business debtor” is not necessarily a debtor in a “small business case.” Rather, a “small business case” is only a case under chapter 11 in which a small business debtor has not elected application of subchapter V. In other words, a small business debtor that has elected application of subchapter V is *not* in a small business case. Moreover, under the temporary extension of the debt limits under later legislation, a debtor can be a subchapter V debtor, but not a small business debtor, if its debts are less than \$ 7.5 million but more than the limit for a small business debtor.

Conference, acting on an expedited basis on behalf of the Judicial Conference, approved the Interim Rules for distribution to the courts.

The Interim Rules are located on the *Current Rules of Practice & Procedure* page of the U.S. Courts public website (USCOURTS.GOV). The new Official Forms are posted on the *Forms* page of the website, under the *Bankruptcy Forms* table.

¹⁷ On April 6, 2020, the Advisory Committee on Bankruptcy Rules proposed one-year technical amendments to Interim Rule 1020 to take account of the revised definition of “debtor” under the CARES Act, which Section III(B) discusses. The Advisory Committee also proposed conforming technical changes to official forms, including Official Forms 101 and 202, which are the forms for the filing of a voluntary petition by an individual and a non-individual, respectively.

On April 20, 2020, the Committee on Rules of Practice and Procedure approved the amendments and recommended their local adoption. It also approved the one-year technical change to the Official Forms.

¹⁸ For a summary of key features of a non-sub V small business case governed by the provisions for small business cases, see *supra* note 6.

The distinction is important for at least one reason. Section 362(n) makes the automatic stay inapplicable in certain circumstances when the debtor in the current case is or was a debtor in a pending or previous small business *case*. Because a subchapter V debtor is not in a small business *case*, § 362(n) will not apply in a later case of the subchapter V debtor.¹⁹

Three types of cases are now possible under chapter 11: (1) a non-small business case under traditional chapter 11 for a debtor who is not a small business debtor and either (a) has debts in excess of the sub V debt limit or (b) has debts below the limit and is eligible for subchapter V but does not elect it; (2) a small business case for a small business debtor that does not elect subchapter V; and (3) a subchapter V case for a qualifying debtor who elects it. This paper generally uses “traditional” to describe a chapter 11 case (including a small business case) that is not a subchapter V case.

II. Overview of Subchapter V

For electing debtors who qualify, subchapter V: (1) modifies confirmation requirements; (2) provides for the participation of a trustee (the “sub V trustee”) while the debtor remains in possession of assets and operates the business as a debtor in possession; (3) changes several

¹⁹ In *In re Abundant Life Worship Center of Hinesville, GA., Inc.*, 2020 WL 7635272 (Bankr. S.D. Ga. 2020), a debtor whose earlier small business case had been dismissed seven months earlier filed a new chapter 11 case and amended the petition to elect subchapter V. The debtor contended that § 362(n)(1) did not apply because, upon its subchapter V election, it ceased being a debtor in a “small business case.” *Id.* at *8. The court ruled that the status of the debtor in the current case made no difference: “The statute plainly requires only that the prior case was a small business case, not the subsequent case.” *Id.* at * 18.

The debtor also contended that the exception in paragraph (n)(2) of § 362 to the operation of paragraph (n)(1) applied. Section 362(n)(2)(B) provides that paragraph (n)(1) does not apply if the debtor establishes “that the filing of the petition resulted from circumstances beyond the control of the debtor not foreseeable at the time *the case then pending* was filed” (emphasis added) and that “it is more likely than not that the court will confirm a feasible plan, but not a liquidating plan, within a reasonable time.”

The court rejected this argument, concluding that the language, “the case then pending” refers to a separate case pending at the time of the filing of the second case. Because the debtor’s previous case was not a “case then pending,” the court ruled, the exception did not apply. *Id.* at *11-12. The court thus followed *Palmer v. Bank of the West*, 438 B.R. 167 (E.D. Wis. 2010).

administrative and procedural rules; and (4) alters the rules for the debtor’s discharge and the definition of property of the estate with regard to property an individual debtor acquires postpetition and postpetition earnings (which has implications for operation of the automatic stay of § 362(a)). Only the sub V debtor may file a plan or a modification of it.

This Part provides an overview of these provisions. Later Parts discuss these and other provisions in more detail. Appendix C is a chart that compares provisions of subchapter V with those that govern traditional chapter 11, chapter 12, and chapter 13 cases.

A. Changes in Confirmation Requirements

The court may confirm a sub V plan even if all classes reject it. Moreover, the “fair and equitable” requirement for “cramdown” confirmation does not include the absolute priority rule. Instead, the plan must comply with a new projected disposable income requirement (applicable in cases of entities as well as those of individuals). The cramdown requirements for a secured claim are unchanged. (Part VIII).

A sub V plan may modify a claim secured only by a security interest in the debtor’s principal residence if the new value received in connection with the granting of the security interest was not used primarily to acquire the property and was used primarily in connection with the small business of the debtor. Such modification is not permitted in traditional chapter 11 cases or in chapter 12 or 13 cases. (Section VII(B)).

B. Subchapter V Trustee and the Debtor in Possession

Subchapter V provides for the debtor to remain in possession of assets and operate the business with the rights and powers of a trustee unless the court removes the debtor as debtor in possession. (Part V).

The United States Trustee appoints the sub V trustee. The role of the sub V trustee is to oversee and monitor the case, to appear and be heard on specified matters, to facilitate a consensual plan, and to make distributions under a nonconsensual plan confirmed under the cramdown provisions. (Part IV).

C. Case Administration and Procedures

Subchapter V modifies the usual procedures in chapter 11 cases in several respects. Appendix D summarizes the key events in a subchapter V case and the timeline for them.

No committee of unsecured creditors. A committee of unsecured creditors is not appointed unless the court orders otherwise. (SBRA also makes this the rule in a non-sub V small business case.) (Section VI(A)).

Required status conference and report from debtor. The court must hold a status conference within 60 days of the filing “to further the expeditious and economical resolution” of the case. Not later than 14 days before the status conference, the debtor must file a report that details the efforts the debtor has undertaken and will undertake to achieve a consensual plan of reorganization. (Section VI(C)).

Time for filing of plan. The debtor must file a plan within 90 days of the date of entry of the order for relief, unless the court extends the time based on circumstances for which the debtor should not justly be held accountable. The requirements in a non-sub V small business case that a plan be filed within 300 days of the filing date (§ 1121(e)) and that confirmation

occur within 45 days of the filing of the plan (§ 1129(e)) do not apply in a sub V case. (Section VI(D)).

No disclosure statement. Section 1125, which states the requirements for a disclosure statement in connection with a plan and regulates the solicitation of acceptances of a plan, does not apply in a sub V case, unless the court orders otherwise. Although no disclosure statement is required, the plan must include: (1) a brief history of the business operations of the debtor; (2) a liquidation analysis; and (3) projections with respect to the ability of the debtor to make payments under the proposed plan. (Sections VI(B), VII(B)).

No U.S. Trustee fees. A sub V debtor does not pay U.S. Trustee fees. (Section VI(E)).

D. Discharge and Property of the Estate

1. Discharge – consensual plan

If the court confirms a consensual plan, a sub V debtor (including an individual debtor) receives a discharge under § 1141(d)(1)(A) upon confirmation. The provision in § 1141(d)(5) for delay of discharge in individual cases until completion of payments does not apply in a sub V case. In the case of an individual, the § 1141(d)(1)(A) discharge does not discharge debts excepted under § 523(a).²⁰ One effect of the grant of the discharge is that the automatic stay terminates under § 362(c)(2)(C). (Section X(A)).

2. Discharge – cramdown plan

When cramdown confirmation occurs in a sub V case, § 1141(d) does not apply, and confirmation does not result in a discharge. Instead, §1192 governs the discharge, which does not occur until the debtor completes plan payments for a period of at least three years or such longer time not to exceed five years as the court fixes. (Section X(B)).

²⁰ § 1141(d)(2).

Under §1192, the discharge in a cramdown case discharges the debtor from all debts specified in § 1141(d)(1)(A) and all other debts allowed under § 503 (administrative expenses), with the exception of: (1) debts on which the last payment is due after the first three years of the plan or such other time not exceeding five years as the court fixes; and (2) debts excepted under § 523(a). (Section X(C)(2)). Under § 362(c)(2), the automatic stay remains in effect after confirmation of a cramdown plan until the case is closed or dismissed, or the debtor receives a discharge.

3. Property of the estate

Section 1115 provides that, in an individual chapter 11 case, property of the estate includes assets that the debtor acquires postpetition and earnings from postpetition services. Section 1115 does not apply in a subchapter V case.²¹ If the court confirms a plan under the cramdown provisions of §1191(b), however, property of the estate includes (in cases of both individuals and entities) postpetition assets and earnings.²² See Section XI(B).

III. Debtor’s Election of Subchapter V and Revised Definition of “Small Business Debtor”

A. Debtor’s Election of Subchapter V

The provisions of subchapter V apply in cases in which an eligible debtor elects them.²³ If an eligible debtor does not make the election, the traditional provisions of Chapter 11 apply. If

²¹ § 1181(a).

²² § 1186(a).

²³ One commentator has suggested that a creditor may want to attempt to limit the availability of subchapter V by including in the credit agreement a commitment from the debtor not to make the election or to waive it, noting that such a contractual provision may not be enforceable. Christopher G. Bradley, *The New Small Business Bankruptcy Game: Strategies for Creditors Under the Small Business Reorganization Act*, 28 AMER. BANKR. INST. L. REV. 251, 264 (2020). Professor Bradley suggests alternatively that a creditor could require a “springing” (sometimes referred to as a “bad boy”) guarantee from a debtor’s insider that would arise if the debtor elected subchapter V. *Id.* at 264-65.

the non-electing debtor is a small business debtor as defined in § 101(51D), the debtor is in a “small business case” under § 101(51C), and the special provisions governing such cases apply.

As Section III(B) discusses, § 1182(1) defines eligibility for subchapter V until June 20, 2024. Thereafter, a debtor must be a small business debtor under § 101(51D) to be eligible for subchapter V. Except for the debt limit (\$ 3,024,725 under § 101(51D) and \$ 7.5 million under § 1182(1)), eligibility for subchapter V is the same under both provisions.

An individual eligible for subchapter V will also be eligible for chapter 13 if the debtor has regular income and debts that do not exceed the chapter 13 debt limits.²⁴ Effective June 21, 2022, the debt limit in a chapter 13 case was temporarily increased to \$ 2,750,000 for both secured and unsecured debts under the Bankruptcy Threshold Adjustment and Technical Corrections Act (“BTATCA”).²⁵ On June 20, 2024, the debt limits return to \$ 465,275 for unsecured debts and \$ 1,395,875 for secured debts.²⁶

Appendix E compares subchapter V cases with chapter 13 cases, small business cases, and traditional chapter 11 cases.

The statute does not state when or how the debtor makes the election. Bankruptcy Rule 1020(a) requires a debtor to state in the petition whether it is a small business debtor.²⁷ In an involuntary case, the Rule requires the debtor to file the statement within 14 days after the order for relief. The case proceeds in accordance with the debtor’s statement unless and until the court enters an order finding that the statement is incorrect.

²⁴ § 109(e) governs chapter 13 eligibility.

²⁵ Bankruptcy Threshold Adjustments and Technical Corrections Act § 2(a), Pub. L. No. 117-151, 136 Stat. 1298 (June 21, 2022) (hereinafter “BTATCA”). The increased debt limits apply retroactively in any bankruptcy case commenced on or after March 27, 2020 that is pending on the date of BTATCA’s enactment. *Id.* § 2(h)(2)(A).

²⁶ BTATCA § 2(i)(1)(A). The court may convert a chapter 11 case to chapter 13 if the debtor requests it. § 1112(c).

²⁷ FED. R. BANK. P. 1020(a).

Interim Rule 1020(a) as originally promulgated added the requirement that the debtor state in the petition whether the debtor elects application of subchapter V and provided that the case proceed in accordance with the election unless the court determined that it is incorrect. In an involuntary case, the Interim Rule required the debtor to state whether it is a small business debtor and to make the election within 14 days after the order for relief.²⁸ In response to temporary legislation that changed the debt limit for subchapter V eligibility to \$7.5 million and put the eligibility requirements in § 1182(1),²⁹ revised Interim Rule 1020 provides in both instances for the debtor to state whether the debtor is a small business debtor or a debtor as defined in § 1182(1) and, if the latter, whether the debtor elects application of subchapter V.

Revisions to the Official Forms for voluntary chapter 11 cases require the debtor to state whether it is a small business debtor or a § 1182(1) debtor and whether it does or does not make the election.³⁰ Revised Official Forms also provide for creditors to receive notice of the debtor's statement of its status and the election that it makes.³¹

Parties in interest may object to a debtor's statement of whether it is a small business debtor or is eligible for subchapter V. Bankruptcy Rule 1020(b) requires an objection to a debtor's statement of its small business status within 30 days after the later of the conclusion of the § 341(a) meeting or amendment of the statement. Interim Rule 1020(b) makes the same

²⁸ INTERIM RULE 1020.

²⁹ See Section III(B).

³⁰ OFFICIAL FORM B101 ¶ 13 (Voluntary Petition for Individuals Filing for Bankruptcy); OFFICIAL FORM B102 ¶ 8 (Voluntary Petition for Non-Individuals Filing for Bankruptcy).

³¹ OFFICIAL FORM B309E2 is the form for individuals or joint debtors under subchapter V, and OFFICIAL FORM B309F2 is the form for corporations or partnerships under subchapter V. Existing OFFICIAL FORMS B309E (individuals or joint debtors) and B309F (corporations or partnerships) were renumbered as B309E1 and B309F1. Both new forms contain the same information as the existing notices but provide additional information applicable in subchapter V cases.

The new forms require inclusion of the trustee and the trustee's phone number and email address. The new notices state that the debtor will generally remain in possession of property and may continue to operate the business and advise that, in some cases, debts will not be discharged until all or a substantial portion of payments under the plan are made.

requirement applicable to the statement regarding the debtor's statement that it is an eligible subchapter V debtor.

Most courts have determined that the burden is on the debtor to establish eligibility for subchapter V if challenged.³² A contrary view is that the objecting party as the moving party has the burden of proving that the debtor is not eligible.³³ The issue may be academic in most cases dealing with eligibility. For the most part, the outcomes do not appear to turn on the resolution of factual disputes but on the legal conclusions to be drawn from the facts.

It is not clear whether a bankruptcy court's order determining that a debtor is eligible is a final order for purposes of appeal under 28 U.S.C. § 158(a)(1).³⁴ A district court or bankruptcy

³² *NetJets Aviation, Inc. v. RS Air, LLC* (*In re RS Air, LLC*), 2022 WL 1288608 at *8-9 (B.A.P. 9th Cir. 2022); *In re Blue*, 630 B.R. 179, 187 (Bankr. M.D.N.C. 2021); *National Loan Invs., L.P. v. Rickerson* (*In re Rickerson*), 636 B.R. 416, 422 (Bankr. W.D. Pa. 2021); *Lyons v. Family Friendly Contracting LLC* (*In re Family Friendly Contracting LLC*), 2021 WL 5540887 at * 2 (Bankr. D. Md. 2021); *In re Vertical Mac Construction, LLC*, 2021 WL 3668037 at *2 (Bankr. M.D. Fla. 2021); *In re Port Arthur Steam Energy, L.P.*, 629 B.R. 233, 235 (Bankr. S.D. Tex. 2021); *In re Offer Space, LLC*, 629 B.R. 299, 304 (Bankr. D. Utah 2021); *In re Ikalowych*, 629 B.R. 261, 275 (Bankr. D. Colo. 2021); *In re Johnson*, 2021 WL 825156 at *4 (Bankr. N.D. Tex. 2021); *In re Thurman*, 625 B.R. 417, 419 n.4 (Bankr. W.D. Mo. 2020).

³³ *E.g.*, *Hall L.A. WTS, LLC v. Serendipity Labs, Inc.* (*In re Serendipity Labs, Inc.*), 620 B.R. 679, 680 n.3 (Bankr. N.D. Ga. 2020); *In re Body Transit, Inc.*, 613 B.R. 400, 409 n. 15 (Bankr. E.D. Pa. 2020) (“It is appropriate to place the burden of proof on [the objecting party], as it is the *de facto* moving party.”).

³⁴ *In NetJets Aviation, Inc. v. RS Air, LLC* (*In re RS Air, LLC*), 2022 WL 1288608 (B.A.P. 9th Cir. 2022), the court reviewed the bankruptcy court's eligibility order in connection with an appeal of the order confirming the subchapter V plan. The court stated, “The interlocutory Subchapter V Order merged into the final Confirmation Order.” *Id.* at *3 n. 3. The court cited *United States v. Real Prop. Located at 475 Martin Lane*, 545 F.3d 1134, 1141 (9th Cir. 2008) (under merger rule, interlocutory orders entered prior to the judgment merge into the judgment and may be challenged on appeal).

In Gregory Funding v. Ventura (*In re Ventura*), 638 B.R. 499 (E.D. N.Y. 2022), however, the court in reversing an order of the bankruptcy court determining that the debtor was eligible for subchapter V, without discussing the finality issue, stated that district courts have appellate jurisdiction over final judgments, orders, and decrees. *Id.* at *3.

The district court's ruling in *Guan v. Ellingsworth Residential Community Association, Inc.* (*In re Ellingsworth Residential Community Association, Inc.*), 2021 WL 3908525 (M.D. Fla. 2021), *appeal dismissed*, 2021 WL 6808445 (11th Cir. 2021) (unpublished), *cert. denied*, 2022 WL 1131391 (2022), indicates that an eligibility determination is a final order. The creditor filed a notice of appeal after the bankruptcy court issued an order scheduling a hearing on confirmation of the debtor's subchapter V plan after a hearing at which it took the eligibility objection under advisement. The creditor appealed the scheduling order, and the bankruptcy court denied the creditor's motion for a stay pending appeal. In a later order, the bankruptcy court determined that the debtor was eligible. See *In re Ellingsworth Residential Community Association, Inc.*, 619 B.R. 519 (Bankr. M.D. Fla. 2019). The creditor did not seek leave to amend her notice of appeal to include the order denying a stay pending appeal or the eligibility order.

appellate panel has jurisdiction to hear an appeal from an interlocutory order, with leave of the court, under 28 U.S.C. § 158(a)(3) and § 158(b)(1), respectively.³⁵ Courts of appeals have discretionary jurisdiction to hear an appeal of an interlocutory order (as well as a final one) of the bankruptcy court under 28 U.S.C. § 158(d)(2) that a bankruptcy court, district court, or bankruptcy appellate panel certifies on various grounds.³⁶

Bankruptcy Rule 1009(a) gives a debtor the right to amend a voluntary petition, list, schedule, or statement “as a matter of course at any time before the case is closed.” A question is whether a debtor may amend the small business designation or the subchapter V election that the voluntary petition includes. Current Bankruptcy Rule 1020 does not address whether a debtor can amend the small business designation, and Interim Rule 1020 likewise does not address the issue of whether a delayed sub V election should be allowed and, if so, under what circumstances.³⁷

The district court held that the scheduling order was interlocutory and that the order denying the eligibility objections was not properly before the court. *Guan v. Ellingsworth Residential Community Association, Inc.* (*In re Ellingsworth Residential Community Association, Inc.*), 2021 WL 3908525 at * 2 (M.D. Fla. 2021), *appeal dismissed*, 2021 WL 6808445 (11th Cir. 2021) (unpublished), *cert. denied*, 2022 WL 1131391 (2022). The implication is that the eligibility order was a final order because it finally resolved the objection to eligibility. The district court nevertheless determined that, even if the creditor had properly raised the issue, the appeal would be denied on the merits. *Id.*

The Eleventh Circuit dismissed the appeal *sua sponte* for lack of jurisdiction because the district court’s order affirming the bankruptcy court’s interlocutory scheduling order was not a final order of the district court within its appellate jurisdiction under 28 U.S.C. § 158(d)(1). *Guan v. Ellingsworth Residential Community Association, Inc.* (*In re Ellingsworth Residential Community Association, Inc.*), 2021 WL 6808445 (11th Cir. 2021) (unpublished), *cert. denied*, 2022 WL 1131391 (2022).

³⁵ *In re Parkinson*, 2021 WL 1554068 at * 2 (D. Idaho 2021). (“[R]eviewing and resolving any questions concerning Subchapter V will not waste litigation resources, but will conserve them. In like manner, taking up Appellants’ appeal at the current juncture will advance the ultimate termination of the underlying bankruptcy litigation.”).

³⁶ The lower court must certify either: (1) that the order involves a question of law as to which no controlling circuit or Supreme Court authority exists or a matter of public importance; (2) that the order involves a question of law requiring resolution of conflicting decisions; or (3) that an immediate appeal may materially advance the progress of the case or proceeding in which the appeal is taken. 28 U.S.C. § 158(d)(2)(A)(i)-(iii).

³⁷ The Advisory Committee Note to Interim Rule 1020 states, “The rule does not address whether the court, on a case-by-case basis, may allow a debtor to make an election to proceed under subchapter V after the times specified in subdivision (a) or, if it can, under what conditions.”

Part XIII discusses whether a debtor who does not make the subchapter V election in the original petition may later amend the petition to elect application of Subchapter V. The issue arose in cases filed before enactment of SBRA in which the debtor sought to proceed under subchapter V when it became available. A similar issue may arise in a case filed by a debtor between March 27 and June 20, 2022, if the debtor was not eligible for subchapter V at the time of filing based on the amount of its debt but became eligible after enactment of the Bankruptcy Technical Adjustments and Technical Correction Act on the latter date that increased the debt limit, as Section III(B) discusses.

One problem with permitting a debtor to change the election is that deadlines for conducting a status conference³⁸ and for filing a plan³⁹ run from the date of the order for relief. The Advisory Committee in its Report observed, “Should a court exercise authority to allow a delayed election, it is likely that one of the court’s prime considerations in ruling on a request to make a delayed election would be the time restriction imposed by subchapter V. . . .”⁴⁰ Section VI(J) and Part XIII discuss extension of the time limits and their effect on the ability of a debtor to amend the petition to make an election after their expiration.

³⁸ See Section VI(C).

³⁹ See Section VI(D).

⁴⁰ Advisory Committee on Bankruptcy Rules, REPORT OF THE ADVISORY COMMITTEE ON BANKRUPTCY RULES (Dec. 5, 2019), at 3, available at https://www.uscourts.gov/sites/default/files/december_5_2019_bankruptcy_rules_advisory_committee_report_0.pdf

B. Eligibility for Subchapter V; Revised Definitions of “Small Business Debtor” and “Small Business Case”

1. Statutory provisions governing application of subchapter V and the debt limit

The operative statutory provision for application of subchapter V is § 103(i), which SBRA added.⁴¹ As amended by the Coronavirus Aid, Relief, and Economic Security Act (the “CARES Act”)⁴² in March 2020, it provides:

Subchapter V of chapter 11 of this title applies only in a case under chapter 11 in which a debtor (as defined in section 1182) elects that subchapter V of title 11 shall apply.

As originally enacted by SBRA, § 1182(1) defined “debtor” as meaning a “small business debtor,”⁴³ a term defined in § 101(51D). As Section III(B)(2) discusses below, SBRA also revised the § 101(51D) definition of “small business debtor,” but did not change the then-existing debt limit of \$ 2,725,625 (now \$ 3,024,725 as adjusted on April 1, 2022, under § 104).

The CARES Act increased the debt limit to \$ 7.5 million through amendments to § 1182(a) and § 103(i). The CARES Act amended § 1182(1) so that its definition of “debtor” is the same as the definition of “small business debtor” in revised §101(51D), with a technical correction that it also made,⁴⁴ except that the debt limit in § 1182(1) is \$ 7.5 million.⁴⁵ It did not change the debt limit in revised § 101(51D). The CARES Act changed § 103(i) to replace “small business debtor” with “debtor (as defined in section

⁴¹ SBRA inserted new subsection (i) in § 103 and renumbered existing subsections (i) through (k) as (j) through (l). SBRA § 4(a)(2).

⁴² Coronavirus Aid, Relief, and Economic Security Act § 1113(a)(2), Pub. L. No. 116-136, 134 Stat. 281 (Mar. 27, 2020). Before enactment of the CARES Act, § 103(i) provided:

Subchapter V of chapter 11 of this title applies only in a case under chapter 11 in which a small business debtor elects that subchapter V of title 11 shall apply.

⁴³ SBRA § 2(a).

⁴⁴ The technical correction involved the exclusion of public companies. Later legislation changed the provision. See Section III(G) and note 95 *infra*.

⁴⁵ CARES Act § 1113(a)(1).

1182).” As thus amended, § 103(i) provides that subchapter V applies in the case of a debtor as defined in § 1182 who elects its application.

The CARES Act provided for the increased debt limit to be effective for only one year after its enactment on March 27, 2020.⁴⁶ The Covid-19 Bankruptcy Relief Extension Act of 2021⁴⁷ amended the CARES Act to extend the amended provisions for an additional year. On March 27, 2022, §§ 1182(1) returned to its original language in the SBRA. At that time, § 1182(1) again defined “debtor” as “a small business debtor,” and § 103(i) therefore limited application of subchapter V to a small business debtor who elected it.

The Bankruptcy Threshold Adjustment and Technical Corrections Act (“BTATCA”),⁴⁸ enacted on June 21, 2022, temporarily reinstated for two years the expired provisions of § 1182(a), with some changes relating to affiliated debtors. BTATCA made the same changes in the definition of a small business debtor in § 101(51D).⁴⁹ The sunset provision of BTATCA provides that, on June 21, 2024, § 1182(1) will define debtor as a “small business debtor.” At that time, § 103(i) will make subchapter V applicable only if the debtor is a small business debtor who elects it. The BTATCA changes to the definition of “small business debtor” do not expire.⁵⁰

These temporary amendments in BTATCA became effective on the date of enactment.⁵¹ They are retroactive to cases filed on or after March 27, 2020 that were pending on the date of its

⁴⁶ CARES Act § 113(a)(5).

⁴⁷ Covid-19 Bankruptcy Relief Extension Act of 2021 § 2(a)(1), Pub. L. No. 117-5, 135 Stat. 249 (Mar. 27, 2021).

⁴⁸ Bankruptcy Threshold Adjustment and Technical Corrections Act, §§ 2(a), (d), Pub. L. No. 117-151, 136 Stat. 1298 (June 21, 2022) (hereinafter “BTATCA”).

⁴⁹ See Sections III(F), (G).

It is somewhat amusing that, in the course of one week, three different debt limits governed eligibility for subchapter V. On Sunday, March 27, 2022, the debt limit was \$ 7.5 million. When that limit expired the next day, it was \$ 2,725,625, the debt limit under § 101(51D). On Friday, April 1, 2022, adjustments under § 104 made the debt limit under § 101(51D) \$ 3,024,725.

⁵⁰ BTATCA § 2(i)(1)(B).

⁵¹ BTATCA § 2(h)(1).

enactment.⁵² A debtor who filed a chapter 11 petition between March 27, 2022 and the effective date of BTATCA but was not eligible for subchapter V because its debts exceeded the debt limit, therefore, has the opportunity to seek to amend its petition to elect subchapter V.

Section XIII discusses the issues that arose when a debtor sought to amend its petition to elect subchapter V in a case filed before the effective date of SBRA. That caselaw may provide guidance in addressing retroactivity issues under the BTATCA amendments.

In summary, the effect of BTATCA is that until June 20, 2024, § 1182(1) states the definition of a debtor eligible to be a sub V debtor. After that, a debtor must be a small business debtor under the revised definition in § 101(51D). The only difference in the language of the two statutes is the higher debt limit in the temporary version of § 1182(1). (Because none of this legislation changed the debt limit in the definition of “small business debtor,” a debtor with debts in excess of the § 101(51D) limit but below \$ 7.5 million that does not elect subchapter V cannot be a small business debtor.)

BTATCA provides for an inflationary adjustment to the debt limit in § 1182(1) under § 104.⁵³ Although this amendment does not expire, the next adjustment does not take place until April 1, 2025, by which time § 1182(1) will no longer state the debt limit.

2. Overview of eligibility for subchapter V

In general, a debtor is eligible to elect subchapter V if the debtor: (1) is a “person;” (2) is engaged in “commercial or business activities;” (3) does not have aggregate debts in excess of the debt limit; and (4) at least 50 percent of the debts arise from the debtor’s commercial or business activities,⁵⁴ subject to certain exceptions. (“Person” under § 101(41) includes an

⁵² BTATCA § 2(h)(2).

⁵³ BTATCA § 2(b).

⁵⁴ See generally, e.g., *In re Blue*, 630 B.R. 179, 191-93 (Bankr. M.D.N.C. 2021).

individual, corporation, or partnership but does not generally include a governmental unit. A limited liability company is a “person.”⁵⁵)

A debtor is ineligible for sub V if: (1) its primary activity is the business of owning single asset real estate; (2) it is a member of a group of affiliated debtors that has aggregate debts in excess of the debt limit; (3) it is a corporation subject to reporting requirements under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; or (4) it is an affiliate of a reporting corporation.

Although, as Section III(B)(1) explains, the statutory basis for determining a debtor’s eligibility for subchapter V is § 1182(1) until June 20, 2024, the § 1182(1) definition contains the same language as the definition of a small business debtor in § 101(51D), with the exception of the amount of the debt limit (\$ 7.5 million in § 1182(1), \$ 3,024,725 in § 101(51D)). Because the eligibility requirements in § 1182(1) are the same as those in § 101(51D) (and will return to § 101(51D) under BTATCA’s sunset provision), the next section discusses the definition of a small business debtor, as SBRA and later legislation revised it.

Later sections discuss in detail: the requirement that the debtor be “engaged in commercial or business activities” (Section III(C)); what debts “arose from” such activities (Section III(D)); whether the commercial or business debts must be connected to the debtor’s current commercial or business activities (Section III(E)); what debts are included in determination of the debt limit (Section III(F)); and the exclusion of reporting companies and affiliates of an issuer (Section III(G)).

⁵⁵ *E.g.*, *In re QDN, LLC*, 363 Fed. Appx. 873, 876 n. 4 (3d Cir. 2010); *In re CWNevada, LLC*, 602 B.R. 717 (Bankr. D. Nev. 2019); *In re 4 Whip, LLC*, 332 B.R. 670, 672 (Bankr. D. Conn. 2005); *In re ICLNDS Acquisition, LLC*, 259 B.R. 289, 292-93 (Bankr. N.D. Ohio (2001)); *see In re Asociación de Titulares de Condominio Castillo*, 581 B.R. 346, 358-60 (B.A.P. 1st Cir. 2018) (collecting cases).

3. Revisions to the definition of “small business debtor” and requirements for eligibility for subchapter V in general

Under pre-SBRA law, paragraph (A) of § 101(51D) defined a “small business debtor” as a person⁵⁶ (1) engaged in commercial or business activities, (2) excluding a debtor whose principal activity is the business of owning or operating real property, (3) that has aggregate noncontingent liquidated secured and unsecured debts⁵⁷ as of the date of the filing of the petition or the date of the order for relief in an amount not more than \$ 2,725,625 (adjusted on April 1, 2022 under § 104 to \$ 3,024,725), (4) in a case in which the U.S. Trustee has not appointed a committee of unsecured creditors or the court has determined that the committee is not sufficiently active and representative to provide effective oversight of the debtor.

Paragraph (B) of former § 101(51D) excluded any member of a group of affiliated debtors that had aggregate debts in excess of the debt limit (excluding debts to affiliates and insiders).

SBRA amended the § 101(51D) definition of “small business debtor” and provided that a small business debtor could elect application of subchapter V. As Section III(B)(1) explains, later legislation temporarily put the eligibility requirements for subchapter V in § 1182(1), increased the debt limit for subchapter V to \$ 7.5 million, and made other revisions.

Except for the difference in the debt limits, the temporary language of § 1182(1) is identical to the language of § 101(51D). Specifically, paragraphs (A) and (B) of § 1182(1) are the same as paragraphs (A) and (B) of § 101(51D), as amended by both SBRA and later legislation.

⁵⁶ A trust is not a “person” unless it is a business trust. *E.g., In re Quadruple D Trust*, 639 B.R. 204 (Bankr. D. Col. 2022). The court’s opinion includes a comprehensive analysis of the standards for determining what is a business trust, concluding that the debtor was not a business trust and that it was not eligible to file for bankruptcy protection.

⁵⁷ § 101(51D)(A). Debts owed to one or more affiliates or insiders are excluded from the debt limit. *Id.* See Section III(F).

SBRA did not change the provision that a “small business debtor” does not include a debtor that is “a member of a group of affiliated debtors” that has aggregate debts in excess of the debt limit. § 101(51D)(B)(i). The Bankruptcy Threshold Adjustment and Technical Corrections Act (“BTATCA”),⁵⁸ enacted on June 21, 2022, made a technical correction to this language, which Section III(F) discusses. The same language is in § 1182(1).

SBRA also retained the requirement in § 101(51D) that the debtor be “engaged in commercial or business activities.” SBRA revised paragraph (A), however, to add the requirement that 50 percent or more of the debtor’s debt must arise from the debtor’s commercial or business activities. The same requirements are temporarily in § 1182(1). Section III(C) discusses eligibility issues that have arisen as to whether the debtor is “engaged in commercial or business activities,” and Section III(D) considers what constitutes a debt arising from commercial or business activity. Section III(E) addresses whether the debts arising from the debtor’s commercial or business activities must arise from the debtor’s current commercial or business activities.

SBRA made three other definitional changes in § 101(51D). Later legislation made a technical correction to one of them. As amended, § 101(51D) and § 1182(1) contain identical paragraphs (A) and (B).

First, amended paragraph (A) excludes a debtor engaged in owning or operating real property from being a small business debtor only if the debtor owns or operates single asset real

⁵⁸ Bankruptcy Threshold Adjustment and Technical Corrections Act, §§ 2(a)(1), Pub. L. No. 117-151, 136 Stat. 1298 (June 21, 2022) (hereinafter “BTATCA”).

estate.⁵⁹ Pre-SBRA § 101(51D) excluded a debtor whose principal activity was the business of owning or operating real property.

Second, the requirement that no committee of unsecured creditors exist (or that it not provide effective oversight) is eliminated. (Recall that SBRA provides that no committee will be appointed in a non-sub V small business case unless the court orders otherwise.)

Finally, SBRA added subparagraphs (B)(ii) and (B)(iii) to exclude two additional types of debtors to those that paragraph (B) excludes from being a small business debtor.

The first new exclusion, in (B)(ii), is for a corporation subject to reporting requirements under § 13 or § 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934.⁶⁰ As amended by later legislation, the second new exclusion, in (B)(iii), is for a debtor that is an affiliate of a corporation subject to those reporting requirements.

Section III(G) discusses the exclusions for a public company and its affiliates.

An individual who does not have regular income may be a chapter 13 debtor in a joint case with the individual's spouse who does have regular income,⁶¹ and an individual who is not a family farmer or fisherman may be a chapter 12 debtor in a joint case with the individual's spouse who is engaged in a farming operation or a commercial fishing operation.⁶²

⁵⁹ Section 101(51B) defines "single asset real estate" as "real property constituting a single property of project, other than residential real property with fewer than 4 residential units, which generates substantially all of the gross income of a debtor who is not a family farmer and on which no substantial business is being conducted by a debtor other than the business of operating the real property and activities incidental thereto." § 101(51B). For a discussion of case law relating to the definition of "single asset real estate" in the sub V context, see *In re NKOGS1, LLC*, 626 B.R. 860 (Bankr. M.D. Fla. 2021) (Debtor is qualified for subchapter V because the hotel that it owns and operates is not a "single asset real estate" project.). See also *In re Caribbean Motel Corp.*, 2022 WL 50401 (Bankr. D. P.R. 2022) (motel renting rooms by the hour generating five to seven percent of income from providing food service on request and selling goods such as prophylactics and aspirin is not a single asset real estate debtor).

⁶⁰ § 101(51D)(B)(ii).

⁶¹ 11 U.S.C. § 109(e).

⁶² 11 U.S.C. § 109(f) (only a family farmer or family fisherman may be a chapter 12 debtor); 11 U.S.C. § 101(18)(A) (definition of family farmer includes spouse); 11 U.S.C. § 101(19A) (definition of family fisherman includes spouse).

Subchapter V has no such provision. Although an affiliate of an eligible subchapter V debtor may be a subchapter V debtor even if the affiliate is not otherwise eligible, a spouse is not an affiliate as defined in § 101(2).⁶³

SBRA amended the definition of “small business case” in § 101(51C) to exclude a subchapter V debtor. Thus, a “small business case” is a case in which a small business debtor has *not* elected application of subchapter V. In other words, the case of a sub V debtor is *not* a “small business case,” even if the sub V debtor is a “small business debtor.” And as a result of the amendments increasing the debt limit for subchapter V, a debtor may be eligible to be a sub V debtor under § 1182(1) (until its expiration), but not a “small business debtor.”

C. Debtor Must Be “Engaged in Commercial or Business Activities”

If a debtor is conducting active operations at the time of filing, it plainly meets the eligibility requirement that the debtor be “engaged in commercial or business activities.” A profit motive is not necessary for a debtor to qualify as being “engaged in commercial or business activities.” Thus, a nonprofit entity, such as a homeowner’s association, meets the requirement.⁶⁴ Similarly, an entity formed for the sole purpose of acquiring and selling interests

⁶³ *In re Johnson*, 2021 WL 825156 (Bankr. N.D. Tex. 2021).

⁶⁴ *In re Ellingsworth Residential Community Association, Inc.*, 619 B.R. 519 (Bankr. M.D. Fla. 2019). The district court agreed with the bankruptcy court in an order affirming the issuance of a scheduling order. *Guan v. Ellingsworth Residential Community Association, Inc. (In re Ellingsworth Residential Community Association, Inc.)*, 2021 WL 3908525 (M.D. Fla. 2021), *appeal dismissed*, 2021 WL 6808445 (11th Cir. 2021) (unpublished), *cert. denied*, 2022 WL 1131391 (2022).

in aircraft and providing depreciation tax benefits to its sole member is eligible for subchapter V even though it has no profit motive.⁶⁵

An individual who is the principal of an entity such as a corporation or limited liability company may want to file a subchapter V case to deal with personal liabilities arising out of guarantees or other obligations when the entity fails and is no longer operating. The entity that is out of business may itself want to deal with its assets and debts under subchapter V.

Courts have dealt with two eligibility issues when the business is no longer operating. The first is whether eligibility depends on the debtor being engaged in commercial or business activities at the time of the filing of the petition. If so, the second question is what types of activities satisfy the requirement that the debtor be engaged in commercial or business activities.

1. Whether debtor must be engaged in commercial or business activities on the petition date

In *In re Wright*, 2020 WL 2193240 (Bankr. D. S.C. 2020), the court held that nothing in the definition limits it to a debtor currently engaged in business and ruled that an individual who had guaranteed debts of two limited liability companies that were no longer in business could proceed in a subchapter V case. *Accord, In re Bonert*, 619 B.R. 248, 255 (Bankr. C.D. Cal. 2020); *see In re Blanchard*, 2020 WL 4032411 (Bankr. E.D. La., 2020).

Other courts have concluded that a debtor must be currently engaged in business to be eligible for subchapter V. Thus, in *In re Thurmon*, 625 B.R. 417 (Bankr. W.D. Mo. 2020), The court reasoned, “The plain meaning of ‘engaged in’ means to be actively and currently involved. In § 1182(a)(1)(A) of the Bankruptcy Code, ‘engaged in’ is written not in the past or future but

⁶⁵ *NetJets Aviation, Inc. v. RS Air, LLC (In re RS Air, LLC)*, 2022 WL 1288608 at *6-8 (B.A.P. 9th Cir. 2022). The court’s holding on this point is broad: “[N]o profit motive is required for a debtor to qualify for subchapter V relief. To hold otherwise would wrongfully exclude nonprofits and other persons that lack such a motive.” *Id.* at *8.

in the present tense.”⁶⁶ *Accord, e.g., In re Blue*, 630 B.R. 179, 188-89 (Bankr. M.D.N.C. 2021) (collecting and discussing cases); *In re Offer Space, LLC*, 629 B.R. 299, 305-06 (Bankr. D. Utah 2021); *In re Ikalowych*, 629 B.R. 261, 280-83 (Bankr. D. Colo. 2021); *In re Johnson*, 2021 WL 825156 (N.D. Tex. 2021).

In *In re Johnson*, 2021 WL 825156 (N.D. Tex. 2021), the debtor and the debtor’s spouse had filed a chapter 7 petition, before enactment of subchapter V, to deal with business debts arising from the debtor’s ownership of several limited liability companies.

After the U.S. Trustee filed a complaint objecting to their discharge, and after subchapter V’s effective date, the debtor and the spouse filed a motion to convert their case to chapter 11, conditioned on the court’s authorization for the case to proceed under subchapter V.

The U.S. Trustee and a number of creditors objected, asserting that a debtor must be “actively carrying out” commercial or business activities at the time of the filing of the petition to be “engaged in” commercial or business activities for purposes of subchapter V eligibility.

The court rejected the “actively carrying out” test as too narrow because it would preclude subchapter V relief for debtors with businesses temporarily closed for unexpected non-financial reasons such as weather, natural disaster, regulatory requirements, or a pandemic. But the court concluded that the inquiry is “inherently contemporary in focus instead of retrospective,

⁶⁶ *In re Thurmon*, 625 B.R. 417, 422 (Bankr. W.D. Mo. 2020), Although the U.S. Trustee timely raised the issue of eligibility by objecting to the sub V election, the U.S. Trustee did not request a hearing on it. Accordingly, the ruling on eligibility occurred in connection with the hearing on confirmation of the plan, which all impaired classes of creditors had accepted. *Id.* at 423-24.

The only party objecting to the plan was the U.S. Trustee, who contended that the court could not confirm the plan of a debtor ineligible for subchapter V because it was not accompanied by a disclosure statement. The court overruled the objection and confirmed the plan in the unusual circumstances of the case. The court reasoned that (1) the U.S. Trustee had in essence waived the right to request a disclosure statement by not requesting that the court require a disclosure statement while the eligibility objection was pending; and (2) the plan substantially complied with disclosure statement requirements by containing “adequate information.” *Id.* at 424.

requiring the assessment of the debtor’s current state of affairs as of the filing of the bankruptcy petition.” *Johnson*, 2021 WL 825156 at *6.

Because nothing indicated that the debtor’s companies were only temporarily out of business or that the debtor intended to cause any of them to resume operations, the court concluded that the debtor’s prior ownership and management of them did not qualify the debtor for subchapter V. *Id.* at *7.

The *Johnson* court advanced three reasons for this conclusion.

First, applying the dictionary definition of “engaged” as “involved in activity: occupied, busy” to the statutory language, the court determined that a person “engaged in business or commercial activities” is a person “occupied with or busy in commercial or business activities – not a person who at some point in the past had such involvement.” *Id.* at * 6.

Second, the *Johnson* court noted that the purpose of subchapter V is to facilitate expedience and minimize cost for the reorganization of a small business. Such benefits are essential to the successful the reorganization of a small business that is “currently occupied with/busy in commercial or business activities” but not to a small business no longer so occupied. *Id.* at *6.

Finally, the court relied on interpretations of “engaged in” in eligibility provisions applicable to railroads under subchapter IV of chapter 11 and to chapter 12 debtors that apply a contemporary analysis to eligibility. *Id.* at *7. Thus, a former railroad did not qualify for subchapter IV,⁶⁷ and a family farmer must be currently engaged in a farming operation or intend to continue to engage in a farming operation at the time of the filing of the petition.⁶⁸

⁶⁷ *Hileman v. Pittsburgh & Lake Erie Props., Inc. (In re Pittsburgh & Lake Erie Props., Inc.)*, 290 F.3d 516, 519 (3rd Cir. 2002).

⁶⁸ *Watford v. Federal Land Bank of Columbia (In re Watford)*, 898 F.2d 1525, 1528 (11th Cir. 1990). *See also In re McLawchlin*, 511 B.R. 422, 427-28 (Bankr. S.D. Tex. 2014).

In *In re Two Wheels Properties, LLC*, 625 B.R. 869 (Bankr. S.D. Tex. 2020),⁶⁹ a corporation’s charter had been forfeited under state law for tax reasons, state law did not permit its reinstatement in that circumstance, and state law permitted only the liquidation of its assets. The court ruled that, because the corporation could not be “engaged in commercial or business activities” under state law, it was ineligible to be a sub V debtor.

National Loan Invs., L.P. v. Rickerson (In re Rickerson), 636 B.R. 416, 422 (Bankr. W.D. Pa. 2021) also ruled that eligibility requires that the debtor be engaged in commercial or business activities on the petition date.

The Bankruptcy Appellate Panel of the Ninth Circuit extensively reviewed the subchapter V case law on the issue in *NetJets Aviation, Inc. v. RS Air, LLC (In re RS Air, LLC)*, 2022 WL 1288608 (B.A.P. 9th Cir. 2022). The Ninth Circuit BAP adopted the majority view that “engaged in” is “inherently contemporary in focus and not retrospective.” *Id.* at *5. The court ruled, *id.*:

Thus, a debtor need not be maintaining its core or historical operations on the petition date, but it must be “presently” engaged in some type of commercial or business activities to satisfy [the eligibility requirement].

2. What activities are sufficient to establish that the debtor is “engaged in commercial or business activities” when the business is no longer operating

When an entity has gone out of business at the time of the filing of the bankruptcy case, courts concluding that sub V eligibility requires current commercial or business activities have considered whether the principal of the entity or the entity itself is nevertheless eligible based on current activities other than operating it, such as winding down its affairs or dealing with assets or creditors.

⁶⁹ *Cf. In re BK Technologies, Inc.*, 2021 WL 1230123 (Bankr. N.D. W.Va. 2021) (Dismissing sub V case based on bad faith because, among other things, the debtor had liquidated its assets prior to filing the petition and, therefore, was not engaged in business).

In *In re Johnson*, 2021 WL 825156 (N.D. Tex. 2021), discussed in Section III(B)(1), the individual debtor and the debtor's spouse sought to proceed under subchapter V to deal with the debtor's personal liabilities arising out of his ownership and operation of defunct limited liability companies.

After the court concluded that that eligibility required that the debtor be engaged in commercial or business activities at the time of the filing of the petition, the court considered the debtor's argument that he was currently engaged in commercial or business activities because, as an employee, he managed the business of a limited liability company owned by the debtor's mother. The mother had acquired her interest by inheritance upon the death of her husband, who had originally organized and owned it. The debtor and spouse had no ownership interest in the mother's company.

The *Johnson* court rejected the debtor's argument. Applying dictionary definitions of "commerce" and "business" to the eligibility statute's language, the court concluded that a person engaged in "commercial or business activities" is "a person engaged in the exchange or buying and selling of economic goods or services for profit." *Id.* at *8.

Neither the debtor nor the spouse was engaged in the exchange or buying and selling of goods or services for their own profit. Because they had no ownership in the mother's company, the debtor's management of the company could not be for their indirect profit. Accordingly, the debtor's management of the mother's company as an employee and officer did not meet the requirement that the debtor be engaged in commercial or business activities. *Id.* at *8.

The court in *In re Ikalowych*, 629 B.R. 261 (Bankr. D. Colo. 2021), agreed with the rulings in *Thurmon* and *Johnson* that whether a debtor is engaged in commercial or business

activities must be determined as of the petition date. *Id.* at 280-83.⁷⁰ The *Ikalowych* court, however, held that an individual was eligible for subchapter V when the limited liability company that the debtor managed and in which the debtor held an indirect 30 percent ownership interest had surrendered its assets to the secured lender immediately before filing, but the individual was still engaged in wind down work relating to the company. *Id.* at 284-85.

Based on the text of the statute, dictionary definitions of “commercial”, “business”, and “activities”, and phrases analogous to “commercial or business activities” in other federal statutes, *id.* at 275-79, the *Ikalowych* court reasoned that the phrase “commercial or business activities” is “exceptionally broad.” *Id.* at 276.

Thus, the *Ikalowych* court interpreted “commercial or business activities” to mean, *id.* at 276:

[A]ny private sector actions related to buying, selling, financing, or using goods, property, or services, undertaken for the purpose of earning income (including by establishing, managing, or operating an incorporated or unincorporated entity to do so).

In determining whether a debtor is engaged in “commercial or business activity,” the court employed a “totality of the circumstances” test, which includes consideration of the circumstances immediately before and after the date of the sub V filing as well as the debtor’s conduct and intent. *Id.* at 283.⁷¹

⁷⁰ The *Ikalowych* court qualified its ruling, *id.* at 283:

[F]ocusing only on the exact nanosecond the Petition was filed is a bit too narrow. For example, perhaps the Debtor did no work on the Petition Date itself. So, in considering whether the Debtor was engaged in “commercial or business activity” as of the Petition Date, the Court deems relevant the circumstances immediately preceding and subsequent to the Petition Date as well as the Debtor’s conduct and intent.

⁷¹ The court cited *Watford v. Fed. Lank Bank of Columbia (In re Watford)*, 898 F.2d 1525, 1528 (11th Cir. 1990), which adopted a “totality of the circumstances” test to decide whether the debtor in a chapter 12 case was “engaged in a farming operation.”

The *Ikalowych* court acknowledged that the facts in *Thurmon* and *Johnson* (both discussed in Section III(B)(1)) were similar to, but not the same as, the facts in the case before it. *Id.* at 285-86. The distinguishing factor was the wind down work, which included interactions with the lender and a landlord, cleanup and turnover of leased premises, assisting with payroll, dealing with tax accountants and tax issues, and organization and storage of business records. *Id.* at 285. The court reasoned, “Each category of Wind Down Work itself constitutes ‘commercial or business activities’ in the broad sense.” *Id.* at 286.

The *Ikalowych* court also considered whether the debtor was “engaged in commercial or business activities” based on two other activities.

First, the debtor was the sole owner of a limited liability company that he formed and managed as a mechanism to obtain income through investments and the provision of services. This limited liability company owned 30 percent of the operating company just discussed and also received income from the debtor’s services as a board member of a cemetery company and as a consultant for other companies. The court concluded, “Managing or directing the operations of a limited liability company is a ‘commercial or business activity.’” *Id.* at 284.

Second, the court considered the debtor’s employment by an insurance brokerage company (in which the debtor had no ownership interest) to sell its commercial insurance products, which had begun shortly before filing, qualified as “commercial or business activities.” Under the broad scope of the definition, the court ruled, *id.* at 286 (citations to dictionary definitions omitted):

[T]he Debtor’s work as a wage earner with [the insurance company] constitutes “commercial or business activities.” After all, his role is selling a product in the private

marketplace in order to make money for himself and his employer. That is what “commercial activity” and “business activity” means.

The *Ikalowych* court realized that its conclusion “suggests that virtually all private sector wage earners may be considered as ‘engaged in commercial or business activities.’ So be it.” *Id.* at 286-87. But the court continued, this does not mean that every private sector wage earner is eligible for subchapter V because most such individuals will rarely meet the requirement that 50 percent of the debt arise from such activity. *Id.* at 287. Section III(E) discusses this aspect of the court’s ruling.

National Loan Invs., L.P. v. Rickerson (In re Rickerson), 636 B.R. 416 (Bankr. W.D. Pa. 2021), rejected *Ikalowych*’s conclusion that an employee is “engaged in commercial or business activities” for purposes of sub V eligibility. The court reasoned that the ordinary meaning of the phrase does not encompass “an employee who is in an employment relationship with an employer – at least where the employee has no ownership or other special interest with an employer.” *Id.* at 426.

Ikalowych’s broad reading, the court explained, “threatens to virtually drain it of any meaning.” 636 B.R. at 426. The court continued, *id.* at 426:

If any person who is an employee is thus engaging in commercial or business activities, and thus potentially eligible to proceed under Subchapter V, why limit it there? What about a debtor whose only source of income is Social Security – cannot such a person nonetheless be said to be engaging in commercial or business activity by purchasing food and gasoline on a regular basis, and therefore potentially be eligible to proceed under Subchapter V?

The court in *In re Offer Space, LLC*, 629 B.R. 299 (Bankr. D. Utah), concluded that a debtor no longer operating its business was nevertheless “engaged in commercial or business activities” in the circumstances of the case.

About three months before the subchapter V filing, after several months of difficulties due to legal claims and chargebacks, the debtor began informing its customers that it would be unable to continue to provide vendor marketing services, which included customer relations management, merchant account management, and marketing campaign management using proprietary software. One of its customers purchased the software in exchange for shares of its publicly traded stock. *Id.* at 302.

At the time of filing, the debtor was no longer conducting business, had no employees, and did not intend to reorganize. It had been marshaling its assets and taking steps to realize value from its assets and pay its creditors. Its assets consisted of a bank account, accounts receivable, counterclaims in a lawsuit, and the stock. *Id.* at 303

The U.S. Trustee objected to eligibility because the debtor was not an operational business on the petition date. *Id.* at 304.

Like the *Ikalowych* court, the *Offer Space* court looked to the dictionary definitions of relevant terms (“engaged,” “commercial,” “business,” and “activity”), *Offer Space*, 629 B.R. at 305, and noted that Congress had chosen “very broad language.” *Id.* at 306. The court observed that, in contrast to the definition of a family farmer in § 101(18A), which refers to a debtor engaged in a farming *operation*, the subchapter V definition uses the broader and more inclusive term, *activities*. *Id.* at 307.

Considering the “totality of the circumstances,” the *Offer Space* court concluded that the debtor was “engaged in commercial or business activities” because it had active bank accounts,

had accounts receivable, was analyzing and exploring counterclaims in a lawsuit, was managing the publicly traded stock it acquired from the earlier sale of its main operational asset, and was winding down its business, including steps to pay creditors and realize value from its assets.

Offer Space, 629 B.R. at 306.

The *Offer Space* court rejected the U.S. Trustee's contention that the legislative history of SBRA demonstrated that subchapter V is not available for a debtor seeking to liquidate its shutdown operations.

After concluding that the plain language of the statute made it unnecessary to consider legislative history, the court concluded that, although successful reorganizations might be the primary purpose of SBRA, noting indicated that it did not have other purposes, including "relief for small business debtors who intend to liquidate their businesses without the cumbersome structure that otherwise exists in Chapter 11." *Id.* at 307-08. Moreover, the court observed, chapter 11 permits confirmation of liquidation plans under § 1129(a)(11),⁷² and Congress did not include this section in the list of those that it made inapplicable in subchapter V cases. *Id.* at 308.

The debtor in *In re Port Arthur Steam Energy, L.P.*, 629 B.R. 233 (Bankr. S.D. Tex. 2021), similarly had terminated its historical business operations before it filed its subchapter V case but was engaged in other activities that the court concluded were sufficient for it to be "engaged in commercial and business activities."

⁷² Section 1129(a)(11) conditions confirmation of a plan on a determination that confirmation "is not likely to be followed by the liquidation . . . of the debtor or any successor to the debtor, unless such liquidation . . . is proposed in the plan."

The court in *In re Port Arthur Steam Energy, L.P.*, 629 B.R. 233, 237-38 (Bankr. S.D. Tex. 2021), also noted that a subchapter V debtor may propose a plan that includes selling all assets to pay creditors. The court observed that § 1123(b)(4) permits a chapter 11 plan to provide for the sale of all or substantially all of its assets and that it is not one of the sections that is inapplicable in a subchapter V case.

Two principals of the debtor's limited partner and an independent contractor managed the debtor and maintained its facility and vehicles to preserve the value of the assets, including running technical parts of the facilities, maintaining utilities like power and water, making repairs after severe storms, and filing reports and tax returns that state and federal agencies required. The managers worked on a plan to sell assets and pay creditors in the chapter 11 case and sold one asset in the months preceding the bankruptcy filing. The debtor was also litigating a multi-million dollar lawsuit and pursuing collection remedies on an account receivable, both arising out of its prepetition transactions with a party who claimed to be a creditor in the case and objected to the subchapter V election. *Id.* at 236-37.

The court concluded that, because all of these activities were “commercial or business activities,” the debtor was eligible for subchapter V relief. *Id.* at 237.

The *Port Arthur Steam Energy* court addressed the argument that eligibility for subchapter V required current operation of a business because SBRA's legislative history demonstrated that the Congressional purpose of subchapter V was to promote reorganizations. The court rejected the argument, concluding that, because the eligibility statute is not ambiguous, consideration of legislative history was not properly a part of the analysis. In any event, the court continued, a subchapter V debtor may propose a plan that includes selling all assets to pay creditors. *Id.* at 237.

The court in *In re Blue*, 630 B.R. 179 (Bankr. M.D.N.C. 2021), held that a salaried employee who received a material contribution to her income from part-time consulting work as an independent contractor was “engaged in commercial or business activities.” Agreeing with the *Offer Space* reasoning that “activities” is a much broader term than “operations,” the court concluded, “[N]othing in the Bankruptcy Code or legislative history of subchapter V mandates

that commercial or business activities must be full-time to qualify, and Debtor’s activities in this case are substantial and material.” *Id.* at 190.

The *Blue* court also concluded that the debtor’s rental of her former residence to tenants was within the broad scope of commercial or business activities. *Id.* at 194.

The *Blue* court ruled that more than 50 percent of the debtor’s debts arose from commercial or business activities and that such debts did not have to arise from the debtor’s current commercial or business activities for purposes of sub V eligibility. Sections III(D) and III(E)), respectively, discuss these aspects of the court’s decision.

In *In re Vertical Mac Construction, LLC*, 2021 WL 3668037 (Bankr. M.D. Fla. 2021), the debtor filed a subchapter V case to liquidate its assets and disburse the sale proceeds to creditors. Shortly after filing the petition, the debtor moved to sell its assets under § 363, and the court approved the sale.

The court denied the U.S. Trustee’s objection to eligibility based on the fact that the debtor was no longer operating a business on the filing date. The court concluded that the debtor was engaged in commercial or business activities on the filing date “by maintaining bank accounts, working with insurance adjusters and insurance defense counsel to resolve [various claims] and preparing for the sale of its assets.” *Id.* at * 4.

The Bankruptcy Appellate Panel of the Ninth Circuit in *NetJets Aviation, Inc. v. RS Air, LLC (In re RS Air, LLC)*, 2022 WL 1288608 at *5-6 (B.A.P. 9th Cir. 2022), adopted a broad approach to what activities qualify as “commercial or business activities” on the petition date, citing cases that earlier text discusses.

The bankruptcy court in *RS Air* had found that the debtor was engaged in commercial or business activities on the petition date by litigating with the objecting creditor, paying registry

fees for its aircraft, remaining in good standing as a limited liability company under state law, filing tax returns, and paying taxes. The bankruptcy court also found that the debtor intended to resume business operations once it was able to do so. The BAP concluded that these activities were “commercial or business activities” within the meaning of the eligibility statute. *Id.* at *6.

In a chapter 12 case, the court in *In re Mongeau*, 633 B.R. 387 (Bankr. D. Kansas 2021), ruled that debtors who had discontinued their own farming operations were nevertheless “engaged in farming” based on their involvement in the operation of farms of their extended family, their intent to continue farming operations in the future, and their ownership of some farm assets. The court relied in part on subchapter V cases concluding that winding down a business that had ceased operations on the filing date is sufficient to be “engaged” in business activities. *Id.* at 397.

D. What Debts Arise From Debtor’s Commercial or Business Activities

Eligibility for subchapter V requires that not less than 50 percent of the debtor’s debts arise from the commercial or business activities of the debtor.⁷³ Chapter 12 similarly conditions eligibility on a specified percentage of debt arising from a farming or fishing operation.⁷⁴ The court in *In re Ikalowych*, 629 B.R. 261, 288 (Bankr. D. Colo. 2021), applying chapter 12 case

⁷³ The requirement is in paragraph (A) of § 1182(1), which governs subchapter V eligibility under the CARES Act, which increased the debt limit for subchapter V eligibility. When the increased debt limit sunsets on March 27, 2022, § 101(51D) will govern sub V eligibility. See Section III(B). Paragraph (A) is the same in both statutes. See Section III(B).

⁷⁴ For a family farmer, 50 percent of the debts must arise from a farming operation. § 101(18)(A). In addition, 50 percent of the debtor’s income must be received from the farming operation. *Id.* The same percentages apply in the definition of a family fisherman who is an individual. § 101(19A)(A). For a family fisherman that is a corporation or partnership, the debt relating to the fishing operation must be 80 percent, and more than 80 percent of the value of its assets must be related to the fishing operation. § 101(19A)(B).

law, concluded that qualifying business debts “must be directly and substantially connected to the ‘commercial or business activities’ of the debtor.”⁷⁵

The *Ikalowych* court determined that the individual debtor’s liability on guarantees of certain debts of a limited liability company that he managed and was winding down and of his wholly-owned operating company that provided his services and that owned 30 percent of the limited liability company met this standard.⁷⁶ Because these debts were 86 percent of his total debts, the court concluded he was eligible for subchapter V. *Ikalowych*, 629 B.R. at 288.

In *In re Blue*, 630 B.R. 179 (Bankr. M.D. N.C. 2021), the debtor had retained her former residence when she bought a new one and rented it until she evicted a tenant approximately three years before filing. Because the tenant had substantially damaged the property, the debtor owed \$ 38,271.31 for partial repairs but had not been able to complete them and had not rented it in the meantime.

After determining that her rental of the property fell within the “broad scope of commercial or business activities,” *id.* at 195, the court considered the question of whether the mortgage debt on the property and the repair debts arose from such activities.

The court concluded that the debtor had originally incurred mortgage debt when she purchased it for her residence and that she did not intend to lease it at that time. The court ruled, therefore, that the mortgage debt did not arise from commercial or business activities. *Id.* at 194.

⁷⁵ The court quoted *In re Woods*, 743 F.3d 689, 698 (10th Cir. 2014), which in the chapter 12 context stated, “a debt ‘for’ a principal residence ‘arises out of’ a farming operation only if the debt is directly and substantially connected to the farming operation.”

⁷⁶ Section (III)(C)(2) discusses the *Ikalowch* court’s ruling that the debtor was “engaged in commercial or business activities.” The court also determined that the debtor was engaged in commercial or business activities as a salaried employee, but the court concluded that those activities did not make the debtor eligible for subchapter V because none of the debts arose from that activity.

The court found that the debtor had continuously rented the property until the damage to the property occurred and that she had not rented it since then because of her inability to finance and complete necessary repairs. Because the damage occurred when she was actively renting the property, the court concluded, the debts arose from commercial or business activities. *Id.* at 195.

In *Lyons v. Family Friendly Contracting LLC (In re Family Friendly Contracting LLC)*, 2021 WL 5540887 (Bankr. D. Md. 2021), the former owner of the business and an affiliate that owned the business premises had sold their interests to the current owners of the debtor and an affiliate. The sale had been financed with bank loans on which the debtor and its affiliate were jointly and severally liable. The bank loans comprised over 90 percent of the debt.

The former owner objected to the debtor's eligibility on the ground that most of the debtor's obligations to the bank were incurred primarily for the benefit of the debtor's owners and affiliate and, therefore, did not arise out of the debtor's commercial or business activities. The court concluded that the loans were part of a "fully integrated transaction" that provided benefits to the debtor. *Id.* at * 4.

In determining how much of the debtor's debt arose from its commercial or business activities, the court concluded that the eligibility statute "does not require the court to dissect the various benefits obtained by all the parties and, for purposes of § 1182(1)(A), include only debt that is linked to a direct benefit obtained by a debtor, while excluding debt that directly benefitted others." *Id.* at * 5. Accordingly, the court ruled that the debtor was eligible.

National Loan Invs., L.P. v. Rickerson (In re Rickerson), 636 B.R. 416 (Bankr. W.D. Pa. 2021), considered whether an individual's personal tax obligation qualified as a business debt. The court noted that courts had concluded that, for purposes of determining whether a debtor's

debts are “primarily consumer debts” for purposes of dismissal for abuse under § 707(b), a personal tax obligation is neither a consumer nor a business debt. *Id.* at 428.⁷⁷

The *Rickerson* court declined to rule on that basis, however. Instead, the court concluded that taxes owed with regard to income the debtor earned from previous businesses did not arise from commercial or business activities. The obligation arose from the debtor’s failure to address taxes she owed on her income, not her commercial and business activities. *Id.* at 429.

In re Sullivan, 626 B.R. 326 (Bankr. D. Colo. 2021), examined the question of how to determine whether debts “arose from the commercial or business activities of the debtor” in detail.⁷⁸

The debt in question was the debtor’s obligation imposed in a divorce proceeding to pay the former spouse an “equalization payment” for the former spouse’s share of the value of the debtor’s business that the debtor retained. Shortly after the filing of the case, the COVID-19 pandemic hit and resulted in the liquidation of the business.

Proper characterization of the equalization payment was critical because, if it were not a business debt, the debtor’s business debts would be less than 50 percent of the total, and the debtor would be ineligible to be a sub V debtor. Because the court concluded that the equalization debt did not arise from a business or commercial purpose, the court ruled that the debtor was ineligible and denied confirmation of the sub V plan. *Sullivan*, 626 B.R. at 333.⁷⁹

⁷⁷ The court cited *In re Brashers*, 216 B.R. 59 (Bankr. D. Okla. 1998) and *In re Stovall*, 209 B.R. 849 (Bankr. E.D. Va. 1997).

⁷⁸ The definition in effect under the CARES Act is in § 1182(a)(1). See Section III(B). The *Sullivan* court discussed the definition in § 101(51D)(A), which has the same language, because the case was filed before enactment of the CARES Act, and the CARES Act applies only to cases filed after its enactment.

⁷⁹ The situation in *Sullivan* suggests two questions.

The first is whether the former spouse or any other party in interest timely objected to the debtor’s sub V election as Interim Bankruptcy Rule 1020(b) requires. The court did not address whether a court may consider an out-of-time objection to the subchapter V election or whether the court may raise the issue *sua sponte* after the time for an objection has expired.

The *Sullivan* court began its analysis by noting that, although the Bankruptcy Code does not define when a debt arises from “commercial or business activities,” it defines “consumer debts” in § 101(18) as “debts incurred by an individual primarily for a personal, family, or household purpose.” In determining whether a debt is for a “personal, family, or household purpose,” the court continued, courts have focused on the debtor’s purpose in incurring the debt,⁸⁰ reasoning that a debt incurred with a “profit motive” or an “eye toward profit” is not a consumer debt. *Id.* at 330-31.⁸¹ The court noted rulings that student loans,⁸² alimony obligations,⁸³ and divorce-related debts are consumer debts.⁸⁴

The debtor argued that the equalization debt arose from business or commercial activities because it represented a transfer of the value of the business, akin to one partner’s buy-out of another’s interest in a business. The court acknowledged, “[I]t is possible to characterize this debt as a business debt and it is possible to treat many otherwise personal or family debts as debts incurred with an eye toward profit,” but noted that the profit motive inquiry raised difficulties: “Probably all courts would agree that the home mortgage debt is a consumer debt and yet the family home is the asset that most families view as their greatest investment – the one that they purchase with an eye toward appreciation in value.” *Sullivan*, 626 B.R. at 331.

Because the legislative history of the definition of “consumer debt” in § 101(8) indicated that it was adapted from consumer protection laws and because the § 101(8) definition mirrors

A second, more practical, question is what benefit the debtor expected to gain from a successful subchapter V case. Any debt arising from a separation agreement or divorce decree that is not a domestic support obligation is excepted from discharge under § 523(a)(15), and the sub V discharge of an individual is subject to all exceptions in § 523(a). See Part IX. A plan could not have eliminated the debtor’s liability for the equalization payment.

⁸⁰ The court cited *In re Garcia*, 606 B.R. 9, 106 (Bankr. D. N.M. 2019).

⁸¹ The court cited *Stewart v. U.S. Trustee (In re Stewart)*, 175 F.3d 769, 806 (10th Cir. 1999) and *In re Booth*, 858 F.2d 1051, 1055 (5th Cir. 1988).

⁸² The court cited *Stewart v. U.S. Trustee (In re Stewart)*, 175 F.3d 769, 807 (10th Cir. 1999).

⁸³ The court cited *Stewart v. U.S. Trustee (In re Stewart)*, 175 F.3d 769, 807 (10th Cir. 1999).

⁸⁴ The court cited *Kestell v. Kestell (In re Kestell)*, 99 F.3d 146, 149 (4th Cir. 1996); *In re Garcia*, 606 B.R. 98, 105 (Bankr. D. N. M. 2019), and *In re Traub*, 140 B.R. 286 (Bankr. D. N.M. 1992).

the definition of consumer debt in the Truth in Lending Act (“TILA”), the court sought further guidance from cases interpreting the TILA. *Id.* at 331-32.

Cases under the TILA, the court explained, focus on the purpose of the loan transaction. The *Sullivan* court quoted a five-factor test that another court employed in *Sundby v. Marquee Funding Group, Inc.*, 2020 WL 5535357 at * 8-9 (S.D. Ca. 2000) (internal quotations and citations omitted):

1. The relationship of the borrower’s primary occupation to the acquisition. The more closely related, the more likely it is to be a business purpose.
2. The degree to which the borrower will personally manage the acquisition. The more personal involvement there is, the more likely it is to be business purpose.
3. The ratio of income from the acquisition to the total income of the borrower. The higher the ratio, the more likely it is to be business purpose.
4. The size of the transaction. The larger the transaction, the more likely it is to be business purpose.
5. The borrower’s statement of purpose for the loan.

The *Sullivan* court concluded that the first four of these factors favored characterization of the equalization debt as a business debt. But the court questioned whether it had a business purpose. “While the debtor characterizes the equalization payment as payment for the [debtor’s business], the separation agreement does not describe it in that fashion. Rather, it states that it was a payment ‘to equalize the division of marital property . . .’, and [the business] was only one asset of their marital property.” *Sullivan*, 626 B.R. at 332.

The *Sullivan* court next looked to federal tax law as a source for distinguishing between “business” and “personal” payments in that it generally permits a deduction for “ordinary and necessary business expenses,” but not for most personal expenses. *Id.* at 332-33.

The court analyzed the Supreme Court’s decision in *United States v. Gilmore*, 372 U.S. 39 (1963), which held that a taxpayer could not deduct legal fees incurred in connection with the division of business interests in a divorce proceeding as a business expense. Rejecting the taxpayer’s argument that the legal fees were a business expense because they were incurred to protect interests in various corporations, the Supreme Court held that the focus should be on “the original character of the claim with respect to which an expense was incurred, rather than its potential consequences on the fortunes of the taxpayer.” 372 U.S. at 49. Because the spouse’s claims stemmed entirely from the marital relationship, and not from income-producing activity, the Supreme Court concluded that the legal fees were not business expenses and denied the deduction. *Id.* at 52. The *Sullivan* court noted that the Supreme Court stated, “[T]he marriage relationship can hardly be deemed an income-producing activity.” *Sullivan*, 626 B.R. at 333, quoting *Gilmore*, 372 U.S. at 52 n. 22.

After analyzing marriage dissolution under state law as an equitable proceeding including the division of marital property to each spouse of what equitably belongs to each spouse, the *Sullivan* court concluded, 626 B.R. at 333 (citations omitted):

[T]he equalization payment debt is rooted and grounded in the equitable termination of their marriage. The equitable distribution of their marital property was not a business or commercial transaction – it did not stem from a profit motive. Instead, it was a method of ensuring that each spouse received their fair share of marital property. This is inherently a personal and family-related purpose. The fact that the parties’ marital

property included a business does not alter the underlying purpose of the property division.

E. Whether Debts Must Arise From Current Commercial or Business Activities

Eligibility for subchapter V requires that the debtor be “engaged in commercial or business activities” and that not less than 50 percent of the debtor’s debts arise from “the commercial or business activities of the debtor.” § 101(51D)(A); §1182(1)(A).

In *In re Ikalowych*, 629 B.R. 261 (Bankr. D. Colo. 2021), the court concluded that an individual working as a salaried employee was engaged in commercial or business activities. *Id.* at 286. The court observed that, although this ruling suggested “that virtually all private sector wage earners may be considered as ‘engaged in commercial or business activities,’” *id.* at 286-87, this did not mean that every private sector wage earner is eligible for subchapter V relief because most such individuals will rarely meet the requirement that 50 percent of the debt arise from such activity. *Id.* at 287. Thus, the court concluded that debtor’s employment did not make him eligible for subchapter V because none of the debts arose from that activity. *Id.* at 287.

The court’s conclusion was not necessary for the decision; the court determined that most of the debtor’s debts arose from other commercial or business activities. Nevertheless, the implication may be that eligibility requires that more than 50 percent of the debtor’s debts must be connected to current commercial or business activities.

The court in *In re Blue*, 630 B.R. 179 (Bankr. M.D. N.C. 2021), addressed this issue and ruled that no connection is necessary. There, the debtor filed a subchapter V case to deal with debts arising from her ownership and operation of a corporation that had discontinued its operations about 21 months earlier, as well as other debts. At the time of filing, the debtor was a

salaried, full-time, W-2 employee. In addition to her income, the debtor worked part-time for two different companies as an independent contractor.

As section III(C)(2) discusses, the *Blue* court determined that the debtor's work as an independent contractor constituted "commercial or business activities." The Bankruptcy Administrator, however, argued that the debtor was not eligible for subchapter V because no nexus existed between the debtor's current activities as an independent contractor and the debts arising from her previous activities. *Id.* at 191.

The premise of the argument is based on the language of the eligibility requirement, which states that not less than 50 percent of the debtor's debt must arise from "*the* commercial or business activities of the debtor." § 101(51D)(A); § 1182(1)(A) (emphasis added). Use of the word "the" at the end of paragraph (A), the argument continues, implies a reference to the same "commercial or business activities" in which the debtor must be engaged under the language at the beginning of paragraph (A).

The *Blue* court rejected the argument, concluding, "Such an implication is not required by the language of the statute, and would be far too limiting for the remedial purposes of subchapter V." *Id.* at 191. The court reasoned that courts have interpreted and applied the eligibility statute broadly, citing cases noting that the purposes of SBRA include providing relief for debtors that intend to liquidate their businesses without the cumbersome structure that otherwise exists in chapter 11⁸⁵ and that debtors may proceed under subchapter V even though their debts stem from both currently operating and non-operating businesses.⁸⁶ *Id.* at 191.

The *Blue* court concluded, *id.* at 191:

⁸⁵ The court cited *In re Offer Space, LLC*, 629 B.R. 299, 303 (Bankr. D. Utah 2021).

⁸⁶ The court cited *In re Blanchard*, 2020 WL 4032411 at *2 (Bankr. E.D. La. 2020).

[D]ebtor intends to use subchapter V to address both defunct and non-defunct commercial and business activities, and the more straightforward interpretation of § 1182(1)(A) does not require a connection of debts to current business activities. Nothing in the statute requires that there be a nexus between the qualifying debts and the Debtor's current business or commercial activities. Moreover, such an interpretation could, for example, disqualify meritorious small businesses from the remedial purposes of subchapter V simply by having significant debts from former operations. The Court will not interpret subchapter V as narrowly as suggested by the BA.

F. What Debts Are Included in Determination of Debt Limit

A debtor is not eligible for subchapter V if the “aggregate noncontingent liquidated secured and unsecured debts as of the date of the filing of the petition or the date of the order for relief” exceed the applicable debt limit. Debts owed to affiliates or insiders are excluded from the calculation. As Section III(B) explains, the Bankruptcy Threshold Adjustments and Technical Corrections Act (“BTATCA”)⁸⁷ provides that § 1182(1) governs eligibility for subchapter V until June 20, 2024. Thereafter, a debtor must be a “small business debtor” as defined in § 101(51D) to be eligible for subchapter V.

Under both statutes, however, a debtor is ineligible if the debtor is a member of a group of affiliated debtors when the aggregate of all such debts of all of the affiliates exceeds the debt limit. § 101(51D)(B)(i); § 1182(1)(B)(i). Only the debts of affiliates who are debtors in a bankruptcy case are included.⁸⁸

⁸⁷ Bankruptcy Threshold Adjustment and Technical Corrections Act, Pub. L. No. 117-151, 136 Stat. 1298 (June 21, 2022) (hereinafter “BTATCA”).

⁸⁸ As enacted by SBRA, both statutes excluded “any member of a group of affiliated debtors” with debts in excess of the debt limit. The Bankruptcy Threshold Adjustment and Technical Corrections Act (“BTATCA”), effective June 21, 2022, added “under this title” after “affiliated debtor.” BTATCA §§ 2(a)(1), 2(d). Thus, both § 101(51D)(i) and

The requirement that debts be “liquidated” and “noncontingent” for inclusion in the debt limit also appears in the eligibility requirements for relief under chapters 12⁸⁹ and 13.⁹⁰

The court in *In re Parking Management, Inc.*, 620 B.R. 544 (Bankr. D. Md. 2020), considered subchapter V’s eligibility debt limits, noting that courts had addressed similar language governing debt limitations in chapter 12 and 13 cases. The court observed that the standards in those cases provide useful guidance but that subchapter V cases involve more complex creditor relationships. *Id.* at *5.

The court concluded that claims for damages arising from the rejection of unexpired leases were contingent, *id.* at *5-7, and that the debtor’s obligations under a note pursuant to the Paycheck Protection Funding Program of the CARES Act were both contingent and unliquidated, *id.* at 9-12. Because these debts were not included in the debt eligibility calculation, the court ruled that the debtor was eligible for subchapter V.

In re 305 Petroleum, Inc., 622 B.R. 209 (Bankr. S.D. Miss. 2020), considered the exclusion of debts of debtors in an affiliated group. Four affiliated debtors filed chapter 11 cases. Each of them had elected subchapter V, but one was a single asset real estate debtor that was ineligible for subchapter V. In this opinion, the court considered whether the three debtors were also ineligible because the debt of all of the affiliates exceeded \$ 7.5 million. Without including the SARE debtor, the debt of all of the affiliates was less than \$ 7.5 million.

§ 1182(1)(B)(i) now provide for the exclusion of “any member of a group of affiliated debtors under this title” with debts that exceed the debt limit. Under the amendment, therefore, debts of affiliates who are not in bankruptcy are disregarded. BTATCA resolved another issue discussed *infra* note 95.

The amendments apply in cases commenced on or after March 27, 2020, that were pending on the effective date. BTATCA § 2(h)(2).

⁸⁹ Chapter 12 is available only to a “family farmer” or “family fisherman” under § 109(f). Definitions of the terms include the debt limit requirement. §§ 101(18)(A); 101(19A)(A)(i).

⁹⁰ § 109(e). For a discussion of what debts are “liquidated” and “noncontingent” for purposes of the debt limitation in chapter 13 cases, *see generally* W. Homer Drake, Jr., Paul W. Bonapfel, & Adam M. Goodman, CHAPTER 13 PRACTICE AND PROCEDURE §§ 12:8, 12:9.

The court concluded that the debts of all filing affiliates were included in the debt limit and that, therefore, none of them were eligible because their collective debts exceeded \$ 7.5 million.⁹¹

⁹¹ The court analyzed the issue under the definition of small business debtor in § 101(51D) and reached the correct result under its provisions. Paragraph (B) of § 101(51D) excludes “any member of a group of affiliated *debtors*” (emphasis added) if the group’s debts collectively exceed the limit. “Debtor” is defined in § 101(13) as a person “concerning which a case under [title 11] has been commenced.” Because all of the entities had filed bankruptcy petitions and they were affiliates, each was a member of a group of affiliated debtors with aggregate debts in excess of the limit. Therefore, none of them were eligible.

But because the case arose after the CARES Act, the applicable statute was § 1182(1), as section III(B) discusses. Although § 1182(1) at the time used the same language as § 101(51D), the outcome was potentially different.

As amended by the CARES Act, § 1182(1)(A) defined “debtor” for purposes of subchapter V, and it was part of subchapter V. BTATCA enacted a revised § 1182(1)(A), discussed below.

Because § 1182(1)(A) defined “debtor” at the time of the *305 Petroleum* case, the definition of “debtor” in § 101(13) arguably did not apply. The definition of “debtor” in § 1182(1)(A) excluded an SARE debtor. Because the SARE was not a “debtor” under the § 1182(1)(A) definition, it arguably was not in the group of “affiliated debtors” for purposes of the exclusion in § 1182(1)(B)(i). Consequently, its debts would not be included in determining eligibility. In other words, “debtors” in § 1182(1)(B)(i) meant “debtors” under (1)(A), which did not include an SARE.

An argument in favor of this reading is that, if Congress had intended otherwise, it would have used “persons” in (B)(i), or more simply, “affiliates”, so that § 1182(1)(B)(i) would read as follows:

(1) Debtor. -- The term “debtor”—

(B) does not include –

(i) any member of a group of [*affiliates or affiliated persons*] that has [debts greater than \$7.5 million].

Under this analysis, the non-SARE debtors in *350 Petroleum* would be eligible for subchapter V because the SARE entity is excluded.

The argument against this interpretation is that Congress in the CARES Act amendments did not intend to change the eligibility requirements of § 101(51D) other than to increase the debt limit. Moreover, the contrary interpretation involves a circular definition of “debtor.” It requires use of the § 1182(1) definition of “debtor” to determine the meaning of “debtors” in one part of the definition. This creates an ambiguity that leads to an interpretation that uses the general definition of debtor in § 101(13) as the proper definition of the term in (1)(B). The ineligibility of all of the debtors in *350 Petroleum* then follows even under the CARES Act version of § 1182(1).

BTATCA resolves the issue. It added language to paragraph (B)(1) of both § 101(51D) and § 1182(1) so that both provisions now exclude “any member of a group of affiliated debtors *under [title 11]*” (emphasized language added) whose debts exceed the debt limit. BTATCA §§ 2(a)(1), (d). Accordingly, the debts of affiliates who are not bankruptcy debtors are not included in the debt limits.

G. Ineligibility of Corporation Subject to SEC Reporting Requirements and of Affiliate of Issuer

The SBRA added two exclusions from the definition of “small business debtor” that did not previously exist. Later legislation made a technical correction to the SBRA language.⁹²

As amended by SBRA, the definition of “small business debtor” does not include a debtor that “is a corporation subject to the reporting requirements under section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (15 U.S.C. 78m, 78o(d).” § 101(51D)(B)(ii). Under § 1182(1), which governs sub V eligibility until June 20, 2024,⁹³ identical language makes such a debtor ineligible for subchapter V. § 1182(1)(B)(ii). In general, the provisions of the Securities Exchange Act require reporting by any public company.

As amended by the Bankruptcy Threshold Adjustment and Technical Corrections Act (“BTATCA”),⁹⁴ paragraphs (B)(iii) of both § 101(51D) and § 1182(1) also exclude “an affiliate of a corporation described in clause (ii)” that, as just explained, is a public company.⁹⁵

⁹² See Section III(B).

⁹³ See Section III(B).

⁹⁴ BTATCA §§ 2(a), (d), Pub. L. No. 117-151, 136 Stat. 1298 (June 21, 2022) (hereinafter “BTATCA”). The amendment applies to cases commenced on or after March 27, 2020, that were pending on the effective date. BTATCA § 2(h)(2).

⁹⁵ As originally enacted by SBRA, paragraph (B)(iii) provided that a small business debtor did not include “an affiliate of a debtor.” SBRA § 4(a)(1). For a discussion of the issues relating to this provision, *see* Ralph Brubaker, *The Small Business Reorganization Act of 2019*, 39 Bankruptcy Law Letter, no. 10, Oct. 2019, at 7.

The CARES Act made a technical correction to (B)(iii). CARES Act § 1113(a)(4)(A). The revised (B)(iii) excluded “any debtor that is an affiliate of an issuer (as defined in section 3 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (15 U.S.C. 78c).” The temporary § 1182(1) that the CARES Act enacted contained the identical exclusions in (B)(iii). CARES Act § 1113(a)(1).

Section 3(8) of the Securities Exchange Act defines “issuer” as “any person who issues or proposes to issue any security.” 15 U.S.C. § 78(c)(8). Section 3(10) broadly defines “security” as including, among other things, any “stock,” “certificate of interest or participation in any profit-sharing agreement,” or “investment contract.” 15 U.S.C. § 78(c)(10).

Read broadly, the exclusion for the affiliate of an issuer under the CARES ACT version of (B)(iii) would render ineligible any debtor that is an affiliate of any corporation or other limited liability entity. By definition, stock in a corporation or an interest in a limited liability entity is a “security.” Thus, for example, if an individual has a sufficient equity interest in two or more such entities to qualify as an “affiliate” under § 101(2), all of the affiliates would be disqualified. Similarly, if one entity is an affiliate of another, neither could be a small business or sub V debtor.

In re Serendipity Labs, Inc., 620 B.R. 679 (Bankr. N.D. Ga. 2020), considered whether the corporate debtor was an affiliate of a publicly traded company. The public company owned more than 27 percent of the voting shares of the debtor but only 6.51 percent of the voting shares of the debtor entitled to vote on the debtor’s bankruptcy filing. The debtor argued that, in determining whether the public company was an “affiliate” within the definition of § 101(2)(a), the court should count only the shares with power to vote on the matter before the court, *i.e.*, the bankruptcy filing.

Section 101(2)(a) defines “affiliate” to include “an entity that directly or indirectly owns, controls, or holds with power to vote, 20 percent or more of the outstanding voting securities of the debtor.” The *Serendipity Labs* court noted that the Bankruptcy Code does not define “voting securities” but that the Securities Exchange Commission in 17 C.F.R. § 230.405 defined “voting securities” as “ securities the holders of which are presently entitled to vote for the election of directors.” The court concluded that this unambiguous definition is the appropriate one to use for purposes of § 101(2)(a). 620 B.R. at 683. All of shares held by the public company met this requirement.

The court in *In re Phenomenon Marketing & Entertainment, LLC*, 2022 WL 1262001 (Bankr. C.D. Cal. 2022), applied this reading of the statute to conclude that a limited liability company was not eligible to be a subchapter V debtor because affiliates of the debtor were “issuers.” One of the affiliates was the sole member of the debtor, and another affiliate was the sole member of the debtor’s member.

The court ruled that the affiliates were “issuers” under the Securities Exchange Act even though the securities were not publicly traded. *Id.* at *3-4. The court ruled that the plain meaning of the statute required the result and that it was not absurd. *Id.* at *5

Congress could not have intended this result. The appropriate interpretation of the CARES ACT version of (B)(iii) would limit its application to an affiliate of an issuer that is subject to the reporting requirements specified in (B)(ii). See Mark T Power, Joseph Orbach, and Christine Joh, et al, *Not so Technical: A Flaw in the CARES Act’s Correction to “Small Business Debtor*, 41-Feb Amer. Bankr. Inst. J 32, 33 (2022) (“It is evident that Congress intended to exclude from subchapter V eligibility public companies, including affiliates.”).

BTATCA amended (B)(iii) in both § 101(51D) and § 1182(1) to resolve the issue. As the text states, (B)(iii) excludes an affiliate of a public company rather than an affiliate of an issuer. The amendment thus abrogates the ruling in *In re Phenomenon Marketing & Entertainment, LLC*, 2022 WL 1262001 (Bankr. C.D. Cal. 2022).

Analyzing a split of authority on the issue in other contexts, the *Serendipity Labs* court ruled that the language of § 101(2)(a) did not limit the meaning of “voting securities” to those entitled to vote on the matter before the court. The court reasoned that “power to vote” in § 101(2)(a) modifies only the holding of securities, not their ownership or control. Because the public company owned more than 20 percent of the debtor’s voting securities, it was an affiliate. Accordingly, the debtor, as an affiliate of an issuer, was ineligible for subchapter V. 620 B.R. at 685.

IV. The Subchapter V Trustee

A. Appointment of Subchapter V Trustee

Subchapter V provides for a trustee in all cases.⁹⁶ The trustee is a standing trustee, if the U.S. Trustee has appointed one, or a disinterested person that the U.S. Trustee appoints. SBRA § 4(b) amends 28 U.S.C. § 586 to make its provisions for the appointment of standing chapter 12 and 13 trustees applicable to the appointment of standing sub V trustees. The court has no role in the appointment of the trustee.⁹⁷

The United States Trustee Program has selected a pool of persons who may be appointed on a case-by-case basis in sub V cases rather than appointing standing trustees.⁹⁸ The appointment of a sub V trustee in each case instead of a standing trustee appears to be contrary to the expectations of proponents of the SBRA. In his testimony in support of the legislation on behalf of the National Bankruptcy Conference, retired bankruptcy judge A. Thomas Small stated,

⁹⁶ § 1183(a). SBRA § 4(a)(3) amends § 322(a) to provide for a sub V trustee to qualify by filing a bond in the same manner as other trustees.

⁹⁷ § 1181(a). Section 1104, which governs the appointment of a trustee in a traditional chapter 11 case, does not apply in sub V cases. In a sub V case, the U.S. Trustee’s appointment of the trustee is not subject to the court’s approval as it is under § 1104(d).

⁹⁸ See Adam D. Herring and Walter Theus, *New Laws, New Duties; USTP’s Implementation of the HAVEN Act and the SBRA*, 38 AMER. BANKR. INST. J. 12 (Oct. 2019).

“There will be a standing trustee in every subchapter V case who will perform duties similar to those performed by a chapter 12 or chapter 13 trustee.”⁹⁹

The trustee must be a “disinterested person. § 1183(a). Section 101(14) defines a disinterested person as a person that, among other things, “does not have an interest materially adverse to the interest of the estate or of any class of creditors or equity security holders, by reason of any direct or indirect relationship to, connection with, or interest in, the debtor, or for any other reason.” § 101(14)(C).

In *In re 218 Jackson LLC*, 631 B.R. 937 (Bankr. M.D. Fla. 2021), the court ruled that the sub V trustee was not a disinterested person because he was not impartial. The trustee represented a creditor in a chapter 11 bankruptcy case in which the principals of the debtor were the same as those in the case before it. The trustee’s representation of the creditor included representation in a state court lawsuit against the principals.

Noting that a unique duty of a sub V trustee is the facilitation of a consensual plan (see Section IV(B)(1)), the court concluded that a sub V trustee must be independent and impartial. *Id.* at 948. The court observed that the trustee had been “openly and actively adverse” to the debtor and that time records showed “no time trying to bring the parties together or encouraging a consensual plan of reorganization.” *Id.*

On the facts before it, the court determined that cause existed to remove the trustee under § 324 because the trustee was not independent and impartial and had an interest materially adverse to the debtor’s principals. *Id.* at 949. Because, due to the conflict, the trustee’s fees were not reasonable or necessary, the court denied the request for compensation.

⁹⁹ *Hearing on Oversight of Bankruptcy Law & Legislative Proposals Before the Subcomm. On Antitrust, Commercial and Admin. Law of the H. Comm. On the Judiciary*, 116th Cong. 2 (Revised Testimony of A. Thomas Small on Behalf of the National Bankruptcy Conference), available at https://www.fjc.gov/sites/default/files/REVISED_TESTIMONY_OF_A_THOMAS_SMALL.pdf.

B. Role and Duties of the Subchapter V Trustee

The role of the sub V trustee is similar to that of the trustee in a chapter 12 or 13 case. But as later text discusses, a sub V trustee has the specific duty to “facilitate the development of a consensual plan of reorganization.” §1183(b)(7). Sub V trustees may, therefore, confront issues that are quite different from those that trustees in other cases deal with.¹⁰⁰

Section 1183 enumerates the trustee’s duties. Section 1106, which specifies the duties of the trustee in a traditional chapter 11 case, does not apply in sub V cases.¹⁰¹ §1183, however, makes many of its provisions applicable in some circumstances. As in chapter 12 and 13 cases, the debtor remains in possession of assets and operates the business. If the court removes the debtor as debtor in possession under §1185(a), the trustee operates the business of the debtor.¹⁰²

For a general discussion of a subchapter V trustee’s role and duties, see *In re 218 Jackson LLC*, 631 B.R. 937, 946-48 (Bankr. M.D. Fla. 2021).

1. Trustee’s duties to supervise and monitor the case and to facilitate confirmation of a consensual plan

In general, the role of the trustee is to supervise and monitor the case and to participate in the development and confirmation of a plan.¹⁰³ Because the subchapter V trustee is a fair and

¹⁰⁰ The United States Trustee Program has promulgated its expectations with regard to the duties of the sub V trustee and the trustee’s role in the case. U.S. DEP’T OF JUSTICE, HANDBOOK FOR SMALL BUSINESS CHAPTER 11 SUBCHAPTER V TRUSTEES (Feb. 2020), <https://www.justice.gov/ust/private-trustee-handbooks-reference-materials/chapter-11-subchapter-v-handbooks-reference-materials> [hereinafter SUBCHAPTER V TRUSTEE HANDBOOK]. For a discussion of the sub V trustee’s duties and role in the case, and strategic considerations for creditors, see Christopher G. Bradley, *The New Small Business Bankruptcy Game: Strategies for Creditors Under the Small Business Reorganization Act*, 28 AMER. BANKR. INST. L. REV. 251, 260-62, 267-71 (2020).

¹⁰¹ § 1181(a).

¹⁰² § 1183(b)(5).

¹⁰³ The SUBCHAPTER V TRUSTEE HANDBOOK, *supra* note 100, at 1-1, provides an overview of the sub V trustee’s duties:

In general, among the most important subchapter V trustee duties are assessing the financial viability of the small business debtor, facilitating a consensual plan of reorganization, and helping ensure that the debtor files or submits complete and accurate financial reports. The subchapter V trustee also may be required to act as a disbursing agent for the debtor’s payments under the confirmed plan of reorganization. In certain

impartial fiduciary with monitoring and supervisory duties and the duty to facilitate a consensual plan, courts are likely to request that the subchapter V trustee advise the court of the trustee's positions and recommendations concerning issues affecting administration of the case.¹⁰⁴ The sub V trustee's role arises from several provisions that are the same as those in chapter 12 cases, with some significant additions.

First, the sub V trustee has the duty to "facilitate the development of a consensual plan of reorganization."¹⁰⁵ No other trustee has this duty, although a chapter 13 trustee has the duty to "advise, other than on legal matters, and assist the debtor in performance under the plan."¹⁰⁶ One practitioner has suggested that the sub V trustee should be a "financial wizard" who can work with all parties on cash flows, interest rates, payment requirements, and "all the numbers puzzles that comprise a plan," and that the statutory goal of a consensual plan suggests that the trustee also fill a mediation role.¹⁰⁷ The United States Trustee Program expects sub V trustees to be proactive in the plan process.¹⁰⁸

instances, the subchapter V trustee may be required to administer property of the debtor's bankruptcy estate for the benefit of creditors.

The Handbook notes, "The subchapter V trustee is an independent third party and a fiduciary who must be fair and impartial to all parties in the case." *Id.* at 2-2. For a summary of the U.S. Trustee Program's views of the sub V trustee's duties, see *id.* at 1-5 to 1-7.

¹⁰⁴ *E.g., In re Major Model Management, Inc.*, 2022 WL 2203143 at *16 (Bankr. S.D.N.Y. 2022) (Requesting sub V trustee's views concerning whether class proof of claim should be permitted and agreeing that claims allowance process was the better approach).

¹⁰⁵ § 1183(b)(7).

¹⁰⁶ § 1302(b)(4).

¹⁰⁷ Donald L. Swanson, *SBRA: Frequently Asked Questions and Some Answers*, 38 AMER. BANKR. INST. J. 8 (Nov. 2019). See also Christopher G. Bradley, *The New Small Business Bankruptcy Game: Strategies for Creditors Under the Small Business Reorganization Act*, 28 AMER. BANKR. INST. L. REV. 251, 261 (2020) ("Trustees seem likely to play the role of mediator.").

¹⁰⁸ The SUBCHAPTER V TRUSTEE HANDBOOK, *supra* note 100, at 3-9, states:

As soon as possible, the trustee should begin discussions with the debtor and principal creditors about the plan the debtor will propose, and the trustee should encourage communication between all parties in interest as the plan is developed. The trustee should be proactive in communicating with the debtor and debtor's counsel and with creditors, and in promoting and facilitating plan negotiations. Depending upon

Second, the trustee must appear and be heard at the status conference that §1188(a) requires.¹⁰⁹ Although § 105(d) (which does not apply in a sub V case under §1181(a)) provides for a status conference in any case on the court’s own motion or on the request of a party in interest, it does not require one. Thus, a status conference is not required in any other type of case. Section VI(C) discusses the status conference.

Finally, the trustee must appear and be heard at any hearing concerning: (1) the value of property subject to a lien; (2) confirmation of the plan; (3) modification of the plan after confirmation; and (4) the sale of property of the estate.¹¹⁰ The trustee’s duty to appear and be heard regarding confirmation gives the trustee standing to object to confirmation.¹¹¹

The responsibility of the sub V trustee to participate in the plan process and to be heard on plan and other matters implies a right to obtain information about the debtor’s property, business, and financial condition.¹¹² Like a chapter 12 trustee, however, a sub V trustee does not have the duty to investigate the financial affairs of the debtor. Section 704(a)(4) imposes such a duty on a chapter 7 trustee, and it is a duty of a chapter 13 trustee under § 1302(b)(1). A trustee in a traditional chapter 11 case has a broad duty of investigation under § 1106(a)(3) unless the court orders otherwise.

the circumstances, the trustee also may participate in the plan negotiations between the debtor and creditors and should carefully review the plan and any plan amendments that are filed.

When the plan is filed, the Handbook advises the sub V trustee to “review the plan and communicate any concerns to the debtor about the plan prior to the confirmation hearing.” *Id.*

¹⁰⁹ § 1183(b)(3). See SUBCHAPTER V TRUSTEE HANDBOOK, *supra* note 100, at 3-8 (“The trustee should review the debtor’s report carefully. . .” and “should be prepared to discuss the debtor’s report, to respond to any questions by the court, and to discuss any other related matters that may be raised at the status conference.”).

¹¹⁰ § 1183(b)(3). A chapter 12 trustee must also appear at hearings on all of these matters. § 1202(b)(3). A chapter 13 trustee must appear and be heard on all of them except the sale of property of the estate. § 1302(B)(2).

¹¹¹ *In re Topp’s Mechanical, Inc.*, 2021 WL 5496560 at *1 n.1 (Bankr. D. Neb. 2021)

¹¹² *In re Ozcelebi*, 2022 WL 990283 at * 8 (Bankr. S.D. Tex. 2022) (“The responsibility of the subchapter V trustee to participate in the plan process and to be heard on the plan and other matters cloaks the subchapter V trustee with the statutory right to obtain information about the debtor’s property, business, and financial condition.”).

The court may impose the investigative duties that § 1106(a)(3) specifies for a chapter 11 trustee in a traditional case on the sub V trustee. Under §1183(b)(2), the court (for cause and on request of a party in interest, the sub V trustee, or the U.S. Trustee) may order that the sub V trustee perform certain duties of a chapter 11 trustee under § 1106(a).

The specified duties are: (1) to investigate the acts, conduct, assets, liabilities, and financial condition of the debtor, the operation of the debtor’s business, the desirability of its continuance, and any other matter relevant to the case of formulation of a plan (§ 1106(a)(3)); (2) to file a statement of the investigation, including any fact ascertained pertaining to fraud, dishonesty, incompetence, misconduct, mismanagement, or irregularity in the management of the affairs of the debtor or to a cause of action available to the estate, and to transmit a copy or summary of it to entities that the court directs (§ 1106(a)(4)¹¹³); and (3) to file postconfirmation reports as the court directs (§ 1106(a)(7)).¹¹⁴ The same procedures apply to a chapter 12 trustee’s duty to investigate under § 1202(b)(2).

In *In re 218 Jackson LLC*, 631 B.R. 937, 947 (Bankr. M.D. Fla. 2021), the court observed that, given (1) the trustee’s duty to facilitate a consensual plan, (2) the fact that the debtor remains in possession of estate property, and (3) the absence of a requirement that the trustee investigate the financial affairs of the debtor unless the court orders otherwise, “It is not a stretch then to conclude that the subchapter V trustee’s role was intentionally designed to be less adversarial.”

¹¹³ Section 1106(a)(4)(B) directs a chapter 11 trustee to transmit the copy or summary to any creditors’ committee, equity security holders’ committee, and indenture trustee. Committees do not exist in a small business case unless the court orders otherwise under § 1102(a)(3) as amended, and a small business debtor is unlikely to have an indenture trustee as a creditor.

¹¹⁴ § 1183(b)(2). In *In re AJEM Hospitality, LLC*, 2020 WL 3125276 (M.D.N.C. 2020), the court on motion of the bankruptcy administrator, and with the consent of the debtor and sub V trustee, authorized the trustee to conduct an investigation limited to the investigation of potential intercompany claims. The court noted, “The language of [§ 1106(a)(3)] specifically allows the Court to limit the scope of an investigation ‘to the extent that the court orders’” *Id.* at *2.

Nevertheless, the trustee’s monitoring and supervisory responsibilities include oversight of the debtor’s compliance with the Bankruptcy Code.¹¹⁵ Thus, when circumstances in the case raise significant questions such as the debtor’s true financial condition, what property is property of the estate, the debtor’s management of the estate as debtor-in-possession, and the accuracy and completeness of the debtor’s disclosures and reports, a court may expect parties who have identified potential issues – including creditors, the U.S. Trustee, or the subchapter V trustee – to request an order under § 1183(b)(2) requiring the trustee to investigate the acts, conduct, assets, liabilities, and financial condition of the debtor, as well as other matters relevant to the case or formulation of a plan.¹¹⁶

2. Other duties of the trustee

Like chapter 12 and 13 trustees under §§ 1201(b)(1) and 1302(b)(1),¹¹⁷ a sub V trustee under §1183(b)(1) has the duties of a trustee under § 704(a): (1) to be accountable for all property received (§ 704(a)(2)); (2) to examine proofs of claim and object to allowance of any claim that is improper, if a purpose would be served (§ 704(a)(5)); (3) to oppose the discharge of the debtor, if advisable (§ 704(a)(6)); (4) to furnish information concerning the estate and the estate’s administration that a party in interest requests, unless the court orders otherwise (§ 704(a)(7)); and (5) to make a final report and to file it (§ 704(a)(9)).¹¹⁸ Under §1183(b)(4),

¹¹⁵ See *In re Major Model Management, Inc.*, 2022 WL 2203143 at *16 (Bankr. S.D.N.Y. 2022) (The subchapter V trustee “has a fiduciary duty to ensure compliance with the Bankruptcy Code.”).

¹¹⁶ *In re Ozcelebi*, 2022 WL 990283 at * 8 (Bankr. S.D. Tex. 2022).

¹¹⁷ Chapter 12 (§ 1202(b)(1)) and chapter 13 (§ 1302(b)(1)) trustees also have the duty of a chapter 7 trustee under § 704(a)(3) to ensure that the debtor performs the debtor’s intentions under § 521(a)(2)(B) to surrender, redeem, or reaffirm debts secured by property of the estate. The imposition of this duty in chapter 12 and 13 cases is curious in that § 521(b)(2)(B) applies only in chapter 7 cases. SBRA does not impose this anomalous duty on the sub V trustee.

¹¹⁸ § 1183(b)(1).

the sub V trustee also has the same duty as chapter 12 and 13 trustees to ensure that the debtor commences timely payments under a confirmed plan (§§ 1202(b)(4), 1302(b)(5)).¹¹⁹

The U.S. Trustee has the duty to monitor and supervise subchapter V cases and trustees.¹²⁰ The U.S. Trustee Program has developed procedures for reporting by sub V trustees to enable U.S. Trustees to evaluate and monitor their performance.¹²¹

3. Trustee’s duties upon removal of debtor as debtor in possession

Under § 1185(a), the court may remove the debtor as debtor in possession. If the court does so, the sub V trustee under § 1183(b)(5) has the duties of a trustee specified in paragraphs (1), (2), and (6) of § 1106.¹²² In addition, § 1183(b)(5)(B) authorizes the trustee to operate the debtor’s business when the debtor is removed from possession.¹²³ Similar provisions apply in chapter 12 cases.¹²⁴

¹¹⁹ § 1183(b)(4).

¹²⁰ 28 U.S.C. § 586(a)(3). SBRA § 4(b)(1)(A) amended 28 U.S.C. § 586(a)(3) to include sub V cases within the types of cases that the U.S. Trustee supervises.

¹²¹ SUBCHAPTER V TRUSTEE HANDBOOK, *supra* note 100, ch. 8. *See also* U.S. DEP’T OF JUSTICE, 3 UNITED STATES TRUSTEE PROGRAM POLICY AND PRACTICES MANUAL: CHAPTER 11 CASE ADMINISTRATION (Feb. 2020) §§ 3-17.16, 3-17.16.1, 3.17.1.2, 3.17.16.3, 3.17.16.5, 3.17.16.6, https://www.justice.gov/ust/file/volume_3_chapter_11_case_administration.pdf/download.

The SUBCHAPTER V TRUSTEE HANDBOOK, *supra*, directs sub V trustees to consult with the U.S. Trustee before filing an objection to confirmation (*id.* at 3-9, 3-10, 3-12), objecting to a claim (*id.* at 3-15), or filing a motion to dismiss or convert (*id.* at 3-17).

¹²² Section 1183(b)(5) also requires the sub V trustee to perform duties specified in § 704(a)(8). The specification of the duty is duplicative because the § 704(a)(8) duty is one of the duties listed in § 1106(a)(1) that the sub V trustee must perform.

¹²³ As originally enacted by SBRA, § 1183(b)(5) required that, upon removal of the debtor in possession, the trustee “perform the duties specified in section 704(a)(8) and paragraphs (1), (2), and (6) of [§ 1106(a)], including operating the business of the debtor.”

The Bankruptcy Threshold Adjustment and Technical Corrections Act (“BTATAC”), effective June 21, 2022, amended § 1183(b)(5), dividing it into two subparagraphs. Subparagraph (A) retains the requirement that the trustee perform the duties specified in the enumerated sections of § 1106(a). Subparagraph (B) states that the trustee is “authorized to operate the business of the debtor,” thus removing operation of the business as a mandatory requirement. BTATCA § 2(e). The amendment applies in cases commenced on or after March 27, 2020, that were pending on the effective date. BTATCA § 2(h)(2).

¹²⁴ The court may remove a chapter 12 debtor from possession under § 1204. Under § 1202(b)(5), the chapter 12 trustee then has the duties of a trustee under § 1106(a)(1), (2), and (6). §§ 1106(a), 1202(b).

Under paragraph (1) of § 1106(a), the trustee must perform the duties of a trustee under paragraphs (2), (5), (7), (8), (9), (10), (11) and (12) of § 704(a). These duties are: (1) to be accountable for all property received (§ 704(a)(2)); (2) to examine and object to proofs of claim if a purpose would be served (§ 704(a)(5)); (3) to furnish information concerning the estate and its administration as requested by a party in interest, unless the court orders otherwise (§ 704(a)(7)); (4) to file reports (§ 704(a)(8)); (5) to make a report and file a final account of the administration of the estate with the court and the U.S. Trustee (§ 704(a)(9)); (6) to provide required notices with regard to domestic support obligations (§ 704(a)(10)); (7) to perform any obligations as the administrator of an employee benefit plan (§ 704(a)(11)); and (8) to use reasonable and best efforts to transfer patients from a health care business that is being closed (§ 704(a)(12)).¹²⁵

Paragraph (2) of § 1106(a) requires the trustee to file any list, schedule, or statement that § 521(a)(1) requires if the debtor has not done so. Paragraph (6) requires the trustee to file tax returns for any year for which the debtor has not filed a tax return.

The trustee's duties do not, however, include the filing of a plan, which only the debtor can do under §1189(a). Section V(C) discusses issues arising from the trustee's lack of authority to file a plan.

C. Trustee's Disbursement of Payments to Creditors

1. Disbursement of preconfirmation payments and funds received by the trustee

Paragraphs (a) and (c) of §1194 contain provisions dealing with the trustee's disbursement of money prior to confirmation. It is not clear, however, how they can have any

¹²⁵ § 1106(a)(1).

operative effect. Nothing in subchapter V requires preconfirmation payments to the trustee or authorizes the court to require them.

Section 1194(a) states that the trustee shall retain any “payments and funds” received by the trustee until confirmation or denial of a plan.¹²⁶ Although the statute by its terms is not limited to preconfirmation payments and funds, the paragraph’s direction for their disbursement based on whether the court confirms a plan or denies confirmation indicates that it deals only with money the trustee receives prior to confirmation.

If a plan is confirmed, §1194(a) directs the trustee to disburse the funds in accordance with the plan. If a plan is not confirmed, the trustee must return the payments to the debtor after deducting administrative expenses allowed under § 503(b), any adequate protection payments, and any fee owing to the trustee. The provision is effectively the same as the provisions that govern disbursement of preconfirmation payments in chapter 12 and 13 cases.¹²⁷

Provisions for a trustee’s disbursement of preconfirmation funds make sense in a chapter 13 case because a chapter 13 debtor must begin making preconfirmation payments to the trustee, adequate protection payments to creditors with a purchase-money security interest in personal property, and postpetition rent to lessors of personal property within 30 days of the filing of the

¹²⁶ § 1194(a).

¹²⁷ §§ 1194(a), 1226(a), 1326(a)(2). The chapter 12 provision, § 1226(a), does not specifically provide for fees of a trustee who is not a standing trustee and does not permit a deduction for adequate protection payments. The fees of a non-standing chapter 12 trustee are allowable as an administrative expense and as such are within the scope of the deduction.

The chapter 13 provision, § 1326(b)(2), does not specifically provide for fees of the chapter 13 trustee. It does provide for the trustee to deduct adequate protection payments.

A standing chapter 13 trustee collects a percentage fee as the debtor makes payments. 28 U.S.C. § 586(e)(2) (2018); *see* W. Homer Drake, Jr., Paul W. Bonapfel, & Adam M. Goodman, CHAPTER 13 PRACTICE AND PROCEDURE § 17:5. Thus, the funds a standing chapter 13 trustee has upon denial of confirmation are net of the trustee’s fee that has already been paid. A non-standing chapter 13 trustee’s fee is included in the deduction because it is an administrative expense.

chapter 13 case.¹²⁸ If the court denies confirmation in a chapter 13 case, therefore, it is possible that the chapter 13 trustee will be holding money that the debtor paid.

No such provisions for preconfirmation payments exist in a sub V case. Subchapter V contains no requirement for the debtor to make preconfirmation payments to the trustee, secured creditors, or lessors, and nothing in subchapter V authorizes the court to require the debtor to make preconfirmation payments to the trustee.

Nevertheless, paragraph (c) of §1194 authorizes the court, prior to confirmation and after notice and a hearing, to authorize the trustee to make payments to provide adequate protection payments to a holder of a secured claim.¹²⁹ But a court can hardly require a sub V trustee to make adequate protection payments as §1194(c) contemplates if the trustee has no money to make them.

It is perhaps arguable that the §1194(a) and (c) provisions impliedly authorize the court to require a debtor to make preconfirmation payments to the trustee, particularly if the court orders the trustee to make adequate protection payments. But the concept of the sub V debtor remaining in possession of its assets and operating its business includes the debtor retaining control of its funds. It is more appropriate (and simpler) for a court to require the debtor, not the trustee, to make whatever adequate protection or other payments the court orders.

2. Disbursement of plan payments by the trustee

Whether the sub V trustee makes disbursements to creditors under a confirmed plan depends on the type of confirmation that occurs. Under §1194(b), the trustee makes payments under a plan confirmed under the cramdown provisions of §1191(b), unless the plan or

¹²⁸ § 1326(a).

¹²⁹ § 1194(c).

confirmation order provides otherwise.¹³⁰ If a consensual plan is confirmed under §1191(a), however, the trustee’s service terminates under §1183(c) upon “substantial consummation,”¹³¹ and the debtor makes plan payments.¹³² Part IX discusses payments under the plan.

D. Termination of Service of the Trustee and Reappointment

1. Termination of service of the trustee

When termination of the trustee’s service occurs depends on whether the court confirms a consensual plan under §1191(a) or confirms a plan that one or more impaired classes of creditors have not accepted under the cramdown provisions of §1191(b).

When the court confirms a consensual plan under §1191(a), the trustee’s service terminates upon substantial consummation,¹³³ which ordinarily occurs when distribution commences.¹³⁴ Confirmation of a plan under the cramdown provisions of §1191(b) does not terminate the trustee’s service. As just discussed, the trustee continues to serve and makes payments under the plan as §1194 requires.

Part IX further discusses these provisions.

Termination of the service of the sub V trustee also occurs, of course, upon dismissal of the case or its conversion to another chapter.¹³⁵

¹³⁰ §1194(b).

¹³¹ Section VIII(C)(1) discusses substantial consummation in the context of postconfirmation modification of a consensual plan.

¹³² § 1191(a).

¹³³ Section VIII(C)(1) discusses substantial consummation in the context of postconfirmation modification of a consensual plan.

¹³⁴ § 1183(c). Section VIII(C)(1) discusses substantial consummation in the context of postconfirmation modification of a consensual plan.

¹³⁵ Section 701(a) directs the U.S. Trustee to appoint an interim trustee promptly after entry of an order for relief under chapter 7. In a converted case, the U.S. Trustee may appoint the trustee serving in the case immediately before entry of the order for relief.

Sections 1202 and 1302 provide for a standing trustee to serve in cases under those chapters, if one has been appointed, or for the U.S. Trustee to appoint a disinterested person to serve as trustee.

2. Reappointment of trustee

Section 1183(c)(1) provides for the reappointment of a trustee after termination of the trustee's service in two circumstances.

First, §1183(c)(1) permits reappointment of the trustee if necessary to permit the trustee to perform the trustee's duty under §1183(b)(3)(C) to appear and be heard at a hearing on modification of a plan after confirmation.¹³⁶ The reason for this provision is unclear.

Cramdown confirmation does not terminate the service of the sub V trustee. Therefore, if a debtor seeks modification after cramdown confirmation, the trustee is in place, so reappointment is unnecessary. When confirmation of a consensual plan has occurred, the trustee's service terminates upon substantial consummation,¹³⁷ after which §1193(b) prohibits modification. Perhaps the purpose of the reappointment provision is to make sure that someone appears at the hearing to point this out to the court if a debtor attempts to modify a confirmed consensual plan after its substantial consummation.

Second, §1183(c) permits reappointment of the trustee if necessary to perform the trustee's duties under §1185(a). §1185(a) provides for the removal of the debtor in possession, among other things, for "failure to perform the obligations of the debtor under a plan confirmed under this chapter."¹³⁸ Because §1185(a) contemplates the postconfirmation removal of the debtor in possession, a trustee must be available to take charge of the assets and the business. Section XII(B) further discusses the postconfirmation removal of the debtor in possession.

¹³⁶ § 1183(c)(1).

¹³⁷ Section VIII(C)(1) discusses substantial consummation in the context of postconfirmation modification of a consensual plan.

¹³⁸ § 1185(a).

E. Compensation of Subchapter V Trustee

If the trustee in a sub V case is a standing trustee, the trustee's fees are a percentage of payments the trustee makes to creditors under the same provisions that govern compensation of standing chapter 12 and chapter 13 trustees.

If the sub V trustee is not a standing trustee, the trustee is entitled to fees and reimbursement of expenses under the provisions of § 330(a), without regard to the limitation in § 326(a) on compensation of a chapter 11 trustee based on money the trustee disburses in the case. As Section IV(E)(2) discusses, some observers expected that technical amendments would impose a limit on compensation of five percent of payments under the plan, which is the rule for a non-standing chapter 12 or 13 trustee.¹³⁹ Some of them, however, have indicated that it is unlikely that this will occur in the foreseeable future.

1. Compensation of standing subchapter V trustee

For a standing trustee, amendments to § 326 require compensation under 28 U.S.C. § 586.¹⁴⁰ As amended, § 326(a) excludes a subchapter V trustee from its provisions governing compensation of a chapter 11 trustee, and § 326(b) provides that the court may not allow compensation of a standing trustee in a subchapter V case under § 330.

Under SBRA's amendments to 28 U.S.C. § 586(e),¹⁴¹ the U.S. Trustee Program establishes the compensation for a standing sub V trustee in the same manner it does for standing chapter 12 and 13 trustees.¹⁴² Existing provisions of 28 U.S.C. § 586(e) that apply in chapter 12 and 13 cases are extended to cover subchapter V standing trustees. Thus, the standing

¹³⁹ The observers are bankruptcy judges, lawyers, and professors who have followed and supported enactment of SBRA with whom the author has discussed the issue.

¹⁴⁰ SBRA § 4(a)(4).

¹⁴¹ SBRA § 4(b)(1)(D).

¹⁴² 28 U.S.C. § 586(e).

subchapter V trustee receives a percentage fee (as fixed by the U.S. Trustee Program) from all payments the trustee disburses under the plan.

If the service of a standing trustee is terminated by dismissal or conversion of the case or upon substantial consummation¹⁴³ of a consensual plan under §1181(a) (as Section IX(A) discusses, the trustee does not make payments under a consensual plan), new 28 U.S.C. § 586(e)(5) provides that the court “shall award compensation to the trustee consistent with the services performed by the trustee and the limits on the compensation of the trustee established pursuant to [28 U.S.C. § 586(e)(1)].”¹⁴⁴ The limits require reference to the standing trustee’s maximum annual compensation, 28 U.S.C. § 586(e)(1)(A), and to the maximum percentage fee, 28 U.S.C. § 586(e)(1)(B).

2. Compensation of non-standing subchapter V trustee

Questions have arisen concerning the provisions of the new statute for compensation of a subchapter V trustee who is not a standing trustee.

Section 330(a) permits the court to award compensation to trustees. Sections 326(a) and (b) impose limits on compensation of trustees. SBRA does not amend § 330(a), but it does amend §§ 326(a) and (b). Under a “plain meaning” interpretation of these provisions as amended, a non-standing sub V trustee is entitled to “reasonable compensation for actual, necessary services rendered” and “reimbursement for actual, necessary expenses” under § 330(a), and §§ 326(a) and (b) do not impose any limits on compensation.

¹⁴³ Section VIII(C)(1) discusses substantial consummation in the context of postconfirmation modification of a consensual plan.

¹⁴⁴ 28 U.S.C. § 586(e)(5).

In *In re Tri-State Roofing*, 2020 WL 7345741 (Bankr. D. Idaho 2020), the court ruled that § 326(b) does not prevent an award of compensation to a sub V trustee under § 330(a)(1) and that it does not place a cap on such compensation.

Some observers who participated in the drafting of SBRA and the legislative process leading to its enactment attribute this result to a drafting error.¹⁴⁵ The drafters of subchapter V intended that provisions for compensation of non-standing sub V trustees be the same as those for non-standing chapter 12 and 13 trustees.¹⁴⁶

Specifically, § 326(b) limits compensation of a non-standing chapter 12 or chapter 13 trustee to “five percent upon all payments under the plan.” Although it appears the drafters intended this limitation to apply to compensation of sub V trustees, the language of the SBRA amendments to § 326(b) do not make this limitation applicable to a non-standing sub V trustee.¹⁴⁷ Observers close to the legislative process expected a technical amendment to resolve

¹⁴⁵ See *supra* note 139.

¹⁴⁶ See generally *In re Louis*, 2022 WL 2055290 at * 11 n. 10 (Bankr. C.D. Ill. 2022) (Noting that the absence of a cap on compensation may have been a drafting error and but that the United States Trustee Program’s position is that compensation may be awarded without regard to a cap, the court awarded compensation to the subchapter V trustee without applying a cap and without deciding the issue in the absence of any objections).

¹⁴⁷ A full understanding of the issue requires further elaboration.

Section 330(a) provides for the allowance of compensation to “trustees,” subject to § 326 (and other sections). SBRA does not amend § 330(a).

SBRA did not change the provisions of subsections (a) and (b) of § 326(a) with regard to compensation of trustees other than sub V trustees. Thus, § 326(a) limits the compensation of a chapter 11 (and chapter 7) trustee to a percentage of moneys disbursed or turned over in the case by the trustee to parties in interest, excluding the debtor.

Section 326(b) deals with compensation of trustees in chapter 12 and 13 cases in two ways. First, it provides that a standing chapter 12 or 13 trustee is not entitled to compensation under § 330(a); instead, a standing chapter 12 or 13 trustee receives compensation, and collects percentage fees, under 28 U.S.C. § 586(e). Second, § 326(b) limits the compensation of a non-standing chapter 12 or 13 trustee to “five percent upon all payments under the plan.” § 326(b). The exact language of § 326(b) is that the limitation applies to a “trustee appointed under section 1202(a) or 1302(a) of this title.” *Id.*

Generally, then, pre-SBRA § 326(a) dealt with chapter 7 and 11 cases and § 326(b) dealt with chapter 12 and 13 trustees. Without an amendment, a sub V trustee would be a chapter 11 trustee, and § 326(a) would apply. Similarly, unamended §326(b) would not apply because it is for chapter 12 and 13 cases.

SBRA § 4(a)(4)(A) amended § 326(a) by excluding sub V trustees from its application. SBRA § 4(a)(4)(B) amended § 326(b) to prohibit a standing sub V trustee from receiving compensation under § 330. SBRA’s amendments to 28 U.S.C. § 586(e) provide for compensation of a standing sub V trustee under its provisions, so the same provisions that govern compensation of standing chapter 12 and 13 trustees apply. SBRA § 4(b)(1).

this issue by making the five percent limitation also applicable to sub V trustees.¹⁴⁸ Technical corrections in the CARES Act, however, did not address this issue.¹⁴⁹ Some of the observers have indicated that it is unlikely that this will occur in the foreseeable future.

Although SBRA addresses compensation of a standing trustee upon conversion or dismissal of a sub V case prior to confirmation in its amendment of 28 U.S.C. § 586(e)(5), it does not address allowance or payment of compensation of a non-standing trustee in those circumstances.

If the case is converted, the sub V trustee may file an application for compensation, and the allowed amount will be entitled to administrative expense priority under § 503(b)(1), subject in priority to administrative expenses in the chapter 7 case. § 726(b).

Dismissal of the case raises the prospects that the sub V trustee may find the compensation disputed if the trustee seeks payment under applicable nonbankruptcy law and that the trustee will not be paid, given the debtor's distressed financial circumstances.

What the SBRA amendments did not do was add “§ 1183” (the new subchapter V section that calls for the appointment of a sub V trustee) before “§ 1202(a) and 1302(a)” (the sections under which chapter 12 and 13 trustees are appointed) in the language quoted above. Without this insertion, amended § 326(b) does not limit the compensation of a non-standing sub V trustee. As the next footnote discusses, one reading of amended § 326(b) is that nothing authorizes compensation of a non-standing sub-V trustee.

¹⁴⁸ Such an amendment would also clarify that a non-standing trustee is entitled to compensation. As amended, § 326(b) applies to cases under subchapter V, chapter 12, and chapter 13. Before and after the amendment, § 326(b) states that the court “may allow reasonable compensation under section 330 of this title to a trustee appointed under section 1202(a) or 1302(a) of this title,” but it does not state that the court may allow compensation under § 330 of a trustee appointed under § 1183. § 326(b). Because § 330(a) is subject to § 326, and § 326(b) does not provide for compensation of a non-standing sub V trustee, it may be arguable that a sub V trustee is not entitled to compensation. The position of the United States Trustee Program is, “Case-by-case trustees are compensated through § 330(a)(1) which allows for ‘reasonable compensation for actual, necessary services rendered by the trustee . . . and by any paraprofessional person employed by such person.’” SUBCHAPTER V TRUSTEE HANDBOOK, *supra* note 100, at 3-21.

¹⁴⁹ The technical corrections in the CARES Act involved the exclusion of public companies from the definition of a small business debtor and unclaimed funds in subchapter V cases. CARES Act § 1113(a)(4).

A trustee may seek to avoid the former issue by filing an application for compensation in response to a motion to dismiss and requesting that the court rule on it, preferably before dismissal of the case.

Allowance of an administrative expense claim in a dismissed case, however, may still leave the sub V trustee without compensation. In allowing compensation to the sub V trustee after dismissal of the case, the court in *In re Tri-State Roofing*, 2020 WL 7345741 at *1, n. 1 (Bankr. D. Idaho 2020), observed, “[A]dministrative expense claims are not monetary judgments but rather entitle the claimant to receive a distribution from the bankruptcy estate. If there are no funds currently held by the Trustee, it is difficult to understand how this claim would be paid.” (Citation omitted).

A potential solution to all of these problems is to request that the court condition dismissal on allowance and payment of the trustee’s compensation.

In re Slidebelts, Inc., 2020 WL 3816290 (Bankr. E.D. Cal. 2020), supports this proposition. There, the debtor in a traditional chapter 11 case sought its dismissal for the purpose of obtaining a loan under the Paycheck Protection Funding Program of the CARES Act of the case and then re-filing a case under subchapter V. Professionals employed by the committee of unsecured creditors requested that the court condition dismissal on allowance and payment of their fees.

The court observed that § 349(b)(3) ordinarily reverts the property of the estate in the debtor, but that, as the Supreme Court recognized in *Czyzewski v. Jevic Holding Corp.*, 137 S.Ct. 973, 979 (2017), the court may order otherwise “for cause.” The court reasoned that committee professionals had rendered services in reliance on provisions of the Bankruptcy Code for payment of their compensation in the case. This reliance, the court concluded, constituted

“cause” under § 349(b) for conditioning dismissal on allowance and payment of the committee professionals. *Id.* at * 3.

In *In re Hunts Point Enterprises, LLC*, 2021 WL 1536389 (Bankr. E.D.N.Y. 2021), a debtor requested dismissal of its case after a creditor filed a motion to disallow its sub V election or, alternatively, to dismiss the case. Because the case revolved around a two-party dispute and the debtor’s request for dismissal demonstrated that it no longer wanted to file a plan of reorganization, the court concluded that cause existed for dismissal of the case, conditioned on the debtor’s payment of the sub V trustee’s compensation.

In traditional chapter 11 cases, cash collateral or debtor in possession financing orders often provide for a so-called “carve-out” to provide money to pay professionals employed by the debtor and the committee of unsecured creditors. It seems appropriate to include the sub V trustee in any carve-out in a subchapter V case.

Even if the case does not involve cash collateral or debtor in possession financing – or if the cash collateral or financing order does not provide for a carve-out – it may be advisable for the sub V trustee, the debtor, or both to request that the court require the debtor to make regular payments to a fund dedicated to the payment of professional fees.

Judges in the Middle District of Florida have included a provision for interim trustee compensation in subchapter V cases in an “Order Prescribing Procedures in Chapter 11 Subchapter V Case, Setting Deadline for Filing Plan, and Setting Status Conference.”¹⁵⁰ The orders require the debtor to pay \$ 1,000 as interim compensation to the sub V trustee within 30 days of the petition date and monthly thereafter. The amount is subject to adjustment upon

¹⁵⁰ *E.g.*, *In re Nostalgia Family Medicine P.A.*, Case No. 6:21-bk-00274-LVV, Doc. No. 22, at ¶ 3 (Bankr. M.D. Fla. Mar. 26, 2021).

request of any interested party and to the court's approval of the trustee's compensation under § 330. The debtor must include the interim compensation in any cash collateral budget.

3. Deferral of non-standing subchapter V trustee's compensation

A standing sub V trustee receives compensation as a percentage of payments the trustee makes from funds paid by the debtor under a plan. The percentage fees of a standing trustee are necessarily deferred until payments are made.

A non-standing trustee's compensation is allowable as an administrative expense, which has priority under § 507(a)(2) subject only to claims for domestic support obligations. Under § 1129(a)(9)(A), a plan must provide for payment of administrative expenses in full on or before the effective date of the plan.¹⁵¹ This requirement applies in subchapter V cases to confirmation of a consensual plan under §1191(a).¹⁵²

Section 1191(e) permits payment of administrative expense claims through the plan if the court confirms it under the cramdown provisions of §1191(b).¹⁵³ Accordingly, a non-standing sub V trustee faces deferral of payment of compensation for services in the case.

As Section IV(E)(2) discusses, it is possible that a technical amendment to § 326(b) will impose a limitation on a non-standing trustee's compensation to five percent of payments under the plan. If this occurs, a non-standing trustee's compensation may arguably be limited to five percent of payments as they are made.

F. Trustee's Employment of Attorneys and Other Professionals

Section 327(a) permits a bankruptcy trustee to employ attorneys and other professionals "to represent or assist the trustee in carrying out the trustee's duties." SBRA does not modify

¹⁵¹ § 1129(a)(9)(A).

¹⁵² § 1191(a).

¹⁵³ § 1191(e).

this provision for subchapter V cases. If a standing sub V trustee is appointed, the standing trustee presumably would follow the practice of standing trustees in chapter 12 and 13 cases and not retain counsel or other professionals except in exceptional circumstances.

A non-standing sub V trustee's employment of attorneys or other professionals has the potential to substantially increase the administrative expenses of the case. In view of the intent of SBRA to streamline and simplify chapter 11 cases for small business debtors and reduce administrative expenses, courts may be reluctant to permit a sub V trustee to retain attorneys or other professionals except in unusual circumstances.¹⁵⁴ In this regard, a person serving as a sub V trustee should have a sufficient understanding of applicable legal principles to perform the trustee's monitoring and supervisory duties, and appear and be heard on specified issues, without the necessity of separate legal advice.

A question exists whether a trustee who is not an attorney may appear and be heard in a bankruptcy case. Section 1654 of title 28 provides as follows:

In all courts of the United States the parties may plead and conduct their own cases personally or by counsel as, by the rules of such courts, respectively, are permitted to manage and conduct causes therein.¹⁵⁵

¹⁵⁴ See *In re Penland Heating and Air Conditioning, Inc.*, 2020 WL 3124585 (E.D.N.C. 2020). The court declined to approve the sub V trustee's application to approve the employment of the trustee's law firm, stating, "[A]uthorizing a Subchapter V trustee to employ professionals, including oneself as counsel, routinely and without specific justification or purpose is contrary to the intent and purpose of the SBRA." *Id.* at *2. In a footnote, the court cautioned that "overzealous and ambitious Subchapter V trustees that unnecessary or duplicative services may not be compensated, and other fees incurred outside of the scope and purpose of the SBRA may not be approved." *Id.* at *2 n. 2.

The SUBCHAPTER V TRUSTEE HANDBOOK, *supra* note 100, at 3-17 to 3-18, states:

Although the trustee may employ professionals under section 327(a), SBRA is intended to be a quick and low cost process to enable debtors to confirm consensual plans in a short period with less expense while returning appropriate dividends to creditors. Therefore, the services required of outside professionals, if any, will be limited in many cases. This is especially important in cases in which the debtor remains in possession and the debtor already has employed professionals to perform many of the duties that the trustee might seek to employ the professionals to perform. See 11 U.S.C. § 1184. The trustee should keep the statutory purpose of SBRA in mind when carefully considering whether the employment of the professional is warranted under the specific circumstances of each case.

¹⁵⁵ 28 U.S.C. § 1654.

The statute applies only to natural persons; it does not permit a corporation or other entity to appear in federal court except through licensed counsel.¹⁵⁶

Courts have applied the rule to prohibit an individual who serves as the trustee for a trust or as the personal representative of an estate from representing the trust or estate unless the trust or estate has no creditors and the individual is the sole beneficiary.¹⁵⁷ Because a bankruptcy trustee acts as the representative of the estate¹⁵⁸ and creditors have an interest in the estate, the same rule would appear to require a non-attorney trustee to retain a lawyer in order to appear and be heard in a bankruptcy court.

In *In re McConnell*, 2021 WL 203331 at *16-18 (Bankr. N.D. Ga. 2021), however, the court determined that 28 U.S.C. § 1654 did not apply to require a nonlawyer panel trustee in a chapter 7 case to retain a lawyer to file an application for the retention of a real estate broker.

The *McConnell* court reasoned, “The nature of proceedings in bankruptcy courts for the administration of estate assets in Chapter 7 cases suggests that the rule of 28 U.S.C. § 1654 applicable in a federal lawsuit between discrete parties should not be extended to apply to a chapter 7 trustee’s filing of routine papers that the Bankruptcy Code and Bankruptcy Rules require in connection with the sale of property.” *Id.* at *17. The court observed that, without discussing § 1654, bankruptcy courts have recognized that a trustee may file papers in a bankruptcy court without a lawyer in the course of performing the trustee’s duties, such as the

¹⁵⁶ *E.g.*, *Rowland v. California Men’s Colony*, 506 U.S. 194, 202 (1993) (“[T]he lower courts have uniformly held that 28 U.S.C. § 1654, providing that ‘parties may plead and conduct their own cases personally or by counsel,’ does not allow corporations, partnerships, or associations to appear in federal court otherwise than through a licensed attorney.”).

¹⁵⁷ *E.g.*, *J. J. Rissell, Allentown, P.A. Trust v. Marchelos*, 976 F.3d 1233 (11th Cir. 2020) (trust); *Guest v. Hansen*, 603 F.3d 15 (2d Cir. 2010) (estate); *Knoefler v. United Bank of Bismarck*, 20 F.3d 347 (8th Cir. 1994) (trust); *C.E. Pope Equity Trust v. United States*, 818 F.2d 696 (9th Cir. 1987) (trust).

¹⁵⁸ § 323(a).

filing of applications to retain professionals¹⁵⁹ and routine objections to claims.¹⁶⁰ *Id.* at *18 & nn. 59-60.

The nature of reorganization proceedings in bankruptcy courts and the facilitative, advisory, and monitoring role that subchapter V specifically contemplates for the trustee suggest that 28 U.S.C. § 1654 likewise should not apply to a nonlawyer subchapter V trustee unless the trustee is a party to a discrete controversy in an adversary proceeding or contested matter.

In this regard, 28 U.S.C. § 1654 and the case law establishing the rule have their roots in 18th and 19th century practice in federal courts¹⁶¹ when the availability of bankruptcy relief was either nonexistent or short-lived.¹⁶² The statute could not have contemplated a reorganization case involving many parties and many inter-related moving parts that involve business issues and often require negotiations and compromise to achieve a successful outcome for all the parties. In

¹⁵⁹ The court cited: *In re Garcia*, 335 B.R. 717, 726 (B.A.P. 9th Cir. 2005); *In re Jay*, 2018 WL 2176082 at *12 (Bankr. D. Utah 2018), *aff'd* 2019 WL 4645385 (D. Utah 2019) (“[I]n simple cases, trustees should prepare applications to employ realtors or accountants as they are seldom contested and routinely granted.”); *In re McLean Wine Co., Inc.*, 463 B.R. 838, 848-49 (Bankr. E.D. Mich. 2011) (application to employ other professionals is trustee work); *In re Peterson*, 566 B.R. 179, 195, 207-08 (Bankr. M.D. Tenn. 2017) (application for employment of professionals, including accountant and special counsel, is trustee duty). *Contra, e.g., In re Yovtcheva*, 590 B.R. 307 (Bankr. E.D. Pa. 2018); *In re Hambrick*, 2012 WL 10739279, at * 5 (Bankr. N.D. Ga. 2012); *In re Holub*, 129 B.R. 293, 296 (Bankr. M.D. Fla. 1991).

¹⁶⁰ The court cited: *In re King*, 546 B.R. 682, 699 (Bankr. S.D. Tex. 2016) (Routine objection to claim that is unopposed and does not require legal analysis or a brief falls within trustee's duty); *In re Lexington Hearth Lamp and Leisure, LLC*, 402 B.R. 135 (Bankr. M.D.N.C. 2009) (Although the court concluded that compensation is allowed for services that require a law license, *id.* at 142, the court ruled that the filing of objections to claims that require no legal analysis is a trustee duty. *Id.* at 144-45.) *In re Perkins*, 244 B.R. 835 (Bankr. D. Montana 2000); *In re Holub*, 129 B.R. 293, 296 (Bankr. M.D. Fla. 1991). *Contra, e.g., In re Howard Love Pipeline Supply Co.*, 253 B.R. 790 (Bankr. E.D. Tex. 2000) (“[T]he express duty of the trustee to object to improper claims does not authorize a non-attorney trustee to engage in the unauthorized practice of law.”).

¹⁶¹ Section 35 of the Judiciary Act of 1789 is the statutory predecessor to 28 U.S.C. § 1654 (2018) and contained substantially the same language. *See United States v. Dougherty*, 473 F.2d 1113, 1123 n. 10 (D.C. Cir. 1972).

Section 35 of the Judiciary Act of 1789, 1 Stat. 73, 92 (1789), provided “that in all the courts of the United States, the parties may plead and manage their own causes personally or by the assistance of such counsel or attorneys at law as by the rules of the said courts respectively shall be permitted to manage and conduct causes therein.”

¹⁶² *See Charles Jordan Tabb, The History of the Bankruptcy Laws in the United States*, 3 AMER. BANKR. INST. L. REV. 5, 12-23 (1995). *See also* W. Homer Drake, Jr., Paul W. Bonapfel, & Adam M. Goodman, CHAPTER 13 PRACTICE AND PROCEDURE § 1:2.

other words, a bankruptcy reorganization is quite different from a lawsuit that involves discrete parties asserting claims and defenses to establish their rights and obligations.

This distinction is particularly important in a subchapter V case. Specific duties of the sub V trustee are to facilitate the development of a consensual plan of reorganization,¹⁶³ and to appear and be heard on confirmation and other significant issues that relate to confirmation.¹⁶⁴ The statute makes it clear that the trustee's primary role is to work with the parties and then to *report* to the court, not to engage in litigation with them.

A nonlawyer trustee does not need an attorney to work with the parties on business issues, to investigate and obtain information about the debtor and its business, to facilitate confirmation, and to report to the court. When the time comes to report to the court, the trustee should be permitted to perform the reporting function without a lawyer.

Assuming that the nonlawyer trustee is knowledgeable about reorganization law and practice (and a sub V trustee who is not knowledgeable should not be a sub V trustee), neither the debtor, creditors, nor the court need a lawyer to present the trustee's reports and views to the court. In short, unless a sub V trustee needs to *litigate* something, the trustee does not need counsel. The statute and case law governing federal *litigation* should not be extended to the trustee's appearance in court to *report*.

The subchapter V trustee's primary role is analogous to the role of an examiner in a traditional chapter 11 case,¹⁶⁵ or an expert witness that a court appoints.¹⁶⁶ Such parties provide

¹⁶³ § 1183(b)(7).

¹⁶⁴ § 1183(b)(3).

¹⁶⁵ § 1106(b). Although bankruptcy courts often authorize an examiner to employ counsel or other professionals, § 327(a) does not provide authority for an examiner to employ a professional person. *See generally* 5 NORTON BANKRUPTCY LAW AND PRACTICE § 99:29. *See also In re W.R. Grace & Co.*, 285 B.R. 148, 156 (Bankr. D. Del. 2002) (“[T]he basic job of an examiner is to examine, not to act as a protagonist in the proceedings. The Bankruptcy Code does not authorize the retention by an examiner of attorneys or other professionals.” (citation omitted)).

¹⁶⁶ FED. R. EVID. 706.

information to the court and the parties and may do so without counsel. A sub V trustee with similar advisory duties should similarly be permitted to provide information to the court without the necessity of having to do so through a lawyer.¹⁶⁷

Finally, the trustee is an officer of the court. The court need not insist that its officer hire a lawyer to hear what the officer has to say.

If a nonlawyer is the sub V trustee, the trustee's ability to appear in court without a lawyer is critical to accomplishment of the objective of subchapter V of providing debtors – and creditors – with the opportunity to accomplish an expeditious and economic reorganization, hopefully on a consensual basis. A requirement for employment of counsel adds an additional layer of expense that should not ordinarily be necessary and that threatens accomplishment of subchapter V's primary objective.¹⁶⁸ Moreover, if a nonlawyer trustee must have a lawyer, the additional expense may as a practical matter preclude the appointment of a nonlawyer trustee.

If a court determines that the rule prohibiting a nonlawyer trustee from appearing in federal court requires the trustee to retain counsel to be heard, economic considerations may lead the court to limit the services that will be compensated to those for which a lawyer is legally required. Non-compensable services might include, for example, work in connection with the investigation of the debtor and its business or negotiations or development of business information to facilitate a consensual plan. And because it is the trustee, not the lawyer, who is to be heard, any written report concerning confirmation and other matters would seem to be the responsibility of the trustee, not the lawyer.

¹⁶⁷ In some jurisdictions, some chapter 7 panel trustees are not lawyers. The author's informal discussions with bankruptcy judges indicate that in some courts nonlawyer trustees appear without counsel when the matter does not require actual litigation.

¹⁶⁸ This consideration suggests that a court may invoke § 105(a) to permit a nonlawyer to appear without counsel as being "necessary or appropriate" to carry out the provisions of the Bankruptcy Code.

V. Debtor as Debtor in Possession and Duties of Debtor

A. Debtor as Debtor in Possession

The debtor, as debtor in possession, remains in possession of assets of the estate.¹⁶⁹ A sub V debtor in possession has the rights, powers, and duties of a trustee that a traditional chapter 11 debtor in possession has, including the operation of the debtor's business.¹⁷⁰ The court may remove the debtor as debtor in possession under §1185(a). The court may reinstate the debtor in possession.¹⁷¹

It is important to note that many of the requirements applicable in a traditional chapter 11 case govern a subchapter V case. The court must approve retention of the debtor's lawyers and other professionals¹⁷² and their compensation.¹⁷³ The debtor cannot use cash collateral¹⁷⁴ or use, sell, or lease property outside the ordinary course of business¹⁷⁵ without court approval. The debtor must comply with guidelines of the U.S. Trustee, including the closing of prepetition bank accounts and the establishment of new debtor-in-possession accounts. The debtor must file

¹⁶⁹ § 1186(b).

¹⁷⁰ § 1184. Section 1107(a), which provides for the debtor to remain in possession with the rights, powers, and duties of a trustee, is inapplicable in a sub V case. § 1181(a). Section 1184 replaces § 1107(a) in sub V cases.

¹⁷¹ § 1185(b).

¹⁷² § 327(a).

¹⁷³ § 330(a). *See generally In re Rockland Industries, Inc.*, 2022 WL 451542 (Bankr. D. S.C. 2022) (disallowing portion of requested fees of attorney for subchapter V debtor). The court commented on the review of applications for compensation under § 330 in a subchapter V case, *id.* at *6:

As a threshold matter, the Court emphasizes that the more cost-effective and streamlined approach to Chapter 11 bankruptcy offered by Subchapter V should not revive "economy of the estate" considerations that previously existed under the Bankruptcy Act and which have long since been abandoned. To be clear, the UST does not espouse, or even seemingly favor, an economy-of-the-estate standard. However, any deviation from the § 330 compensation standard because this is a Subchapter V case is a step on, or toward, a slippery slope that must be avoided. Professional services rendered in bankruptcy cases are scrutinized for necessity and reasonableness, and following the testimony of counsel at the Hearing, the Court is satisfied that this case presents more complexity than originally acknowledged by the UST and that this complexity should not prevent the Debtor from availing itself of the advantages of the Subchapter V designation. While the streamlined nature of Subchapter V means that reduced fees is a likely natural consequence, it should not be a forced result.

¹⁷⁴ § 363(c)(2).

¹⁷⁵ § 363(b).

appropriate “first day motions” to deal with issues such as payment of prepetition wages or other employee benefits, payment of prepetition taxes, or payment of other prepetition obligations (such as customer deposits or warranty obligations).

A subchapter V case is subject to dismissal or conversion for cause under § 1112(b)(1) under the same standards that apply in a traditional chapter 11 case.¹⁷⁶ Thus, failure to take such actions may constitute cause for dismissal or conversion under § 1112(b)(1).¹⁷⁷

B. Duties of Debtor in Possession

Upon the filing of a voluntary case, a small business debtor must file documents required of a small business debtor in a non-sub V case under §§ 1116(1)(A) and (B).¹⁷⁸ In a sub V case, §1116 is inapplicable, but §1187(a) requires the sub V debtor to comply with §§ 1116(1)(A) and (B) upon making the election.¹⁷⁹

The timing of the election does not change the time for a debtor who qualifies as a small business debtor to file the required documents. In a voluntary case, it is the date of the filing of the petition. If a small business debtor makes the election in the petition (as Interim Rule 1020(a) requires), § 1187(a) requires the debtor to file the documents at that time. If the debtor does not make the election in the petition, § 1116(1) is applicable and requires the debtor to

¹⁷⁶ See generally *In re Ozcelebi*, 2022 WL 990283 (Bankr. S.D. Tex. 2022).

¹⁷⁷ E.g., *In re MCM Natural Stone, Inc.*, 2022 WL 1074065 (Bankr. W.D. N.Y. 2022).

¹⁷⁸ New. § 1187(a).

¹⁷⁹ Section 1116 does not apply in a sub V case, § 1181(a), but § 1187 incorporates all its requirements. In view of this, it is unclear why SBRA made § 1116 inapplicable in subchapter V cases. Perhaps it is because § 1116 also applies to a trustee. This statutory scheme is important in the case of a debtor who is not a small business debtor because its debts exceed \$2,725,625 but qualifies for subchapter V because its debts are less than \$ 7.5 million. Because § 1116 applies only in a small business case, it would not apply to such a debtor, but § 1187 requires such a debtor to comply with its requirements.

append the documents to the petition. In an involuntary case, the debtor must file the documents within seven days after the order for relief.¹⁸⁰

The timing requirements operate differently in the case of a debtor who is not a small business debtor because its debts exceed \$ 2,725,625. In this situation, § 1116 does not apply because the case is not a small business case. In a voluntary or involuntary case, §1187(a) requires the debtor to comply with § 1116 upon making the sub V election, which could occur after the filing of a voluntary petition or entry of an order for relief in an involuntary case.

The documents that § 1116(1) requires are: the debtor's most recent balance sheet, statement of operations, cash-flow statement, and federal income tax return, or a statement under penalty of perjury that no balance sheet, statement of operations or cash-flow statement has been prepared and no federal tax return has been filed.¹⁸¹

SBRA also requires a sub V debtor to file periodic reports under § 308, which continues to apply in a non-sub V small business case.¹⁸² Section 308(b) requires periodic reports that must contain information including: (1) the debtor's profitability; (2) reasonable approximations of the debtor's projected case receipts and cash disbursements; (3) comparisons of actual case receipts and disbursements with projections in earlier reports; (4) whether the debtor is in

¹⁸⁰ Section 1116(1) requires a small business debtor in an involuntary case to file the required documents within seven days after the order for relief. Interim Rule 1020(a) permits a debtor to make the subchapter V election within 14 days after entry of the order for relief in an involuntary case. Section 1187(a) requires compliance with the requirements of § 1116(1) upon the debtor's election to be a subchapter V debtor.

Unless and until the debtor makes the election, § 1116 applies. Accordingly, the debtor must comply with § 1116(1) and file the required documents within seven days after the order for relief, regardless of when the debtor makes the election.

¹⁸¹ § 1116(1).

¹⁸² § 1187(b). Although § 308 applies only in a small business case, § 1187(b) requires all sub V debtors to comply with it.

Bankruptcy Rule 2015 implements § 308. Interim Bankruptcy Rule 2015(a)(6) provides that the duty to file periodic reports in a chapter 11 small business case terminates on the effective date of the plan. Interim Bankruptcy Rule 2015(b) requires a subchapter V debtor to perform the duties prescribed in (a)(6). *See In re Gui-Mer-Fe, Inc.*, 2022 WL 1216270 at * 6 (Bankr. D. P.R. 2022).

compliance with postpetition requirements of the Bankruptcy Code and the Bankruptcy Rules and whether the debtor is timely filing tax returns and paying taxes and administrative expenses when due; and (5) if the debtor has not complied with the foregoing duties, how, when, and at what cost the debtor intends to remedy any failures.¹⁸³

The debtor must also comply with the duties of a debtor in possession in small business cases specified in § 1116(2) – (7).¹⁸⁴ Thus, the debtor’s senior management personnel and counsel must: (1) attend meetings scheduled by the court or the U.S. Trustee (including initial debtor interviews, scheduling conferences, and § 341 meetings, unless waived for extraordinary and compelling circumstances¹⁸⁵); (2) timely file all schedules and statements of financial affairs (unless the court after notice and a hearing grants an extension not to exceed 30 days after the order for relief, absent extraordinary and compelling circumstances); (3) file all postpetition financial and other reports required by the Bankruptcy Rules or local rule of the district court;¹⁸⁶ (4) maintain customary and appropriate insurance; (5) timely file required tax returns and other government filings and pay all taxes entitled to administrative expense priority; and (6) allow the U.S. trustee to inspect the debtor’s business premises, books, and records.¹⁸⁷

A sub V debtor in possession has the duties of a trustee under § 1106(a), except those specified in paragraphs (a)(2) (file required lists, schedules, and statements), (a)(3) (conduct investigations), and (a)(4) (report on investigations).¹⁸⁸

¹⁸³ § 308.

¹⁸⁴ § 1187(b).

¹⁸⁵ As in non-sub V small business cases, the debtor and counsel must attend the initial debtor interview scheduled by the U.S. Trustee and must attend the § 341 meeting of creditors, at which the U.S. Trustee presides. *See* SUBCHAPTER V TRUSTEE HANDBOOK, *supra* note 100, at 3-3, 3-5. The U.S. Trustee expects the sub V trustee to participate in both. *Id.*

¹⁸⁶ That is not a typo. The statute specifies local rule of the district court.

¹⁸⁷ § 1118.

¹⁸⁸ § 1184.

The duties under § 1106(a)(1) include the duties of a trustee under paragraphs (2), (5), (7), (8), (9), (10), (11) and (12) of § 704(a).¹⁸⁹ These provisions include duties: to be accountable for all property received; to examine and object to proofs of claim if a purpose would be served; to furnish information concerning the estate and its administration as requested by a party in interest, unless the court orders otherwise; to file reports; to make a report and file a final account of the administration of the estate with the court and the U.S. Trustee; to provide required notices with regard to domestic support obligations; to perform any obligations as the administrator of an employee benefit plan; and to use reasonable and best efforts to transfer patients from a health care business that is being closed.

Other § 1106(a) duties applicable to the sub V debtor under § 1184 are the duties under § 1106(a)(5) through (a)(8): to file a plan;¹⁹⁰ to file tax returns for any year for which the debtor has not filed a tax return; to file postconfirmation reports as are necessary or as the court orders; and to provide required notices with regard to any domestic support obligations.¹⁹¹

Subchapter V does not expressly impose on a sub V debtor the duties to communicate and cooperate with the sub V trustee and to negotiate with creditors in an effort to obtain consensual confirmation, but at least one court has noted the debtor's failure to do so, despite

¹⁸⁹ § 1106(a)(1).

¹⁹⁰ The duty under § 1106(a)(5), applicable to the sub V debtor under § 1184, is to "as soon as practicable, file a plan under section 1121 of this title, file a report of why the trustee will not file a plan, or recommend conversion of the case to a case under chapter 7, 12, or 13 of this title or dismissal of the case."

The § 1106(a)(5) language is somewhat problematical in a sub V case. First, § 1121 (dealing with who may file a plan) does not apply in a sub V case because only the debtor may file a plan. Second, the statutory deadline of 90 days for the debtor to file a plan, § 1189(b), is inconsistent with the "as soon as practicable" direction in § 1106(a)(5). § 1106(a)(5).

Nevertheless, the clear import of the statutory scheme is that the sub V debtor has a duty to file a plan.

¹⁹¹ § 1106(a)(5-8).

encouragement from the court, in connection with dismissal of the case and denial of confirmation.¹⁹²

C. Removal of Debtor in Possession

Section 1185(a) provides for removal of a debtor in possession, for cause, on request of a party in interest and after notice and hearing.¹⁹³ “Cause” includes “fraud, dishonesty, incompetence, or gross mismanagement of the affairs of the debtor, either before or after the date of commencement of the case.” This language is identical to § 1104(a),¹⁹⁴ which governs appointment of a trustee in a traditional chapter 11 case, and to § 1204(a), which provides for removal of the debtor in possession in a chapter 12 case. Although § 1185(a) does not list the debtor’s bad faith as a ground for removal of the debtor from possession, the specified grounds are not exhaustive, and a court may consider it.¹⁹⁵ An incurable conflict of interest between the debtor’s principal and the estate – such as the possibility of claims against the principal or affiliates – may also establish cause.¹⁹⁶

¹⁹² *In re* U.S.A. Parts Supply, Cadillac U.S.A. Oldsmobile U.S.A. Limited Partnership, 2021 WL 1679062 at *2 n. 4, *5 (Bankr. N.D. W. Va. 2021). The court concluded its Memorandum Opinion dismissing the debtor’s case, in which it also determined that the debtor’s plan was not feasible, as follows, *id.* at * 5:

The Debtor had ample opportunities as it meandered through this case to negotiate with interested parties and propose a confirmable plan of reorganization. Specifically, the court encouraged the Debtor to engage with the Subchapter V Trustee and negotiate with the Creditors. By all accounts, however, the Debtor lacked motivation in those regards while evading certain of its responsibilities to the bankruptcy estate. Cause undoubtedly exists to dismiss this case, and the Debtor has been in bankruptcy for over a year without putting forth a feasible, confirmable plan. The court will therefore enter a separate order dismissing the Debtor's case.

¹⁹³ § 1181(a). Sections 1104 and 1105, which deal with appointment of a trustee and termination of the trustee’s appointment, are inapplicable in a sub V case.

Section 1104 also permits appointment of a trustee if it is “in the interests of creditors, any equity security holders, and other interests of the estate.” § 1185(a) does not include this reason as “cause” for removing a debtor in possession.

Section 1104 also permits the appointment of an examiner. Subchapter V has no provision for appointment of an examiner. As Section IV(B)(1) notes, the court may authorize a trustee to investigate for cause shown under § 1183(b)(2).

¹⁹⁴ Section 1104 does not apply in a sub V case. § 1181(a).

¹⁹⁵ *In re* Young, 2021 WL 1191621 at * 6-7 (Bankr. D. N.M. 2021).

¹⁹⁶ *In re* No Rust Rebar, Inc., 2022 WL 1639322 at * 8 (Bankr. S.D. Fla. 2022).

A court may, after notice and a hearing, remove a debtor from possession *sua sponte*.¹⁹⁷

In *In re Neosho Concrete Products Co.*, 2021 WL 1821444 at * 8 (Bankr. W.D. Mo. 2021), the court found guidance for the standards a court should consider in determining whether to remove a sub V debtor from possession under § 1185(a) in case law construing the provisions of § 1104(a) for appointment of a trustee in a traditional chapter 11 case.¹⁹⁸

Applying rulings in § 1104(a) cases, the court concluded that it had discretion to determine whether “cause” exists to remove a sub V debtor in possession. The court determined that the party seeking removal of the sub V debtor bears the burden of establishing cause by a preponderance of the evidence. The court noted, “Because removal of a debtor in possession is an “extraordinary remedy,’ the movant’s burden is high.” *Id.* at *8.¹⁹⁹

The court adopted a “flexible” approach to determining whether cause exists for removal of a sub V debtor from possession and identified the following factors that a court may consider, among others: (1) the materiality of any misconduct; (2) the debtor’s evenhandedness or lack thereof in dealing with insiders and affiliated entities in relation to other creditors; (3) the existence of prepetition avoidable transfers; (4) whether any conflicts of interest on the part of

In situations in which potential disputes between the estate and insiders exist, the debtor should consider ways to avoid losing possession through effective management of the conflict. This includes transparency and full and accurate disclosure of information relating to potential claims. If creditors, the subchapter V trustee, or the U.S. Trustee raise substantial issues about the potential claims, the debtor should consider asking the court, pursuant to § 1183(b)(5), to expand the subchapter V trustee’s duties to include duties under § 1106(b)(3) and (4) to investigate the potential claims and to file a report of the investigation.

If a dispute over claims against insiders cannot be resolved consensually, a potential solution is to provide in the plan for the subchapter V trustee, or perhaps a creditor, to prosecute potential claims for the benefit of creditors. Although the provisions of subchapter V do not contemplate that the subchapter V trustee prosecute claims of the estate, such an approach seems possible under the procedure developed in traditional chapter 11 cases under which the court authorizes the committee of unsecured creditors or a creditor to pursue claims against insiders through “derivative standing.”

¹⁹⁷ *In re Pittner*, 2022 WL 348188 (Bankr. E.D. Mass. 2022).

¹⁹⁸ *Accord*, see *In re No Rust Rebar, Inc.*, 2022 WL 1639322 at * 8 n. 48 (Bankr. S.D. Fla. 2022).

¹⁹⁹ The court cited *Keeley and Grabanski Land Partnership v. Keeley (In re Keeley and Grabanski Land Partnership)*, 455 B.R. 153, 162 (B.A.P. 8th Cir. 2011) (construing § 1104).

the debtor are interfering with its ability to fulfill its fiduciary duties; and (5) whether any self-dealing or squandering of estate assets had occurred. *Id.* at 8.²⁰⁰

The court concluded that cause did not exist to remove the debtor from possession because its principal had “competently managed the estate and adapted to challenges as it encountered them,” had agreed to reimburse the estate for the value of preferential transfers he had received, had retained separate counsel, and had prioritized the interests of the debtor above his own. *Id.* at 9.²⁰¹

Removal of a debtor from possession may be an alternative to dismissal or conversion of a subchapter V case for cause under § 1112(b)(1).²⁰² In *In re Pittner*, 2022 WL 348188 (Bankr. E.D. Mass. 2022), the debtor, who was in his fifth bankruptcy case and had been in bankruptcy for ten years, failed to comply with an order of the court that the debtor either file a motion to retain a real estate broker or a motion under § 363(b) to sell two parcels of real estate. After concluding that the violation of the order constituted cause to convert or dismiss under § 1112(a)(4)(E) and that the debtor had not invoked the exception in § 1112(b)(2) to the

²⁰⁰ The court cited *Keeley and Grabanski Land Partnership v. Keeley (In re Keeley and Grabanski Land Partnership)*, 455 B.R. 153, 162 (B.A.P. 8th Cir. 2011) (construing § 1104).

²⁰¹ The court also denied a motion to convert the case to chapter 7.

²⁰² Section 1112(b)(1) requires dismissal or conversion to chapter 7 of a chapter 11 case for “cause,” unless the court determines that the appointment of a trustee or an examiner under § 1104 is in the best interests of the estate.

Section 1112(b)(2) states an exception if the court “finds and specifically identifies unusual circumstances establishing that converting or dismissing the case is not in the best interests of creditors and the estate” and the debtor or another party in interests establishes a reasonable likelihood of confirmation of a plan and that (1) the grounds for converting or dismissing the case do not include substantial or continuing loss to or diminution of the estate and the absence of a reasonable likelihood of rehabilitation; (2) a reasonable justification exists for the act or omission; and (3) the act or omission will be cured within a reasonable period of time fixed by the court.

Because § 1104 does not apply in a subchapter V case, § 1181(a), some courts have stated that § 1112(b)(1) permits no alternative other than conversion or dismissal if cause exists, unless the exception in § 1112(b)(2) applies. *E.g.*, *In re Ozcelebi*, 2022 WL 990283 at * 9 (Bankr. S.D. Tex. 2022); *In re MCM Natural Stone, Inc.*, 2022 WL 1074065 at * 4 (Bankr. W.D. N.Y. 2022). These courts did not consider removal of the debtor from possession as an alternative.

requirement of conversion or dismissal for cause, the court considered whether dismissal or conversion was in the best interest of creditors and the estate. *Id.* at *3.²⁰³

The court reasoned that dismissal would likely provide no recovery for unsecured creditors and that dismissal would bring no resolution to the disputes between the debtor and secured creditors based on the “long, contentious history” between them. It would result, the court predicted, in the filing of a sixth case. *Id.* at *3. The court agreed with the subchapter V trustee that conversion would result in abandonment of the debtor’s principal assets and “would likely end no differently than a dismissal.” *Id.*

The court noted that § 1112(b)(1) requires conversion or dismissal for cause “unless the court determines that the appointment under section 1104(a) of a trustee or an examiner is in the best interests of creditors and the estate.” Although § 1104(a) does not apply in a subchapter V case,²⁰⁴ the court continued, subchapter V contains “its own parallel provision in § 1185(a)’s authorization for the court to remove a debtor in possession for cause, with a resulting increase under § 1183(b)(5) in the powers of the subchapter V trustee.” *Id.* at *3.

The court reasoned, *id.* at *4:

Removal of a debtor from possession is simply a lesser form of the conversion option. It is precisely that in every motion to convert or dismiss under § 1112(b)(1), where the Court is obligated to ask in every instance where cause is shown whether the appointment of a chapter 11 trustee might better serve the interests of creditors and the estate.

The court ruled that the debtor’s deliberate refusal to obey the court’s order was cause for removal of the debtor from possession under § 1185(a) and that removal, with the resulting

²⁰³ Not surprisingly, the court rejected the debtor’s contention that “moving forward on a purchase and sale agreement outside of the Court-established deadlines would be a better option” as an appropriate response to the failure to comply with the order. 2022 WL 348188 at *2.

²⁰⁴ § 1181(a).

increase in the subchapter V trustee's powers and duties under § 1183(b)(5), was in the best interests of creditors and the estate and better served those interests than either conversion or dismissal. *Id.*

From a debtor's standpoint, the removal remedy may be more advantageous than conversion or dismissal. The debtor retains the exclusive right to file a plan and has the right to seek reinstatement of possession under § 1185(b). A debtor thus has at least the opportunity of "repenting" from the conduct that led to the debtor's ouster and cooperating with the subchapter V trustee and creditors to achieve a result that benefits everyone more than conversion, dismissal, or liquidation of assets in the subchapter V case.

Section 1185(a) also provides for removal of the debtor in possession "for failure to perform the obligations of the debtor" under a confirmed plan, as Sections V(C) and XII(B) discuss. Sections 1104(a) and 1204(a) do not contain this ground for removal of a debtor in possession in traditional chapter 11 cases and in chapter 12 cases.²⁰⁵

Section 1185(b) permits the court to reinstate the debtor in possession on request of a party in interest and after notice and a hearing.²⁰⁶ Section 1202(b) contains identical language in chapter 12 cases, and § 1105 similarly permits the court to terminate the appointment of a chapter 11 trustee and restore the debtor to possession and management of the estate and operation of the debtor's business.

Like §§ 1104(a) and 1204(a), §1185(a) states that the court *shall* remove the debtor in possession if a specified ground exists.²⁰⁷ A potential issue is whether removal of the debtor for failure to perform under a confirmed plan is mandatory if the failure is not material or if the

²⁰⁵ § 1185(a).

²⁰⁶ § 1185(b).

²⁰⁷ § 1185(a).

debtor has cured or can cure defaults. If a debtor establishes that reinstatement is appropriate at the same time that removal is sought, a court might find sufficient reason not to remove the debtor.

If the court removes the debtor in possession, the trustee is authorized to operate the business of the debtor²⁰⁸ and has other duties that Section IV(B)(3) discusses.

The removal of a sub V debtor from possession has one significant legal difference from appointment of a trustee in a traditional chapter 11 case.

In a traditional case, § 1121(c)(1) provides that appointment of a trustee terminates the debtor's exclusivity period to file a plan under § 1121(b) and permits the trustee to file a plan. One of the duties of a trustee in a chapter 11 case under § 1106(a)(5) is to file a plan, to file a report of why the trustee will not file a plan, or to recommend conversion or dismissal of the case.

In a subchapter V case, however, § 1121 does not apply, §1181(a), and the debtor thus remains the only party who can file a plan under §1189(a). Moreover, the duties of a sub V trustee upon removal of the debtor in possession do not include the duty to file a plan or report or to recommend conversion or dismissal. §1183(b)(5)

When a sub V trustee after removal of the debtor's possession thinks that confirmation of a reorganization plan is possible, therefore, the trustee will have to convince the debtor to file a satisfactory plan or to amend the petition to eliminate the sub V election so that the case becomes a traditional chapter 11 case in which the trustee may file a plan.

Unless the debtor files a plan that the court confirms or amends the election, or unless the court reinstates the debtor's possession, the case must conclude through either dismissal or

²⁰⁸ § 1183(b)(5).

conversion. One possibility is for the trustee to liquidate the debtor's assets and then seek their distribution through conversion to chapter 7 or a structured dismissal of the case.²⁰⁹

In re Young, 2021 WL 1191621 at *7 (Bankr. D. N.M. 2021), suggested such an alternative. There, the court removed the debtor from possession due to gross mismanagement, bad faith, and dishonesty instead of converting the case on those grounds. The court reasoned that, because the sub V trustee was familiar with the case and might be able to liquidate the estate's assets and make distributions to creditors for a lower fee than a chapter 7 trustee would charge, removal of the debtor in possession was a better option than conversion. *Id.* at 7. The court reserved for a later day the possibility that eventual conversion to chapter 7 might be necessary.

An eventual consequence of removal of the debtor from possession may be the court's revocation of the subchapter V election so that the case proceeds as a traditional chapter 11 case, with the appointment of a trustee to administer it. In *In re National Small Business Alliance*, 2022 WL 2347699 (Bankr. D.C. 2022), the court had spent over a year following its removal from possession trying to confirm a plan. After the court denied the debtor's fifth attempt, the court revoked the debtor's subchapter V election so that the case could proceed as a traditional

²⁰⁹ A so-called "structured dismissal" involves payment of allowed administrative expenses and distributions on allowed claims, followed by dismissal of the case. *See generally*, *Czyzewski v. Jevic Holding Corp.*, 137 S.Ct. 973 (2017). The Supreme Court observed in *Jevic Holding Corp.*, *id.* at 979:

[T]he [Bankruptcy] Code permits the bankruptcy court, "for cause," to alter a Chapter 11 dismissal's ordinary restorative consequences. § 349(b). A dismissal that does so (or which has other special conditions attached) is often referred to as a "structured dismissal," defined by the American Bankruptcy Institute as a

"hybrid dismissal and confirmation order ... that ... typically dismisses the case while, among other things, approving certain distributions to creditors, granting certain third-party releases, enjoining certain conduct by creditors, and not necessarily vacating orders or unwinding transactions undertaken during the case." American Bankruptcy Institute Commission To Study the Reform of Chapter 11, 2012–2014 Final Report and Recommendations 270 (2014).

Although the Code does not expressly mention structured dismissals, they "appear to be increasingly common." *Ibid.*, n. 973.

chapter 11 case and directed the appointment of a chapter 11 trustee. The court granted this relief based on its determination that neither conversion to chapter 7 nor dismissal of the case for inability to confirm a plan was in the best interest of creditors and the estate.

Although subchapter V does not expressly permit revocation of the election, the court concluded that “the ability to revoke a Subchapter V election is consistent with the Bankruptcy Code [and] the Congressional goals of ensuring that Subchapter V cases provide a quicker reorganization process” and that the revocation option “provides the ability to continue to attempt to reorganize under the rigors and requirements of standard chapter 11.” *Id.* at *3. The court noted that § 105(a) authorized the revocation because it was “consistent with the right of a debtor to convert the case to another chapter under § 1112(a).” *Id.*

The court concluded that revocation of the subchapter V election, although not expressly authorized, is permissible “in appropriate situations and based upon a totality of the circumstances.” *Id.* at 3.

Revocation of the election is arguably inconsistent with the right of the debtor to control its own destiny under the provisions of subchapter V that permit only the debtor to make the subchapter V election and to file a plan. Nevertheless, the result from the debtor’s standpoint is no different from conversion to chapter 7, in which the debtor also loses control over its assets and operation of its business.

When the debtor is removed from possession, a question arises whether the debtor’s attorney (or any other professional employed by the debtor) is entitled to compensation for services rendered to the debtor after the removal.

The Supreme Court in *Lamie v. United States Trustee*, 540 U.S. 526, 124 S. Ct. 1023 (2004), ruled that an attorney for a former chapter 11 debtor in possession who provides services

after conversion to chapter 7 is not entitled to compensation under § 330(a) for postconversion services because § 330(a) does not authorize compensation for a debtor's attorney. The same principle applies when a trustee is appointed in a chapter 11 case, thus removing the debtor as debtor in possession.

Subchapter V does not address this issue. If the *Lamie* ruling precludes compensation of a sub V debtor's attorney after removal and the debtor cannot find an attorney to provide counsel without compensation, the debtor will not have a realistic chance of obtaining reinstatement or filing a plan and may not be able to participate effectively in the case.

VI. Administrative and Procedural Features of Subchapter V

Subchapter V includes several features designed to facilitate the efficient and economical administration of the case and the prompt confirmation of a plan. This Part discusses: the elimination of the committee of unsecured creditors (Section VI(A)) and the § 1125(b) disclosure statement (Section VI(B)), unless the court orders otherwise; the mandatory status conference (Section VI(C)); the 90-day deadline for the debtor to file a plan (Section VI(D)), unless the court extends it (Section VI(J)); elimination of U.S. Trustee fees (Section VI(E)); and the modification of the disinterestedness requirement applicable to the retention of professionals by the debtor under § 327(a) (Section VI(F)).

This Part also discusses: procedures relating to a creditor's § 1111(b) election (Section VI(G)); voting on the plan and confirmation procedures (Section VI(H)); the filing of claims and the fixing of a bar date for the filing of proofs of claim (Section VI(I)); and the debtor's performance of postpetition obligations as lessee under an unexpired lease under § 365(d). (Section VI(K)).

A. Elimination of Committee of Unsecured Creditors

SBRA amended § 1102(a)(3) to provide that a committee of unsecured creditors will not be appointed in the case of a small business debtor unless the court for cause orders otherwise.²¹⁰ Prior to the amendment, § 1102(a)(3) provided for the U.S. Trustee to appoint a committee in a small business case unless the court, for cause, ordered that a committee not be appointed.

The same rule applies in a subchapter V case. The provisions of § 1102,²¹¹ which require the appointment of a committee of unsecured creditors and permit the appointment of other committees, and of § 1103, which states the powers and duties of committees, do not apply in a sub V case unless the court orders otherwise. §1181(b).

Although SBRA eliminates the appointment of a committee of unsecured creditors in both sub V and non-sub V small business cases unless the court orders otherwise, the Interim Rules did not change the requirement of Bankruptcy Rule 1007(d) that a debtor in a voluntary chapter 11 case file a list of its 20 largest unsecured creditors, excluding insiders.

The requirement of the list serves two purposes. First, an objection to the debtor's designation of itself as a small business debtor or to its election of subchapter V²¹² must be served on the creditors on the Rule 1007(d) list under Interim Rule 1020(c). Second, if the court directs the appointment of a committee, the list provides the information that the U.S. Trustee needs to identify the largest unsecured creditors for purposes of selecting committee members from the holders of the largest claims willing to serve under § 1102(b)(1).

²¹⁰ SBRA § 4(a)(11).

²¹¹ The provisions are paragraphs (1), (2), and (4) of § 1102(a) and § 1102(b).

²¹² See Section III(A).

B. Elimination of Requirement of Disclosure Statement

Section 1125 regulates postpetition solicitation of acceptances or rejections of a plan. It requires that creditors receive “adequate information”²¹³ about the debtor and the plan before solicitation occurs in the form of a written disclosure statement that the court approves.²¹⁴ The court must hold a hearing on approval of the disclosure statement after at least 28 days’ notice before solicitation of votes on the plan may occur.²¹⁵

In a small business case, § 1125(f)(3) permits the court to conditionally approve a disclosure statement, subject to objection after notice and hearing,²¹⁶ so that solicitation may occur without prior notice and hearing on the disclosure statement.²¹⁷ The hearing on approval of the disclosure statement may be combined with the hearing on confirmation.²¹⁸ In addition, the court in a small business case may determine that the plan itself provides adequate information and that a separate disclosure statement is not necessary,²¹⁹ and may approve a disclosure statement submitted on a standard form approved by the court or on Official Form B425B.²²⁰

In a sub V case, § 1125 is inapplicable unless the court orders otherwise.²²¹ Thus, the debtor need not file a disclosure statement in connection with its plan unless the court requires it. If the court orders that § 1125 apply, the provisions of § 1125(f) apply.

²¹³ Section 1125(a)(1) defines “adequate information” as information that would enable “a hypothetical investor of the relevant class to make an informed judgment about the plan.” § 1125(a)(1).

²¹⁴ § 1125(b).

²¹⁵ FED. R. BANKR. P. 3017(a).

²¹⁶ § 1125(f)(3)(A).

²¹⁷ § 1125(f)(3)(B).

²¹⁸ § 1125(f)(3)(C).

²¹⁹ § 1125(f)(1).

²²⁰ § 1125(f)(2).

²²¹ § 1181(b).

A sub V debtor’s plan must contain certain information that a disclosure statement typically contains, including: (1) a brief history of the business operations of the debtor; (2) a liquidation analysis; and (3) projections with respect to the ability of the debtor to make payments under the proposed plan of reorganization. §1181(a)(1).

Subchapter V does not require that the plan contain “adequate information,” and it does not provide for prior judicial review of the required information before solicitation of acceptances of the plan. Nevertheless, confirmation of a sub V plan requires that a plan comply with the applicable provisions of § 1129(a),²²² among which are the requirements that a plan²²³ and its proponent²²⁴ comply with applicable provisions of chapter 11 and that the plan be proposed in good faith.²²⁵ These provisions provide the basis for a court to consider whether a debtor’s plan contains the information that § 1181(a) requires. Material or intentional errors or omissions could provide a basis for denial of confirmation.²²⁶

C. Required Status Conference and Debtor Report

Section 105(d) permits, but does not require, the court to convene a status conference in a case under any chapter, on its own motion or on request of a party in interest.²²⁷ Section 105(d) does not apply in a sub V case.²²⁸ Instead, §1188(a) makes a status conference mandatory and requires the court to hold it not later than 60 days after the entry of the order for relief in the case.²²⁹ The court may extend the time for holding the status conference if the need for an

²²² § 1191(a), (b). See Section VIII(A).

²²³ § 1129(a)(1).

²²⁴ § 1129(a)(2).

²²⁵ § 1129(a)(3).

²²⁶ See generally Ralph Brubaker, *The Small Business Reorganization Act of 2019*, 39 Bankruptcy Law Letter, no. 10, Oct. 2019, at 10.

²²⁷ § 105(d).

²²⁸ § 1181(a).

²²⁹ Section VI(J) discusses the date of the order for relief in a subchapter V case converted from another chapter.

extension is “attributable to circumstances for which the debtor should not justly be held accountable.”²³⁰ Section VI(J) discusses extension of the deadline. The statutory purpose of the status conference is “to further the expeditious and economical resolution” of the case.

Not later than 14 days prior to the status conference, the debtor must file, and serve on the trustee and all parties in interest, a report that “details the efforts the debtor has undertaken and will undertake to attain a consensual plan of reorganization.”²³¹ The trustee has the duty to appear and be heard at the status conference.²³²

Subchapter V does not specify any consequences if the status conference does not timely occur or if the debtor fails to file a report. Courts have noted that the deadline for the status conference is a deadline for the court, not the debtor, and that a debtor is not in default until the status conference has been set and the debtor fails to file the report at least 14 days before that date.²³³

A debtor’s unexcused failure to file the report timely or to attend the status conference could be cause for dismissal or conversion of the case under § 1112(b) or denial of confirmation. “Cause” for dismissal includes unexcused failure to satisfy timely any filing or reporting requirement under the Bankruptcy Code, § 1112(b)(4)(F), and the failure to comply with an order of the court, § 1112(b)(4)(E). Confirmation of a subchapter V plan requires compliance by the proponent with applicable provisions of the Bankruptcy Code. § 1129(a)(2). Section VI(D) considers these issues further in the context of a debtor’s failure to file a plan within the 90-day deadline of § 1189(a).

²³⁰ § 1188(b).

²³¹ § 1188(c).

²³² New § 1183(b)(3).

²³³ *In re Tibbens*, 2021 WL 1087260 at * 8 (Bankr. M.D. N.C. 2021); *In re Wetter*, 620 B.R. 243, 252 (Bankr. W.D. Va. 2020).

Neither subchapter V nor the Interim Rules specify how the court schedules the status conference, the agenda for the status conference, or the contents of the debtor's report. The practitioner must consult local rules, orders, and procedures to determine how the bankruptcy judge will address these matters and the judge's expectations about the report and the status conference.²³⁴

Some courts include the time for the status conference in the Notice of Chapter 11 Bankruptcy Case that the clerk sends at the outset of the case. Others schedule it in a separate notice, or include it in a scheduling order, that the clerk or debtor's counsel mails to parties in interest.

§1188(a) states only that the purpose of the status conference is "to further the expeditious and economical resolution" of the subchapter V case, and §1188(c) requires only that the report detail "the efforts the debtor has undertaken and will undertake to attain a consensual plan of reorganization." While some courts are scheduling the status conference without further direction, others have provided more specific instructions.

For example, a scheduling order for the status conference may remind counsel that senior management must attend the conference, that the report will be covered, and that the debtor should be prepared to discuss any anticipated complications in the case (such as adversary proceedings, discovery, or valuation disputes), the timing of the confirmation hearing and related procedures and deadlines, and monthly operating reports.

A scheduling order may also outline specific items to be included in the report, which may include one or more of the following: (1) the efforts the debtor has undertaken or will

²³⁴ For example, the New Jersey bankruptcy court has promulgated a mandatory form for the debtor's report, http://www.njb.uscourts.gov/forms/all-forms/mandatory_forms. Bankruptcy courts in the District of Maryland, <https://www.mdb.uscourts.gov/content/local-bankruptcy-forms>, and in the Central District of California, http://www.njb.uscourts.gov/forms/all-forms/mandatory_forms, have published suggested forms.

undertake to obtain a consensual plan of reorganization, as §1188(c) requires; (2) the goals of the reorganization plan; (3) any complications the debtor anticipates in promptly proposing and confirming a plan, including any need for discovery, valuation, motion practice, claim adjudication, or adversary proceeding litigation; (4) a description of the nature of the debtor's business or occupation, the primary place of business, the number of locations from which it operates, and the number of employees or independent contractors it utilizes in its normal business operations; and the goals of the reorganization plan; (5) any motions the debtor contemplates filing or expects to file before confirmation; (6) any objections to any claims or interests the debtor expects to file before confirmation and any potential need to estimate claims for voting purposes; (7) the estimated time by which the debtor expects to file its plan; (8) whether the debtor is current on all required tax returns; (9) other matters or issues that the debtor expects the court will need to address before confirmation or that could have an effect on the efficient administration of the case.

Regardless of whether the court specifies its requirements with regard to the debtor's report or sets an agenda for the scheduling conference, counsel for the parties should anticipate that the court will be interested in any of these matters that the case involves and that debtor's counsel must ultimately address in connection with plan confirmation. Creditors may use the status conference as an opportunity to obtain information about the financial affairs of the debtor and to articulate their views and concerns about the debtor's operations, prospects for a feasible plan, and other matters.²³⁵

²³⁵ See Christopher G. Bradley, *The New Small Business Bankruptcy Game: Strategies for Creditors Under the Small Business Reorganization Act*, 28 AMER. BANKR. INST. L. REV. 251, 256, 272-72, 281 (2020).

D. Time for Filing of Plan

Only the debtor may file a plan.²³⁶ The debtor has a duty to do so.²³⁷

The deadline for the sub V debtor to file the plan is 90 days after the order for relief.²³⁸ The court may extend the deadline if the need for extension is attributable to circumstances for which the debtor should not justly be held accountable,²³⁹ the same standard that governs extension of the 90-day deadline to file a chapter 12 plan under § 1221.²⁴⁰ Section 1193(a) permits preconfirmation modification of a plan.²⁴¹ Section VI(J) discusses extension of the deadline.

Section 1121(e) requires that a debtor in a small business case file a plan within 300 days of the filing date,²⁴² and § 1129(e) requires that confirmation occur within 45 days of the filing of the plan.²⁴³ These requirements do not apply in a subchapter V case.²⁴⁴ They continue to apply in the case of a small business debtor who does not elect subchapter V.

The schedule for the filing of the plan in a sub V case thus differs from the schedule in a non-sub V small business case in two ways. First, a sub V debtor must file a plan much more promptly than a non-sub V debtor – 90 days instead of 300.²⁴⁵ Second, the sub V debtor faces no deadline for obtaining confirmation after the filing of the plan.

²³⁶ § 1189(a).

²³⁷ See *supra* note 190.

²³⁸ § 1189(b). Section VI(J) discusses the date of the order for relief in a subchapter V case converted from another chapter.

²³⁹ *Id.*

²⁴⁰ The court in *In re Trepetin*, 617 B.R. 841, 848-49 (Bankr. D. Md. 2020), found guidance for determining whether to extend the deadline in a chapter 12 case that addressed the issue under § 1221, *In re Gullicksrud*, 2016 WL 5496569, at *2 (Bankr. W.D. Wis. 2016).

²⁴¹ § 1193(a).

²⁴² § 1121(e).

²⁴³ § 1129(e).

²⁴⁴ § 1181(a).

²⁴⁵ Because of the short time to file a plan, counsel for a sub V debtor should promptly request the court to issue a bar order establishing a deadline for the filing of proofs of claim if the court by local rule or general order has not fixed a deadline for filing proofs of claim in sub V cases.

Subchapter V does not provide any consequences when a debtor does not timely file a plan. Under other provisions of chapter 11, however, a debtor's failure to comply with a plan deadline subjects the debtor to the risks of dismissal of the case, its conversion to chapter 7, or denial of confirmation of a plan.

As in all chapter 11 cases, a debtor's failure to file a plan within the time the Bankruptcy Code requires (or the court orders) is cause for conversion or dismissal under § 1112(b)(4)(J). When cause exists, § 1112(b)(1) states that the court, on request of a party in interest, *shall* dismiss or convert a chapter 11 case for cause, whichever is in the best interests of creditors and the estate, unless the court determines that the appointment of a trustee or examiner *under § 1104* is in the best interests of the estate. Because § 1104 does not apply in a subchapter V case,²⁴⁶ § 1112(b)(1) requires the court to convert or dismiss the case if the debtor does not timely file a plan upon request of the sub V trustee, a creditor, or other party in interest.²⁴⁷

Section 1112(b)(2), however, provides an exception to this requirement. It prohibits dismissal or conversion if: (1) the court “finds and specifically identifies unusual circumstances” establishing that conversion or dismissal is not in the best interests of creditors; and (2) the debtor (or other party in interest) satisfies two other requirements, unless the ground for conversion or dismissal is (1) substantial or (2) continuing loss to or diminution of the estate and the absence of a reasonable likelihood of rehabilitation.

The first requirement for application of the exception is a reasonable likelihood that a plan will be confirmed within a reasonable time. § 1112(b)(4)(A). The second is that a

²⁴⁶ § 1181(a).

²⁴⁷ *E.g.*, *In re Online King LLC*, 628 B.R. 340, 348 (Bankr. E.D.N.Y. 2021); *In re Seven Stars on the Hudson Corp.*, 618 B.R. 333, 343 (Bankr. S.D. Fla. 2020); *see In re Majestic Gardens Condominium C Association, Inc.*, 2022 WL 789447 at * 2 (Bankr. S.D. Fla. 2022) (Failure to file plan within deadline generally requires dismissal, but court allows debtor's request to amend petition to remove subchapter V election instead of dismissing case).

reasonable justification for the act or omission constituting cause exist and that it be fixed within a reasonable time fixed by the court. § 1112(b)(4)(B).

Under these provisions, a debtor can overcome a motion for dismissal or conversion based on failure to timely file a plan by establishing (1) that conversion or dismissal is not in the best interest of creditors; (2) a reasonable justification for missing the deadline; (3) an ability to cure the omission (preferably by pointing to a plan already filed or a well-founded motion for an extension of the time to do so); and (4) the likelihood of confirmation of a plan within a reasonable time.²⁴⁸

Confirmation of a subchapter plan requires compliance with §§ 1129(a)(1) and (a)(2).²⁴⁹ Paragraph (a)(1) requires that the plan comply with the applicable provisions of the Bankruptcy Code, and paragraph (a)(2) requires that the proponent of the plan comply with the applicable provisions of the Bankruptcy Code.

In *In re Seven Stars on the Hudson Corp.*, 618 B.R. 333, 343-44 (Bankr. S.D. Fla. 2020), the court concluded that the failure to comply with the § 1189(a) deadline for the filing of a plan would preclude confirmation of a plan under §§ 1129(a)(1) and (2). The debtor had elected application of subchapter V in a case filed before subchapter V's effective date, and the plan deadline had already expired. After the court refused to extend the deadline based on the determination that the election to proceed under subchapter V in these circumstances was within the debtor's control, the court dismissed the case because the debtor could not possibly confirm a plan in view of the default.²⁵⁰

²⁴⁸ Dismissal is not necessarily fatal for the debtor. Upon dismissal, the debtor can file another subchapter V case. The provisions of 11 U.S.C. § 362(n) that make the automatic stay inapplicable in a case pending within the previous two years apply only in a "small business case."

²⁴⁹ § 1191(a) (confirmation of a consensual plan); § 1191(b) (cramdown confirmation). See Section VIII(A).

²⁵⁰ Other courts have concluded that the court may extend the deadline for filing a plan (and for the status conference) in these circumstances. See Part XIII.

The court in *In re Tibbens*, 2021 WL 1087260 at *6 (Bankr. M.D.N.C. 2021), reached a contrary conclusion: “Although the failure to timely file a plan constitutes cause for dismissal under § 1112(b)(4)(J), nothing in the Bankruptcy Code suggests that this failure alone is fatal to confirmation.”

The *Tibbens* court noted that the provisions of § 1112(b)(2) that prohibit dismissal or conversion under the circumstances just discussed apply, among other things, when the debtor can establish the likelihood of confirmation. Because Congress permitted a debtor to avoid conversion or dismissal by establishing an ability to confirm a plan, the court reasoned, a failure to comply with plan-filing deadlines does not prevent confirmation. *Tibbens*, 2021 WL 1087260 at *6. The court also concluded that legislative history and cases interpreting §§ 1129(a)(1) and (2) focused on contents of the plan and compliance with disclosure and solicitation requirements, not matters such as failure to comply with a deadline. *Id.* at 7.²⁵¹

The *Tibbens* court permitted a debtor to convert a chapter 13 case, filed after enactment of subchapter V but before its effective date, to chapter 11 after the plan-filing deadline had expired but declined to extend the deadline because delays the debtor caused in the chapter 13 case and failures to comply with directives of the court were within the debtor’s control and were circumstances for which the debtor justly should be held accountable. The issue of dismissal or conversion of the case was not before the court, and the court did not address it.

²⁵¹ The *Tibbens* court cited *Kane v. Johns-Manville Corp.*, 843 F.2d 636 (2d Cir. 1988) (§ 1129(a)(1)); *In re Multiut Corp.*, 449 B.R. 323 (Bankr. N.D. Ill. 2011) (§ 1129(a)(1)); *In re Cypresswood Land Partners, I*, 409 B.R. 396, 423-24 (Bankr. S.D. Tex. 2009) (§ 1129(a)(2)) (“Bankruptcy courts limit their inquiry under § 1129(a)(2) to ensuring that the plan proponent has complied with the solicitation and disclosure requirements of § 1125.”); and 7 COLLIER ON BANKRUPTCY ¶ 1129.02[1] (§ 1129(a)(1)) (“[T]he courts have recognized that the complexity of plan confirmation permits notions of ‘harmless error,’ so that technical noncompliance with a provision that does not significantly affect creditor rights will not block confirmation.”).

E. No U.S. Trustee Fees

28 U.S.C. § 1930(a)(6)(A) requires the quarterly payment of U.S. Trustee fees in chapter 11 cases based on disbursements in the case. SBRA amended this subparagraph to except cases under subchapter V from this requirement.²⁵²

F. Modification of Disinterestedness Requirement for Debtor’s Professionals

Section 327(a) permits employment of professionals by a debtor in possession in a chapter 11 case only if, among other things, the professional is a “disinterested person.” A person who holds a claim against the debtor is not a disinterested person under the term’s definition in § 101(14)(A).²⁵³ A disinterested person cannot not have an interest “materially adverse to the interest of the estate.”²⁵⁴

These provisions disqualify an attorney or other professional to whom the debtor owes money at the time of filing because the professional is a creditor. Moreover, because payment of amounts owed to the professional prior to filing would in most instances be a voidable preference under § 547 and result in the professional having a material adverse interest to the estate in a preference action, the debtor’s professionals must either waive any unpaid fees or forego representation of the debtor.

New§ 1195 addresses this issue in part. It provides that a person is not disqualified from employment under § 327(a) solely because the professional holds a prepetition claim of less than \$ 10,000.²⁵⁵

²⁵² SBRA § 4(b)(3).

²⁵³ § 327(a).

²⁵⁴ § 101(14)(C).

²⁵⁵ § 1195.

Depending on what the debtor’s plan will propose to pay to unsecured creditors, the economic impact of the new provision may be limited. An important practical implication is that debtor’s counsel will no longer have to explain to accountants and other professionals who are not familiar with bankruptcy practice that they must waive their fees to provide services to the debtor in the case – something that may be contrary to their standard practice of declining to provide services if the client fails to pay fees in a timely manner.

G. Time For Secured Creditor to Make § 1111(b) Election

Section 1111(b) permits a secured creditor to make an election under certain circumstances for allowance or disallowance of its claim the same as if it had recourse against the debtor on account of such claim, whether or not it has recourse.²⁵⁶ If the election is made, the claim is allowed as secured to the extent it is allowed. The election may be made at any time prior to the conclusion of the hearing on the disclosure statement.²⁵⁷ Alternatively, if the disclosure statement is conditionally approved under Bankruptcy Rule 3017.1 and a final hearing on the disclosure statement is not held, the election must be made within the date fixed for objections to the disclosure statement under Bankruptcy Rule 3017.1(a)(2) or another date fixed by the court.²⁵⁸

Interim Rule 3017 takes account of the fact that subchapter V does not contain a requirement for a disclosure statement unless the court orders otherwise. It provides that, in a subchapter V case, the § 1111(b) election may be made not later than a date the court may fix.²⁵⁹

²⁵⁶ § 1111(b). For a discussion of strategic considerations for creditors regarding the § 1111(b) election, see Christopher G. Bradley, *The New Small Business Bankruptcy Game: Strategies for Creditors Under the Small Business Reorganization Act*, 28 AMER. BANKR. INST. L. REV. 25, 275-76 (2020). Section VIII(E) discusses the operation and effect of the § 1111(b) election and how courts have applied it in subchapter V cases.

²⁵⁷ FED. R. BANKR. P. 3014.

²⁵⁸ FED. R. BANKR. P. 3017.1.

²⁵⁹ INTERIM RULE 3017.

Courts have taken varied approaches to scheduling the date for the § 1111(b) election. Many do not address it unless a party requests it. Others fix the date by reference to the date the plan is filed (such as 14 or 30 days after the plan's filing) in a scheduling or other order or notice. When the court on its own does not set a date and a party anticipates that a creditor will make the election, the party should request that the court establish a deadline.

If the court does not establish a deadline for making the § 1111(b) election, a creditor may nevertheless decide to make the election in response to the filing of the debtor's plan. In *In re VP Williams Trans, LLC*, 2020 WL 5806507 (Bankr. S.D.N.Y. 2020), the court overruled the debtor's objection to the § 1111(b) election in this situation.

The court rejected the debtor's argument that the creditor had to file the election before the filing of the plan, concluding that Bankruptcy Rule 3014 provides for the court to set the deadline. Because no one had asked the court to set a deadline, the court permitted the election, noting that the creditor had filed it before any actions to solicit votes or any steps in contemplation of confirmation had occurred. The court also rejected the debtor's arguments that the creditor had waived its right to make the election by filing a proof of claim that did not invoke § 1111(b). *Id.* at 6.

H. Times For Voting on Plan, Determination of Record Date for Holders of Equity Securities, Hearing on Confirmation, Transmission of Plan, and Related Notices

Bankruptcy Rule 3017: (1) requires the court to fix the time for holders of claims or interests to vote to accept or reject a plan on or before approval of the disclosure statement; (2) provides that the record date for creditors and holders of equity securities is the date that the order approving the disclosure statement is entered or another date fixed by the court; (3) permits the court to set the date for the hearing on confirmation in connection with approval of the disclosure statement; and (4) requires that, upon approval of the disclosure statement, the court

must fix the date for transmission of the plan, notice of the time for filing acceptances or rejections, and notice of the hearing on confirmation.²⁶⁰

New Interim Rule 3017.2 provides for the court to establish all these times in a subchapter V case in which the disclosure statement requirements of § 1125 do not apply.²⁶¹

I. Filing of Proof of Claim; Bar Date

Bankruptcy Rule 3003 governs the filing of proofs of claim or interest in a chapter 11 case. The Interim Rules made no change in its provisions.

Rule 3003 does not establish a deadline for filing a proof of claim in any chapter 11 case. Instead, Rule 3003(c) provides that the court “shall fix and may extend the time within which proofs of claim or interest may be filed.”

Many courts have adopted procedures for fixing the bar date for the filing of proofs of claim at the outset of a sub V case. Some include the bar date in the Notice of Chapter 11 Bankruptcy Case that the clerk sends. Others establish the deadline in a separate document, such as a scheduling order or other notice. Lawyers representing creditors in subchapter V cases who are accustomed to the usual practice in chapter 11 cases – the issuance of a separate bar date order – must check local practice to make sure that they know the deadline.

Some courts have set the bar date as 70 days after the filing of the petition. This is the same time that Bankruptcy Rule 3002(c) establishes in chapter 12 and 13 cases. Others have set the date as 90 days after the § 341(a) meeting of creditors.

An advantage of fixing the bar date as 70 days after the filing date is that it expires before the deadline under §1189(b) for the debtor to file a plan, which is 90 days after the order for

²⁶⁰ FED. R. BANKR. P. 3017.1.

²⁶¹ INTERIM RULE 3017.2.

relief. If a debtor must know with certainty what the claims in the case are before it can file its plan, the debtor will need to ask the court to extend the time until the bar date has expired. The debtor will have to establish that the need for the extension is “attributable to circumstances for which the debtor should not justly be held accountable” under §1189(b).

The court cannot shorten the time for a governmental unit to file a proof of claim, which is 180 days after the order for relief under § 502(b)(9). Although it would be helpful for tax claims to be filed before the debtor files a plan, this should rarely be an obstacle. Most taxes are self-assessed by the debtor upon filing a return. If the debtor does not know its tax liability, it is unlikely that the taxing authority does either. A debtor might not be able to accurately calculate the exact amount of interest and penalties, but it should know the principal amount.²⁶²

In *In re Wildwood Villages, LLC*, 2021 WL 1784408 (Bankr. M.D. Fla. 2021), plaintiffs in a state court class action sought to file a proof of claim on behalf of the class under Rule 7023 of the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure in the sub V case. The court explained that most courts conclude that class proofs of claim are permissible and that the determination of whether to allow and certify a class claim is within the court’s discretion. *Id.* at *2 & n. 8 (collecting cases). The court rejected the debtor’s argument that class claims should not be permitted in subchapter V cases because it would circumvent Congress’ intent that creditors’ committees should not exist in them. Instead, the court addressed the issue under the traditional analysis of the exercise of the court’s discretion. *Id.* at *4.

²⁶² *But see In re Baker*, 625 B.R. 27, 37 (Bankr. S.D. Tex. 2020) (The court noted that the expiration of the time for governmental claims is important because the amount of the claims will affect the drafting of the plan and consideration of its feasibility; this supported granting the debtor an extension of time to file the plan until the bar date had passed.).

Under those principles, the court declined to allow a class claim. *Id.* at *4-7. The court directed the debtor to send a proof of claim form to all of the class members identified in the motion for allowance of a class claim, with notice of the bar date. *Id.* at *7.

The court in *In re Major Model Management, Inc.*, 2022 WL 2203143 (Bankr. S.D.N.Y. 2022), also declined to permit the filing of a class proof of claim based on its analysis of factors that apply in traditional chapter 11 cases.

J. Extension of deadlines for status conference and debtor report and for filing of plan

Section 1188 requires a status conference within 60 days after entry of the order for relief and the filing by the debtor of a report that details the efforts the debtor has undertaken and will undertake to attain a consensual plan of reorganization at least 14 days before the status conference. Section 1189(b) requires the debtor to file a plan within 90 days after the order for relief.

Both provisions state that the times run from the date of the order for relief “*under this chapter.*” Under this language, if a debtor in a chapter 7 or 13 case seeks to convert the case to chapter 11 and elect sub V status, it is arguable that the time periods begin on the date of conversion.

Section 348(a), however, provides that conversion of a case from one chapter to another “does not effect a change in the date of the . . . order for relief.” Courts have therefore ruled that the deadlines are measured from the date of the order for relief in the original case.²⁶³ Part XIII considers extensions of the deadlines in the context of the availability of subchapter V in cases pending before enactment of subchapter V.

²⁶³ *In re Tibbens*, 2021 WL 1087260 at * 8 (Bankr. M.D. N.C. 2021); *In re Trepetin*, 617 B.R. 841, 844 (Bankr. D. Md. 2020).

The court may extend the deadlines if the need for an extension is “attributable to circumstances for which the debtor should not justly be held accountable.” §§ 1188(b), 1189(b). Courts have noted that the requirement for an extension is more stringent than the “for cause” standard of Bankruptcy Rule 9006(b), which governs extensions generally, and § 1121(d)(1), which permits extension of the exclusivity period for the debtor to file and obtain confirmation of a plan in a traditional chapter 11 case.²⁶⁴

Sections 1188(b) and 1189(b) use the same language to provide for extension of their deadlines as § 1221, which governs extension of the 90-day period for the debtor to file a plan in a chapter 12 case. Courts have, therefore, looked to chapter 12 cases applying § 1221 for guidance in interpreting the identical language in subchapter V.²⁶⁵

The court in *In re Trepetin*, 617 B.R. 841 (Bankr. D. Md. 2020), noted that courts and commentators had interpreted § 1221 to permit an extension if the debtor “clearly demonstrates that the debtor’s inability to file a plan is due to circumstances beyond the debtor’s control.”²⁶⁶ The court reasoned that it was appropriate to apply a similar standard to requests for extensions under §§ 1188(b) and 1189(b). *Id.* at 848-49. Other courts have done the same.²⁶⁷

²⁶⁴ *E.g.*, *In re Online King, LLC*, 349 B.R. 340, 349 (Bankr. E.D.N.Y. 2021); *In re Northwest Child Development Centers, Inc.*, 2020 WL 8813586 at * 2 (Bankr. M.D.N.C. 2020); *In re Seven Stars on the Hudson Corp.*, 618 B.R. 333, 344 (Bankr. S.D. Fla. 2020).

²⁶⁵ *E.g.*, *In re Tibbens*, 2021 WL 1087260 (Bankr. M.D.N.C. 2021); *In re Baker*, 625 B.R. 27, 33 (Bankr. S.D. Tex. 2020); *In re Northwest Child Development Centers, Inc.*, 2020 WL 8813586 at * 2 (Bankr. M.D.N.C. 2020); *In re Seven Stars on the Hudson Corp.*, 618 B.R. 333, 344 (Bankr. S.D. Fla. 2020); *In re Trepetin*, 617 B.R. 841, 847-48 (Bankr. D. Md. 2020).

²⁶⁶ *In re Trepetin*, 617 B.R. 841, 848 (Bankr. D. Md. 2020) (quotations and punctuation omitted), *quoting In re Gullicksrud*, 2016 WL 5496569, at *2 (Bankr. W.D. Wis. 2016) (quoting 7 COLLIER ON BANKRUPTCY ¶ 221.012[2]), *and also citing In re Marek*, 2012 WL 2153648, at *8 (Bankr. D. Idaho 2012), *and In re Raylyn AG, Inc.*, 72 B.R. 523, 524 (Bankr. S.D. Iowa 1987).

²⁶⁷ *E.g.*, *In re Tibbens*, 2021 WL 1087260 (Bankr. M.D.N.C. 2021); *In re Baker*, 625 B.R. 27, 33 (Bankr. S.D. Tex. 2020); *In re Northwest Child Development Centers, Inc.*, 2020 WL 8813586 at * 2 (Bankr. M.D.N.C. 2020); *In re Seven Stars on the Hudson Corp.*, 618 B.R. 333, 344 (Bankr. S.D. Fla. 2020).

Courts have taken different approaches to the determination of whether circumstances are “beyond the debtor’s control.” The *Trepetin* court formulated the inquiry as whether the debtor is “fairly responsible” for the inability to comply with the deadline.²⁶⁸ In *In re Seven Stars on the Hudson Corp.*, 618 B.R. 333, 345 (Bankr. S.D. Fla. 2020), however, the court concluded that the language asks whether the need for an extension is due to *circumstances* beyond the debtor’s control, not whether *the debtor* was responsible for the inability to meet the deadlines.

Trepetin and *Seven Stars* involved a debtor’s request to proceed under subchapter V in a case pending prior to its enactment when the deadlines had already expired. The *Trepetin* court concluded that the deadlines could be extended because the debtor was not responsible for the inability to meet the deadlines that had not previously existed. The *Seven Stars* court concluded that the circumstances were entirely within the debtor’s control and that no external factors beyond the debtor’s control contributed to the inability to meet the deadlines.

In *In re Tibbens*, 2021 WL 1087260 (Bankr. M.D.N.C. 2021), a chapter 13 debtor, in a case filed after enactment of subchapter V but a month before its effective date, sought to convert it to chapter 11 and proceed under subchapter V five months after the effective date. The court concluded that an extension of the already expired deadline for filing a plan was not justified under either the *Trepetin* or *Seven Stars* approach because of numerous delays in the chapter 13 case that were within the debtor’s control and for which the debtor should justly be held accountable. *Id.* at *9.

In re Keffer, 2021 WL 1523167 (Bankr. S.D. W.Va. 2021), also considered a chapter 13 debtor’s request to convert to chapter 11 and elect sub V after the deadlines for the status conference and the filing of a plan had expired. The need for chapter 11 relief arose, the court

²⁶⁸ *Accord, In re Wetter*, 620 B.R. 243 (Bankr. W.D. Va. 2020).

explained, after the Internal Revenue Service filed a proof of claim for substantially more than the debtor anticipated, increasing his liabilities above the chapter 13 debt limit and making the debtor ineligible for chapter 13.²⁶⁹

The propriety of conversion, the court explained, turned on whether to extend the deadlines. Without an extension, the debtor's chapter 11 case would be subject to dismissal or conversion to chapter 7 for cause for failure to file a plan timely. *Id.* at *9.

The *Keffer* court concluded that *Trepetin* provided a superior approach to the extension issue and rejected the *Seven Stars* view. *Id.* at *9. Because the debtor had proceeded appropriately in the chapter 13 case, and because the debtor was not aware of the large amount of his tax liability until the IRS filed its proof of claim and therefore did not know that chapter 13 would be unavailable, the court ruled that the debtor was not justly accountable for the circumstances necessitating an extension of the deadlines. *Id.* at *9. The court directed that the deadlines run from the date of its order. *Id.* at *10.

The court in *In re Baker*, 625 B.R. 27 (Bankr. S.D. Tex. 2020), identified four factors to consider in determining whether to extend the deadline for the filing of a plan: (1) whether the circumstances raised by the debtor were within the debtor's control; (2) whether the debtor had made progress in drafting a plan; (3) whether the deficiencies preventing that draft from being filed were reasonably related to the identified circumstances; and (4) whether any party-in-interest had moved to dismiss or convert the case or otherwise objected to a deadline extension in any way.

²⁶⁹ The court did not address whether chapter 13 eligibility should be determined as of the petition date based on the debtor's schedules, which showed that he was eligible. See W. Homer Drake, Jr., Paul W. Bonapfel, & Adam M. Goodman, CHAPTER 13 PRACTICE AND PROCEDURE §§ 12:8.

Regardless of the standard for extending the deadlines, the debtor must describe the circumstances beyond its control and explain why they preclude the timely filing of a plan. For example, although circumstances such as the Covid-19 pandemic, inclement weather, and the Jewish holidays may constitute acceptable reasons for an extension, they do not warrant an extension when the debtor does not demonstrate how they affected the debtor's ability to meet the deadline.²⁷⁰ Circumstances such as the amount of work required to negotiate and propose a plan and competing demands on the debtors – common to any bankruptcy case – are insufficient to justify an extension.²⁷¹ Similarly, an error in calendaring the deadline for filing a plan may not provide a basis for an extension.²⁷²

The need to resolve disputes concerning the debtor's interests in property before filing a plan may justify extending the deadline,²⁷³ but not if the debtor has failed to show that the dispute could not have been resolved prior to the deadline, what progress the debtor has made proposing a plan, and that its resolution is essential to the plan, even in the absence of any objection to the extension.²⁷⁴

²⁷⁰ *In re Online King, LLC*, 629 B.R. 340, 351-52 (Bankr. E.D. Tex. 2021) (pandemic and Jewish holidays); *In re Northwest Child Development Centers, Inc.*, 2020 WL 8813586 at *2 (Bankr. M.D. N.C. 2020) (pandemic and inclement weather preventing inspection of business premises for appraisal).

²⁷¹ *In re Online King, LLC*, 629 B.R. 340, 351 (Bankr. E.D. Tex. 2021).

²⁷² *In re Majestic Gardens Condominium Association, Inc.*, 2022 WL 789447 (Bankr. S.D. Fla. 2022). The court declined to extend the deadline even though the debtor's lawyer filed the plan three days after expiration of the deadline. The court noted that the standard for extension of the plan filing deadline is more stringent than the "excusable neglect" standard of Bankruptcy Rule 9006(b)(1) for extending a deadline after its expiration.

The court allowed the debtor to amend the petition to remove the subchapter V election instead of dismissing the case. It is unclear what dismissal would accomplish in this situation: the debtor could simply re-file another case and promptly file the plan in the new one.

²⁷³ *In re HBL SNF, LLC*, 635 B.R. 725 (Bankr. S.D.N.Y. 2022). The court granted an extension of 60 days rather than 90 as the debtor requested. The court reasoned that the 60-day extension would extend the deadline beyond the date of a scheduled hearing on a motion for summary judgment in an adversary proceeding regarding the debtor's lease of its facility and that the court at that time could assess the status of the case and rule on a further extension request, if necessary. The court observed that its "wait and see" approach is "sometimes used by bankruptcy courts when confronted with contested requests for an extension of a debtor's exclusivity period under Section 1121(d) in a traditional Chapter 11 case." *Id.* at 731.

²⁷⁴ *In re Excellence 2000, Inc.*, 2022 WL 163400 (Bankr. S.D. Tex. 2022).

The court may grant an extension even if the deadline has expired at the time the debtor requests it.²⁷⁵ Nevertheless, the better practice is for the debtor to file a motion for an extension in time to permit the court to schedule a hearing on it before the deadline terminates because the failure to timely file a plan constitutes “cause” for dismissal or conversion of the case under § 1112(b)(4)(J).²⁷⁶

Because subchapter V does not contain a deadline for confirmation of a plan and §1193 permits preconfirmation modification of a plan at any time, a debtor may consider the timely filing of a “placeholder” plan with the expectation of a later modification instead of seeking an extension.²⁷⁷

The court in *In re Baker*, 625 B.R. 27, 38 (Bankr. S.D. Tex. 2020), criticized the strategy as “a waste of time and resources for all parties-in-interest” that “does not represent Congress’s intent” in enacting subchapter V. . . . The intentionally expedited nature of subchapter V cases dictates an abbreviated deadline under § 1189 that is not intended to be manipulated by placeholder plans.”

Stating that “filing a placeholder plan merely to satisfy the statutory plan deadline serves no justiciable purpose, contributes to increased costs, and subverts the intent underlying subchapter V, the *Baker* court announced, *id.* at 38:

²⁷⁵ *E.g.*, *In re Excellence 2000, Inc.*, 2022 WL 163400 (Bankr. S.D. Tex. 2022); *In re Tibbens*, 2021 WL 1087260 at * 8 (Bankr. M.D.N.C. 2021); *In re Online King LLC*, 629 B.R. 340, 350-351 (Bankr. E.D.N.Y. 2021); 8 COLLIER ON BANKRUPTCY ¶ 1189.03.

²⁷⁶ *In re Online King LLC*, 629 B.R. 340, 350-51 (Bankr. E.D.N.Y. 2021); 8 COLLIER ON BANKRUPTCY ¶ 1189.03. See Section VI(D).

²⁷⁷ In *In re Baker*, 625 B.R. 27, 37 (Bankr. S.D. Tex. 2020), the court described a “placeholder plan” as “a skeletal document filed to satisfy a filing deadline, with the intent to file a completed, substantive document later.”

[T]his Court disfavors placeholder plans and expects debtors to file substantive, confirmable plans unless situations arise such that an extension is warranted because of circumstances for which the debtor should not justly be held accountable.

K. Debtor’s postpetition performance of obligations under lease of nonresidential real property – § 365(d)

Section 365(d)(3) requires the timely performance of all obligations of a debtor that is the lessee under an unexpired lease of nonresidential real property, unless the court for cause extends the time for performance. SBRA did not change § 365(d)(3), but the Consolidated Appropriations Act, 2021 (the “CAA”) enacted a temporary amendment that permits the court to extend the time for performance in subchapter V cases that was effective until December 26, 2022.²⁷⁸

Pre-CAA § 365(d)(3), which remains in effect, redesignated as § 365(d)(3)(A),²⁷⁹ permits the court to extend the time for performance of postpetition obligations arising within 60 days after the order for relief, but not beyond such 60-day period.

The CAA temporarily added subparagraph (B) to § 365(d)(3) to permit an extension of the time for performance in a subchapter V case if the debtor “is experiencing or has experienced a material financial hardship due, directly or indirectly, to the coronavirus disease 2019 (COVID-19) pandemic.”²⁸⁰ Subparagraph (B) permitted extension of the time for performance

²⁷⁸ Consolidated Appropriations Act, 2021 (the “CAA”), Pub. L. No. 116-260, Title X, § 1001(f), 134 Stat.1182, 3219 (December 27, 2020). The CAA also temporarily amended § 365(d)(4). Pre-CAA § 365(d)(4) provided that, if assumption of a lease of nonresidential real property under which the debtor is the lessee did not occur by the earlier of confirmation of a plan or 120 days after the order for relief, the lease was deemed rejected and the trustee (or debtor in possession) must surrender the property to the lessor. The court for cause could extend the time by 90 days, for a maximum time of 210 days. The CAA extended the 120-day period to 210 days and permits extension to a maximum of 300 days. CAA § 1010(f)(1)(B). The extended period sunsets two years after enactment of CAA, or December 26, 2022. CAA § 1001(f)(2)(A)(ii).

²⁷⁹ CAA § 1001(f)(1)(A)(i).

²⁸⁰ CAA § 1001(f)(1)(A)(iii).

to the earlier of 60 days after the order for relief or the date of assumption or rejection of the lease.²⁸¹ In addition, subparagraph (B) permitted the court to extend the time for an additional 60 days if the debtor is continuing to experience a material financial hardship due to the COVID-19 pandemic.

CAA also temporarily added subparagraph (C) to § 365(d)(3). It provided that, if the court extended the time for performance of an obligation under subparagraph (B), the obligation would be treated “as an administrative expense described in section 507(a)(2) for the purpose of section 1191(e).”²⁸² Section VII(C) considers this provision in its discussion of §1191(e), which permits deferral of administrative expenses under a cramdown plan.

The amended provisions expire on December 26, 2022.²⁸³ They continue to apply, however, in any subchapter V case filed before the sunset date.²⁸⁴

It is unclear whether a sub V debtor who has not experienced financial hardship due to COVID-19 could seek relief under subparagraph (A). Although subparagraph (B) arguably states the rule for all sub V cases, its apparent purpose is to relax the rule in a subchapter V case for a debtor whose problems arise from the COVID-19 pandemic. A sub V debtor who cannot establish that it has experienced Covid-related financial distress, therefore, should be able to proceed under subparagraph (A).

²⁸¹ This provision in subparagraph (B) differs from subparagraph (A) (the pre-CAA rule in § 365(d)(3)). Subparagraph (A) permits extension of the time for performance for 60 days without regard to whether the lease is assumed or rejected. Subparagraph (B) does not permit extension of time beyond the date of assumption or rejection. Arguably, the purpose of subparagraph (B) is to relax the rules for postpetition performance in a subchapter V case so that a sub V debtor could still seek an extension of time for 60 days to perform postpetition obligations notwithstanding the earlier rejection of a lease.

²⁸² CAA § 101(f)(1)(A)(iii).

²⁸³ CAA § 101(f)(2)(A)(i).

²⁸⁴ CAA § 101(f)(2)(B).

VII. Contents of Subchapter V Plan

The requirements for the contents of a sub V plan are contained in §§ 1122 and 1123²⁸⁵ (with two exceptions) and in §1190. An important provision is that §1190(3) permits modification of a claim secured only by a security interest in real property that is the principal residence of the debtor if the loan arises from new value provided to the debtor's business.²⁸⁶

Section 1122 states rules for classification of claims in a chapter 11 plan, and § 1123 states what provisions a plan must and may have. Two provisions in § 1123 – (a)(8) and (c) – are not applicable in sub V cases.²⁸⁷ A subchapter V plan must comply with the other requirements of §§ 1122 and 1123.

Official Form 425A, which is a permissible, but not required, form for a chapter 11 plan, has been modified and may be used in a subchapter V case. Courts may adopt local forms for subchapter V plans²⁸⁸ or make the use of Official Form 425A mandatory and provide guidance on its preparation.²⁸⁹

A. Inapplicability of §§ 1123(a)(8) and 1123(c)

Section 1123(a)(8) requires the plan for an individual debtor to provide for payment to creditors of all or such portion of earnings from postpetition services or other future income as is necessary for the execution of the plan.²⁹⁰ Section 1123(c) prohibits a plan filed by an entity

²⁸⁵ A plan may include a provision for settlement of a dispute with a creditor over the avoidance of its lien. *E.g.*, *Kopleman & Kopleman, LLP v O'Grady (In re O'Grady)*, 2022 WL 1058379 at *6 (D. N.J. 2022).

²⁸⁶ § 1190(3).

²⁸⁷ § 1181(a).

²⁸⁸ *E.g.*, *Debtor's Chapter 11, Subchapter V Plan* (D. Md.) (suggested), available at <https://www.mdb.uscourts.gov/content/local-bankruptcy-forms>; *Chapter 11 Subchapter V Small Business Debtor's Plan of Reorganization [or Liquidation]* (D. New Jersey) (mandatory), available at http://www.njb.uscourts.gov/forms/all-forms/mandatory_forms; *Plan of Reorganization* (W.D. Wisconsin) (suggested), available at <https://www.wiwb.uscourts.gov/forms>.

²⁸⁹ *E.g.*, *SBRA Plan Instructions*, available at <http://www.canb.uscourts.gov/forms/district>. The full text of a somewhat elaborate subchapter V plan is attached to the confirmation order in *In re Abri Health Services, LLC*, 2021 WL 5095489 at * 11 (Bankr. N.D. Tex. 2021).

²⁹⁰ § 1123(a)(8).

other than the debtor from providing for the use, sale, or lease of exempt property, unless the debtor consents.²⁹¹

SBRA replaced § 1123(a)(8) with a disposable income provision applicable to all debtors in §1190, which contains additional provisions for the content of a plan. Section 1123(c) is superfluous in a subchapter V case because only the debtor can propose a plan.²⁹²

B. Requirements of §1190 for Contents of Subchapter V Plan; Modification of Residential Mortgage

Section 1190 contains three provisions governing the content of a sub V plan.

First, §1190(1)²⁹³ requires information that would otherwise be included in a disclosure statement. The plan must include: (1) a brief history of the operations of the debtor; (2) a liquidation analysis; and (3) projections regarding the ability of the debtor to make payments under the proposed plan.

Second, §1190(2) requires the plan to provide for the submission of “all or such portion of the future earnings or other future income of the debtor to the supervision and control of the trustee as is necessary for the execution of the plan.” In an individual case, this provision replaces the similar rule in the inapplicable § 1123(a)(8). In non-individual cases, it imposes a new requirement.

Because a plan ordinarily must provide for payment of creditors from the debtor’s income, the requirement for the submission to the trustee of income as necessary for the execution of the plan states nothing more than a feasibility requirement.

²⁹¹ § 1123(c).

²⁹² § 1189(a).

²⁹³ No apparent reason exists for using numbers for the subsections of this section instead of the customary lower-case letters.

Section 1190(2) raises interpretive issues regarding the requirement that future income be submitted to the “supervision and control” of the trustee.

If a consensual plan is confirmed under §1191(a), §1194 does not contemplate that the trustee make the payments. Moreover, §1183(c)(1) provides for termination of the trustee’s service upon substantial consummation of a consensual plan under §1191(a). Under § 1101(2)(C), “substantial consummation” occurs upon (among other things²⁹⁴) “commencement of distribution under the plan.” An issue is whether a consensual plan must provide for submission of future income to the trustee’s supervision and control when the trustee’s service will terminate once the first plan payment is made.²⁹⁵

The third content provision in §1190(3) changes the rule of § 1123(b)(5) that a plan may not modify the rights of a claim secured only by a security interest in real property that is the debtor’s principal residence.²⁹⁶ The same antimodification rule applies in chapter 13 cases under § 1322(b)(2).²⁹⁷

Section 1190(3) permits modification of such a claim if the two circumstances specified in subparagraphs (A) and (B) exist. The requirement of subparagraph (A) is that the new value received in connection with the granting of the security interest was “not used primarily to

²⁹⁴ Substantial consummation also requires transfer of all or substantially all of the property proposed by the plan to be transferred, § 1101(2)(A) (2018), and assumption by the debtor or by the successor to the debtor of the business or of the management of all or substantially all of the property dealt with by the plan, § 1101(2)(B). Section VIII(C)(1) discusses substantial consummation in the context of postconfirmation modification of a consensual plan.
²⁹⁵ See Section IX(A).

²⁹⁶ E.g., *Mechanics Bank v. Gewalt (In re Gewalt)*, 2022 WL 305271 (B.A.P. 9th Cir. 2022). The court held that a subchapter V liquidation plan providing for payment of the mortgage from the sale of the debtor’s principal residence within two years, without a provision for current mortgage payments, violated § 1123(b)(5) because it impermissibly modified the mortgage lender’s rights under the Supreme Court’s interpretation of 11 U.S.C. § 1322(b)(2) in *Nobleman v. American Savings Bank*, 508 U.S. 324, 329, 113 S.Ct. 2106, 124 L.Ed.2d 228 (1993). The court noted that it had reached the same result in a chapter 13 case. *Philadelphia Life Ins. Co. v. Proudfoot (In re Proudfoot)*, 144 B.R. 876, 877-78 (B.A.P. 9th Cir. 1992). The exception in in § 1190(3) was not relevant in the case. *Gewalt at* *4 n. 7.

²⁹⁷ For a discussion of the antimodification provision in chapter 13 cases, see W. Homer Drake, Jr., Paul W. Bonapfel, & Adam M. Goodman, Chapter 13 Practice and Procedure §§ 5:39-5:42.

acquire the real property.” Subparagraph (B) requires that the new value have been “used primarily in connection with the small business of the debtor.”²⁹⁸ (Query whether an individual whose debts exceed the limits for qualification as a “small business debtor” under § 101(51D)(A) but who qualifies for subchapter V under the temporary \$ 7.5 million debt limit under the CARES Act meets the requirement in (B) for use of loan proceeds for the debtor’s “small business.”)

Courts have considered whether the prohibition on modification of a residential mortgage applies when the property in which the debtor resides has nonresidential characteristics or uses, usually in chapter 13 cases.²⁹⁹ For example, the property may be a multi-family dwelling that does or can generate rental income or a farm. The debtor may use it for business purposes, or it may include additional tracts or acreage beyond a residential lot.

The issue in such cases is whether the claim is secured by property other than the debtor’s residence. Some courts have ruled that antimodification protection extends to a mortgage secured by any real property that the debtor uses, at least in part, as a residence. Other courts, however, have concluded that the debtor’s use of real property as a residence does not alone mean that the debt is secured only by the debtor’s principal residence, and that a mortgage on property the debtor uses as a residence is subject to modification if the property has sufficient nonresidential characteristics or uses.³⁰⁰

²⁹⁸ § 1190(3). For a discussion of strategies for lenders to consider to preclude application of the subchapter V exception to the anti-modification rule, see Christopher G. Bradley, *The New Small Business Bankruptcy Game: Strategies for Creditors Under the Small Business Reorganization Act*, 28 AMER. BANKR. INST. L. REV. 251, 282-83 (2020). Professor Bradley suggests lenders might require more than half of the loan proceeds to be used for personal expenses or that, in the case of a proposed loan secured by a second mortgage, the lender instead pay off the first mortgage and refinance that amount so that most of the loan is not for the business. *Id.*

²⁹⁹ See W. Homer Drake, Jr., Paul W. Bonapfel, & Adam M. Goodman, CHAPTER 13 PRACTICE AND PROCEDURE § 5:42.

³⁰⁰ *Id.*

The court in *In re Ventura*³⁰¹ concluded that application of § 1190(3) requires a different analysis. There, an individual operated a bread and breakfast business in her residence through a limited liability company she owned. In her chapter 11 case filed prior to SBRA’s enactment, the court had ruled that she could not modify the mortgage on the property, applying the cases holding that a debtor may not modify a mortgage on property in which she resides even if she uses it for other purposes.

After SBRA’s effective date, the debtor amended her petition to elect application of subchapter V. In addition to permitting her to proceed under subchapter V,³⁰² the court addressed the lender’s contention that she could not invoke § 1190(3) because the proceeds from the mortgage had been used to acquire the property.³⁰³

The *Ventura* court concluded that § 1190(3) specifically permits the modification of a residential mortgage if the conditions of subparagraphs (A) and (B) exist. The questions, therefore, were whether the mortgage proceeds were “not used primarily to acquire the real property” (§1190(3)(A)) and were “used primarily in connection with the small business of the debtor” (§1190(3)(B)).³⁰⁴

The court focused on two terms in subparagraph (A). “Primarily,” the court said, means “for the most part,” “of first importance,” or “principally,” rather than “substantial.” The phrase “real property,” the court continued, refers back to the real property that is the debtor’s residence.³⁰⁵

³⁰¹ *In re Ventura*, 615 B.R. 1 (Bankr. E.D.N.Y. 2020), *rev’d on other grounds sub nom.* Gregory Funding v. Ventura (*In re Ventura*), 638 B.R. 499 (Bankr. E.D. N.Y. 2022).

³⁰² *Id.* at 7-14. Part XIII discusses the court’s ruling on the availability of subchapter V in the case.

³⁰³ The lender also argued that § 1190(3) could not be applied to a transaction arising prior to its effective date. Part XIII discusses the court’s ruling rejecting this contention.

³⁰⁴ *In re Ventura*, 615 B.R. 1, 23 (Bankr. E.D.N.Y. 2020), *rev’d on other grounds sub nom.* Gregory Funding v. Ventura (*In re Ventura*), 638 B.R. 499 (Bankr. E.D. N.Y. 2022).

³⁰⁵ *Id.* at 24.

Based on these definitions, the court phrased the question of subparagraph (A)'s application in the case before it as “whether the Mortgage proceeds were used primarily to purchase the Debtor’s Residence.”³⁰⁶ The inquiry thus differs from the issue under § 1123(b)(5) (and § 1322(b)(2) in chapter 13 cases) that, under the court’s prior ruling, prohibited modification of the mortgage because the debtor resided in the property, regardless of its other uses. §1190(3), the court explained, “asks the court to determine whether the primary purpose of the mortgage was to acquire the debtor’s residence.”³⁰⁷

Subparagraph (B), the court stated, required it to determine “whether the mortgage proceeds were used primarily in connection with the debtor’s business.”

The *Ventura* court concluded that subparagraphs (A) and (B) directed it “to conduct a qualitative analysis to determine whether the principal purpose of the debt was not to provide the debtor with a place to live, and whether the mortgage proceeds were primarily for the benefit of the debtor’s business activities.”³⁰⁸

The court proposed five factors to consider in this analysis: “(1) Were the mortgage proceeds used primarily to further the debtor’s business interests; (2) Is the property an integral part of the debtor’s business; (3) The degree to which the specific property is necessary to run the business; (4) Do customers need to enter the property to utilize the business; and (5) Does the business utilize employees and other businesses in the area to run its operations.”³⁰⁹

The court found that the debtor bought the property to operate it as a bed and breakfast, that its primary purpose was the offering of rooms for nightly fees, that the debtor’s LLC provided additional services to guests for additional fees, and that the mortgage proceeds were

³⁰⁶ *Id.*

³⁰⁷ *Id.*

³⁰⁸ *Id.*

³⁰⁹ *Id.* at 25.

used to purchase the building that houses the business. The court ruled that the evidence was sufficient to hold a full evidentiary hearing to determine whether the debtor could use § 1190(3) to modify the mortgage.³¹⁰

A business debtor may grant a security interest in a principal residence as additional collateral without receiving new value, perhaps in connection with a workout involving forbearance or restructuring of the debt. A potential issue is whether the § 1190(3) exception to the antimodification rule applies in this situation when the debtor receives no additional loan proceeds.

C. Payment of Administrative Expenses Under the Plan

If the court confirms a plan under the cramdown provisions of § 1191(b), § 1191(e) permits the plan to provide for the payment through the plan of claims specified in §§ 507(a)(2) and (3), notwithstanding the confirmation requirement in § 1129(a)(9) that such claims be paid in full on the plan's effective date.³¹¹ Section 507(a)(2) includes administrative expense claims allowable under § 503(b), and § 507(a)(3) gives priority to involuntary gap claims allowable under § 502(f).

Administrative expenses include claims under § 503(b)(2) for fees and expenses of the trustee and of professionals employed by the debtor and the trustee under § 330(a) and claims under § 503(b)(9) for goods received by the debtor in the ordinary course of business within 20 days before the filing of the petition.³¹²

³¹⁰ *Id.*

³¹¹ § 1191(e).

³¹² The permission to pay these priority claims “through the plan” without requiring payment in full raises questions of whether a plan may provide for less than full payment and whether interest is required. Presumably, Congressional intent is to change the timing requirement for payment of the claims and not to permit partial payment. *See* Ralph Brubaker, *The Small Business Reorganization Act of 2019*, 39 Bankruptcy Law Letter, no. 10, Oct. 2019, at 15-16.

In *In re Seven Stars on the Hudson Corp.*, 618 B.R. 333, 347 n. 82 (Bankr. S.D. Fla. 2020), the court observed that a sub V plan cannot provide for the deferred payment of postpetition rent obligations under a lease of nonresidential real property.

The *Seven Stars* court agreed that § 1191(e) permits deferred payment of administrative expense claims allowed under § 503(b). It concluded, however, that § 365(d)(3), not § 503(b), governs postpetition rent obligations. The court ruled, “As such, even though new Section 1191(e) permits certain administrative expense claims to be paid out over the term of a plan, this provision undoubtedly does not apply to administrative rent.” *Id.* Even if the court permitted the debtor to proceed under subchapter V in its case that began prior to its enactment, the court ruled, it could not confirm a plan that did not provide for full payment of postpetition rent on the effective date of the plan in accordance with earlier orders of the court.

The Consolidated Appropriations Act, 2021 (the “CAA”)³¹³ made temporary changes to § 365(d) dealing with the timely performance of the debtor’s postpetition obligations as lessee under an unexpired lease of nonresidential real property. As Section VI(K) discusses, the temporary amendment added subparagraph (B) to § 365(d)(3) to permit the court to extend the time for the performance of such obligations for up to 120 days in a sub V case if it determined that the debtor “is experiencing or has experienced a material financial hardship due, directly or indirectly, to the coronavirus disease 2019 (COVID-19) pandemic.”³¹⁴

Importantly, CAA also added subparagraph (C) to § 365(d)(3) to provide that, if the court granted such an extension, the obligation “shall be treated as an administrative expense described in section 507(a)(2) for the purpose of section 1191(e).”³¹⁵

³¹³ Consolidated Appropriations Act, 2021 (the “CAA”), Pub. L. No. 116-260, Title X, § 1001(f), 134 Stat.1182, 3219 (December 27, 2020).

³¹⁴ § 365(d)(3)(B), as enacted by CAA § 1001(f)(1)(A)(iii).

³¹⁵ § 365(d)(3)(C), as enacted by CAA § 1001(f)(1)(A)(iii).

The provisions expire on December 26, 2022³¹⁶ but continue to apply in any subchapter V case filed before then.³¹⁷

Because temporary § 365(d)(3)(C) requires treatment of a deferred postpetition lease obligation as an administrative expense for purposes of § 1191(e), it seems that, notwithstanding the *Seven Stars* analysis, a cramdown plan may provide for the deferral of payment of obligations that the court extends. The difficulty with the conclusion is that subparagraph (B) still requires that the court order performance of postpetition obligations within no more than 120 days after the order for relief.

Arguably, a debtor who has not complied with the mandatory requirement of § 365(d)(3)(B) has not satisfied the confirmation requirement of § 1129(a)(2) that the plan proponent comply with all applicable provisions of the Bankruptcy Code. Courts will have to determine whether temporary § 365(d)(3)(C) grants permission to defer payments that the debtor had the obligation to make within the time that § 365(d)(3)(B) requires.

VIII. Confirmation of the Plan

A. Consensual and Cramdown Confirmation in General

1. Review of confirmation requirements in traditional chapter 11 cases and summary of changes for subchapter V confirmation

In a traditional chapter 11 case, the court must confirm a chapter 11 plan if all the requirements of § 1129(a) are met.

When all of the requirements of § 1129(a) are met in a traditional case except the requirement in paragraph (a)(8) that all impaired classes accept the plan, § 1129(b)(1) permits

³¹⁶ CAA § 1001(f)(2)(A).

³¹⁷ CAA § 1001(f)(2)(B).

so-called “cramdown” confirmation “if the plan does not discriminate unfairly, and is fair and equitable,” with regard to each impaired class that has not accepted it.³¹⁸ Section 1129(b)(2) states the rules for the “fair and equitable” requirement for classes of secured claims (§ 1129(b)(2)(A)), unsecured claims (§ 1129(b)(2)(B)), and interests (§ 1129(b)(2)(C)).³¹⁹

The effects of confirmation in a traditional case do not differ depending on whether cramdown confirmation under § 1129(b) occurs.

Section 1191 states the rules for confirmation in a sub V case. Section 1129(a) remains applicable in a sub V case, except for paragraph (a)(15), which imposes a projected disposable income requirement in the case of an individual if an unsecured creditor invokes it.³²⁰ Because § 1129(a)(15) no longer applies, Interim Rule 1007(b) makes the requirement that an individual debtor in a chapter 11 case file a statement of current monthly income inapplicable to an individual in a subchapter V case.³²¹

If all the applicable requirements in § 1129(a) are met in a sub V case except for the projected disposable income rule of paragraph (a)(15), § 1191(a) requires the court to confirm the plan. Because § 1129(a)(8) requires acceptance of the plan by all impaired classes, confirmation under § 1191(a) can occur only if all impaired classes have accepted it.³²² This paper refers to it as a “consensual plan.”

³¹⁸ § 1129(b)(1).

³¹⁹ § 1129(b)(2).

³²⁰ § 1181(a). For cases applying the applicable § 1129(a) standards, see *In re Hyde*, 2022 WL 2015538 (Bankr. E.D. La. 2022); *In re Fall Line Tree Service, Inc.*, 2020 WL 7082416 (Bankr. E.D. Cal. 2020); *In re Pearl Resources, LLC*, 622 B.R. 236 (Bankr. S.D. Tex. 2020). See also *In re BCT Deals, Inc.*, 2022 WL 854473 (Bankr. C.D. Cal. 2022) (Court entered confirmation order on debtor’s motion for confirmation in accordance with local rule without a hearing based on absence of opposition to motion after notice of opportunity to object).

³²¹ INTERIM RULE 1007(b).

³²² § 1191.

Section 1191(b) states the rules for cramdown confirmation in sub V cases. It replaces the cramdown provisions of § 1129(b), which do not apply in a sub V case.³²³ In general, §1191(b) permits confirmation even if the requirements of paragraphs (8), (10), and (15) of § 1129(a) are not met. Thus, cramdown confirmation does not require (1) that all impaired classes accept the plan (§ 1129(a)(8)) or (2) that at least one impaired class of creditors accept it (§ 1129(a)(10)).

The requirements in § 1129(b)(2)(A) for cramdown confirmation with regard to a class of secured claims remain applicable in a sub V case.³²⁴

Importantly, both consensual confirmation and cramdown confirmation require compliance with all requirements of § 1129(a) except those specifically mentioned above. Sections VIII(D) and (E) discuss confirmation issues that have arisen in subchapter V cases under provisions that SBRA did not change.

Cramdown confirmation under §1191(b) does not require that the plan meet the projected disposable income requirement of § 1129(a)(15), applicable only in the case of an individual if any unsecured creditor invokes it. Cramdown confirmation does, however, impose a modified projected disposable income rule, expanded to include all debtors, not just individuals, as Section VIII(B) discusses.

For an individual, it is significant that the projected disposable income rule comes into play only if one or more *classes* do not accept the plan. Unless a class consists of only one creditor, a single creditor cannot invoke the projected disposable income requirement, which a

³²³ § 1181(a).

³²⁴ § 1191(c)(1).

single creditor can do in a traditional case even if all impaired classes accept the plan.³²⁵ Section VIII(D)(8) discusses application of the good faith requirement of § 1129(a)(3) in the context of confirmation of a consensual plan when an unsecured creditor objects because the debtor is not paying enough disposable income to creditors.

Official Form B315 contemplates a short confirmation order that identifies the plan and recites that all requirements for confirmation have been met. As in many traditional chapter 11 cases, however, courts in subchapter V cases have entered lengthy and detailed confirmation orders with extensive findings of fact and conclusions of law, even in the absence of objections to confirmation.³²⁶

2. Differences in requirements for and consequences of consensual and cramdown confirmation

In a subchapter V case, the effects of confirmation differ depending on whether confirmation occurs under § 1191(a) (where all classes have accepted it) or under § 1191(b) (where one or more – or even all – classes have not accepted it).³²⁷

Some effects of consensual confirmation are more advantageous to a debtor – particularly an individual – than the effects of cramdown confirmation. Some effects of cramdown confirmation, however, are more advantageous than consensual confirmation.

³²⁵ § 1129(a)(15). One may view the projected disposable income requirement for cramdown confirmation as protection for a dissenting class of unsecured creditors that substitutes for the inapplicable absolute priority rule. See *In re Moore Properties of Person County, LLC*, 2020 WL 995544, at *5 (Bankr. M.D.N.C. 2020). In absolute priority rule theoretical terms, it recognizes “sweat equity” (i.e., future income) as “new value” that permits equity owners to retain their interests. The inability of a single creditor to invoke the projected disposable income rule is consistent with the inability of a single creditor to invoke the absolute priority rule under § 1129(b); both apply only if a class does not accept.

³²⁶ E.g., *In re North Richland Hills Alamo, LLC*, 2022 WL 2134976 (Bankr. N.D. Tex. 2022); *In re Roundy*, 2021 WL 5428891 (Bankr. D. Utah 2021). *In re Abri Health Services, LLC*, 2021 WL 5095489 (Bankr. N.D. Tex. 2021); *In re Triple J Parking*, 2021 Bankr. Lexis 2304 (Bankr. D. Utah 2021).

³²⁷ Other text explains the consequences of the type of confirmation relating to: payments under the plan by the trustee and termination of the service of the trustee (Part IX); compensation of the trustee (Section IV(E)); deferral of administrative expenses (Section VII(C)); postconfirmation modification of the plan (Section VIII(C)); discharge (Part X); contents of property of the estate (Part XI); and postconfirmation default and remedies (Part XII).

In addition, cramdown confirmation imposes different requirements that provide opportunities for creditors to object to confirmation. Resolution of the objections may require an evidentiary hearing that exposes the debtor to uncertainty and additional legal fees and other expenses required for the debtor to prepare for trial and to prevail.

Counsel for a subchapter V debtor must understand these differences in proposing a plan and engaging in negotiations about it with creditors and the sub V trustee, who must also understand them to fulfill the duty to facilitate a consensual plan.³²⁸

Differences in requirements for confirmation

Whether consensual or cramdown confirmation occurs, confirmation in a sub V case requires satisfaction of all the applicable confirmation requirements of § 1129(a) except for acceptance by all impaired classes (§ 1129(a)(8) and (a)(10)), and, in an individual case, compliance with the projected disposable income requirement of §1129(a)(15).

Consensual confirmation of a sub V plan under § 1191(a) requires acceptance by all impaired classes, as § 1129(a)(8) mandates. (This necessarily means that the plan complies with § 1129(a)(10), requiring acceptance by at least one class of claims.)

If one or more classes of impaired claims do not accept the plan, cramdown confirmation under § 1191(b) requires that the plan not discriminate unfairly and that it be “fair and equitable” under the provisions of § 1191(c), as Section VIII(B) discusses.

Section 1191(c)(1) requires treatment of a secured claim in compliance with § 1129(b)(2)(A), which applies in a traditional chapter 11 case.³²⁹ Because the typical method for meeting this requirement is periodic payments with a value equal to the value of the

³²⁸ See *In re Louis*, 2022 WL 2055290 (Bankr. C.D. Ill. 2022).

³²⁹ See Section VIII(B)(2).

encumbered property, compliance with this requirement may require an evidentiary hearing with regard to the property's value and the proposed rate of interest.

Section 1191(c)(2) requires compliance with the projected disposable income requirement, which Section VIII(B)(4) discusses. Determination of the issues may require an evidentiary hearing with regard to the amount of the projected disposable income and the period over which the debtor must pay it.

Finally, § 1191(c)(3) requires the court to find either that the debtor will be able to make payments under the plan or that it is reasonably likely that the debtor will do so. If the court determines that it is reasonably likely that the debtor will make plan payments, the plan must also include "appropriate remedies. Section VIII(B)(5) explains these provisions. Resolution of an objection based on the debtor's ability to make plan payments may, like other cramdown issues, require an evidentiary hearing.

Different consequences of consensual and cramdown confirmation

In a subchapter V case, the effects of confirmation differ depending on whether consensual or cramdown confirmation occurs. Section VIII(A)(3) discusses the advantages and disadvantages for the debtor of consensual or cramdown confirmation based on these differences.

Discharge. Discharge occurs immediately upon confirmation of a consensual plan. Discharge does not occur after cramdown confirmation until the debtor completes payments under the plan. A cramdown discharge does not discharge debts on which the last payment is due after the three to five year term of the plan. In the case of any entity, courts disagree about whether a debt excepted from discharge under § 523(a) is excepted from a cramdown discharge,

as they are in an individual case regardless of the type of discharge. Part X discusses these issues.

Property of the estate. Unless the confirmation order or plan provides otherwise, confirmation of a consensual plan vests property of the estate in the debtor, whereas cramdown confirmation results in the retention of property of the estate in the debtor. Moreover, after cramdown confirmation, property of the estate includes property that the debtor acquires after the filing of the petition and postpetition earnings. See Part XI.

Payments under the plan. When cramdown confirmation occurs, the sub V trustee makes payments under the plan, unless the confirmation order or plan provides otherwise. Under a consensual plan, the debtor makes payments. See Part IX.

Termination of services of subchapter V trustee. If the court confirms a consensual plan, the services of the trustee terminate upon the plan's substantial confirmation. In the cramdown situation, the subchapter V continues to serve as trustee. See Part IX.

Deferral of payment of administrative expenses. The debtor may pay administrative expenses, such as compensation for the subchapter V trustee and the debtor's attorneys and other professionals, if the court confirms a plan under the cramdown provisions. A consensual plan cannot defer administrative expenses without the agreement of the administrative expense claimant. See Section VII(C).

Postconfirmation modification of the plan. After substantial consummation of a consensual plan, the debtor may not modify it. The debtor may modify the plan after confirmation under the cramdown provisions within three to five years after confirmation, as the court determines. See Section VIII(C).

The type of confirmation also affects the remedies available to creditors upon postconfirmation default, as Part XII discusses.

3. Benefits to debtor of consensual or cramdown confirmation

Two features of subchapter V reflect a policy of encouragement of consensual plans. One is the unique duty of a subchapter V trustee in § 1183(b)(7) to “facilitate the development of a consensual plan of reorganization.”³³⁰ The other is the requirement in § 1188(c) that the debtor file a report prior to the mandatory status conference that “details the efforts the debtor has undertaken and will undertake to attain a consensual plan of reorganization.”

A strategic question is whether the debtor wants consensual confirmation.³³¹ Cramdown confirmation is advantageous to the debtor in one important way: a debtor may seek postconfirmation modification of a confirmed cramdown plan even if it has been substantially consummated, but a debtor cannot modify a confirmed consensual plan after substantial consummation.³³²

A debtor who faces default after cramdown confirmation because of unanticipated postconfirmation business conditions (for example, a material decrease in income or unexpected expenses) may thus seek postconfirmation modification to deal with the issue, but a debtor operating under a confirmed consensual plan cannot. Moreover, a debtor may need to modify a plan for other reasons necessary for or helpful to its business or financial condition.³³³

³³⁰ See Section IV(B)(1).

³³¹ For a discussion of the advantages of consensual confirmation in an individual case, see *In re Louis*, 2022 WL 2055290 at * 14-16 & nn. 11, 12 (Bankr. C.D. Ill. 2022).

³³² See Section VIII(C). Section VIII(C)(1) discusses substantial consummation.

³³³ The debtor in *In re National Tractor Parts, Inc.*, 2022 WL 2070923 (Bankr. N.D. Ill. 2022), sought to modify its consensual plan confirmed under §1191(a) to modify the treatment of the claim of the Small Business Administration based on a loan under the COVID-19 EIDL program. The debtor wanted to obtain an increase in the amount of the loan on favorable terms but was not eligible under the terms of the plan that treated SBA’s claim as a general unsecured claim, payable in quarterly payments.

Because postconfirmation modification may be necessary for or helpful to the debtor's postconfirmation success, a debtor may want to preserve the flexibility of postconfirmation modification through cramdown, rather than consensual, confirmation.

Another potential advantage of cramdown confirmation is that postconfirmation payment of administrative expenses, usually compensation of the subchapter V trustee and the debtor's attorney and other professionals, is permissible in a cramdown plan under § 1191(3).³³⁴ As a practical matter, however, it is likely that the same result can occur under a consensual plan.

If the debtor has proposed a feasible plan that all impaired classes have accepted but does not have the ability to pay administrative expenses in full on its effective date, the subchapter V trustee and debtor professionals will be hard-pressed to thwart confirmation of a consensual plan by insisting on immediate payment in full. The facts that deferral can happen anyway through cramdown confirmation and that the trustee and the debtor are charged with achieving consensual confirmation should lead to their agreement to deferred payment so that the plan complies with § 1129(a)(9)(A).

Several consequences of consensual confirmation are more beneficial to a debtor than cramdown confirmation. Some of these advantages may be achievable through a cramdown plan

The proposed modification provided for separate classification of the SBA's claim and payment of it in accordance with contractual terms if the SBA provided additional funding or treatment as a general unsecured claim if it did not.

The United States Trustee objected to modification on the ground that "commencement of distribution under the plan" had occurred such that the plan had been substantially consummated under the definition in § 1101(2) and that, therefore, the consensual plan could not be modified under § 1193(b).

The debtor had made *de minimis* payments totaling \$ 1,428.20 to creditors in two classes but had not yet made a \$ 50,000 payment to a creditor in another class or begun quarterly payments to generally unsecured creditors.

The court held that commencement of payments occurs at the time any payment to any creditor is made. Accordingly, the court ruled, the plan had been substantially consummated and the debtor could not modify it.

³³⁴ See Section VIII(B)(6).

or may be relatively unimportant. Two of them that a cramdown plan cannot deal with, however, are important – one for individual debtors and one for entity debtors.

In an individual case, an important consequence of cramdown confirmation is that property of the estate under § 1186(a) includes property that the debtor acquires after the filing of the petition and postpetition earnings. This means that, if conversion to chapter 7 occurs after confirmation, the chapter 7 estate includes postpetition property and earnings.³³⁵ The result is the same in a traditional chapter 11 case.³³⁶ Section 1186(a), however, does not apply if consensual confirmation occurs, so an individual debtor retains postpetition property and earnings upon conversion of a case after consensual confirmation.³³⁷

This difference is not important in the case of an entity because the distinction between postpetition and prepetition assets and earnings is immaterial.³³⁸

In the case of an entity, the critical advantage of consensual confirmation is that it is clear that the exceptions to discharge in § 523(a) do not apply. Upon confirmation of a consensual plan, an entity receives a discharge under § 1141(d)(1), and the exceptions to discharge under § 523(a) apply only to an individual under § 1141(d)(2).³³⁹

Cramdown confirmation, however, results in a discharge under § 1192. Section 1192 does not discharge debts “of the kind” specified in § 523(a), which states that a § 1192 discharge does not discharge an “individual debtor” from any of the specified debts. Courts disagree about whether the § 523(a) exceptions apply to the discharge of an entity under § 1192.³⁴⁰

³³⁵ See Section XI(B)(2).

³³⁶ See Section XI(A).

³³⁷ See Section XI(B)(2).

³³⁸ See Section XI(B)(1).

³³⁹ See Section X(A).

³⁴⁰ See Section X(D).

Note that an entity can achieve this advantage of consensual confirmation only if the claim of the creditor asserting an exception to discharge (1) is not in a separate class; and (2) is not so large that the creditor controls acceptance of the class in which it is placed. Rejection by a creditor in a separate class prevents consensual confirmation. If the creditor is in a class with other creditors, such as the class of general unsecured claims, its rejection of the plan can prevent confirmation if the amount of its claim is more than one-third of the amount of all the claims in the class that vote.

Although provisions in a plan or confirmation order cannot provide these advantages in a cramdown situation, they can provide other advantages that automatically accompany consensual confirmation.

Confirmation of a consensual plan results in termination of the sub V trustee's services upon "substantial consummation" and distributions to creditors by the debtor.³⁴¹ The sub V trustee continues to serve after cramdown confirmation and makes payments under the plan, unless the plan or confirmation order provides otherwise.³⁴² The postconfirmation role of the sub V trustee and the trustee's disbursement of funds requires compensation of the trustee, which increases expenses in the case.

This may not matter to the debtor. A carefully drafted plan will provide for the trustee's compensation to be paid from the debtor's plan payments. If so, creditors effectively bear the burden of the trustee's compensation, not the debtor.

For this reason, creditors may support or even encourage payment by the debtor rather than the trustee. Moreover, the sub V trustee may prefer to avoid the ministerial duty of making

³⁴¹ See Section IX(A).

³⁴² See Section IX(B).

disbursements. In short, parties opposed to confirmation of a cramdown plan may nevertheless have no objection to provisions of a plan or confirmation order for the debtor to make disbursements.

Two differences in the consequences of confirmation relating to the discharge may be somewhat less important to the debtor. One difference is that discharge occurs upon confirmation of a consensual plan under § 1141(d)(1)³⁴³ but not until completion of payments after three to five years, as fixed by the court, upon cramdown confirmation under § 1192.³⁴⁴ The other is that debts on which the last payment is due after the three-to-five year period are not discharged under the cramdown discharge under § 1192(1). These differences may be of more concern to an individual debtor than to an entity.³⁴⁵

A significant advantage of consensual confirmation is that the projected disposable income and feasibility components of the fair and equitable rule do not apply. The debtor therefore does not face litigation over those and other potential issues that may arise in cramdown confirmation, such as valuation of a secured creditor's collateral and the appropriate interest rate. Consensual confirmation thus eliminates uncertainty about confirmation and the expense of litigating cramdown issues.

These benefits are potentially achievable in the cramdown context.

A plan under § 1190(1)(C) must in any event include projections with regard to the debtor's ability to make payments as proposed. In many cases it is likely that creditors or the subchapter V trustee will expect commitment of the equivalent of projected disposable income as

³⁴³ See Section IX(A).

³⁴⁴ See Section IX(B).

³⁴⁵ See *In re Louis*, 2022 WL 2055290 at *14 nn. 11, 12 (Bankr. C.D. Ill. 2022) (Noting that discharge occurs immediately upon confirmation in consensual plan and that long-term mortgage debts to be paid by owners of property rather than debtor may not be included in cramdown discharge.).

a condition for support of a consensual plan. If the debtor has addressed the amount of payments to be made to creditors satisfactorily to the sub V trustee and creditors active in the case, projected disposable income, as well as feasibility, may not be significant issues at confirmation.

Similarly, negotiations with secured creditors may result in settlement of valuation and interest rate issues.

Thus, it is possible that careful drafting of the plan, negotiations with objecting parties, and the resolution of objections to confirmation through modification of the plan to address them can result in cramdown confirmation without objection – what might be called “consensual nonconsensual confirmation.” If objections cannot be resolved such that the debtor must litigate them, it is unlikely that consensual confirmation would be possible anyway.

In summary, the primary advantage of cramdown confirmation is the availability of postconfirmation modification. For an individual, the primary disadvantage of cramdown confirmation is the inclusion of postpetition property and earnings as property of the estate if the case later converts to chapter 7.

4. Whether balloting on plan is necessary

Balloting on the plan is obviously necessary if the debtor wants to achieve consensual confirmation under § 1191(a) because all classes of impaired creditors must accept the plan to meet the confirmation requirement of § 1129(a)(8).

When the debtor expects that at least one class of claims – typically a major secured lender in its separate class – will not accept any plan that the debtor can realistically propose, or when the debtor wants cramdown rather than consensual confirmation based on its evaluation of the consequences just discussed, the question is whether balloting is required.

As Section VIII(A)(3) discusses, subchapter V contemplates efforts to achieve a consensual plan by imposing a duty on the sub V trustee to facilitate development of a consensual plan and by requiring the debtor to report at the status conference on the efforts that it has undertaken and will undertake to attain a consensual plan. Courts have been critical of sub V trustees and attorneys for debtors who have not attempted to achieve confirmation of a consensual plan.³⁴⁶

Subchapter V's emphasis on consensual confirmation supports a conclusion that balloting should ordinarily be required and that the debtor should at least try to obtain consensual confirmation. Nevertheless, circumstances may exist where doing so would be a fruitless exercise that does not justify the time and expense of doing so.

One such circumstance arises when a creditor with the ability to prevent consensual confirmation of a plan clearly intends to do so. Because even acceptance by all other impaired classes will not result in consensual confirmation, no legal reason exists for asking them to vote.

A debtor who expects acceptances from other classes, however, may find it advantageous to go through the balloting exercise.

As an initial matter, balloting even in the face of expected rejection eliminates the need for the debtor to explain why balloting should not be required and the efforts it has undertaken to negotiate with the creditor. It shows that the debtor is trying and lets the court see the effort.

In addition, it is always possible that, once the plan is filed, and maybe even after the creditor has rejected it, the creditor may re-evaluate its position and be amenable to further

³⁴⁶ See, e.g., *In re Louis*, 2022 WL 2055290 (Bankr. C.D. Ill. 2022); *In re 218 Jackson LLC*, 631 B.R. 937 (Bankr. M.D. Fla. 2021). In *Louis*, the court observed that the subchapter V trustee had an "absolute duty" to work with the debtor, the debtor's attorney, and creditors to try to achieve consensual confirmation of a plan. *Louis*, 2022 WL 2055290 at * 18.

negotiations that will resolve its issues. If all other class have accepted the plan, the creditor's acceptance may permit consensual confirmation.

Moreover, acceptance by other creditors may as a practical matter be helpful in convincing the court to confirm a cramdown plan. If cramdown confirmation issues are close calls, a court may be sympathetic to resolving them in favor of confirmation when other creditors have accepted the plan.

The issue is more difficult when the debtor does not want consensual confirmation. It is arguable that the good faith requirement precludes cramdown confirmation when the debtor has not attempted confirmation of a consensual plan.³⁴⁷ It would seem, however, that a debtor's good faith efforts to propose a plan that meets cramdown requirements and that resolves objections of the subchapter V trustee and creditors should satisfy the good faith requirement and permit cramdown confirmation, if that is the type of confirmation that the debtor has determined is in the debtor's best interests. Cramdown confirmation of a plan without balloting that draws no objections or that is modified to resolve them by agreement – a “consensual nonconsensual plan” – is consistent with subchapter V's objectives.

5. Final decree and closing of case

The type of confirmation affects the timing of the entry of a final decree and the closing of the subchapter V case. Section 350(a) provides for the closing of a case “after an estate has been fully administered and the court has discharged the trustee.” Bankruptcy Rule 3022 implements § 350 in a chapter 11 case by providing, “After an estate is fully administered in a

³⁴⁷ See *In re Louis*, 2022 WL 2055290 at *16 (Bankr. C.D. Ill. 2022) (“This Court interprets the provisions of Chapter 11 Subchapter V to require at least some attempt at consensual confirmation for a plan to be put forth in good faith.”).

chapter 11 reorganization case, the court, on its own motion or on motion of a party in interest, shall enter a final decree closing the case.”

Full administration of a case necessarily includes entry of the discharge and discharge of the trustee.

If the court confirms a consensual plan under § 1191(a), discharge occurs upon confirmation,³⁴⁸ and the subchapter V trustee’s services are terminated upon substantial consummation³⁴⁹ of the plan.³⁵⁰ Full administration of a subchapter V case, therefore, may ordinarily occur shortly after confirmation of a consensual plan.

In the cramdown context, in contrast, discharge does not occur until completion of payments under the plan,³⁵¹ and the trustee continues to serve until that time.³⁵² Full administration cannot occur until three to five years after confirmation, depending on the period during which the debtor must make payments.³⁵³

Accordingly, whereas the court may enter a final decree and close a subchapter V case shortly after confirmation of a consensual plan, entry of a final decree and closing of the case after cramdown confirmation must await the completion of plan payments.³⁵⁴

The fact that the subchapter V case after cramdown confirmation must remain open pending completion of plan payments may prompt a debtor to request “administrative closing” of the case to reduce the costs of administration after confirmation and before closing of the case.

³⁴⁸ See § X(A).

³⁴⁹ Section VIII(C)(1) discusses substantial consummation in the context of postconfirmation modification of a consensual plan.

³⁵⁰ See § IV(D)(1).

³⁵¹ See § X(B).

³⁵² See § IV(D)(1).

³⁵³ See § VIII(D)(4)(ii).

³⁵⁴ See *In re Gui-Mer-Fe, Inc.*, 2022 WL 1216270 at *3-5 (Bankr. D. P.R. 2022).

The court denied the debtor’s request to administratively close a subchapter V case in *In re Gui-Mer-Fe, Inc.*, 2022 WL 1216270 (Bankr. D. P.R. 2022). The court concluded that a case can be closed only when it is fully administered and that the debtor’s concerns about administrative costs were unfounded because the debtor was exempt from paying US. Trustee fees³⁵⁵ and because its duty to file reports under § 308³⁵⁶ and Bankruptcy Rule 2015 terminated upon confirmation. *Id.* at *8.³⁵⁷ *See also id.* at * 6.

B. Cramdown Confirmation Under §1191(b)

1. Changes in the cramdown rules and the “fair and equitable” test

Discussion of the revised cramdown rules in a sub V case begins with a summary of the key provisions that govern cramdown confirmation under pre-SBRA law.

Section 1129(a) contains two important requirements for confirmation with regard to acceptances of a plan. First, paragraph (a)(8) requires that all impaired classes accept the plan.³⁵⁸ Second, paragraph (a)(10) requires that at least one class of impaired creditors accept the plan.³⁵⁹

Section 1129(b) permits cramdown confirmation if all the requirements for confirmation in § 1129(a) are met except the requirement of paragraph (a)(8) that all impaired classes accept it. Section 1129(b), however, does not affect the confirmation requirement of § 1129(a)(10) that

³⁵⁵ The court discussed cases dealing with administrative closing of traditional chapter 11 cases of individuals (in which discharge is deferred until completion of payments under the plan) in view of the burden on an individual debtor of paying U.S. Trustee fees for a lengthy time after confirmation if the case remained open. *In re Gui-Mer-Fe, Inc.*, 2022 WL 1216270 at *5-8 (Bankr. D. P.R. 2022).

³⁵⁶ Although § 308 applies only in a small business case, § 1187(b) requires a subchapter V debtor to comply with it.

³⁵⁷ Interim Bankruptcy Rule 2015(a)(6) provides that the duty to file periodic reports in a chapter 11 small business case terminates on the effective date of the plan. Interim Bankruptcy Rule 2015(b) requires a subchapter V debtor to perform the duties prescribed in (a)(6).

³⁵⁸ § 1129(a)(8).

³⁵⁹ § 1129(a)(10).

at least one impaired class of creditors accept the plan. Cramdown confirmation under § 1129(b) is not available if no impaired class of creditors has accepted the plan.

In addition, if the nonaccepting class is the class of unsecured creditors, the absolute priority rule of § 1129(b)(2)(B) prohibits holders of equity interests from retaining their interests unless unsecured creditors receive full payment (subject to the new value exception).³⁶⁰ In an individual case, many courts conclude that the absolute priority rule prohibits the debtor from retaining property without payment in full to unsecured creditors.³⁶¹

Subchapter V changes these rules. The starting point is that § 1129(b) does not apply.³⁶² Instead, §1191(b) states revised cramdown rules that (1) permit cramdown confirmation even if all impaired classes do not accept the plan and (2) eliminate the absolute priority rule.³⁶³ Section 1191(c) states a new “rule of construction” for the requirement that a plan be “fair and equitable.”³⁶⁴ It replaces the “fair and equitable” requirements of §1129(b), which do not apply in a subchapter V case.

The debtor may invoke §1191(b) when all confirmation requirements of § 1129(a) are met except those in paragraphs (8), (10), and (15). Thus, in addition to eliminating the (a)(8) requirement that all impaired classes accept the plan, §1191(b) eliminates the requirement of § 1129(a)(10) that at least one impaired class accept the plan. The projected disposable income test of § 1129(a)(15), applicable only in the case of an individual, is replaced by a revised projected disposable income test applicable to all debtors.³⁶⁵

³⁶⁰ § 1129(b)(2)(B).

³⁶¹ See 7 COLLIER ON BANKRUPTCY ¶ 1129.04[3][d]. For competing views of whether the absolute priority rule should apply in a traditional case of an individual, see Brett Weiss, *Absolute-Priority Rule Should Not Apply in Individual Cases*, 40-May AMER. BANKR. INST. J. 20 (2021), and Emily C. Eggmann and Robert E. Eggmann, *Absolute-Priority Rule Should Apply in Individual Chapter 11 Cases*, 40-May AMER. BANKR. INST. J. 21 (2021).

³⁶² § 1181(a).

³⁶³ § 1191(b).

³⁶⁴ § 1191(c).

³⁶⁵ § 1191(d).

Under the cramdown rules in §1191(b), if all other confirmation standards are met, the court must confirm a plan, on request of the debtor, if, with respect to each impaired class that has not accepted it, the plan (1) does not discriminate unfairly and (2) is fair and equitable. These two general standards are the same as the ones that govern cramdown confirmation under § 1129(b).

It does not appear that subchapter V effects any change in the unfair discrimination requirement.³⁶⁶ Section 1191(c) does, however, provide a new “rule of construction” in subchapter V cases for the condition that a plan be “fair and equitable,” to replace the detailed definition of that term that § 1129(b) contains.

The following text explains the requirements of the “fair and equitable” test in sub V cases.

2. Cramdown requirements for secured claims

Subchapter V does not change existing law about permissible cramdown treatment of secured claims. With regard to a class of secured claims, a subchapter V plan is “fair and equitable” under § 1191(c)(1) if it complies with the standards for secured claims stated in § 1129(b)(2)(A).

Subchapter V does limit the ability of a partially secured creditor with an unsecured deficiency claim to block cramdown confirmation. In a traditional chapter 11 case, an undersecured creditor with a large deficiency claim often controls the vote of the unsecured class. If no other impaired class of creditors accepts the plan, cramdown confirmation is not possible in a traditional case because of the absence of an accepting impaired class of claims,

³⁶⁶ See Section VIII(D)(1).

which § 1129(a)(10) requires.³⁶⁷ This requirement is inapplicable for cramdown confirmation in a sub V case under § 1191(b).

In addition, the creditor in a sub V case cannot invoke the absolute priority rule with regard to the unsecured portion of its claim.

Section 1129(b) states different requirements for cramdown confirmation for secured and unsecured claims. Compliance with the absolute priority rule, for example, is not a requirement for confirmation of a plan over a secured creditor's objection if the unsecured class accepts the plan. The absolute priority rule arises from cramdown requirements relating to unsecured claims in § 1129(b)(2)(B), but it is not in the requirements for cramdown of a secured claim in § 1129(b)(2)(A).

In a sub V case, paragraph (1) of § 1191(c) makes the § 1129(b)(2)(A) cramdown requirements applicable to secured claims, and paragraphs (2) and (3) impose additional requirements, the commitment of disposable income and a finding of feasibility.

It is unclear whether the additional requirements apply when only the secured creditor rejects the plan. Without discussing the issue, the court in *In re Pearl Resources, LLC*, 622 B.R. 236, 267-70 (Bankr. S.D. Tex. 2020), concluded that the plan, accepted by unsecured creditors, complied with the additional requirements in confirming the plan over the objections of secured creditors.

3. Components of the “fair and equitable” requirement in subchapter V cases; no absolute priority rule

Section 1191(c) does not state a “fair and equitable” rule specifically for unsecured claims. Instead, it imposes a projected disposable income requirement (sometimes called the

³⁶⁷ § 1129(a)(10).

“best efforts” test), requires a feasibility finding, and requires that the plan provide appropriate remedies if payments are not made. Notably absent is the absolute priority rule.³⁶⁸

Section 1191(c) states that the “fair and equitable” requirement *includes* the factors just mentioned. A plan may also not meet the requirement if it proposes to pay a secured creditor more than it is entitled to receive, thereby reducing the money available to pay unsecured claims.³⁶⁹

4. The projected disposable income (or “best efforts”) test

The projected disposable income (or “best efforts”) requirement is in § 1191(c)(2).³⁷⁰

Section 1191(c)(2) states two alternatives for satisfying the test. The same payments that satisfy the projected disposable income test may also satisfy the “liquidation” or “best interest of creditors” test of § 1129(a)(7).³⁷¹

³⁶⁸ The court in *In re Moore Properties of Person County, LLC*, 2020 WL 995544, at *5 (Bankr. M.D.N.C. 2020), reasoned that the projected disposable income is a substitute for the absolute priority rule. See also *supra* note 325.

³⁶⁹ *In re Topp’s Mechanical, Inc.* 2021 WL 5496560 (Bankr. D. Neb. 2021). The secured creditor in the case had a claim for about \$ 3,765,000 secured by collateral worth about \$ 2,125,000, resulting in an unsecured deficiency claim of about \$ 1,640,000. The creditor elected treatment under § 1111(b)(2). As Section VIII(E)(1) discusses, the requirement for cramdown confirmation of an undersecured claim when the creditor elects § 1111(b)(2) requires payments that (1) have a value equal to the value of the collateral and (2) total the full amount of the claim.

The plan proposed to pay the creditor the full amount of the secured portion of the claim with interest, about \$ 2,625,000. In addition, the plan provided for payment of the unsecured claim, for total payments of about \$ 4,265,000.

The trustee contended that payments of interest on the secured portion of the claim should be taken into account in satisfying the requirement that the creditor receive payments that totaled the full amount of its claim. Under this method, the creditor was entitled to receive only approximately \$ 1,140,000 on its unsecured claim, about \$ 500,000 less than the \$ 1,190,000 the plan proposed to pay. Because the proposed payments to the secured creditor resulted in \$500,000 less being paid to unsecured creditors, the trustee contended, the plan discriminated unfairly against the unsecured class and was not fair and equitable.

The court concluded that the trustee’s interpretation of the cramdown requirements was correct and that, therefore, the plan discriminated unfairly against the unsecured creditors and was not fair and equitable.

³⁷⁰ § 1191(c)(2). Compliance with the projected disposable income requirement is a mandatory condition for cramdown confirmation under § 1191(b). In chapter 11, 12, and 13 cases, it applies only if a holder of an allowed unsecured claim or, in a chapter 12 or 13 case, the trustee, invokes it. §§ 1129(a)(15), 1225(b), 1325(b).

³⁷¹ See *Legal Service Bureau, Inc. v. Orange County Bail Bonds (In re Orange County Bail Bonds, Inc.)*, 2022 WL 1284683 (B.A.P. 9th Cir. 2022); *In re Hyde*, 2022 WL 2015538 (Bankr. E.D. La.. 2022).. The courts did not discuss the issue, but the point is implicit in their rulings. See also Homer Drake, Jr., Paul W. Bonapfel, & Adam M. Goodman, Chapter 13 Practice and Procedure § 7:2 (In a chapter 13 case, “[t]he plan must meet each of the best interest and projected disposable income tests, but the same payments may satisfy both of them. Thus, the debtor must pay the greater of the amount that the best interest test or the projected disposable income test requires.”).

The first is in subparagraph (A). Section 1191(c)(2)(A) requires that the plan provide that all of the projected disposable income of the debtor to be received in the three-year period after the first payment under the plan is due, or in such longer period not to exceed five years as the court may fix, will be applied to make payments under the plan.³⁷²

The second alternative in subparagraph (B) is that the plan provide that the value of property to be distributed under the plan within the three-year or longer period that the court fixes is not less than the projected disposable income of the debtor.³⁷³ Courts have confirmed plans under the § 1191(c)(2)(B) alternative that provide for pro rata distributions to unsecured creditors from cash derived from a capital contribution from the debtor's equity owner³⁷⁴ or the postpetition liquidation of an asset³⁷⁵ in an amount not less than the value of the debtor's disposable income.

³⁷² § 1191(c)(2)(A). The projected disposable income test in chapter 11 and 12 cases likewise requires the use of projected disposable income to make payments under the plan. §§ 1129(a)(15), 1225(b)(1).

This was the chapter 13 rule until the enactment of Bankruptcy Abuse Prevention and Consumer Protection Act (BAPCPA) of 2005. BAPCPA in 2005, which amended 1325(b)(1) to require the use of projected disposable income to make payments to unsecured creditors.

Presumably, the amended chapter 13 provision takes account of the fact that the “means test” standards that govern the reasonably necessary expenses that an above-median debtor may deduct from current monthly income in calculating disposable income permit deductions for payments on secured and priority claims. *See* W. Homer Drake, Jr., Paul W. Bonapfel, & Adam M. Goodman, CHAPTER 13 PRACTICE AND PROCEDURE §§ 8:29, 8:44, 8:60. Although the definition of disposable income does not specifically permit a below-median debtor to deduct payments on secured and priority claims in calculating disposable income, the statute of necessity must be interpreted to include them. *See id.* § 8:29.

The difference in how the debtor must use projected disposable income may affect the timing of payments to unsecured creditors but appears to have no material effect on the amount of money that must be paid under the plan or how much of it goes to unsecured creditors. *See id.* § 8:68.

³⁷³ The projected disposable income tests in chapters 11 and 12 also contain this alternative, but the chapter 13 one does not.

³⁷⁴ *In re* The Lost Cajun Enterprises, LLC, 2021 WL 6340185 (Bankr. D. Col. 2021). The court confirmed a plan, over the objection of a creditor, that provided for pro rata cash payments to unsecured creditors on the plan's effective date, funded by a capital contribution from the debtor's sole member, equal to the debtor's projected disposable income for three years. The court did not consider whether the time should be longer.

³⁷⁵ *Legal Service Bureau, Inc. v. Orange County Bail Bonds (In re Orange County Bail Bonds, Inc.)*, 2022 WL 1284683 (B.A.P. 9th Cir. 2022). The plan provided for the pro rata distribution to creditors of proceeds realized from the postpetition sale of real property obtained through foreclosure of a deed of trust it held to secure a bail bond. The proceeds exceeded the value of the debtor's disposable income for three years. The court ruled that a three-year period applied because the bankruptcy court had not fixed a longer time. Section VIII(B)(4)(ii) further discusses the case.

The court in *In re Young*, 2021 WL 1191621 at *5 (Bankr. D. N.M. 2021), ruled that individuals who claimed that they had no disposable income could not obtain confirmation of their sub V plan.³⁷⁶

The language is substantially the same as the projected disposable income test applicable in chapter 12 cases.³⁷⁷ Like the chapter 12 requirement (and unlike the requirement in traditional chapter 11 cases), it applies to entities as well as individuals.

Key confirmation issues are: (1) How is projected disposable income determined? (2) How does the court determine whether the required period should be longer than three years; and (3) If so, how does the court determine how much longer the period must be?

i. Determination of projected disposable income

The Bankruptcy Code does not define “projected disposable income,” but it defines “disposable income” in chapters 12³⁷⁸ and 13.³⁷⁹ In chapter 11 cases, § 1129(a)(15) incorporates the chapter 13 definition.³⁸⁰

Section 1191(d) defines disposable income as income that is received by the debtor and that is not “reasonably necessary to be expended” for these specified purposes:

— the maintenance or support of the debtor or a dependent of the debtor;³⁸¹ or

³⁷⁶ The *Young* court reasoned, “Debtors who elect not to make plan payments should not get the benefit of subchapter V. If making reasonable plan payments while working is unpalatable to the Debtors, they should have filed a chapter 7 case.” *In re Young*, 2021 WL 1191621 at *5 (Bankr. D. N.M. 2021).

³⁷⁷ See § 1225(b). Section 1225(b)(1)(A) provides that the debtor need not commit projected disposable income if the plan provides for full payment. § 1191(c)(2) does not contain this provision, raising the possibility that a creditor could insist on commitment of disposable income to pay more than the allowed amount of the claim. See Brubaker, Ralph Brubaker, *The Small Business Reorganization Act of 2019*, 39 Bankruptcy Law Letter, no. 10, Oct. 2019, at 13. It seems unlikely that Congress could have intended such a result that is inconsistent with the common-sense principle, even if unstated, that payment of the full amount of the claim (perhaps with interest) resolves it.

³⁷⁸ § 1225(b)(2).

³⁷⁹ § 1325(b)(2).

³⁸⁰ § 1129(a)(15).

³⁸¹ § 1191(d)(1)(A).

- a domestic support obligation that first becomes payable after the date of the filing of the petition;³⁸² or
- payment of expenditures necessary for the continuation, preservation, or operation of the business of the debtor.³⁸³

The definition of disposable income in §1191(d) is substantially the same as the definition of disposable income in § 1225(b)(2). It is also substantially the same definition as in § 1325(b)(2), except that § 1325(b)(2) defines the income component as “current monthly income” (defined in § 101(10A)) and permits a deduction for charitable contributions. The chapter 11 provision incorporates the chapter 13 definition.³⁸⁴

The definition of “current monthly income” in § 101(10A) specifically excludes Social Security benefits, § 101(10A)(B)(ii)(I), but the subchapter V definition of disposable income does not base the income component on “current monthly income.” One commentator has concluded that Social Security benefits are not taken into account in determining projected disposable income in a subchapter V case.³⁸⁵

Although the definitions of disposable income in all cases are similar, the manner of determining permissible deductions in calculating disposable income differs materially with regard to expenditures for the “maintenance or support” of the debtor and the debtor’s dependents.

³⁸² § 1191(d)(1)(B).

³⁸³ § 1191(d)(2).

³⁸⁴ § 1129(a)(15).

³⁸⁵ Alyssa Nelson, *Are Social Security Benefits “Disposable Income” for the Purposes of Subchapter V?*, 40-Sept Amer. Bankr. Inst. J. 30 (2021).

In chapter 13 cases, the so-called “means test” standards govern the deductions that an “above-median”³⁸⁶ debtor may take in calculating disposable income.³⁸⁷ The means test rules do not apply in a chapter 12 case or in the case of a below-median chapter 13 debtor. It is not clear whether the means test applies in chapter 11 cases.³⁸⁸

Section 1191(d) does not incorporate the means test in the calculation of disposable income. The test for determining what maintenance and support expenditures are “reasonably necessary to be expended” for “maintenance or support” in §1191(d)(1) in sub V cases is the same as it is in chapter 12 and below-median chapter 13 cases, and as it was in chapter 13 cases prior to the introduction of the means test standards in BAPCPA.³⁸⁹ The case law on disposable income in such cases should provide guidance in making such determinations.³⁹⁰

³⁸⁶ Generally, an “above-median” debtor is a debtor whose income is above the median income of the state in which the debtor resides, and a “below-median” debtor is one whose income is below the median. *See* W. Homer Drake, Jr., Paul W. Bonapfel, & Adam M. Goodman, CHAPTER 13 PRACTICE AND PROCEDURE § 8:12. The rules for determining the debtor’s status are set forth in § 1322(d), which governs the permissible term of a plan; § 1325(b)(3), which requires an above-median debtor to use the “means test” rules for determination of disposable income; and § 1325(b)(4), which defines “applicable commitment period” for purposes of determining the period for which the debtor must commit disposable income to pay unsecured creditors. Generally, an “above-median” debtor must use the means test rules and pay projected disposable income for five years. A “below-median” debtor does not use the means test rules and must pay projected disposable income for only three years. A below-median debtor’s plan cannot provide for payments longer than three years unless the court, for cause, approves a longer period not to exceed three years. *See id.* §§ 4:9, 8:12.

³⁸⁷ § 1325(b)(3).

³⁸⁸ In chapter 11 cases, § 1129(a)(15) states that projected disposable income is “as defined in [§ 1325(b)(2)].” § 1129(a)(15) (2018). Section 1325(b)(2) does not refer to the means test standards. Instead, they become applicable to an above-median debtor because § 1325(b)(3) states that they govern determination of “amounts reasonably necessary to be expended” under § 1325(b)(2) for an above-median debtor. § 1325(b)(3). The argument against application of the means test standards in a chapter 11 case is that § 1129(a)(15) incorporates only the definition in § 1325(b)(2) and does not incorporate § 1325(b)(3). The contrary argument is that determination of projected disposable income under § 1325(b)(2) necessarily includes reference to § 1325(b)(3) to calculate reasonably necessary expenses and that congressional intent in enacting § 1129(a)(15) was to make the chapter 13 rules applicable in chapter 11 cases.

³⁸⁹ Prior to the amendment of the projected disposable income test by BAPCPA in 2005, the standard in all chapter 13 cases was whether expenditures were reasonably necessary for the support of the debtor and the debtor’s dependents. No distinction between above-median and below-median debtors existed under pre-BAPCPA law. Accordingly, the pre-BAPCPA case law deals with the same standard that § 1191(d)(1) states. For a discussion of application of the “reasonably necessary” standard for expenditures for maintenance and support in chapter 13 cases, see W. Homer Drake, Jr., Paul W. Bonapfel, & Adam M. Goodman, CHAPTER 13 PRACTICE AND PROCEDURE § 8:28.

³⁹⁰ *E.g.*, *In re Hyde*, 2022 WL 2015538 at * 9 (Bankr. E.D. La. 2022).

With regard to expenditures for the business, income is not “disposable income” under §1191(d)(2) if it is “reasonably necessary to be expended” for expenditures “necessary for the continuation, preservation, or operation” of the business.³⁹¹ The rule contemplates the payment of items such as payroll, utilities, rent, insurance, taxes, acquisition of inventory or raw materials, and other expenses ordinarily incurred in the course of running the business.

Questions may arise when the debtor wants to establish a reserve for various purposes, such as capital expenditures that are anticipated (*e.g.*, the need to repair or replace existing equipment), or when the debtor needs to use income to grow the business (*e.g.*, increasing inventory levels, marketing expenses, or payroll) to improve its profitability. Creditors may reasonably argue that the disposable income they must receive should not be depleted when the debtor will gain the benefit of the investment of income in the business.

Chapter 12 cases have indicated that a reserve is permissible in appropriate circumstances.³⁹² As later text discusses, an extension of the period that the debtor must make payments of projected disposable income may be appropriate if the court permits its reduction for a reserve or for expenditures to grow the business. The court in *In re Urgent Care Physicians, Ltd.*, 2021 WL 6090985 at * 10 (Bankr. E.D. Wisc. 2021), permitted an operating reserve based on testimony of the debtor’s principal that the reserve was necessary to protect against shortfalls in cash due to the cyclical nature of the debtor’s income.

³⁹¹ § 1191(d)(2).

³⁹² See, *e.g.*, *Hammrich v. Lovald (In re Hammrich)*, 98 F.3d 388 (8th Cir. 1996) (affirming confirmation of a plan including a reserve); *In re Schmidt*, 145 B.R. 983 (Bankr. D.S.D. 1991) (capital reserve permissible only if debtor demonstrates that obtaining financing is not feasible); *In re Kuhlman*, 118 B.R. 731 (Bankr. D.S.D. 1990) (debtor has burden of proving expenditures reasonably necessary for farming operation and living expenses); *In re Janssen Charolais Ranch, Inc.*, 73 B.R. 125 (Bankr. D. Mont. 1987) (*dicta*) (reserve is allowable). *But see* *Broken Bow Ranch, Inc. v. Farmers Home Admin. (In re Broken Bow Ranch, Inc.)*, 33 F.3d 1005 (8th Cir. 1994).

Another question arises if a debtor is a “pass-through” entity for income tax purposes (e.g., a subchapter S corporation or an entity taxed as a partnership, including a limited liability company). Such a business does not pay tax on its income. Rather, its income is “passed through” to its owners, who must pay tax on it regardless of whether the income is distributed to them. Payment of profits to owners of a business does not easily fit within the concept of an expenditure reasonably necessary for its continuation, preservation, or operation.

If the debtor’s disposable income cannot take account of distributions to owners for at least the amount of tax that they owe based on its income, the owners will owe a tax on the business income³⁹³ but will receive no money to pay it. When the generation of income by a business gives rise to taxation, it seems appropriate to determine disposable income on an after-tax basis, regardless of the tax status of the business. Moreover, in most cases the owners of the business are also its managers, and their financial difficulties arising from inability to meet tax obligations could adversely affect the business.

Courts will have to decide whether distributions to owners to pay taxes the owners incur are an appropriate expenditure that is “reasonably necessary for the continuation, preservation, or operation of the business” when the debtor is not obligated to pay the tax.

The projected disposable income test has its genesis in chapter 13, which contemplates periodic, usually monthly, payments to the trustee for disbursement to creditors in accordance with the plan. In some cases, the amount of the monthly payment may increase by a specified

³⁹³ Payments to creditors under the plan are not necessarily allowable as a deduction in determining taxable income. No deduction is permissible to the extent that the debtor is repaying principal on a loan. With regard to trade debt, no deduction will be allowed if the debtor calculates taxable income on an accrual basis (as the IRS requires for many businesses) and has already deducted the amount due as an expense.

amount at one or more specified times.³⁹⁴ In any event, chapter 13 plans typically provide for the debtor to pay a regular fixed amount.

While fixed payment plans are the standard in individual cases where material variations in income are not expected, debtors in business cases may be concerned that unpredictable changes in the economy may depress earnings or increase expenses and make it difficult or impossible to pay a fixed amount. Creditors, on the other hand, may expect that, if conditions improve, the debtor should pay more.

Thus, a debtor might propose, or creditors might insist on, the payment of *actual* disposable income over the required period rather than a fixed monthly amount. Variations could include minimum or maximum requirements or some percentage of disposable income in excess of specified amounts.

Such provisions are clearly permissible in a consensual plan that arises from negotiations between the debtors and creditors. The statutory requirements seem flexible enough that a debtor's plan that included them would satisfy the PDI test. Whether a court could impose such provisions is a more difficult question, in part because of difficulties in defining how to calculate projected disposable income when the payment is not fixed and in specifying how the debtor accounts for and reports it.

A debtor must also pay careful attention to the drafting of such a provision. *In re Patel*, 621 B.R. 245 (Bankr. E.D. Cal. 2020), illustrates the issues that arise when a plan provides for payment other than fixed amounts.

³⁹⁴ Such plans are commonly referred to as “step” plans. See W. Homer Drake, Jr., Paul W. Bonapfel, & Adam M. Goodman, CHAPTER 13 PRACTICE AND PROCEDURE § 8:23.

In *Patel*, the chapter 11 plan of the individual debtors, confirmed in 2011, provided for payment to creditors of all of the debtor's "disposable income as defined in § 1129(a)(15)(B)" in quarterly payments over seven years. The plan required reports every 120 days, but the debtor stopped making them after 24 months.

The debtor never made any payments, and an unsecured creditor filed a motion to convert the case to chapter 7 based on the default. The debtor contended that no default existed because there had been no disposable income.

Construing the plan as a contract and applying state contract law, the court concluded that disposable income included income from all sources, not just income from the business, as the debtor argued, and that the debtor had fiduciary or contractual duties under the plan to account for disposable income. Accordingly, although state law ordinarily places the burden on the creditor to show a default, the court concluded that the debtor must show the completion of payments to receive a discharge.

The court concluded that the debtor had not shown that he had not had any disposable income and converted the case to chapter 7.

The determination of objections to confirmation based on the PDI requirement requires the court to receive evidence about their accuracy and reliability, which may include testimony from an accountant or financial advisor as well as the debtor's principal.³⁹⁵

³⁹⁵ *In re* The Lost Cajun Enterprises LLC, 2021 WL 6340185 (Bankr. D. Col. 2021).

ii. Determination of period for commitment of projected disposable income for more than three years

A projected disposable income test applies in cases under chapter 12³⁹⁶ and 13³⁹⁷ and in traditional chapter 11 cases of individuals.³⁹⁸ Each section prescribes the period of time for which the debtor must commit projected disposable income to make payments under the plan. The required time is colloquially referred to as the “commitment period,” but only chapter 13 specifically uses the term by defining the “applicable commitment period” – the period for which the debtor must use projected disposable income to pay unsecured creditors – as three years for “below-median” debtors and five years for “above-median” debtors.³⁹⁹

For sub V cases, § 1191(c)(2) provides for a commitment period of three years or such longer time, not to exceed five years, that the court fixes.⁴⁰⁰ The five-year *maximum* commitment period in a sub V case is the same as the longest *minimum* commitment period under the chapter 11 and above-median chapter 13 tests.⁴⁰¹

Section 1191(c)(2) contains no standards for fixing the commitment period. And because the involvement of the court in *choosing* the commitment period is unique to subchapter V, practice and precedent under the tests in other chapters may not provide guidance.

In chapters 12 and 13 and in traditional chapter 11 cases of individuals, the court has no role in determining the commitment period for projected disposable income. The court in a chapter 12 case and in the case of a below-median chapter 13 debtor must *approve* the term of a

³⁹⁶ § 1225(b).

³⁹⁷ § 1325(b).

³⁹⁸ § 1129(a)(15). The requirement applies only if an unsecured creditor invokes it.

³⁹⁹ § 1125(b)(4).

⁴⁰⁰ § 1191(c)(2).

⁴⁰¹ The maximum commitment period in a chapter 12 case is five years. § 1225(b)(1)(B). Chapter 13 sets specific commitment periods of three years for below-median debtors, § 1325(b)(4)(A), and five years for above-median debtors, § 1325(b)(4)(B). The commitment period in a chapter 11 case is the longer of five years or the period for which the plan provides for payments. § 1129(a)(15).

plan in excess of three years if the debtor proposes it, but whether to approve a longer plan term that the debtor wants is different than whether to require the debtor to pay more than the debtor wants.⁴⁰² Case law dealing with the length of a plan under the other tests does not deal with the issue that §1191(c)(2) presents.⁴⁰³

⁴⁰² In a chapter 12 case, a plan may not provide for payments in excess of three years unless the court, for cause, *approves* a longer period, not to exceed five years. § 1222(c). Approval of a longer period in a chapter 12 case extends the commitment period for the period that the court approves, § 1225(b)(1)(B), but only the debtor may file a plan, § 1221, so it is the debtor who chooses the commitment period.

In chapter 13 cases, the court has no choice to make. The statute fixes the “applicable commitment period” as three years for a below-median debtor and five years for an above-median debtor. The only dispute for the court is whether the debtor is below-median or above-median.

In chapter 11 cases, § 1129(a)(15) specifies the commitment period as the longer of five years or the period for payments under the plan. The court neither approves nor fixes the commitment period.

⁴⁰³ The court in chapter 12 cases and in chapter 13 cases of below-median debtors must *approve* a plan that has a term exceeding three years. §§ 1222(c), 1322(d).

In chapter 13 cases, the fact that the plan of a below-median debtor extends beyond three years does not affect the applicable commitment period or how much projected disposable income the debtor must pay.

In a traditional chapter 11 case of an individual, § 1129(a)(15) sets the commitment period as the longer of five years or the period for which the plan provides payments. Thus, the terms of the plan, not a separate determination by the court, govern the length of time that the debtor must use projected disposable income to make payments.

Until enactment of BAPCPA in 2005, which increased the minimum commitment period in chapter 13 cases for above-median debtors to five years, a chapter 13 plan of any debtor could not provide for payments for more than three years unless the court, for cause, approved a longer period, up to five years. § 1322(c) (2000) (current version at § 1322(d) (2018)) (BAPCPA renumbered subsection (c) as subsection (d)); *see* W. Homer Drake, Jr., Paul W. Bonapfel, & Adam M. Goodman, CHAPTER 13 PRACTICE AND PROCEDURE § 4:9. And the pre-BAPCPA projected disposable income test required use of projected disposable income for only three years, regardless of the length of the plan. 11 U.S.C. § 1325(b)(1)(B) (2000) (current version at 11 U.S.C. § 1325(b)(4) (2018)).

The pre-BAPCPA rules for chapter 12 cases were different, and BAPCPA did not change them. As in pre-BAPCPA chapter 13 cases (and as in cases of below-median chapter 13 debtors under current law), the maximum duration of a plan under § 1222(c) is three years unless the court approves a longer period for cause. But unlike pre-BAPCPA chapter 13, the chapter 12 projected disposable income test in § 1225(b)(1) requires use of projected disposable income during any longer period that the court approves.

Some pre-BAPCPA case law concerning the maximum period for a chapter 13 plan suggests that the pre-BAPCPA limitation to three years absent a showing of cause was to protect the debtor from being bound for a lengthy period. Under this reasoning, a three-year limitation on the plan period for a below-median chapter 13 debtor is mandatory unless a longer period is in the interest of the *debtor*. *See* CHAPTER 13 PRACTICE AND PROCEDURE § 4:9 (citing cases). This conclusion is consistent with the facts that (1) only the debtor may file a chapter 13 plan under § 1321 (although an unsecured creditor or trustee may request modification of a confirmed plan under § 1329(a)); and (2) the court must *approve* a period longer than three years for cause under § 1322(d)). The issue is moot for an above-median chapter 13 debtor because the BAPCPA amendment to the projected disposable income rule makes a five-year period mandatory if the trustee or an unsecured creditor invokes the projected disposable income rule (and someone always does).

Although the case law deals with the question of how long a plan should be, it does so in the context of a debtor’s proposal of a longer period. The case law does not consider the different question of whether the court should require the debtor to make payments for a longer period than the plan proposes.

Courts will have to determine what facts and circumstances justify a longer commitment period and, if so, how much longer the period should be.

One reason to extend the period could be a debtor's deduction from projected disposable income of amounts required for anticipated capital needs or expenses to grow the business, as earlier text discusses. If the court permits such deductions, existing creditors are effectively funding the business for the future benefit of the debtor. An extension of the commitment period could be an appropriate way for creditors to share in the debtor's success that depends in part on their involuntary contributions in the form of reduced projected disposable income.⁴⁰⁴

Courts will also have to decide how to proceed when a creditor or trustee asks to fix the commitment period for a longer time than proposed in the debtor's plan.⁴⁰⁵ The authority of the court to fix the commitment period implies authority to order more payments than the debtor's plan proposes. The contrary position is that the court may only deny confirmation unless the debtor modifies the plan to conform with the court's determination. As a practical matter, it may make no difference to a debtor who wants a confirmed plan.

The court's authority to fix the commitment period implies that the court may raise the issue *sua sponte*.

Several courts have addressed the issue of the period over which the debtor must pay disposable income to creditors.

⁴⁰⁴ See 8 COLLIER ON BANKRUPTCY ¶ 1225.04 (stating that in a chapter 12 case, if reserves for capital or other discretionary expenditures are necessary, commitment period is properly extended).

⁴⁰⁵ Subchapter V does not expressly give the trustee standing to object to confirmation. The trustee's duty to appear and be heard at the confirmation hearing, § 1183(b)(3)(B), at a minimum contemplates that the trustee may express the trustee's views on any confirmation issue to the court.

If the trustee is not a lawyer, a trustee's "objection" may initiate a dispute that requires legal representation, whereas a trustee's report bringing potential issues to the attention of the court may not. See Section IV(F). Unless the court concludes as a legal matter that it has no independent duty to determine compliance with confirmation requirements, it makes no practical difference, unless the trustee plans to appeal an adverse determination. Failure to object might be a waiver of it for appellate purposes.

In re Walker, 628 B.R. 9 (Bankr. E.D. Pa. 2021), which Section VIII(D)(8) discusses in detail, involved a plan that all impaired classes had accepted, so the PDI requirement did not apply. The court rejected the objecting creditor’s contention that the debtor’s failure to propose payments for more than three years established a lack of good faith.

In re Urgent Care Physicians, Ltd., 2021 WL 6090985 (Bankr. E.D. Wisc. 2021), considered arguments by the U.S. Trustee and creditors that the court should require the debtor to make payments for five years instead of the three years that the plan proposed for the plan to be fair and equitable. The court concluded that a three-year term was appropriate.

The legislative history of subchapter V, the court said, indicated that Congress had recognized that small businesses typically have shorter life-spans than large businesses and that it had enacted subchapter V to permit small businesses to obtain bankruptcy relief in a timely, cost-effective manner and remain in business, thereby benefitting not only the owners, but also employees, suppliers, customers, and others who rely on the business.

Congress’s recognition that small businesses typically have shorter life-spans, the court reasoned, “suggests that a plan term of three years is more reasonable, generally speaking (or as a default), than a five-year term, absent unusual circumstances.” *Id.* at *10. The court added that Congress’s concern for employees, customers, and others, as well as for the small business itself, “reflects an intent to balance the shorter life-span planning of small businesses and timely cost-effective benefits to debtors, against the benefits to creditors.” *Id.*

The *Urgent Care Physicians* court concluded that a three-year term achieved the proper balance. The court noted that the debtor provided outpatient health care for urgent needs, had deferred payments to insiders and some healthcare equipment payments, and had committed to paying at least its projected disposable income. Extending the term for two more years, the court

continued, would further defer salary restoration to key staff, and further deferring full repayment of equipment charges could jeopardize availability of the equipment. *Id.* at *11.

The court concluded, *id.* at *11 (citation omitted):

While at first blush the simple math of an extended plan term might seem to generate a higher payment to unsecured creditors, the inherent risks to the small business debtor of that extension could defeat the unsecured creditors' desire for greater recovery. The three-year term here is fair and equitable, as it properly balances the risks and rewards for both the debtor and its creditors. In these circumstances, the Court declines to fix a longer plan period. A longer plan term would disproportionately harm the debtor in forcing it to accrue additional unpaid expenses and potentially emerge from its reorganization saddled with more debt.

In *Legal Service Bureau, Inc., v. Orange County Bail Bonds, Inc. (In re Orange County Bail Bonds, Inc.)*, 2022 WL 1284683 (B.A.P. 9th Cir. 2022), the Bankruptcy Appellate Panel of the Ninth Circuit described the three-year period as a “baseline requirement.” *Id.* at *5. The court explained, *id.*:

As part of the streamlined, flexible process under subchapter V, the Bankruptcy Code sets a baseline requirement that a debtor commit three years of disposable income, while it also affords the bankruptcy court discretion to require more as a condition of finding a plan fair and equitable.

The court observed that the court's role in setting a period longer than three years is “unique to subchapter V, noting that the period for payment of disposable income in chapter 13 cases is set by statute and in chapter 12 cases by the debtor, *id.* at *5, as earlier text discusses. Because the bankruptcy court had not set a commitment period longer than three years, the court

ruled, the plan satisfied the minimum confirmation requirement if it provided for payment of disposable income based on a three-year period.

The *Orange County Bail Bonds* court affirmed confirmation of the plan because it met the alternative requirement of subparagraph (B) of § 1191(c)(2) that the plan provide for payments having a present value of not less than the debtor's disposable income for three years. Specifically, the plan provided for about \$ 433,000 that the debtor realized from the postpetition liquidation of an estate asset to make payments under the plan, which exceeded its projected disposable income for three years of about \$ 287,000. *Id.* at *6.⁴⁰⁶

⁴⁰⁶ The opinion in *Legal Service Bureau, Inc., v. Orange County Bail Bonds, Inc. (In re Orange County Bail Bonds, Inc.)*, 2022 WL 1284683 (B.A.P. 9th Cir. 2022), states that the liquidation proceeds were about \$ 433,000, *id.* at *3, that the plan proposed to pay the objecting creditor, Legal Service Bureau, Inc., d/b/a Global Fugitive Recovery ("Global"), which the plan separately classified, \$100,000 of those proceeds, *id.*, and that the bankruptcy court's confirmation order required payment to Global of \$127,794.35. *Id.* at *4. The opinion further states that the plan proposed to pay Global from its actual disposable income for the five years after confirmation, but the debtor stated that because it would pay only actual disposable income, it was possible that Global could receive nothing from future earnings or that it might not be paid in full. *Id.* at *3. The debtor projected total disposable income of about \$287,000 over the three-year period after confirmation and about \$493,000 over five years. *Id.*

The BAP opinion further states that, in response to an objection to confirmation that § 1191(c)(2) requires a debtor to commit at least three years of projected disposable income to the plan, the debtor amended the plan to provide that it would not receive a discharge unless it paid all actual disposable income over a five-year period and it paid the largest creditor, separately classified, a minimum of \$181,000 from actual disposable income. *Id.* at *3.

The BAP opinion does not recite what happened to the liquidation proceeds that Global did not receive or the treatment of unsecured claims in the other class.

A review of the plan and confirmation order in the bankruptcy court clarifies the provisions of the plan. *In re Orange County Bail Bonds, Inc.*, Bankruptcy Case No. 8:19-bk-12411-ES (the "Bankruptcy Case").

Although the confirmed plan separately classified Global and general unsecured creditors, it provided for the classes to share pro rata in the liquidation proceeds remaining after payment of priority and administrative claims and in the debtor's actual disposable income. Plan of Reorganization for Small Business Debtor, Bankruptcy Case ECF No. 285 (Mar. 2, 2021), at 1 (¶ C), 3 (¶ 4.01, Class 2 and Class 3 treatment). The provisions for treatment of the two classes are identical except that the provision for Global states that the debtor is pursuing an appeal from the prepetition judgment it obtained. The debtor in the plan valued the distributions that creditors would receive at "approximately" 100 cents on the dollar, *id.* at 2 (Article 1), and the plan provided for payment of interest on the claims in both classes at the federal judgment rate. *Id.* at 3 (¶ 4.01, Class 2 and Class 3 treatment). The plan stated that, after payment of administrative expenses and apriority claims from the liquidation proceeds, Global would receive \$100,000 on its claim and general unsecured creditors would receive pro rata distributions totaling \$3,608.31. *Id.* at 1 (¶ C).

The confirmation order amended the discharge provision of the plan to provide that, unless all claims were paid in full, the debtor would not receive a discharge unless the debtor paid all actual disposable income to creditors for five years and the debtor paid a minimum of \$181,000. Confirmation Order, Bankruptcy Case ECF No. 310 (Apr. 13, 2021), at 6-7 (¶ I). It did not provide for \$181,000 to be paid to Global.

The confirmation order also) included specific directions for disbursement of the liquidation proceeds of \$432,972.95. It provided for payment of allowed fees of the debtor's attorney's and professionals, the allowed fee

5. Requirements for feasibility and remedies for default

SBRA added a feasibility requirement in § 1191(c)(3) as part of the “fair and equitable” test. The Bankruptcy Threshold Adjustments and Technical Corrections Act (“BTATCA”)⁴⁰⁷ amended it to clarify its operation.⁴⁰⁸

of the subchapter V trustee, unpaid postpetition compensation due to the debtor’s principal, and priority claims in the total amount of \$ 300,567.37, leaving a balance of \$132,405.58 for distribution to unsecured creditors. Global received \$127,794.35, and the only two other unsecured creditors received a total of \$4,611.23.

The bankruptcy court confirmed the amended plan, concluding that it met the requirements of subparagraph (A) of § 1191(c)(2). *Legal Service Bureau, Inc., v. Orange County Bail Bonds, Inc.* (*In re Orange County Bail Bonds, Inc.*), 2022 WL 1284683 at *9 (B.A.P. 9th Cir. 2022).

The Bankruptcy Appellate Panel ruled that the plan did not meet the requirements of subparagraph A because it did not provide for payment of the debtor’s projected disposable income. “Instead,” the court explained, “it provides for an effective date payment of \$427,972.95 and possible payment of an unknown amount from Debtor’s actual disposable income.” *Id.* at *5.

The BAP rejected the debtor’s argument that the plan complied with subparagraph B because the effective date payment of the liquidation proceeds plus the minimum payment of \$181,000 was greater than projected disposable income over five years.

The court advanced two reasons. First, the plan made discharge contingent on the minimum payments, but it did not require the payment of any specific amount. Second, the effective-date value of the payments could not be determined because the plan did not specify the timing or actual amount of any future payment. *Id.* at *5.

Nevertheless, the BAP concluded that the plan satisfied § 1191(c)(2)(B) because the effective date payment of the liquidation proceeds (about \$433,000) exceeded the debtor’s projected disposable income (about \$287,000) for the minimum three-year period. *Id.* at *6. Therefore, the BAP ruled that the bankruptcy court “did not clearly err in finding that the Plan is fair and equitable to [the objecting creditor]. Although the confirmation order referenced § 1191(c)(2)(A), any such error was harmless. And we may affirm on any ground fairly supported by the record.” *Id.* (citations omitted).

⁴⁰⁷ Bankruptcy Threshold Adjustment and Technical Corrections Act, § 2(f), Pub. L. No. 117-151, 136 Stat. 1298 (June 21, 2022) (hereinafter “BTATCA”). The amendment applies in cases commenced on or after March 27, 2020, that were pending on the effective date. BTATCA § 2(h)(2).

⁴⁰⁸ Prior to BTATCA, § 1191(c)(3) had three parts.

Subparagraph (3)(A) contained two of them, stated in the alternative. Clause (3)(A)(i) required that the debtor *will* be able to make all payments under the plan, while clause (3)(A)(ii) required only a *reasonable likelihood* that the debtor will be able to make the plan payments. The two alternative provisions made no sense because the first necessarily incorporates the second. (If the debtor will be able to make all payments it must be true that there is a reasonable likelihood that it will.) The first provision is superfluous as a practical matter because the court never has to make a distinction and decide that a debtor will be able to make payments; finding a reasonable likelihood is always sufficient.

The third part of paragraph (3) was subparagraph (B), which required that the plan contain appropriate remedies. It made sense as an independent directive. Moreover, it is connected to subparagraph (A) with “and”; such a connection between two requirements normally means that both must be satisfied.

The puzzling language in subparagraph (A), however, provided the basis for an argument that a drafting error occurred. Thus, it was arguable that former § 1191(c)(3) did not require that the plan provide appropriate remedies if the court concluded that the debtor will be able to make all plan payments.

The three parts made more sense if the remedies requirement applied only when the court concluded there is a reasonable likelihood that the debtor will make payments, not that it will be able to. Under such an interpretation, the alternative requirements are: (1) a finding that the debtor will be able to make payments; or (2) a

As amended by BTATCA, § 1191(c)(3) states two alternative standards.

The first alternative, § 1191(c)(3)(A), requires a finding that the debtor “*will*” be able to make all payments under the plan.

The second alternative requires only a “*reasonable likelihood*” that the debtor will be able to make plan payments, § 1191(c)(3)(B)(i). In this situation, however, § 1183(c)(3)(B)(ii) requires that the plan provide “appropriate remedies, which may include the liquidation of nonexempt assets, to protect the holders of claims or interests in the event that the payments are not made.” Section XII(B) discusses remedies for default in the plan.

A debtor may obtain cramdown confirmation of a plan that does not include “appropriate remedies” upon default, but doing so subjects the plan to the more stringent feasibility requirement. It seems risky to let confirmation depend on a bankruptcy judge’s willingness to make a fine distinction between the two feasibility standards and, more critically, a determination that the debtor satisfies the higher one.

Each of the alternative feasibility standards is higher than the requirement in § 1129(a)(11) that confirmation is “not likely to be followed by liquidation, or the need for further reorganization” of the debtor, unless the plan contemplates it. Although the § 1129(a)(11) requirement remains applicable to subchapter V confirmation as one of the provisions of § 1129(a) that must be satisfied for consensual or cramdown confirmation, a finding that the debtor will make, or is reasonably likely to make, plan payments necessarily means that liquidation or further reorganization will not likely follow.

finding that there is a reasonable likelihood that the debtor will make payments *and* the plan provides appropriate remedies. This reading gives meaning to both parts of subparagraph (A).

BTATCA changed § 1191(c)(3) to resolve the issue by requiring appropriate remedies if there is a “reasonable likelihood” that the debtor will make plan payments but not if the court finds that it will, as the text explains.

The court in *In re Moore & Moore Trucking, LLC*, 2022 WL 120189 (Bankr. E.D. La. 2022), held that a provision in a plan that permitted the objecting secured creditor to foreclose in the event of default was an appropriate remedy that met the requirement of § 1191(c)(3)(B).⁴⁰⁹ In *In re Hyde*, 2022 WL 2015538 at *10 (Bankr. E.D. La. 2022), the court concluded that a provision for the debtor and the debtor's non-filing spouse to grant a second mortgage on their home to the trustee for the benefit of creditors in the event of default in payments of projected disposable was an appropriate remedy.

Courts in sub V cases have addressed objections based on feasibility (under the statute prior to the BTATCA amendment) in the context of the facts in the case.

In *In re Ellingsworth Residential Community Association, Inc.*, 2020 WL 6122645 (Bankr. M.D. Fla. 2020),⁴¹⁰ the bankruptcy court confirmed the plan of a homeowner's association over the objection of a creditor that it was not feasible because its funding depended on a proposed assessment of owners that the owners had not yet been approved.

Based on testimony from the president of the association that the plan was feasible and that the homeowners would approve the assessment, the court found that the assessment would be approved and that the debtor would therefore be able to make payments as proposed. As part of its ruling, the court imposed a requirement that the homeowners approve the assessment within four months, in default of which the court would find the debtor in breach of the plan.

⁴⁰⁹ The case arose prior to BTATCA's amendment of the statute. The revised section is § 1191(c)(3)(B)(ii). See *supra* note 408.

⁴¹⁰ In an earlier order, the bankruptcy court had determined that the debtor was eligible for subchapter V even though as a nonprofit homeowner's association it had no profit motive. *In re Ellingsworth Residential Community Association, Inc.*, 619 B.R. 519 (Bankr. M.D. Fla. 2019). The district court agreed with the bankruptcy court in an order affirming the issuance of a scheduling order. *Guan v. Ellingsworth Residential Community Association, Inc. (In re Ellingsworth Residential Community Association, Inc.)*, 2021 WL 3908525 (M.D. Fla. 2021), *appeal dismissed*, 2021 WL 6808445 (11th Cir. 2021) (unpublished), *cert. denied*, 2022 WL 1131391 (2022).

In *In re Pearl Resources, LLC*, 622 B.R. 236 (Bankr. S.D. Tex. 2020), the court confirmed the plan of the jointly administered debtors over the objections of several creditors that the plan was not feasible because its projections with regard to disposable income were speculative and subject to market conditions.

The court observed, *id.* at 269 (footnotes omitted):

The new requirement [of § 1191(C)(3)(A)⁴¹¹] fortifies the more relaxed feasibility test that § 1129(a)(11) contains. Section 1129(a)(11) requires only that confirmation is not likely to be followed by liquidation or the need for further reorganization unless the plan proposed it. . . . The feasibility requirement for confirmation requires a showing that the debtor can realistically carry out its plan. Though a guarantee of success is not required, the bankruptcy court should be satisfied that the reorganized debtor can stand on its own two feet.

The court found that expert testimony regarding the plan's feasibility was credible and confirmed the plan. In addition, the court found that the plan's provision for the liquidation of assets in the event of default satisfied the requirement of § 1191(c)(3)(B) that the plan contain appropriate remedies.

Other courts have similarly relied on testimony from an accountant⁴¹² or credible testimony from the debtor's principal⁴¹³ in determining whether a plan meets the feasibility requirement of § 1191(c)(3)(B)(ii).

In *In re Gabbidon Builders, LLC*, 2021 WL 1964544 (Bankr. W.D. N.C. 2021), the court denied confirmation of the debtor's plan and converted the case to chapter 7. The debtor planned

⁴¹¹ The case was decided before BTATCA's amendment of the statute. See *supra* note 408.

⁴¹² *In re Moore & Moore Trucking, LLC*, 2022 WL 120189 (Bankr. E.D. La. 2022).

⁴¹³ *In re Urgent Care Physicians*, 2021 WL 6090985 (Bankr. E.D. Wisc. 2021).

to sell a parcel of real property, to use the proceeds to make some payments to creditors and to purchase a new lot, to construct a house on the new lot and sell it, and to use those proceeds to pay creditors. The plan also proposed monthly payments to creditors from operating income.

The court found that the principal's testimony in support of confirmation was unreliable and conflicting. The court concluded that the evidence did not establish that sale of the property was imminent, that the proposed construction of a new house could occur as proposed, or what the debtor would receive upon its sale. *Id.* at *2-3. Similarly, the court concluded that no evidence supported the debtor's predictions of future income. *Id.* at *4.

Testimony from a debtor's principal was likewise insufficient to establish feasibility in *In re U.S.A. Parts Supply, Cadillac U.S.A. Oldsmobile, U.S.A. Limited Partnership*, 2021 WL 1679062 (Bankr. N.D. W. Va. 2021). The court questioned the debtor's revenue projections, noting the absence of testimony as to how it would achieve a 50 percent increase over declining historical results. *Id.* at *4.⁴¹⁴

The court in *In re Lupton Consulting LLC*, 2021 WL 3890593 (Bankr. E.D. Wisc. 2021), concluded that the plan was not feasible because the debtor's financial projections submitted by its principal were not reliable in view of historical data and discrepancies with operating reports.

In an individual case, the court in *In re Hyde*, 2022 WL 2015538 at *10 (Bankr. E.D. La. 2022), concluded that testimony from the debtor and the debtor's non-filing spouse about the debtor's income from Social Security benefits and part-time work, the non-filing spouse's income and commitment to assist in the funding of the plan, and annual household expenses

⁴¹⁴ The court addressed the feasibility issue after it had decided to dismiss the case for cause, including the failure to explain ambiguities in monthly reports, postpetition payment of unsecured creditors without court approval, failure to file postpetition sales tax returns and pay the taxes, and receipt of a postpetition loan from a company owned by the principal's spouse without court approval. 2021 WL 1679062 at *3.

established that the debtor could realistically carry out the plan providing for payment of projected disposable income for five years.

6. Payment of administrative expenses under the plan

Section 1191(e) permits confirmation of a plan under §1191(b) that provides for payment through the plan of administrative expense claims and involuntary gap claims. Section VII(C) discusses this provision.

C. Postconfirmation Modification of Plan

The rules for postconfirmation modification in §1193 differ depending on whether the court has confirmed a consensual plan under §1191(a) or a cramdown plan under §1191(b). The provisions in § 1127 for modification of a plan do not apply in a sub V case.⁴¹⁵

1. Postconfirmation modification of consensual plan confirmed under §1191(a)

If the court has confirmed a consensual plan under §1191(a), §1193(b) does not permit modification after substantial consummation. The modification must comply with applicable plan content requirements.

The modified plan becomes the plan only if circumstances warrant the modification and the court confirms it under §1191(a).⁴¹⁶ The holder of any claim or interest who voted to accept or reject the confirmed plan is deemed to have voted the same way unless, within the time fixed by the court, the holder changes the vote.⁴¹⁷ These are the same rules that govern postconfirmation modification in traditional chapter 11 cases under § 1127(b).

Section 1101(2), defines “substantial consummation.” It requires that three events occur. The first is the “transfer of all or substantially all of the property proposed by the plan to be

⁴¹⁵ § 1181(a).

⁴¹⁶ § 1193(b).

⁴¹⁷ § 1193(d).

transferred.” § 1101(2)(A). The second is the “assumption by the debtor or the successor to the debtor under the plan of the business or of the management of all or substantially all of the property dealt with by the plan.” § 1101(2)(B). The third is the “commencement of distribution under the plan.” § 1101(2)(C).

Typically, the determining factor for substantial consummation is the commencement of distribution.

In re National Tractor Parts, Inc., 2022 WL 2070923 (Bankr. N.D. Ill. 2022), considered when distributions commence. There, the debtor sought to modify its consensual plan confirmed under §1191(a) to modify the treatment of the claim of the Small Business Administration based on a loan under the COVID-19 EIDL program. The debtor wanted to obtain an increase in the amount of the loan on favorable terms but was not eligible under the terms of the plan that treated SBA’s claim as a general unsecured claim, payable in quarterly payments.

The proposed modification provided for separate classification of the SBA’s claim and payment of it in accordance with contractual terms if the SBA provided additional funding or treatment as a general unsecured claim under the original plan provisions if it did not.

The United States Trustee objected to modification on the ground that “commencement of distribution under the plan” had occurred such that the plan had been substantially consummated under the definition in § 1101(2) and that, therefore, the consensual plan could not be modified under § 1193(b).

The debtor had made de minimis payments totaling \$ 1,428.20 to creditors in two classes but had not yet made a \$ 50,000 payment to a creditor in another class or begun quarterly payments to general unsecured creditors.

The *National Tractor Parts* court held that “commencement of distribution” occurs at the time any payment to any creditor is made. Accordingly, the court ruled, the plan had been substantially consummated and the debtor could not modify it.

The *National Tractor Parts* court concluded that § 1101(2)(C) is plain and unambiguous. The court explained, *id.* at * 4:

The plain language of [§ 1101(2)(C)] does not require commencement of distribution to every creditor, or every class, or even substantially all creditors or classes. It means, simply, that the process contemplated in the confirmed plan is underway.

The court observed, further, that the language in § 1101(2)(A) and (B) refers to “all or substantially all” of property to be transferred or dealt with by the plan, whereas such language is “conspicuous in its absence from § 1101(2)(C). *Id.* at *4.

National Tractor Parts is consistent with other cases dealing with other cases addressing the issue in traditional chapter 11 cases.⁴¹⁸

⁴¹⁸ *E.g.*, *In re Centrix Fin. LLC*, 394 F. App’x 485, 489 (10th Cir. 2010) (“[The] construction of § 1102(A) as requiring completion of substantially all payments to creditors would render meaningless § 1102(C), which requires only that distributions under the plan be commenced.”) (Unpublished). *In re Wade*, 991 F.2d 402, 406 n. 2 (7th Cir. 1993) (“Section 1101(2) states that substantial consummation is reached when, *inter alia*, distribution has commenced but not necessarily been completed.” (Emphasis in original); *In re JCP Properties, Ltd.*, 540 B.R. 596, 607 (Bankr. S. D. Tex. 2015) (“To require a substantiality of distribution payments rather than a mere existence of distribution payments, where the very same definition expressly includes a substantiality component for transferred property, would render § 1102’s ‘all or substantially all’ a mere surplusage within § 1101(2).”); *In re Western Capital Partners, LLC*, 2015 WL 400536 (Bankr. D. Colo. 2015).

Some courts, however, have concluded that commencement of distribution does not occur merely because the debtor has made some payments under the plan.⁴¹⁹ As one court explained:⁴²⁰

Applying the plain meaning approach of statutory interpretation, it seems that commencement should mean not just the beginning of payments to a single creditor, but the commencement of distribution to all or substantially all creditors.

2. Postconfirmation modification of cramdown plan confirmed under §1191(b)

If the plan has been confirmed under §1191(b), §1193(c) permits the debtor to modify the plan at any time within three years, or such longer time not to exceed five years as the court fixes.⁴²¹ The modified plan becomes the plan only if circumstances warrant the modification and the court confirms it under the requirements of §1191(b).⁴²²

The postconfirmation modification rules for a cramdown plan are similar to the postconfirmation modification provisions in chapters 12 and 13. In these chapters, postconfirmation modification is permitted at any time prior to the completion of payments under the plan; the modified plan must meet confirmation requirements.⁴²³ Unlike the provisions

⁴¹⁹ *E.g.*, *In re Dean Hardwoods, Inc.*, 431 B.R. 387, 392 (Bankr. E.D.N.C. 2010); *In re Litton*, 222 B.R. 788 (Bankr. W.D. Va. 1998) (holding plan not substantially consummated because one distribution made to one creditor), *aff'd* on other grounds, 232 B.R. 666 (W.D. Va. 1999); *In re Heatron, Inc.*, 34 B.R. 526, 529 (Bankr. W.D. Mo. 1983) (holding plan not substantially consummated 29 months after confirmation when 53% of payments under the confirmed plan had been made). *See also In re McDonnell Horticulture, Inc.* 2015 WL 1344254 at *3 (Bankr. E.D.N.C. 2015) (Noting that “courts in this District have held that distribution of payments under a plan needs to have commenced with respect to ‘all or substantially all’ creditors,” the court concluded that payments had commenced.); *In re Archway Homes, Inc.*, 2013 WL 5835714 at * 4 (Bankr. E.D.N.C. 2013) (citing *Dean Hardwoods, supra*, with approval but concluding distributions had commenced.).

The *National Tractors* court characterized this approach as the minority view. *In re National Parts, Inc.*, 2022 WL 2070923 at *5 (Bankr. N.D. Ill. 2022).

⁴²⁰ *In re Dean Hardwoods, Inc.*, 431 B.R. 387, 392 (Bankr. E.D. N.C. 2010).

⁴²¹ § 1193(c).

⁴²² The provisions of § 1192(d) with regard to acceptances or rejections of the original plan do not apply to postconfirmation modification of a cramdown plan, presumably because such a plan is confirmed without regard to acceptances.

⁴²³ §§ 1229, 1329.

in the other chapters, §1193(c) does not permit modification at the request of creditors or the trustee.⁴²⁴

D. § 1129(a) Confirmation Issues Arising in Subchapter V Cases

As Sections VIII(A) and (B) explain, both consensual and cramdown confirmation require that the plan meet all the requirements of § 1129(a) except those noted. This Section discusses confirmation issues under § 1129(a) that do not involve subchapter V provisions but that have arisen in subchapter V cases.⁴²⁵ Section VIII(E) discusses confirmation and related issues involving secured claims that have arisen in subchapter V cases.

1. Classification of claims; unfair discrimination

A plan must designate classes of claims, with some exceptions such as priority tax claims, and interests, § 1123(a), and specify any class that is not impaired, § 1123(b). Classification is particularly critical if the debtor wants consensual confirmation because consensual confirmation requires that all classes of claims and interests accept the plan or not be impaired. § 1129(a)(8).⁴²⁶ The classification rule in § 1122(a) is that the claims or interests in a class must be “substantially similar.” An issue related to classification is that cramdown confirmation of a subchapter V plan requires, among other things, that the plan not “discriminate unfairly.” §1191(b).

Two cases have considered the classification of secured claims in subchapter V plans.

⁴²⁴ § 1193(c).

⁴²⁵ For a review and application of requirements for confirmation in a subchapter V case, see *In re Pearl Resources, LLC*, 622 B.R. 236 (Bankr. S.D. Tex. 2020). See also *In re Fall Line Tree Service, Inc.*, 2020 WL 7082416 (Bankr. E.D. Cal. 2020).

⁴²⁶ It is also important in the cramdown context because cramdown confirmation still requires that the plan comply with the provisions of the Bankruptcy Code. § 1329(a)(1). But a court in the cramdown situation might overlook the issue if the treatment of all members of the class complies with the cramdown requirements anyway.

In *In re New Hope Hardware, LLC*, 2020 WL 6588615 (Bankr. N.D. Ga. 2020), the debtor sought confirmation of a consensual plan that put two creditors, each secured by a separate vehicle, in the same class. Only one of them accepted the plan. The court concluded that, because each creditor had rights in different collateral, the claims were not substantially similar, and the classification therefore violated § 1122(a). *Id.* at * 3.

In *In re Olson*, 2020 Bankr. Lexis 2439 at * 3 (Bankr. D. Utah 2020), however, the court confirmed a plan that provided for a class of “miscellaneous secured claims.”

In re Fall Line Tree Service, Inc., 2020 WL 7082416 (Bankr. E.D. Cal. 2020), involved cramdown confirmation of a sub V plan that provided different treatment for two classes of unsecured claims. One class consisted of disputed unsecured claims of a group of creditors that totaled approximately \$ 360,000; the other class included all other unsecured claims of approximately \$ 50,000.

The plan provided for creditors in each class to receive payments of 59 percent of their claims from disposable income over five years, but the method of payments differed. The undisputed creditors were to receive equal monthly payments. The payments for the disputed creditors, however, were adjusted to reflect the seasonal nature of the debtor’s business, which was the sale of retail outdoor sporting goods in South Lake Tahoe, California.⁴²⁷ Further, the plan provided for the payments on the disputed claims to be made into a reserve account pending determination of the objections to the claims. *Id.* at 6.

⁴²⁷ Payments for the months of April through June and September through November were twice as much as payments for the months off January through March and July, August, and December.

The *Fall Line Tree Service* court concluded that the differences in treatment were “rationally related to the rights of the parties and to seasonal cash flow realities of the Lake Tahoe recreation market” and ruled that the plan did not discriminate unfairly. *Id.* at 6.

Unfair discrimination may also occur when a plan proposes to pay an undersecured creditor who exercises the § 1111(b)(2) election⁴²⁸ more than it is entitled to receive, thereby reducing the money available to pay unsecured claims.⁴²⁹

2. Acceptance by all classes and effect of failure to vote

Consensual confirmation requires acceptance by all impaired classes of claims and interests. § 1129(a)(8). This includes holders of equity interests if the plan impairs them. *In re New Hope Hardware, LLC*, 2020 WL 6588615 at * 3 (Bankr. N.D. Ga. 2020).

If a creditor does not vote on the plan, the question is whether the creditor is deemed to have accepted the plan.

In *In re Olson*, 2020 Bankr. Lexis 2439 at * 3 (Bankr. D. Utah 2020), the court concluded that holders of impaired claims that did not vote were bound by the classes that accepted the plan and confirmed it in the absence of any accepting vote in one class. The court relied on *In re Ruti-Sweetwater, Inc.*, 836 F.2d 1263, 1267-68 (10th Cir. 1988). Other bankruptcy courts in the Tenth Circuit have reached the same result.⁴³⁰

The court in *In re New Hope Hardware, LLC*, 2020 WL 6588615 at * 3 (Bankr. N.D. Ga. 2020), reached the opposite conclusion. The court reasoned that, in the absence of acceptance by

⁴²⁸ Section VIII(E)(1) discusses the § 1111(b)(2) election.

⁴²⁹ *In re Topp’s Mechanical, Inc.* 2021 WL 5496560 (Bankr. D. Neb. 2021). Section VIII(B)(3) discusses the case in the context of the “fair and equitable” requirement of § 1191(c).

⁴³⁰ *In re The Lost Cajun Enterprises, LLC*, 2021 WL 6340185 at * 7 (Bankr. D. Col. 2021); *In re Roundy*, 2021 WL 5428891 at * 2 (Bankr. D. Utah 2021); *In re Robinson*, 632 B.R. 208, 218 (Bankr. D. Kansas 2021).

the impaired class of equity interests, the plan did not comply with the mandate of § 1129(a)(8) that the class either accept the plan or not be impaired.⁴³¹

3. Classification and voting issues relating to priority tax claims

A debtor often owes taxes to the Internal Revenue Service as well as to state and local tax authorities that are entitled to priority under § 507(a)(8). Section 1129(a)(9)(C) requires that a plan pay the claims over a period ending not later than five years after the entry of the order for relief in a manner not less favorable than the most favored nonpriority unsecured claim provided for by the plan (other than “convenience class” creditors paid in cash as § 1122(b) permits). A priority tax claim must be paid with interest at the rate that applicable nonbankruptcy law requires. § 511.

Holders of priority tax claims often do not vote on chapter 11 plans that comply with § 1129(a)(9)(C). It does not appear that acceptance by a priority tax claimant is an additional requirement for confirmation under § 1129(a). Section 1123(a)(1) expressly excludes priority tax claims from its requirement that the plan designate classes of claims, thus recognizing that voting by such creditors is not required. The court in *In re New Hope Hardware, LLC*, 2020 WL 6588615 at * 3 (Bankr. N.D. Ga. 2020), confirmed a plan that provided for treatment of a priority tax claim in compliance with § 1129(a)(9)(C) even though the tax claimant did not accept the plan.⁴³²

Although § 1123(a)(1) does not require classification of a priority tax claim, chapter 11 plans often provide for them in a class. Better practice is to place each taxing authority in its own class or to state the treatment for each one separately.

⁴³¹ The court nevertheless confirmed the plan based on acceptances by all of the holders of equity interests that occurred at the confirmation hearing.

⁴³² *Accord, In re Louis*, 2022 WL 2055290 at * 17 (Bankr. C.D. Ill. 2022).

4. Timely assumption of lease of nonresidential real estate

Section 365(d)(4)(A) provides for the automatic rejection of a lease of nonresidential real property unless it is assumed within the time it specifies. The court may, prior to the expiration of the deadline, extend it for 90 days, for cause. § 365(d)(4)(B). If the lease is rejected, the debtor must immediately surrender the leased property to the lessor. § 365(d)(4)(A).

The Consolidated Appropriations Act, 2021 (the “CAA”) temporarily amended § 365(d) to change the deadline for assumption from 120 days to 210 days after the order for relief and to permit an extension of the time for an additional 90 days.⁴³³ On December 28, 2022, the deadline reverted to 120 days, which may be extended for up to 90 days.⁴³⁴

In *In re Motif Designs, Inc.*, 2020 WL 7212713 (Bankr. S.D. Mich., 2020), the sub V debtor obtained an extension of time to file its plan but had not sought to assume the lease. The plan, however, provided for the debtor to continue to occupy the property for about four months after the confirmation hearing. Because the plan provided for occupancy of the property in violation of § 365(d)(4), the court denied confirmation because the plan did not meet the requirement of § 1129(a)(1) that the plan comply with the applicable provisions of the Bankruptcy Code.

⁴³³ Consolidated Appropriations Act, 2021 (the “CAA”), Pub. L. No. 116-260, Title X, § 1001(f)(1)(B), 134 Stat.1182, 3219 (December 27, 2020).

⁴³⁴ *Id.* § 1001(f)(2)(A).

5. The “best interests” or “liquidation” test of § 1129(a)(7)

Section 1129(a)(7)(A)(ii) requires that a creditor who has not accepted the plan must receive under the plan property with a value that is not less than what the creditor would receive if the debtor were liquidated under chapter 7.

In re Young, 2021 WL 1191621 (Bankr. D. N.M. 2021), determined that a plan did not comply with this requirement based on its finding that the fees of a chapter 7 trustee would be less than the anticipated costs of liquidating property under a plan.

In re Fall Line Tree Service, Inc., 2020 WL 7082416 (Bankr. E.D. Cal. 2020), discusses evidentiary issues in connection relating to the liquidation analysis.

The *Fall Line Tree Service* court rejected an objecting creditor’s argument that purchased goodwill, arising from the debtor’s earlier acquisition of its business from the creditor, should be included in the liquidation analysis under Generally Accepted Accounting Principles. The court concluded, “[P]urchased goodwill in the original sale of the going concern that has since devolved into this chapter 11 case is not an asset for purposes of hypothetical chapter 7 liquidation analysis.” *Id.* at 4.

The court also rejected the creditor’s assertion that the debtor’s monthly operating reports showed that the value of its inventory was understated, ruling that such reports are not probative of inventory value. The admissible evidence, the court continued, showed that the debtor had used book value at actual wholesale cost in its liquidation analysis, which the court thought was actually more than a chapter 7 liquidation would produce. *Id.* at *4.

6. Voting by holder of disputed claim

In re Fall Line Tree Service, Inc., 2020 WL 7082416 at *2 (Bankr. E.D. Cal. 2020), serves as a reminder that only the holder of an *allowed* claim is entitled to vote on a chapter 11

plan under § 1126(a).⁴³⁵ Bankruptcy Rule 3018(a) permits the court, after notice and a hearing, to allow a claim temporarily in an amount that the court deems proper for the purpose of accepting or rejecting a plan, but the creditor had not sought that relief.⁴³⁶

7. Individual must be current on postpetition domestic support obligations

The confirmation requirement of § 1129(a)(14) is that an individual debtor have paid all amounts payable on a domestic support obligation (“DSO”) “that first became payable” after the petition date. It makes no exception when a debtor’s inability to pay a postpetition DSO is due to circumstances beyond the debtor’s control. *In re Sullivan*, 626 B.R. 326, 334 (Bankr. D. Colo, 2021).⁴³⁷

8. Application of § 1129(a)(3) good faith requirement in context of consensual plan when creditor objects because debtor is not paying enough disposable income

In a traditional chapter 11 case of an individual, § 1129(a)(15) requires a plan to provide for the debtor to pay projected disposable income, or its value, for the longer of five years or for the term of the plan, if an unsecured creditor objects. The requirement applies even if the class of unsecured creditors has accepted the plan.

This rule does not apply in a sub V case. Section 1129(a)(15) is inapplicable, §1181(a), and neither consensual confirmation under §1191(a) nor cramdown confirmation under §1191(b) requires that the plan comply with § 1129(a)(15).

⁴³⁵ Section 1126(a) states, “The holder of a claim or interest allowed under section 502 of [the Bankruptcy Code] may accept or reject a plan.”

⁴³⁶ The creditor in *Fall Line Tree Service* was the only creditor in the class, rejected the plan, and objected to its confirmation. The fact that the court disregarded its claim for voting purposes, therefore, did not affect the result in the case.

⁴³⁷ The problem for the debtor in *Sullivan* was that his monthly obligations for alimony and child support were \$ 16,835 and his gross monthly income was \$ 7,600. The debtor was seeking to modify those obligations in the divorce case and proposed to modify his plan at a later time to accommodate a future ruling by the divorce court. In the meantime, he proposed to pay what he hoped the modified amounts would be. *Sullivan*, 626 B.R. 326, 334. In addition to ruling that § 1129(a)(14) prevented confirmation, the court noted, “Nor was the chapter 11 process meant to create a long-term shelter for debtors while they await the outcome of contested divorce litigation.” *Id.* at 6.

Consensual confirmation under § 1191(a) requires compliance only with the applicable provisions of § 1129(a). Accordingly, consensual confirmation requirements do not include a projected disposable income test.

Cramdown confirmation in a sub V case similarly does not require compliance with § 1129(a)(15), but § 1191(c)(2) does require payment of projected disposable income for a minimum of three, and a maximum of five, years, as the court determines.⁴³⁸

The issue is how the good faith requirement of § 1129(a)(3) applies to an objection to confirmation of a consensual plan when the debtor could pay more than the plan provides. A similar issue arises in chapter 13 cases when the debtor could pay more than the projected disposable income test of § 1325(b) requires.

Objections based on good faith arise in chapter 13 cases, for example, when the debtor proposes to retain an expensive home, car, or other luxury item (and use income to pay the debts they secure instead of paying unsecured creditors) or if the debtor receives social security benefits.⁴³⁹ The chapter 13 projected disposable income rules permit a deduction for payments on secured claims⁴⁴⁰ and exclude social security benefits. The argument is that good faith requires a debtor to surrender expensive luxury items rather than pay for them or that the debtor's social security benefits permit the debtor to pay more, even though the proposed payments comply with the projected disposable income test.⁴⁴¹ The same "good faith" objection exists in the context of a consensual plan in a sub V case, when the projected income test similarly does not apply.

⁴³⁸ See Section VIII(B)(4).

⁴³⁹ See W. Homer Drake, Jr., Paul W. Bonapfel, & Adam M. Goodman, CHAPTER 13 PRACTICE AND PROCEDURE §§ 4:34, 8:59.

⁴⁴⁰ See *id.* §§ 8:29, 8:56, 8:59.

⁴⁴¹ See *id.* § 4:34.

Courts have taken various approaches in chapter 13 cases.⁴⁴² Appellate courts have rejected a “best efforts” approach to good faith (under which good faith requires that a debtor use “best efforts” to pay creditors).⁴⁴³ Instead, courts use a “totality of the circumstances” test in which ability to pay is one of many factors.⁴⁴⁴

In re Walker, 628 B.R. 9 (Bankr. E.D. Pa. 2021), examined the issue in a subchapter V case. There, the debtor’s plan provided for the debtor to make payments for three years, resulting in a distribution to general unsecured creditors of approximately 7.5 percent. All classes of creditors accepted the plan,⁴⁴⁵ but one creditor objected to its confirmation on the ground that it did not meet the good faith requirement of § 1129(a)(3) because the distribution to unsecured creditors was inadequate.

The debtor, with estimated pre-tax annual income over the three-year period ranging from \$ 360,000 to \$ 525,000, projected monthly expenses of \$ 16,000, including \$ 9,000 to pay the mortgage on his residence (in which he alone would reside), and related taxes, maintenance, and utilities. The plan provided for payments of \$ 488,061.82 over three years, of which \$ 159,500 would be available for distribution to unsecured creditors after payment of administrative expenses, priority tax claims, a priority domestic support obligation claim, and prepetition mortgage arrearages.

The creditor asserted that good faith in an individual chapter 11 case required the debtor’s “best effort” to repay creditors. In view of the debtor’s luxurious lifestyle, the creditor argued that the debtor should be required to add two years of payments from income for the benefit of

⁴⁴² *See id.* § 8:26.

⁴⁴³ *See id.* § 4:31.

⁴⁴⁴ *See id.* § 4:32.

⁴⁴⁵ Six creditors, holding claims totaling \$ 1,871,481.51 (84.6%), accepted the plan. Two creditors, holding claims totaling \$ 340,035.15 (15.4%) rejected it.

unsecured creditors, which would add \$ 144,000 to the amount unsecured creditors would receive.

The court noted that courts analyze the good faith requirement of § 1129(a)(3) based on the “totality of the circumstances.” In addition, the court observed, the good faith requirement “should be construed narrowly, particularly when raised by a dissenting creditor whose class has voted to accept the plan.” *Walker*, 628 B.R. 9, 16.

The court expressed its concerns that “a robust application of the good faith doctrine creates a risk that the court’s analysis will lapse into an inquiry that ‘may clothe subjective moral judgments with the force of law’⁴⁴⁶ and that “a broad application of the good faith requirement also would ‘create an undue risk of judicial usurpation of the legislative power to determine the scope of and eligibility for [bankruptcy] relief.’⁴⁴⁷

The *Walker* court thus rejected the suggestion that good faith under § 1129(a)(3) inflexibly requires a debtor’s “best effort” to make every possible resource available to repay creditors. The court reasoned that the rejection of such a rule in a sub V case involving consensual confirmation under § 1191(a) is especially relevant because § 1129(a)(15) is not applicable. The court stated, 629 B.R. at 17-18 (citation omitted):

The omission of § 1129(a)(15) from the confirmation requirements under § 1191(a) sends a clear legislative message that decision whether a plan’s funding justifies confirmation should be resolved by the creditor voting process and chapter 11’s fundamental policy of “creditor democracy.” When the affected creditors support confirmation of a plan, the

⁴⁴⁶ *In re Walker*, 628 B.R. 9, 17 (Bankr. E.D. Pa. 2021), quoting *In re Glunk*, 342 B.R. 717, 731 (Bankr. E.D. Pa. 2006) (quoting *Sarasota, Inc. v. Weaver*, 2004 WL 2514290, at *3 (E.D. Pa. Nov. 5, 2004) (quoting *In re Woodman*, 287 B.R. 589, 592 (Bankr. D. Me. 2003), *aff’d* 2003 WL 23709465 (D. Me. Sept. 19, 2003), *aff’d* 379 F.3d 1 (1st Cir. 2004)).

⁴⁴⁷ *Id.* at 17, quoting *In re Glunk*, 342 B.R. 717, 732 (Bankr. E.D. Pa. 2006).

court generally should be circumspect about overriding the expressed will of the voting creditors based on the good faith requirement of 11 U.S.C. § 1129(a)(3). This narrow application of 11 U.S.C. § 1129(a)(3) is especially apt in a case under subchapter V.

The court agreed that the debtor could pay more to creditors and noted, “Any court should have serious concerns about approving an individual’s reorganization plan in which the debtor proposed to live alone in a large residence, while paying arguably unnecessary carrying costs – roughly \$ 9,000 per month – thereby reducing the available distribution to creditors.” *Walker*, 628 B.R. 9, 18.

If it were a creditor, the court continued, it might reject the plan “absent more evidence that the Debtor is making some tangible sacrifices in order to repay his debts.” *Id.* at 18. But the court emphasized, “[T]he subjective reaction of a bankruptcy judge to a debtor’s proposed plan is not the test by which good faith is measured under 11 U.S.C. § 1129(a)(3).” *Id.* at 18.

Instead, the court explained, “[T]he good faith determination requires objective consideration of the totality of the circumstances. In the end, the critical issue is whether a plan adheres sufficiently to Bankruptcy Code policy and is sufficiently fair to warrant a finding that it was proposed in good faith.” *Id.* at 18.

The court found it “extremely significant” that the unsecured class of creditors had voted overwhelmingly in support of the plan. The court reasoned, “Presumably, these creditors made a business judgment that any misgivings they may have regarding the Debtor’s lifestyle and the likely accompanying reduction in their potential distribution under the Plan were outweighed by the benefits conferred by the Plan.” *Id.* at 18.

The *Walker* court also took into account the fact that the debtor had voluntarily put additional money into the plan that the projected disposable income test applicable to cramdown

confirmation would not necessarily require. The additional funding arose from the fact that the debtor's payments included the commitment of preconfirmation earnings and that disposable income as predicted did not account for the full postpetition income tax liability on anticipated future earnings. 629 B.R. at 15.

In effect, these two adjustments resulted in \$ 170,000 more in projected disposable income than the amount than the statute required. Accordingly, the debtor argued, the plan provided for more money to be paid to unsecured creditors than they would receive if the debtor paid adjusted disposable income for five years.

The court agreed that reference to the amount that a debtor would have to pay under the projected disposable income test of § 1191(c)(2) in the cramdown situation was helpful in evaluating good faith in connection with confirmation of a consensual plan, even though the test does not apply. *Id.* at 15. The court concluded that the debtor's voluntary commitment of additional money, which the strict statutory requirements would not require, supported a finding of good faith. *Id.* at 18.

The court overruled the good faith objection, *id.* at 19:

[W]hile it may be true that the Debtor could provide a greater distribution to creditors . . . the plan is neither so unfair or offensive to basic notions of justice nor so inconsistent with bankruptcy policy as to warrant court intervention to overrule the will of voting creditors.

E. § 1129(b)(2)(A) Cramdown Confirmation and Related Issues Dealing With Secured Claims Arising in Subchapter V Cases

Although the cramdown requirements in § 1129(b) do not apply in subchapter V cases, § 1181(a), the provisions of § 1129(b)(2)(A) govern determination of what is "fair and equitable" with regard to secured claims for purposes of cramdown confirmation under § 1191(c)(1). This

Section discusses issues relating to cramdown treatment of secured claims in subchapter V cases that involve the cramdown standards in § 1129(b)(2)(A) that apply to secured claims in subchapter V cases and other sections of the Bankruptcy Code that SBRA did not affect.

1. The § 1111(b)(2) election

The § 1111(b)(2) election comes into play when a secured creditor is undersecured in that its claim exceeds the value of the property in which it has a lien. Before discussing its operation and effects, it is useful to review the general rule for allowance of secured claims in a bankruptcy case under § 506(a).

Section 506(a) provides that an allowed claim of a creditor secured by a lien on property in which the estate has an interest is secured “to the extent of the value of such creditor’s interest in the estate’s interest in such property . . . and is an unsecured claim to the extent that the value of such creditor’s interest . . . is less than the amount of such allowed claim.” Simply put, § 506(a) gives the secured creditor a secured claim equal to the value of the encumbered property and an unsecured claim for the deficiency. Bankruptcy professionals colloquially refer to this result as the “bifurcation” of the claim into a secured claim and an unsecured claim.⁴⁴⁸ If the secured obligation is “nonrecourse” – *i.e.*, the debtor is not personally liable, and the creditor can collect its debt only from the encumbered property – the creditor does not have an unsecured claim in the case.

Assume, for example,⁴⁴⁹ that a secured creditor has a claim of \$ 100,000 secured by property worth \$ 30,000. Under § 506(a), bifurcation results in the creditor having two claims: a

⁴⁴⁸ See generally *see* W. Homer Drake, Jr., Paul W. Bonapfel, & Adam M. Goodman, CHAPTER 13 PRACTICE AND PROCEDURE § 5:5.

⁴⁴⁹ The example is taken from the excellent explanation of § 1111(b) in *In re Body Transit, Inc.*, 619 B.R. 816, 831-33 (Bankr. E.D. Pa. 2020).

secured one for \$ 30,000 and an unsecured one for \$ 70,000. If the claim is non-recourse, the creditor has no unsecured claim.

Section 1111(b) modifies the treatment of secured claims in chapter 11 cases in two ways.

First, § 1111(b)(1) provides that a secured claim will be allowed or disallowed under § 506(a) regardless of whether the creditor has recourse against the debtor. The effect is that a nonrecourse secured creditor has an allowed unsecured claim against the debtor.

Second, § 1111(b)(2) permits a secured creditor to elect to have its entire claim treated as a secured claim, with two exceptions discussed later. In the example, therefore, the electing secured creditor has a secured claim of \$ 100,000 and no unsecured claim.

Whether the undersecured creditor makes the election may make a significant difference in how much it must receive for the plan to comply with cramdown requirements.

Section 1129(b)(2)(A) states three alternative ways to satisfy the “fair and equitable” requirement for cramdown confirmation with regard to a secured claim. They apply in a sub V case under § 1191(c)(1).⁴⁵⁰

The most common alternative, in clause (i) of § 1129(b)(2)(A), is for the secured creditor to retain its liens and receive deferred cash payments. Alternatively, a plan is “fair and equitable” if it provides for sale of the encumbered property and attachment of liens to the proceeds, § 1129(b)(2)(A)(ii), or for the realization by the creditor of the “indubitable equivalent” of the claim, § 1129(b)(2)(A)(iii).

The specific statutory language with regard to permissible cramdown treatment of a secured claim through deferred cash payments is: the creditor must receive “deferred cash

⁴⁵⁰ See Section VIII(B)(2).

payments totaling at least the allowed amount of such claim, of a value, as of the effective date of the plan, of at least the value of [the creditor's] interest in the estate's interest in such property.” § 1129(b)(2)(A)(i)(II).

The somewhat complicated language effectively states two requirements. First, the deferred cash payments must total at least the amount of the allowed secured claim. Second, the *value* of the stream of payments must be equal of the value of the encumbered property. The second requirement requires application of an appropriate present value interest or discount rate. For purposes of the example, we assume it is six percent.

If the creditor in the example does not make the § 1111(b)(2) election, application of the cramdown rules is straightforward: the plan must propose to pay the entire amount of the secured claim, \$ 30,000, with interest at six percent. Payment of the claim in full satisfies the first part of the test, and the provision for interest satisfies the second one. Thus, a plan could amortize \$ 30,000 over, say, five years at six percent interest, in monthly payments of \$ 580, a total of \$ 34,800. The plan must treat the deficiency claim of \$ 70,000 as an unsecured claim, usually included in the class of general unsecured claims.

Such a provision would not, however, satisfy the first cramdown requirement if the creditor elected § 1111(b)(2). The total of payments is only \$ 34,800, \$ 65,200 short of the amount of the allowed secured claim, \$ 100,000.⁴⁵¹

⁴⁵¹ This assumes that the interest payments of \$ 4,800 count in satisfying the total of payments requirements. It is not clear that they do. *See In re Body Transit, Inc.*, 619 B.R. 816, 833, n. 25 (Bankr. E.D. Pa. 2020), *citing* 7 COLLIER ON BANKRUPTCY ¶ 1111.03[5][b].

The court in *In re Topp's Mechanical, Inc.* 2021 WL 5496560 (Bankr. D. Neb. 2021), after explaining the competing views, adopted the majority view, concluding that “the interest component of a debtor's stream of payments may serve a dual purpose of satisfying the allowed claim of the creditor and providing present value to the creditor.” *Id.* at *6. Because the debtor's plan proposed to pay the secured creditor more than it was entitled to receive as a result of the § 1111(b)(2) election, the debtor had less money to pay to unsecured creditors, who had not accepted the plan. The court therefore ruled that the plan discriminated unfairly and was not fair and equitable. Section VIII(B)(3) discusses the case in the context of the “fair and equitable” requirement of § 1191(c).

Payment of the claim over five years would require an additional \$ 1,087 per month, a total monthly payment of \$ 1,667.

A longer amortization period would lower the monthly payment because there is more time to pay the claim and because more interest is paid. The following chart shows payment schedules that would satisfy both § 1129(b)(2)(A)(II) requirements (amounts rounded except monthly payment on last line). Whether a court would conclude that the longer lengths of time are “fair and equitable” is, of course, another question.

Payment Schedules Providing for Payments Totaling \$ 100,000 With a Value of \$ 30,000						
Amortization Period	Payment On \$30,000	Interest Paid at 6%	Total of Payments (\$ 30,000 + Interest payments)	Remaining Balance (\$ 100,000 – (d))	Monthly Payment on Remaining Balance ((e)/months)	Total Monthly Payment (b) + (f)
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)
5 years	\$ 580	\$ 4,800	\$ 34,800	\$ 65,200	\$ 1,067	\$ 1,667
10 years	\$ 333	\$ 9,968	\$ 39,968	\$ 60,032	\$ 500	\$ 883
15 years	\$ 253	\$ 15,568	\$ 45,568	\$ 54,432	\$ 302	\$ 555
20 years	\$ 215	\$ 21,583	\$ 51,583	\$ 48,417	\$ 202	\$ 417
25 years	\$ 193	\$ 27,987	\$ 57,987	\$ 42,013	\$ 140	\$ 333
30 years	\$ 180	\$ 34,751	\$ 64,751	\$ 35,249	\$ 98	\$ 278
53 yrs, 4 mos	\$ 156.43	\$ 70,113	\$ 100,113	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00	\$ 156.43

Section 1111(b)(1)(B) states two exceptions to the availability of the § 1111(b)(2) election.

One of the exceptions applies when the encumbered property is sold under § 363 or is to be sold under the plan. If the creditor has recourse against the debtor, the § 1111(b)(2) election is not available when the property is being sold. § 1111(b)(1)(B)(ii).

The other exception applies when the undersecured creditor’s interest in the encumbered property is of “inconsequential value.” § 1111(b)(1)(B)(ii).

In a traditional chapter 11 case, a secured creditor for strategic purposes may want to retain a large unsecured deficiency claim so that it controls the vote of the unsecured class. This may give the secured creditor a “blocking position” to prevent confirmation because, unless other classes exist, a debtor cannot meet the requirement of § 1129(a)(10) that at least one impaired class of claims accept the plan.

Because subchapter V permits confirmation even if no class accepts, a secured creditor does not have a blocking position regardless of whether it makes the § 1111(b) election. Especially if a nominal distribution to unsecured creditors is likely, a secured creditor in a sub V case may conclude that making the § 1111(b) election will enhance its recovery and negotiating position.

Three courts have considered a creditor’s right to make the § 1111(b) election in a subchapter V case. The issue was whether the creditor could not invoke the election because its interest was “inconsequential.” The cases are required reading for judges and practitioners dealing with § 1111(b) elections in subchapter V cases.⁴⁵²

In re VP Williams Trans, LLC, 2020 WL 5806507 (Bankr. S.D. N.Y. 2020), involved a taxi business that owned a single taxi medallion in which its only creditor held a security interest to secure a debt of \$ 576,927. The debtor contended that the value of the medallion was \$ 90,000; the creditor claimed it was worth \$ 200,000.

The court noted that courts have taken different approaches to determining whether property is of inconsequential value, but concluded that, under any approach, it was impossible

⁴⁵² See generally Thomas C. Scherer and Whitney L. Mosby, *The Applicability of the § 1111(b) Election in a Small Business Case*, 40 AMER. BANKR. INST. J. 12 (May 2021).

to conclude that the medallion's value was inconsequential, whether it was worth \$ 90,000 or \$ 200,000. *Id.* at * 3. The court then reviewed the different approaches.

The “most obvious approach,” the court said, it to determine and apply the plain meaning of the word “inconsequential.” Nothing that various dictionaries defined the word as “irrelevant,” “of no significance,” “unimportant”, and “able to be ignored,” the court concluded as “an abstract matter” that neither value was inconsequential. 2020 WL 5806507 at *3.

The court acknowledged that “some context is required,” and that “[a]n item of a certain value might be relatively ‘inconsequential’ to a multi-billion dollar company.” 2020 WL 5806507 at *3. But the court could not conclude that the value of the medallion was “irrelevant,” “of no significance,” or something that is “able to be ignored” when it was the debtor's most important and valuable asset, essential to its reorganization, regardless of its value. *Id.*

The court noted that, if the debtor owned the medallion outright and proposed to abandon it under § 554 (which permits abandonment of an asset that is “of inconsequential value or benefit to the estate”), it could not conceivably be treated as having inconsequential value. The court found no justification for giving the term a different meaning in § 1111(b) than it has in § 554. 2020 WL 5806507 at *3.

The *VP Williams Trans* court then considered the view that the value of the asserted security interest should be compared to the value of the collateralized asset. Under this approach, a junior security interest that is “almost completely out-of-the-money” has inconsequential value. 2020 WL 5806507 at *4.⁴⁵³ The court saw no difference between this view and valuation in the abstract but concluded that it did not matter in the current case because

⁴⁵³ The court cited *McGarey v. MidFirst Bank (In re McGarey)*, 529 B.R. 777 (D. Ariz. 2015).

the creditor held the only security interest in the collateral and, therefore, the value of its lien equaled the value of the collateral.

Next, the *VP Williams Trans* court discussed the view that the court should compare the value of the security interest to the amount of the debt.⁴⁵⁴ Under this approach, the court explained, a secured claim might have inconsequential value if the collateral is worth only a small fraction of the total claim. The court questioned application of this view when the value of the collateral is not small by itself but is significantly less than the debt. 2020 WL 5806507 at *4.

To illustrate, the court assumed that only one secured creditor with a \$ 200,000 debt holds a security interest in collateral worth \$ 100,000, which would not be “inconsequential.” The result should not be different, the court reasoned, when the claim is \$ 2,000,000 because the value of the collateral, and therefore the value of the secured claim, is the same. The court observed that denying the § 1111(b)(2) election to the \$ 2 million claimant would result in a debtor having greater rights to retain and use collateral “against the secured creditor’s will” when the debtor’s economic interests are actually far more out-of-the-money. 2020 WL 5806507 at *4.

Under yet another approach, the *VP Williams Trans* court continued, a secured claim may be deemed inconsequential if the § 1111(b)(2) election would give rise to a claim that could not as a practical matter be amortized fully under the cramdown confirmation standards in § 1129(b)(2)(A)(i), discussed above.⁴⁵⁵ The court reasoned that this view conditioned a creditor’s right to the § 1111(b)(2) election on the debtor having a feasible way to deal with it.

⁴⁵⁴ The court cited *In re Wandler*, 77 B.R. 728, 733 (Bankr. N.D. 1987).

⁴⁵⁵ The court cited *In re Wandler*, 77 B.R. 728, 733 (Bankr. N.D. 1987) (Holding that collateral worth \$ 15,000 was “inconsequential” in context of claim of \$ 390,000 and reasoning that payments having a nominal amount of \$ 390,000 but an actual current value \$ 15,000 would not be realistic).

The court found nothing in the statute to suggest that “‘feasibility’ from the debtor’s perspective was intended to be a limit on a creditor’s right to invoke section 1111(b).” 2020 WL 5806507 at *4.

Finally, the *VP Williams Trans* court considered and rejected the analysis of the *Body Transit* court, discussed below, that took policy considerations into account in making the “inconsequential value” determination. Later text discusses the court’s reasoning, following discussion of *Body Transit*.

After its discussion of the various approaches to the determination of “inconsequential value,” the *VP Williams Trans* court concluded that the case before it was not difficult because the creditor’s interest was not inconsequential under any of them. 2020 WL 5806507 at *6.

In *In re Body Transit, Inc.*, 619 B.R.816, 835 (Bankr. E.D. Pa. 2020), the court ruled that the correct methodology is to compare the value of the lien position to the total amount of the claim.

The court reasoned that the statutory text of § 1111(b)(1)(B)(ii) “explains how to value [the creditor’s interest in the collateral] and then directs the court to determine whether the value is inconsequential. The statutory text does not state how to make that second determination of ‘inconsequentiality.’” 619 B.R. at 835. To make the second determination, the court continued, the court must “compare the value of the collateral to something else, and the statutory text offers no guidance there.” *Id.*

The court concluded that the proper comparison is between the value of the collateral to the total amount of the claim. The court stated, *id.* at 835, *quoting* 7 COLLIER ON BANKRUPTCY ¶ 1111.03[3][a] (footnotes omitted):

Section 1111(b) is intended to preserve creditors' nonbankruptcy rights, not enhance them.... Since “inconsequential” is not synonymous with “zero,” plain meaning would suggest that “inconsequential value” has to include something more than zero value. This leads to the view that a creditor whose lien is almost, but not quite, out-of-the-money should be treated as if [it] were wholly unsecured, which is for practical purposes the status the creditor would likely ascribe to itself outside of bankruptcy with collateral of little or inconsequential value. Put another way, it [sic] if the collateral's value is inconsequential when compared to the total debt owed to the creditor, the creditor should be treated as unsecured, not secured [for purposes of § 1111(b)(1)(B)].

The court then turned to consideration of whether the creditor’s interest was of “inconsequential value” when the value of the collateral was \$ 80,000, 8.2 percent of the amount of the secured debt, \$ 970,233. The court stated, 619 B.R. at 836:

[T]he “inconsequential value” determination is not a bean counting exercise; the determination cannot be based solely on a mechanical, numerical calculation. Some consideration must be given to the policies underlying both the right to make the § 1111(b) election and the exception to that statutory right. In other words, while “the numbers” provide an important starting point in deciding how much value is “inconsequential,” the court also must consider other relevant circumstances presented in the case and make a holistic determination that takes into account the purpose and policy of the statutory provisions that govern the reorganization case.

Under this analysis, the court concluded that the value of the creditor’s interest was inconsequential and that it could not make the § 1111(b)(2) election.

In the *Body Transit* court's view, the purpose of the § 1111(b)(2) election is to protect the creditor from determination of its secured claim at a time when the value of its collateral is temporarily depressed, which could permit the debtor to realize a considerable gain upon its sale when the market rebounds. 619 B.R. at 833. The court reasoned that the case before it involving a fitness club and exercise equipment as collateral "does not resemble the classic fact pattern that Congress designed § 1111(b) to prevent. [The creditor] is not a secured creditor being cashed out during a temporary decline in the value of its collateral, with the Debtor seeking to retain such collateral and obtain the windfall benefit of a market correction in the foreseeable appreciation that restores value to the collateral." 619 B.R. at 836.

Rather, the court found, any increase in the value of the debtor's enterprise would most likely be "attributable to some combination of market forces, the entrepreneurial efforts and acumen of the Debtor's principal and, perhaps, the investment of additional capital." *Id.* at 836.

These circumstances, the *Body Transit* court reasoned, supported the conclusion that the collateral was of "inconsequential value" within the meaning of § 1111(b)(1)(B)(i). The court also found support for its conclusion in the purposes and policies underlying subchapter V. *Id.* at 837.

In re VP Williams Trans, LLC, 2020 WL 5806507 (Bankr. S.D. N.Y. 2020), discussed earlier, rejected consideration of the policies that *Body Transit* invokes.

With regard to the intended purpose of the § 1111(b)(2) election, the court reasoned, "Section 1111(b) is not conditioned on a temporary decline in collateral value; it is available to secured creditors who are not happy with a value that a debtor has proposed, and who are not happy with the prospect of having to live with a judge's decision as to what the value of the collateral is." *Id.* at 5.

The *VP Williams Trans* court reasoned that the desire of Congress to foster small business reorganization had no bearing on the interpretation of § 1111(b). “Congress also desire to foster other forms of chapter 11 reorganizations,” the court said, “but section 1111(b) applies in all chapter 11 cases, including subchapter V. If Section 1111(b) was supposed to give way in a subchapter V case, or to have a different application in such a case, that was for Congress to say, and Congress did not do so.” 2020 WL 5806507 at *6.

The third case is *In re Caribbean Motel Corp.*, 2022 WL 50401 (D. P.R. 2022). The creditor held a claim of about \$ 3.1 million secured by collateral worth \$ 550,000, about 15% of its claim. Without determining which approach to use, the court concluded that the value of the collateral was not inconsequential. *Id.* at *5-6.

**2. Realization of the “indubitable equivalent” of a secured claim --
§ 1129(b)(2)(A)(iii)**

One of the ways for a plan to meet the “fair and equitable” requirement for cramdown treatment of a secured claim under § 1129(b)(2)(A) (applicable in subchapter V under § 1191(c)(1)) is to provide for the creditor to realize the “indubitable equivalent” of its claim. The court in *In re Pearl Resources, LLC*, 622 B.R. 236 (Bankr. S.D. Tex. 2020), examined and applied this provision in confirming a subchapter V plan of jointly administered debtors over the objection of creditors holding statutory mineral property liens under Texas law.

The total of the creditors’ claims was \$ 1,151,287 million. Their statutory liens extended to all of the debtors’ gas and oil properties, valued at approximately \$ 35 million. The plan provided that the creditors: (1) would retain their liens on one property, valued at \$ 7,440,000; (2) would release their liens on all other properties; and (3) would receive pro rata payments from disposable income on a quarterly basis for two years. The plan further provided that, if the claims were not paid in full, with interest, in two years, the debtors would sell portions of the

retained collateral to pay the claims in full. In addition, the plan provided that, if the debtors did not pay the claims in full within 34 months, the creditors would receive a lien in the debtor's interest at that time in another property. *Id.* at 248-49.

The creditors rejected the plan and objected to its confirmation. Among other things, they argued that the plan was not fair and equitable because it did not provide for them to retain their existing liens and did not provide the indubitable equivalent of their claims. 622 B.R. at 266-67.⁴⁵⁶ The court overruled their objections and confirmed the plan.

The court explained that the indubitable equivalent requirement is tied to a "claim," not to the property securing the claim. Thus, the court rejected the argument that the plan could not modify their lien rights in any fashion and still meet the indubitable equivalent standard 622 B.R. at 270.

The court then addressed the creditors' argument that the plan did not meet the indubitable equivalent requirement because it reduced their 29 to 1 value-to-debt equity cushion to a 6 to 1 cushion. The court provided the following review of case law, 622 B.R. at 271-72 (original footnotes omitted):⁴⁵⁷

The Fifth Circuit has expressly recognized that one accepted method of providing indubitable equivalence is the exchange of collateral. Whether the indubitable equivalent offered is equivalent is a matter left to the discretion of the bankruptcy court in its careful

⁴⁵⁶ The creditors also objected on the grounds that the plan did not meet the disposable income requirement of § 1191(c)(2) and the feasibility requirements of § 1191(c)(3). 262 B.R. at 266. The court concluded that the plan met these requirements and that it provided adequate remedies for default. *Id.* at 267-70.

⁴⁵⁷ In footnotes to the first paragraph of the quoted text, the court cited: *In re Sun Country Dev, Inc.*, 764 F.2d 406, 408 (5th Cir. 1985); *In re Walat Farms, Inc.*, 70 B.R. 330, 336 (Bankr. E.D. Mich. 1987) ("a bankruptcy court is permitted, indeed required, to make these determinations on a case by case basis and to order confirmation of a plan which indubitably protects and pays the claim of an objecting creditor"); *In re Swiftco, Inc.*, 1988 WL 143714 (Bankr. S.D. Tex. 1988); and *In re Philadelphia Newspapers, LLC*, 418 B.R. 548, 568 (E.D. Pa. 2009), *aff'd* 599 F.3d 298 (3d Cir. 2009).

In re Philadelphia Newspapers ruled that a plan providing for the sale of the creditor's collateral without permitting the creditor to credit bid satisfied the indubitable equivalent requirement. The Supreme Court later ruled to the contrary in *Radlax Gateway Hotel, LLC v. Amalgamated Bank*, 566 U.S. 639, 132 S.Ct. 2065 (2012). The Supreme Court concluded that the specific requirement for credit bidding in § 1129(b)(2)(A)(ii), which permits cramdown when a plan provides for the sale of collateral, precluded an interpretation of the indubitable equivalent standard that permitted sale without credit bidding.

reliance upon sufficient facts. Courts should not accept offers of indubitable equivalence lightly and should insist on a high degree of certainty. Moreover, indubitable equivalence is a flexible standard. The indubitable equivalent standard requires a showing that the objecting secured creditor will receive the payments to which it is entitled, and that the changes forced upon the objecting creditor are completely compensatory, meaning that the objecting creditor is fully compensated for the rights it is giving up. For example, the Fifth Circuit has stated that the “[a]bandonment of the collateral to the class would satisfy indubitable equivalent, as would a replacement lien on similar collateral.”

In *Investment Company of The Southwest*, [341 B.R. 298, 325 (B.A.P. 10th Cir. 2006),] the court recognized that a debtor may be permitted to use some portion of the equity cushion in collateral to help implement a plan without violating the indubitable equivalent standard, as long as the secured creditor remains over-secured beyond a reasonable doubt and has sufficient protection. Courts have approved plans that did not pay a secured lienholder all of its collateral sale proceeds, as long as the court is satisfied that there will always be more value in the remaining collateral than the lender's lien amount.⁴⁵⁸ Courts also have routinely held that a partial surrender of collateral to an over-secured creditor provides such creditor with the indubitable equivalent of its claim.⁴⁵⁹ A sister Court approved a plan over the objection of a secured creditor finding the debtor had provided the indubitable equivalent because the secured creditor remained over-secured beyond a reasonable doubt and had sufficient payment protection over the life of the plan.⁴⁶⁰ In essence, in the bankruptcy context, the indubitable equivalent means that the treatment afforded the secured creditor must be adequate to both compensate the secured creditor for the value of its secured claim, and also insure the integrity of the creditor's collateral position.⁴⁶¹

Applying these standards, the court concluded that the plan provided “virtual certainty” that the claims would be paid in full and that the 6 to 1 value-to-debt ratio provided an equity cushion that was sufficient adequate protection. 622 B.R. at 272.

The court rejected the creditors’ arguments that a plan could not modify a Texas statutory mineral lien under any circumstances and that lien-stripping may not be accomplished under any

⁴⁵⁸ The court cited: *In re Pine Mountain, Ltd.*, 80 B.R. 171 (B.A.P. 9th Cir. 1987) (Concluding that it was unlikely that creditor's claim would ever become even partially unsecured and that plan provided secured creditor with variety of safeguards and fair interest rates); and *Affiliated Nat'l Bank-Englewood v. TMA Assocs., Ltd. (In re TMA Associates, Ltd.)*, 160 B.R. 172, 174 (D. Colo. 1993).

⁴⁵⁹ The court cited *In re May*, 174 B.R. 832, 838–839 (Bankr. S.D. Ga. 1994).

⁴⁶⁰ The court cited *In re SCC Kyle Partners, Ltd.*, 2013 WL 2903453 (Bankr. W.D. Tex.2013).

⁴⁶¹ The court cited 4 COLLIER ON BANKRUPTCY ¶ 506.03.

circumstances, concluding that § 1123(a)(5)(E) permits a plan to modify any lien as long as it complies with § 1129(b)(2)(A).⁴⁶²

IX. Payments Under Confirmed Plan; Role of Trustee After Confirmation

Subchapter V has different provisions for the disbursement of payments to creditors and the role of the trustee depending on whether the court confirms a consensual plan or a cramdown plan.

A. Debtor Makes Plan Payments and Trustee’s Service Is Terminated Upon Substantial Consummation When Confirmation of Consensual Plan Occurs Under §1191(a)

If all impaired classes accept the plan and it meets the confirmation requirements of § 1129(a) other than § 1129(a)(15),⁴⁶³ the court must confirm the plan.⁴⁶⁴ Confirmation of a consensual plan under §1191(a) leads to the termination of the trustee’s service under §1183(c)(1) when the plan has been “substantially consummated.”⁴⁶⁵ The debtor must file a notice of substantial consummation within 14 days after it occurs and serve it on the sub V trustee, the U.S. trustee, and all parties in interest.⁴⁶⁶

⁴⁶² The court cited *In re Bates Land & Timber, LLC*, 877 F.3d 188 (4th Cir. 2017), which permitted cramdown confirmation of a plan providing for a secured creditor to receive property valued at \$ 13.7 million and cash of \$ 1 million on its \$ 14.6 million claim in exchange for the release of prepetition collateral.

The *Pearl Resources* court distinguished two cases on which the creditors relied, *In re CRB Partners, LLC*, 2013 WL 796566 (Bankr. W.D. Tex. 2013), and *In re Swiftco, Inc.*, 1988 WL 143714 (Bankr. S.D. Tex. 1988). The court noted that these cases ruled that the plans did not provide the indubitable equivalent of the creditors’ claims because of an insufficient equity cushion or reasonable doubt as to payment but recognized that liens could be modified.

⁴⁶³ Section 1129(a)(15) states chapter 11’s projected disposable income requirement, which applies only in the case of an individual. See Section VIII(B)(4).

⁴⁶⁴ § 1191(a).

⁴⁶⁵ § 1183(c)(1).

⁴⁶⁶ § 1183(c)(2).

Under § 1101(2), “substantial consummation” generally occurs upon “commencement of distribution under the plan.”⁴⁶⁷ Unless the plan implicates other requirements for substantial consummation, the sub V trustee’s service terminates under §1183(c)(1) when the first payment under the plan occurs.

Arguably, a sub V trustee could make the first payment under the plan, although the statute does not appear to require this. But it is clear that, at least after the first payment, the sub V trustee no longer exists and cannot make payments thereafter.

B. Trustee Makes Plan Payments and Continues to Serve After Confirmation of Plan Confirmed Under Cramdown Provisions of §1191(b)

When the court confirms a cramdown plan, §1194(b) provides for the sub V trustee to make payments to creditors under the plan unless the plan or the order confirming it provides otherwise.⁴⁶⁸ Chapters 12 and 13 contain identical provisions for the trustee to make plan payments.⁴⁶⁹

Because the sub V trustee must make payments under a cramdown plan, the trustee’s service does not terminate upon its substantial consummation.⁴⁷⁰ The trustee’s service continues, at a minimum, until the trustee has made the required disbursements. Subchapter V does not specify when the trustee’s service is terminated under a cramdown plan. If the trustee makes all payments that the trustee is to make under the plan, the debtor is entitled to receive a discharge,

⁴⁶⁷ § 1101(2)(C). “Substantial consummation” under § 1101(2) also requires: (1) transfer of all or substantially all of the property proposed to be transferred, § 1101(2)(A) and (2) assumption by the debtor or the successor to the debtor under the plan of the business or of the management of all or substantially all of the property dealt with by the plan. § 1101(2)(B). Section VIII(C)(1) discusses substantial consummation in the context of postconfirmation modification of a consensual plan.

⁴⁶⁸ § 1194(b). Curiously, paragraph (b) of § 1194 is titled “Other Plans,” even though it applies exclusively to plans confirmed under the cramdown provisions of § 1191(b) and no other provisions of § 1194 deal specifically with payments under a consensual plan confirmed under § 1191(a).

⁴⁶⁹ § 1226(c), 1326(c).

⁴⁷⁰ Section VIII(C)(1) discusses substantial consummation in the context of postconfirmation modification of a consensual plan.

as Section X(B) discusses. That seems to be the appropriate time for the trustee or the debtor to request that the court terminate the trustee's service and discharge the trustee from any further obligations in the case.⁴⁷¹

Section 1194 provides for the trustee to make payments under the plan unless the plan or the order confirming the plan provides otherwise.⁴⁷² The statute contains no standards for the court to determine under what circumstances a plan or confirmation order may provide that the trustee will not make payments. For example, may a nonconsensual plan provide for the debtor to make postpetition installment payments on a mortgage or other long-term debt that is being cured and reinstated, or regular payments on an unexpired lease of real or personal property that is being assumed?

Because §1194(b) is identical to the chapter 12 and 13 provisions for disbursements to creditors, courts may look to the case law and practice in chapter 12 and 13 cases for guidance in determining the extent to which a plan may provide for the debtor to make payments instead of the trustee. In chapter 13 cases, courts universally require a plan to provide for the trustee to make disbursements to priority and unsecured creditors and to holders of secured claims that the plan modifies.⁴⁷³ Courts vary as to whether the debtor may make direct payments to other types of creditors.

Typical exceptions to payments by the trustee in chapter 13 cases are for postpetition installment payments on real estate or other long-term debts that are being cured and reinstated

⁴⁷¹ See SUBCHAPTER V TRUSTEE HANDBOOK, *supra* note 100, at 3-16 ("Upon completion of all plan payments [pursuant to a cramdown plan], trustees should submit their final report and account of their administration of the estate in accordance with § 1183(b)(1), which incorporates § 704(a)(9). . . . The trustee's final report will certify that the trustee has completed all trustee duties in administering the case and request that the trustee be discharged from any further duties as trustee.").

⁴⁷² § 1194.

⁴⁷³ W. Homer Drake, Jr., Paul W. Bonapfel, & Adam M. Goodman, CHAPTER 13 PRACTICE AND PROCEDURE § 4:10.

and postpetition payments due on leases or executory contracts that are being assumed. In such instances, the trustee usually disburses the amounts required to cure prepetition defaults. Courts have also permitted a debtor to make direct payments on a secured claim that the plan does not modify.⁴⁷⁴

Some courts require that all postpetition payments, including postpetition payments on a mortgage or other long-term debt or an assumed lease or other executory contract, be made by the trustee during the term of the plan.⁴⁷⁵ In a sub V case, the trustee under this approach would make those payments during the three- to five-year period during which the debtor must commit projected disposable income to the plan, as Section VIII(B)(4) discusses.

The court in *In re Spindler*, 623 B.R. 543 (Bankr. W.D. Wis. 2020), permitted a chapter 12 debtor to make direct payments to a mortgage lender under a plan that provided for the re-amortization of the debt in monthly payments over 30 years.

The court reviewed three approaches to direct payments that courts have taken in chapter 12 cases. One view is that the Bankruptcy Code prohibits direct payments on impaired or modified claims,⁴⁷⁶ while a second allows debtors to pay secured creditors directly, regardless of their impaired status.⁴⁷⁷ *Id.* at 546-47.

Most courts adopt a third approach that permits direct payments depending on the circumstances of the case.⁴⁷⁸ *Id.* at 547. In deciding whether to permit direct payments, the

⁴⁷⁴ *Id.*

⁴⁷⁵ *Id.*

⁴⁷⁶ The court cited *Fulkrod v. Savage (In re Fulkrod)*, 973 F.2d 801 (9th Cir. 1992) and *In re Marriott*, 161 B.R. 816 (Bankr. S.D. Ill. 1993).

⁴⁷⁷ The court cited *Wagner v. Armstrong (In re Wagner)*, 36 F.3d 723 (8th Cir. 1994) and *In re Crum*, 85 B.R. 878 (Bankr. N.D. Fla. 1988).

⁴⁷⁸ The court cited *In re Martens*, 98 B.R. 530 (Bankr. D. Colo. 1989); *In re Seamons*, 131 B.R. 459 (Bankr. D. Idaho 1991); *In re Speir*, 2018 WL 3814276 (Bankr. N.D. Miss. Aug. 8, 2018); *Westpfahl v. Clark (In re Westpfahl)*, 168 B.R. 337 (Bankr. C.D. Ill. 1994); *In re Golden*, 131 B.R. 201 (Bankr. N.D. Fla. 1991); *In re Seamons*, 131 B.R. 459 (Bankr. D. Idaho 1991); *In re Martens*, 98 B.R. 530 (Bankr. D. Colo. 1989); and *In re Pianowski*, 92 B.R. 225 (Bankr. W.D. Mich. 1988).

Spindler court explained, these courts consider some or all of the factors that *In re Pianowski*, 92 B.R. 225 (Bankr. W.D. Mich. 1988) identified: (1) the past history of the debtor; (2) the business acumen of the debtor; (3) the debtor's post-filing compliance with statutory and court-imposed duties; (4) the good faith of the debtor; (5) the ability of the debtor to achieve meaningful reorganization absent direct payments; (6) the plan treatment of each creditor to which a direct payment is proposed to be made; (7) the consent, or lack thereof, by the affected creditor to the proposed plan treatment; (8) the legal sophistication, incentive and ability of the affected creditor to monitor compliance; (9) the ability of the trustee and the court to monitor future direct payments; (10) the potential burden on the chapter 12 trustee; (11) the possible effect on the trustee's salary or funding of the U.S. Trustee system; (12) the potential for abuse of the bankruptcy system; and (13) the existence of other unique or special circumstances.

The *Spindler* court noted that *In re Aberegg*, 961 F.2d 1307 (7th Cir. 1992), concluded that chapter 13 debtors could make direct payments in some cases and that *Aberegg* took a pragmatic approach to direct payment of mortgages that extend beyond the term of the plan, finding that it would be counterproductive to require debtors to make payments through the trustee until completion of plan payments and then to arrange for direct payments thereafter. *Spindler*, 623 B.R. at 547.

The *Spindler* court adopted the majority approach and, based on the circumstances of the case, permitted the direct mortgage payments.⁴⁷⁹ Among other things, the court noted that the debtor had negotiated payment terms with the lender and that it did not make sense to require the payment method to change at the end of the plan. *Id.* at 548-49.

⁴⁷⁹ The court also permitted, without objection, direct payment of a student loan.

When the subchapter V trustee makes payments under the plan, the trustee will be entitled to compensation for that service. To avoid this expense, a debtor may propose that the debtor, rather than the subchapter V trustee, make all payments under the plan. Creditors may support such a procedure because, at least in theory, they can receive the benefits of the reduced cost. A subchapter V trustee may prefer that the debtor make payments because it relieves the trustee of a potentially tedious administrative burden and reduces the risk of nonpayment for such additional services.

Although chapter 13 caselaw, as earlier text discusses, generally does not permit the debtor to make all payments under a plan, subchapter V does not expressly prohibit it. Moreover, the chapter 13 situation is distinguishable because the chapter 13 trustee receives compensation based on a commission on disbursements the trustee makes, whereas the subchapter V trustee generally bills on an hourly basis.

Anecdotal evidence and a few cases (that do not discuss the issue)⁴⁸⁰ indicate that at least some courts are permitting the debtor to make all payments under the plan in the absence of any objection.

The fact that the subchapter V trustee does not make payments under the plan does not, however, terminate the subchapter V trustee's services.⁴⁸¹

C. Unclaimed Funds

When a disbursement to a creditor occurs in a bankruptcy case but the creditor does not timely claim it, § 347 governs the disposition of the unclaimed property.⁴⁸² Unclaimed property typically arises when a check is mailed to the creditor at its address shown on its proof of claim

⁴⁸⁰ See, e.g., *In re Gui-Mer-Fe, Inc.*, 2022 WL 1216270 at * 2 (Bankr. D. P.R. 2022).

⁴⁸¹ E.g., *In re Gui-Mer-Fe, Inc.*, 2022 WL 1216270 at * 8 (Bankr. D. P.R. 2022).

⁴⁸² SBRA amended § 347 to provide for disposition of unclaimed funds in subchapter V cases, SBRA § 4(a)(5), and the CARES ACT made a technical amendment to it. CARES Act §1113 (a)(4)(B).

or the debtor's records, but the creditor has changed its address or the creditor simply does not negotiate the check.

Disposition of unclaimed funds in a subchapter V case depends on who makes the distribution.

For distributions that the subchapter V trustee makes, § 347(a) requires that, 90 days after the final distribution, the trustee stop payment on any check remaining unpaid and pay the money into the court for disposition under chapter 129 of title 28. The applicable provisions of chapter 129 direct the Court to disburse unclaimed funds to the "rightful owners," 28 U.S.C. § 2041, upon "full proof of the right thereto." 28 U.S.C. § 2042. Accordingly, a creditor may later seek to recover the unclaimed funds. This is the same rule that applies to a trustee's disbursements in cases under chapters 7, 12, and 13.

For payments that the debtor makes, § 347(b) provides that any funds that remain unclaimed at the expiration of the time allowed to claim the funds become property of the debtor or of the entity acquiring the assets of the debtor under the plan. This rule also applies in chapter 9 and traditional chapter 11 cases and to distributions that a debtor or party other than the trustee makes in chapter 12 cases.

Section 347(b) does not prescribe the method by which the time to claim the funds is determined. A well-drafted plan, therefore, should establish the deadline, or the debtor or other party may request that the court fix one. Plans in traditional chapter 11 cases that do not provide for full payment of unsecured creditors often provide that no further distributions will be made to

creditors who do not timely claim their distribution and for the pro rata distribution of unclaimed funds to creditors who have claimed their distributions.⁴⁸³

X. Discharge

The discharge that a debtor receives in a sub V case and its timing depend on whether consensual or cramdown confirmation occurs.

A. Discharge Upon Confirmation of Consensual Plan Under §1191(a)

Section 1141(d) governs discharge in a traditional chapter 11 case. Except for paragraph (d)(5), all of it remains applicable in a sub V case when the court confirms a consensual plan. It does not apply when the court confirms a cramdown plan.⁴⁸⁴

Section 1141(d)(5) does not apply in a sub V case.⁴⁸⁵ The omission is material only in an individual case because (d)(5) applies only when the chapter 11 debtor is an individual. Section 1141(d)(5) has two primary effects in an individual case.⁴⁸⁶

⁴⁸³ If funds in the final distribution are unclaimed, the provision might result in an administrative burden if the amount of unclaimed funds is insufficient to make a meaningful distribution to other creditors. A plan could resolve this problem by providing that, if the unclaimed funds in the final distribution are below a specified threshold, the funds will become property of the debtor instead of being distributed to creditors.

⁴⁸⁴ § 1181(c).

⁴⁸⁵ § 1181(a).

⁴⁸⁶ Subparagraph (A) of § 1141(d)(5) defers entry of the discharge in an individual case until the debtor has completed all payments under the plan unless the court orders otherwise for cause. Alternatively, subparagraph (B) of § 1141(d)(5) permits a discharge if the debtor has not completed payments if (1) creditors have received payments under the plan with a value of the amount they would have received if the debtor's estate had been liquidated on the effective date; and (2) modification of the plan under § 1127 is not practicable. The subparagraph (B) provision is similar to the so-called "hardship" discharge that exists in chapter 12 and 13 cases, §§ 1228(b), 1328(b), except that a chapter 12 or 13 debtor must also establish that the failure to complete payments is due to circumstances for which the debtor should not justly be held accountable.

Subparagraph C of § 1141(d)(5) provides the court may not grant a discharge under either subparagraph (A) or (B) if the court finds that § 522(q)(1) is applicable, certain criminal proceedings are pending, or the debtor is liable for a debt described in § 522(q)(1). The same grounds for discharge are in § 727(a)(12). Section 522(q)(1) denies a debtor an exemption of assets in excess of an aggregate amount of \$ 170,350 (as of April 1, 2019; it is subject to adjustment every three years) under circumstances described in subparagraphs (A) or (B) of § 522(q)(1) unless the court finds under § 522(q)(2) that certain exempt property is reasonably necessary for the support of the debtor or any dependent.

Subparagraph (A) denies the exemption if the debtor has been convicted of a felony that under the circumstances demonstrates that the filing of the case was an abuse of the Bankruptcy Code. Subparagraph (B)

First, § 1141(d)(5) prohibits entry of a discharge order until the individual has completed payments under the plan unless the court orders otherwise for cause.⁴⁸⁷

Second, it permits discharge without completion of payments if creditors have received what they would have gotten in a chapter 7 case and modification of the plan is not practicable.⁴⁸⁸

Because § 1141(d)(5) does not apply in a sub V case, an individual debtor receives a discharge immediately upon confirmation of a consensual plan under § 1191(a).⁴⁸⁹ Because the debtor receives an immediate discharge, there is no need for a provision permitting discharge if the debtor does not complete payments.

A plan may provide for so-called “lien-stripping” of a junior lien on the debtor’s property. “Strip-off” of a junior lien may occur if the property’s value is less than the amount of senior liens; “strip-down” reduces the amount of the lien to the value of the property in excess of the amount of the senior liens. In a chapter 13 case, lien-stripping does not occur until the end of the case, when the debtor receives a discharge.⁴⁹⁰ In a subchapter V case, however, consensual confirmation of a plan may result in immediate stripping of the lien.⁴⁹¹

Under § 1141(d)(1)(A), confirmation of a plan results in the discharge, with some exceptions, of any debt that arose before the date of confirmation and any debt specified in

denies the exemption if the debtor owes a debt arising from (1) violation of state or federal securities laws; (2) fraud, deceit, or manipulation in a fiduciary capacity or in connection with the purchase or sale of any security registered under the federal securities laws; (3) any civil remedy under 18 U.S.C. § 1964; or (4) any criminal act, intentional tort, or willful or reckless misconduct that caused serious physical injury or death to another individual in the preceding five years.

⁴⁸⁷ § 1141(d)(5)(A).

⁴⁸⁸ § 1141(d)(5)(B).

⁴⁸⁹ *In re Vega Cruz*, 2022 WL 2309798 (Bankr. D. P.R. 2022). The individual debtor also does not have to deal with the § 522(q) issues discussed *supra* note 486 although they rarely arise.

⁴⁹⁰ § 1325(a)(5)(B)(i)(I). *See generally* W. Homer Drake, Jr., Paul W. Bonapfel, & Adam M. Goodman, CHAPTER 13 PRACTICE AND PROCEDURE § 5:11. *See also id.* § 21:23 (discussing whether “strip-off” or “strip-down” may occur when a chapter 13 debtor completes payments under a plan but is not entitled to a discharge).

⁴⁹¹ *In re Vega Cruz*, 2022 WL 2309798 (Bankr. D. P.R. 2022).

§ 502(g) (claims from the rejection of an executory contract or unexpired lease lease), § 502(h) (claims arising from the exercise of avoidance powers), and § 502(i) (claims for taxes arising after the commencement of the case entitled to priority under § 507(a)(8)). The discharge applies whether or not a proof of claim was filed or deemed filed, the claim is allowed, or its holder has accepted the plan.⁴⁹²

A debtor does not receive a § 1141(d)(1)(A) discharge, however, if the plan provides for the liquidation of all or substantially all of the property of the estate, the debtor does not engage in business after consummation of the plan, and the debtor would be denied a discharge under § 727(a) if the case were a chapter 7 case.⁴⁹³ Only an individual is entitled to a discharge in a chapter 7 case.⁴⁹⁴ An individual debtor is entitled to a chapter 7 discharge unless one of the reasons for its denial in § 727(a)(2) – (12) exists.⁴⁹⁵

The § 1141(d)(1)(A) discharge is effective except as otherwise provided in § 1141(d), the plan, or the confirmation order.

Section X(C)(1) discusses exceptions to the § 1141(d)(1)(A) discharge.

B. Discharge Upon Confirmation of a Cramdown Plan Under § 1191(b)

When the court confirms a cramdown plan, § 1141(d) does not apply, except as provided in §1192.⁴⁹⁶ Instead, the debtor receives a discharge under §1192.

Section 1192 provides for discharge to occur “as soon as practicable” after the debtor completes all payments due within the first three years of the plan, “or such longer period not to

⁴⁹² § 1141(d)(1)(A).

⁴⁹³ § 1141(d)(3).

⁴⁹⁴ § 727(a)(1).

⁴⁹⁵ § 727(a).

⁴⁹⁶ § 1181(c).

exceed five years as the court may fix.”⁴⁹⁷ Presumably, any longer period will be the same length as the court fixes for the commitment of projected disposable income in connection with cramdown confirmation under §1191(b), but the statute does not expressly so state. Section VIII(B)(4)(ii) discusses determination of the commitment period.

The cramdown discharge under §1192 discharges the debtor from all debts discharged under § 1141(d)(1)(A), with certain exceptions that Section X(C)(2) discusses, unless § 1141(d), the plan, or the confirmation order provides otherwise.

The §1192 discharge also applies to “all other debts allowed under [§ 503] and provided for in the plan.”⁴⁹⁸ Section 503 provides for the allowance of administrative expenses, including postpetition operating expenses;⁴⁹⁹ compensation of the trustee and professionals employed by the trustee and the debtor;⁵⁰⁰ and claims for goods the debtor received within 20 days of the filing.⁵⁰¹ The discharge provision recognizes that a plan confirmed under §1191(b) may provide for the payment of administrative expenses through the plan.⁵⁰²

C. Exceptions to Discharge in Subchapter V Cases

Exceptions to a subchapter V discharge differ depending on whether the court confirms a consensual plan under § 1191(a) or cramdown confirmation occurs under § 1191(b).

⁴⁹⁷ § 1192. Section 1141(d)(5)(A), which defers the discharge of an individual in a chapter 11 plan until the debtor completes payments, permits the court to order otherwise, for cause, after notice and a hearing. § 1192 contains no provision for an earlier discharge.

⁴⁹⁸ § 1192.

⁴⁹⁹ § 503(b)(1).

⁵⁰⁰ § 503(b)(2).

⁵⁰¹ § 503(b)(9).

⁵⁰² § 1191(e). Administrative expenses allowed under § 503(b) are entitled to priority under § 507(a)(2). § 1191(e) permits the payment of a claim specified under § 507(a)(2) through a plan confirmed under § 1191(b). *See* Section VI(C).

Section 1191(e) also permits payment of claims specified in § 507(a)(3) through the plan. Section 507(a)(3) provides a priority for “involuntary gap claims” allowed under § 502(f).

1. Exceptions to discharge after consensual confirmation

As Section X(A) explains, § 1141(d) applies in a subchapter V case after confirmation of a consensual plan, except for the provisions of § 1141(d)(5) that govern the discharge of an individual in a traditional case.

The discharge that § 1141(d)(1)(A) grants upon confirmation has two exceptions.

First, in the case of an individual, § 1141(d)(2) provides that the discharge does not discharge any debt of the kind specified in § 523(a). No such exceptions apply to the discharge of an entity in a traditional or subchapter V case.

Second, § 1141(d)(6) provides that the discharge does not discharge an entity⁵⁰³ from any debt: (1) of the kind specified in § 523(a)(2)(A) or (B)⁵⁰⁴ that is owed to a governmental unit or to a person as the result of an action filed under subchapter III of chapter 37 of title 31 (the False Claims Act) or similar state laws (§ 1146(d)(6)(A)); or (2) that is for a tax or customs duty with respect to which the debtor made a fraudulent return or willfully attempted to evade or avoid (§ 1141(d)(6)(B)). Although § 1141(d)(6) does not apply to an individual, the debts it excepts in § 1141(d)(6)(A) are debts in § 523(a) that § 1141(d)(2) excepts from an individual discharge, and the definition of excepted debts in § 1141(d)(6)(B) is identical to the definition of tax debts excepted under § 523(a)(1)(C).

Section X(C)(3) discusses procedural requirements for determination of whether a debt is excepted under § 523(a)(2), (4), or (6).

⁵⁰³ Section 1141(d)(6) uses the term “corporation.” Section 101(9) broadly defines “corporation” to include most business entities.

⁵⁰⁴ § 523(a)(2) applies to debts for money, property, services, or an extension, renewal, or refinancing of credit, to the extent obtained by: (A) false pretenses, false representation, or actual fraud, other than a statement respecting the debtor’s or an insider’s financial condition or (B) use of a written statement respecting the debtor’s or an insider’s financial condition that is materially false, on which the creditor relied, and that the debtor made or published with intent to deceive.

2. Exceptions to discharge after cramdown confirmation

As Section X(A) discusses, § 1141(d) does not apply when cramdown confirmation occurs under § 1191(b). Instead, § 1192 governs the discharge in that circumstance.

Section 1192 provides for two exceptions to discharge.

First, §1192(1) states that the discharge does not discharge any debt on which the last payment is due after the first three years of the plan, or such other time not to exceed five years fixed by the court.⁵⁰⁵ Any longer period fixed by the court will presumably be the same period that the court fixes for the commitment of projected disposable income in connection with cramdown confirmation.⁵⁰⁶

Accordingly, the § 1192(1) exception provides that the discharge does not apply to debts on which the final payment is due after completion of payments under the plan, which is when the debtor receives a cramdown discharge. Chapters 12 and 13 similarly except such debts because they likewise provide for discharge at the end of the plan term.⁵⁰⁷ Because the debtor has a continuing obligation to make payments on such debts after completion of plan payments and discharge, such debts are excepted from discharge.

Second, §1192(2) excepts any debt “of the kind specified in [§ 523(a)].”⁵⁰⁸ The same exceptions apply to the § 1141(d)(1)(A) discharge of an individual, but not an entity, under § 1141(d)(2) when the court confirms a consensual plan. Section X(D) discusses the issue of whether the § 523(a) exceptions apply to the discharge of an entity upon cramdown confirmation.

⁵⁰⁵ § 1192(1).

⁵⁰⁶ See Section VIII(B)(4)(ii).

⁵⁰⁷ See *infra* note 552.

⁵⁰⁸ § 1192(2).

Section X(C)(3) discusses procedural requirements for determination of whether a debt is excepted under § 523(a)(2), (4), or (6).

3. Procedure for determination of exceptions to discharge under § 523(a)(2), (4), or (6)

Under § 523(c)(1), a debtor is discharged from a debt excepted from discharge under subparagraphs (2), (4), or (6) of § 523(a) unless, upon request of the creditor, the court determines that the debt is nondischargeable. Bankruptcy Rule 4007(c) requires the filing of a complaint to determine the dischargeability of such a debt no later than 60 days after the date first set for the § 341(a) meeting. If the debtor does not list the creditor, § 523(a)(3) provides for such a debt to be excepted if the creditor did not have enough notice to permit the timely filing of a proof of claim and a timely request for the determination, unless the creditor had actual notice of the deadlines in time to do so.⁵⁰⁹ The clerk's office must give at least 30 days' notice of the deadline.⁵¹⁰

D. Whether § 523(a) Exceptions Apply to Cramdown Discharge of Entity

1. Statutory language and background

Section 1192(2) excepts debts from the cramdown discharge “of the kind specified in § 523(a).” Unlike § 1141(d)(2), which makes the § 523(a) exceptions applicable after consensual confirmation only to an individual, § 1192(2) does not limit the applicability of the § 523(a) exceptions after cramdown confirmation to individuals. This language indicates that the exceptions also apply in entity cases.

⁵⁰⁹ § 523(a)(3).

⁵¹⁰ The Official Forms for the notice of the filing of a sub V case (Form B309E2 for cases of individuals and Form B309F2 for cases of corporations or partnerships) provide a space for the clerk to state the deadline.

The language of § 523(a), however, leads to a different conclusion. As amended by SBRA, the preamble to § 523(a) is:

A discharge under section 727, 1141, *1192*, 1228(a), 1228(b), or 1328(b) of this title does not discharge an individual debtor from any debt – [defined in paragraphs (1) through (19) of § 523(a)].

SBRA added the italicized “1192” to the list of other sections, which are sections under which a discharge is granted in chapter 7, 11, 12, and 13 cases.

As amended, therefore, § 523(a) states, “A discharge under section . . . 1192 . . . does not discharge an individual debtor from any debt” that § 523(a) lists. The implication of this language is that § 1192(2)’s reference to debts “of a kind specified” in § 523(a) includes only debts that § 523(a) excepts, which are only debts of individuals. In other words, although §1192(2) states discharge rules for all debtors without regard to whether they are individuals or not, its reference to § 523(a) in the case of an entity has no operative effect because § 523(a), as amended, applies only to individuals.

SBRA’s amendment to include § 1192 in § 523(a) seems superfluous if Congress did not intend to limit the § 523(a) exceptions to individuals. Without the amendment to § 523(a), §1192(2) alone would except the types of debts listed from any § 1192 discharge, regardless of whether the debtor is an individual.

Legislative history supports the conclusion that Congress did not intend to make the § 523(a) exceptions applicable to a §1192 discharge of a non-individual. The Report of the Judiciary Committee of the House of Representatives states that the §1192 discharge excepts debts on which the last payment is due after the commitment period under the plan and “any debt

that is otherwise nondischargeable.”⁵¹¹ The use of the words “otherwise nondischargeable” logically refers to § 523(a), which applies only to individuals.

Moreover, if the drafters had intended to expand § 523(a) to permit exceptions to the discharge of non-individuals – a significant change in existing chapter 11 law, as Section X(D)(2) discusses – one would expect the House Judiciary Committee Report to point that out. It does not.⁵¹² To the contrary, the Report’s explanation that the exceptions are for “any debt that is otherwise nondischargeable” demonstrates an intent to apply existing exceptions to discharge in chapter 11 cases in subchapter V, not to expand them.

Two bankruptcy cases decided under chapter 12, however, support the conclusion that the § 523(a) exceptions may apply to a §1192 discharge of an entity.⁵¹³ The chapter 12 discharge provisions have the same language as §1192, and the prefatory language of § 523(a) as amended refers to them and §1192 in the same way.⁵¹⁴

In the two chapter 12 cases, the corporate debtors contended that the § 523(a) exceptions to the chapter 12 discharge did not apply to them because § 523(a) states that it only excepts debts of an individual. Both courts ruled that the § 523(a) exceptions applied to the chapter 12 discharge of a corporation.

⁵¹¹ H.R. REP. NO. 116-171, at 8.

⁵¹² Retired Bankruptcy Judge A. Thomas Small, Jr., submitted testimony in support of the legislation. Judge Small’s explanation of the § 1192 discharge similarly made no reference to the § 523(a) exceptions to the discharges of non-individuals. *Hearing on Oversight of Bankruptcy Law & Legislative Proposals Before the Subcomm. On Antitrust, Commercial and Admin. Law of the H. Comm. On the Judiciary*, 116th Cong. 2 (Revised Testimony of A. Thomas Small on Behalf of the National Bankruptcy Conference), available at https://www.fjc.gov/sites/default/files/REVISED_TESTIMONY_OF_A_THOMAS_SMALL.pdf.

⁵¹³ *In re Breezy Ridge Farms, Inc.*, 2009 WL 1514671 (Bankr. M.D. Ga. 2009); *In re JRB Consol., Inc.*, 188 B.R. 373 (Bankr. W.D. Tex. 1995).

⁵¹⁴ The chapter 12 discharge provision applicable when a debtor completes plan payments, § 1228(a), excepts from discharge any debt “of a kind specified” in § 523(a). § 1228(a)(2), A debtor may receive a so-called “hardship” discharge under certain conditions even if the debtor does not complete plan payments under § 1228(b). Section 1228(c)(2) uses the same language to except such debts from a hardship discharge.

In *In re JRB Consolidated, Inc.*,⁵¹⁵ the court reasoned that the operative language in § 1228(a)(2) (“debts of the kind” specified in § 523(a)) “does not naturally lend itself to also incorporate the meaning ‘for debtors of the kind’ referenced in § 523(a).”⁵¹⁶ Instead, the court concluded, “debts of the kind” is limited to the types of debts that the subparagraphs of § 523(a) identify.⁵¹⁷ Moreover, the court explained, § 1228(a), unlike § 1141(d), does not expressly provide a broader discharge for corporations than for individuals.⁵¹⁸

The court in *In re Breezy Ridge Farms, Inc.*,⁵¹⁹ adopted the same reasoning. In addition, the court noted that the exceptions to discharge for a corporation in § 1141(d)(6)⁵²⁰ apply to debts “of a kind specified in paragraph (2)(A) or (2)(B) of section 523(a)” that meet certain other requirements even though corporate debtors are excluded from § 523(a) by its terms.⁵²¹ The *Breezy Ridge Farms* court explained that its interpretation harmonized the provisions of § 1228 and § 523(a):

Although § 523(a) applies only to individuals, Congress has used it as shorthand to define the scope of a Chapter 12 discharge for corporations as well as individuals. Thus, it is appropriate to rely on § 523(a) to determine whether a debt is included in the discharge, even when the debtor is a corporation. Even if the two provisions could not be harmonized, § 1228 would control because it is more specific, applicable only in Chapter 12, than § 523(a), which applies regardless of chapter.⁵²²

⁵¹⁵ *In re JRB Consol.*, 188 B.R. at 373.

⁵¹⁶ *Id.* at 374.

⁵¹⁷ *Id.*

⁵¹⁸ *Id.*

⁵¹⁹ *In re Breezy Ridge Farms*, 2009 WL 1514671, at *1.

⁵²⁰ Section 1141(d)(6) states an exception to the § 1141(d)(1)(A) discharge. See Section X(A).

⁵²¹ *In re Breezy Ridge Farms*, 2009 WL 1514671, at *2.

⁵²² *Id.*

Commentators⁵²³ and courts have disagreed about whether the § 523(a) exceptions are applicable to the cramdown discharge of an entity. The next section examines the competing rulings.

2. Judicial debate over application of § 523(a) exceptions to cramdown discharge of an entity

Four bankruptcy judges – two in the same district – have ruled that the exceptions to discharge in § 523(a) apply only in an individual case and, therefore, that no § 523(a) exceptions to a § 1192 cramdown discharge of a corporation (or other entity⁵²⁴) exist.⁵²⁵ Reversing one of the decisions, the Fourth Circuit in *Cantwell-Cleary Co., Inc., v. Cleary Packaging, LLC (In re Cleary Packaging, LLC)*, 36 F.4th 509 (4th Cir. 2022), concluded that § 1192(2) excepts debts that are listed in § 523(a) from the cramdown discharge of both individual and corporate debtors. The debate involves analysis of legislative history and the context of the statutes in support of the competing textual analyses.

Rulings of the bankruptcy courts that § 523(a) exceptions are inapplicable to entity discharge

The bankruptcy court in *Cleary Packaging*⁵²⁶ adopted and expanded the rationale of *Gaske v. Satellite Restaurants, Inc. Crabcake Factory USA (In re Satellite Restaurants, Inc.*

⁵²³ Compare, e.g., 5 NORTON BANKRUPTCY LAW AND PRACTICE § 107:19; James B. Bailey and Andrew J. Shaver, *The Small Business Reorganization Act of 2019*, NORTON BANKR. L. ADVISER, Oct. 2019, Part IX (exceptions are applicable to discharge of sub V entity) with Richard P. Cook, *Discharges in Subchapter V: What Has Changed? What Remains the Same? Are Elephants Hiding in Mouseholes?*, 41-Jun Am. Bankr. Inst. J. 24 (June 2022) (exceptions should not be applicable to discharge of sub V entity).

⁵²⁴ “Corporation” is a defined term in the Bankruptcy Code, § 101(9) and includes, among other things, a limited liability company. E.g., *Cantwell-Cleary Co., Inc., v. Cleary Packaging, LLC (In re Cleary Packaging LLC)*, 36 F.4th 509, 512 n. 1 (4th Cir. 2022). The text uses “corporate” or “corporation” interchangeably with “entity”.

⁵²⁵ *Jennings v. Lapeer Aviation, Inc. (In re LaPeer Aviation, Inc.)*, 2022 WL 1110072 (Bankr. E.D. Mich. 2022); *Catt v. Rtech Fabrications, LLC (In re Rtech Fabrications LLC)*, 635 B.R. 559 (Bankr. D. Idaho 2021); *Cantwell-Cleary Co., Inc., v. Cleary Packaging, LLC (In re Cleary Packaging LLC)*, 630 B.R. 466 (Bankr. D. Md. 2021), *rev’d* 36 F.4th 509 (4th Cir. 2022); *Gaske v. Satellite Restaurants, Inc. Crabcake Factory USA (In re Satellite Restaurants, Inc. Crabcake Factory USA)*, 626 B.R. 871 (Bankr. D. Md. 2021).

⁵²⁶ *Cantwell-Cleary Co., Inc., v. Cleary Packaging, LLC (In re Cleary Packaging LLC)*, 630 B.R. 466 (Bankr. D. Md. 2021), *rev’d* 36 F.4th 509 (4th Cir. 2022).

Crabcake Factory USA), 626 B.R. 871 (Bankr. D. Md. 2021), the first case to address the issue. Two later bankruptcy court opinions follow the approach of these cases.⁵²⁷

The bankruptcy courts focused on the text of § 523(a) and invoked two principles of statutory construction to support the conclusion that the discharge exceptions apply only to an individual. The first is the familiar rule that the plain meaning of the text governs interpretation of the bankruptcy statutes unless such an interpretation produces an absurd result.⁵²⁸ The second is that “every word must be given meaning so that no word in a statute is rendered superfluous.”⁵²⁹

For the bankruptcy courts, the critical text is in the preamble of § 523(a), which states that a discharge *under § 1192* discharges *an individual debtor* from all debts except the 21 types of listed debts. This clear and unambiguous language makes the exceptions applicable only to the § 1192 discharge of the debtor.

A contrary interpretation, the bankruptcy courts continue, would render SBRA’s amendment of § 523(a) to insert § 1192 superfluous. Section 1192(2) states that a § 1192 discharge does not discharge a debt “of the kind specified in § 523(a).” For the exceptions in § 523(a) to apply to discharges of individuals and entities under § 1192(2), it is not necessary to add § 1192 to § 523(a).

⁵²⁷ *Jennings v. Lapeer Aviation, Inc. (In re LaPeer Aviation, Inc.)*, 2022 WL 1110072 (Bankr. E.D. Mich. 2022); *Catt v. Rtech Fabrications, LLC (In re Rtech Fabrications LLC)*, 635 B.R. 559 (Bankr. D. Idaho 2021);

⁵²⁸ *Gaske v. Satellite Restaurants, Inc. Crabcake Factory USA (In re Satellite Restaurants, Inc. Crabcake Factory USA)*, 626 B.R. 871, 875-76 (Bankr. D. Md. 2021), *citing* *Lamie v. United States Trustee*, 540 U.S. 526, 534 (2004).

⁵²⁹ *Id.* at 876. The court cited: *Montclair v. Ramsdell*, 107 U.S. 147, 152 (1883) (A court should “give effect, if possible, to every clause and word of a statute, avoiding, if it may be, any construction which implies that the legislature was ignorant of the meaning of the language it employed.”); *Hibbs v. Winn*, 542 U.S. 88, 101 (2004) (“A statute should be construed so that effect is given to all its provisions, so that no part will be inoperative or superfluous, void or insignificant.”); and *Star Athletica, L.L.C. v. Varsity Brands, Inc.*, — U.S. —, 137 S.Ct. 1002, 1010 (2017) (“We thus begin and end our inquiry with the text, giving each word its ‘ordinary, contemporary, common meaning.’” (quoting *Walters v. Metro. Ed. Enter., Inc.*, 519 U.S. 202, 207, (1997))).

The reference to § 1192 in § 523(a) must mean something, and “the only reasonable meaning is that Congress intended to limit application of the § 523(a) exceptions in a Subchapter V case to individuals.”⁵³⁰ In other words, the only function of the addition of “§ 1192” to the qualifying language of § 523(a) “is to limit application of § 523(a) to individual debtors in Subchapter V cases.”⁵³¹ “This is not simply the logical reading of the statute but also it is the result mandated by common principles of statutory construction.”⁵³²

Under this textual analysis, the *Cleary Packaging* bankruptcy court concluded, “When giving effect to every word of the statute, the plan language of Section 523(a) is unequivocal and confirms that the exceptions to a debtor’s discharge, including a discharge under Section 1192, apply only to an individual.”⁵³³ The bankruptcy court in *Satellite Restaurants* put it this way: “[T]he Code, read holistically and in accordance with common principles of statutory interpretation, limits the application of section 523 in Subchapter V cases to individual debtors.”⁵³⁴

The Fourth Circuit ruling: § 523(a) exceptions apply to entity discharge

The Fourth Circuit’s contrary analysis in *Cantwell-Cleary Co., Inc., v. Cleary Packaging, LLC* (*In re Cleary Packaging LLC*, 36 F.4th 509 (4th Cir. 2022)), focuses on the text of § 1192(2) “as the provision that specifically governs discharges” in a subchapter V case. *Id.* at 515.⁵³⁵ The

⁵³⁰ Gaske v. Satellite Restaurants, Inc. Crabcake Factory USA (*In re Satellite Restaurants, Inc. Crabcake Factory USA*), 626 B.R. 876 (Bankr. D. Md. 2021).

⁵³¹ Cantwell-Cleary Co., Inc., v. Cleary Packaging, LLC (*In re Cleary Packaging LLC*), 630 B.R. 466, 472 (Bankr. D. Md. 2021), *rev’d* 36 F.4th 509 (4th Cir. 2022).

⁵³² Cantwell-Cleary Co., Inc., v. Cleary Packaging, LLC (*In re Cleary Packaging LLC*), 630 B.R. 466, 472 (Bankr. D. Md. 2021), *rev’d* 36 F.4th 509 (4th Cir. 2022).

⁵³³ Gaske v. Satellite Restaurants, Inc. Crabcake Factory USA (*In re Satellite Restaurants, Inc. Crabcake Factory USA*), 626 B.R. 871, 876 (Bankr. D. Md. 2021).

⁵³⁴ Cantwell-Cleary Co., Inc., v. Cleary Packaging, LLC (*In re Cleary Packaging LLC*), 630 B.R. 466, 472 (Bankr. D. Md. 2021), *rev’d* 36 F.4th 509 (4th Cir. 2022); Gaske v. Satellite Restaurants, Inc. Crabcake Factory USA (*In re Satellite Restaurants, Inc. Crabcake Factory USA*), 626 B.R. 871 (Bankr. D. Md. 2021).

⁵³⁵ More accurately, § 1192(2) governs only one set of exceptions to discharge when the court confirms a cramdown plan under § 1191(a). It has no application when the court confirms a consensual plan under § 1191(a).

critical language of § 1192(2) is that it excepts “*any debt . . . of the kind*” specified in § 523(a). The Fourth Circuit concluded that use of the word “debt” was decisive because “it does not lend itself to encompass the ‘kind’ of *debtors* discussed in the language of § 523(a).” *Id.* (original emphasis).

The Fourth Circuit explained, “the combination of the terms ‘debt’ and ‘of the kind’ indicates that Congress intended to reference only the *list of non-dischargeable debts* found in § 523(a). 36 F.4th at 515 (original emphasis). This interpretation of “of the kind,” the court continued, is in line with the ordinary dictionary meanings of “kind” as “category” or “sort.”

The court summarized its ruling, 36 F.4th at 515 (original emphasis):

[W]hile § 523(a) does provide that discharges under various sections, including § 1192 discharges, do not “discharge *an individual debtor* from any debt” of the kind listed, § 1192(2)’s cross-reference to § 523(a) does not refer to any *kind of debtor* addressed by § 523(a) but rather to a *kind of debt* listed in § 523(a). By referring to the *kind of debt* listed in § 523(a), Congress used a shorthand to avoid listing all 21 types of debts, which would indeed have expanded the one-page section to add several additional pages to the U.S. Code. Thus, we conclude that *the debtors* covered by the discharge language of § 1192(2) – i.e., both individual and corporate debtors – remain subject to the 21 *kinds of debt* listed in § 523(a).

To the extent that tension existed between the language of § 523(a) addressing individual debtors and the language of § 1192(2) addressing both individual and corporate debtors, the court added, the more specific language of § 1192(2) dealing only with subchapter V discharges should govern over the more general provisions of § 523(a) that reference other discharges under the Bankruptcy Code. 36 F.4th at 515.

The bankruptcy courts support their interpretation with analysis of legislative history, the underlying objectives of subchapter V, and the historical structure and objectives of the Bankruptcy Code. The Fourth Circuit finds support for its conclusion in the context of § 1192(2)

within the Bankruptcy Code, in the structure of the Bankruptcy Code, and in considerations of “fairness and equity.”

Reasoning of the bankruptcy courts to support their interpretation

The bankruptcy courts, reviewing the legislative history of subchapter V that earlier text discusses, found nothing that indicated that Congress intended to expand the exceptions to discharge in § 523(a) to a corporation.⁵³⁶

In addition, the bankruptcy courts noted the well-settled law that the pre-SBRA version of § 523(a) did not apply to a chapter 11 discharge of a corporation.⁵³⁷ Indeed, in enacting the Bankruptcy Code in 1978, Congress expressly considered and rejected the approach of one of the former reorganization chapters under the Bankruptcy Act, Chapter XI, that provided for objections to the discharge of a corporation.⁵³⁸

The bankruptcy court in *Cleary Packaging*⁵³⁹ pointed out that, according to one bankruptcy scholar, the exceptions in chapter XI cases to a corporation’s discharge for fraud and other debts “posed a substantial impediment to the ability of certain debtors to reorganize” under chapter XI, and the corporate discharge provisions in chapter 11 (the single reorganization chapter that replaced former Chapters X, XI, and XII) reflected “the considered judgment that

⁵³⁶ Cantwell-Cleary Co., Inc., v. Cleary Packaging, LLC (*In re Cleary Packaging LLC*), 630 B.R. 466, 473 (Bankr. D. Md. 2021), *rev’d* 36 F.4th 509 (4th Cir. 2022); Gaske v. Satellite Restaurants, Inc. Crabcake Factory USA (*In re Satellite Restaurants, Inc. Crabcake Factory USA*), 626 B.R. 871, 878 (Bankr. D. Md. 2021).

⁵³⁷ Gaske v. Satellite Restaurants, Inc. Crabcake Factory USA (*In re Satellite Restaurants, Inc. Crabcake Factory USA*), 626 B.R. 871, 876-77 (Bankr. D. Md. 2021) (collecting and discussing cases).

⁵³⁸ Cantwell-Cleary Co., Inc., v. Cleary Packaging, LLC (*In re Cleary Packaging LLC*), 630 B.R. 466, 473-74 (Bankr. D. Md. 2021), *rev’d* 36 F.4th 509 (4th Cir. 2022).

⁵³⁹ Cantwell-Cleary Co., Inc., v. Cleary Packaging, LLC (*In re Cleary Packaging LLC*), 630 B.R. 466, 474 (Bankr. D. Md. 2021), *rev’d* 36 F.4th 509 (4th Cir. 2022).

any corporate discharge exception ‘would leave an undesirable uncertainty surrounding reorganizations that is unacceptable.’”⁵⁴⁰

The court noted that the only exception to the discharge of a corporation in a traditional chapter 11 case is in § 1141(d)(6).⁵⁴¹ Section 1141(d)(6) provides a limited exception for debts of a kind specified in §523(a)(2) owed to (1) a domestic governmental unit or to a person resulting from an action under the False Claims Act or similar state statute and (2) taxes with respect to which the debtor made a fraudulent return or willfully attempted to evade or defeat.⁵⁴² It took eight years for that provision to be enacted.⁵⁴³

From this, the bankruptcy court in *Cleary Packaging* concluded, “[T]he 1978 Code represented an intentional and decisive change by Congress with respect to the scope of a corporate debtor’s discharge.” 630 B.R. 474. Accordingly, the court reasoned, “[T]he suggestion that Congress incorporated [21] new exceptions to discharge for small corporations in a bill [the SBRA] that was introduced in April 2019, and signed into law by the President in August 2019, seems not only improbable but also contradicts years of bankruptcy law and policy. ‘Congress does not alter the fundamental details of a regulatory scheme in vague terms or ancillary provisions – it does not, one might say, hide elephants in mouseholes.’” 630 B.R. at 475.⁵⁴⁴

⁵⁴⁰ *Id.* at 474, quoting Ralph Brubaker, *Taking Exception to the New Corporate Discharge Exceptions*, 13 Am. Bankr. Inst. L. Rev. 757, 764-66 (2005) (internal notes and citations omitted). See also *Cleary Packaging*, 630 B.R. at 475, n. 12.

⁵⁴¹ *Cantwell-Cleary Co., Inc., v. Cleary Packaging, LLC (In re Cleary Packaging LLC)*, 630 B.R. 466, 475 (Bankr. D. Md. 2021), *rev’d* 36 F.4th 509 (4th Cir. 2022).

⁵⁴² See generally Roger S. Goldman, et al., *Discharging False Claims Liability in Bankruptcy, Section 1141(d)(6)(A) of the Bankruptcy Code: An Incentive to Settle FCA Cases?*, 23 No. 1 Health Law 40 (American Bar Association 2010).

⁵⁴³ *Cantwell-Cleary Co., Inc., v. Cleary Packaging, LLC (In re Cleary Packaging LLC)*, 630 B.R. 466, 475 & n. 17 (Bankr. D. Md. 2021), *rev’d* 36 F.4th 509 (4th Cir. 2022).

⁵⁴⁴ The court quoted *Whitman v. Am. Trucking Associations*, 531 U.S. 457, 468 (2001).

Simply put, the bankruptcy courts conclude that Congress did not intend that § 1192(2) change established law regarding exceptions to an entity's chapter 11 discharge.

The *Cleary Packaging* bankruptcy court also concluded that the scope of the chapter 11 discharge should be the same in all chapter 11 cases. The court explained, 630 B.R. at 475:

Although the entities at issue in a Subchapter V case are smaller than those in most traditional chapter 11 cases, the state law structure of these entities and their need for a balance sheet restructuring are akin to larger chapter 11 cases. These entities act in the same general manner and should be subject to the same potential liabilities through the chapter 11 process. In fact, history has shown that individuals running very large corporations are capable of using the entity for improper purposes, yet the entity receives a discharge in chapter 11 if its plan is confirmed. It seems incongruent that Congress would penalize a smaller entity for similar individual conduct.

The *Cleary Packaging* bankruptcy court also noted that the § 523(a) exceptions do not apply to a discharge granted upon confirmation of a consensual plan under § 1191(a) – an outcome determined by class voting, not the actions of individual creditors. Thus, if enough creditors in a class including a creditor who claims a nondischargeable debt accept it (and all other impaired classes accept it), consensual confirmation under § 1191(a) discharges the allegedly nondischargeable claim. 630 B.R. at 476.

The court concluded, “[A]ny such result is arbitrary and undermines the equality principles of creditor treatment under the Code.” 630 B.R. at 476.

The *Cleary Packaging* bankruptcy court summarized its ruling as follows, *id.* at 476:

The nature and purpose of the discharge are different for corporate debtors, and those differences must, in this Court's opinion, be respected in Subchapter V.

The Court is persuaded by Congress' rejection of prior exceptions to discharge for corporate debtors and, more importantly, the plain language that Congress used in section 523(a) to confine those exceptions to individual debtors. Absent clear and unambiguous direction from Congress to deviate from that approach, the Court finds that an entity's discharge under section 1192 of the Code is unimpeded by section 523(a) of the Code.

The Fourth Circuit’s reasoning in support of its interpretation

The Fourth Circuit in *Cleary Packaging* did not address the bankruptcy court’s analysis of legislative history, the history of exceptions to discharge in chapter 11 cases, or the need for consistency in the scope of the discharge of an entity in subchapter V and chapter 11 cases. Instead, the court made four points about “the context of § 1192(2) within the Bankruptcy Code and the Bankruptcy Code’s structure” that supported its interpretation. 36 F.4th at 515.

Fourth Circuit’s analysis of distinctions in discharge provisions

The Fourth Circuit’s first point is that “Congress conscientiously defined and distinguished the kinds of debtors” covered by the discharge provisions in chapters 7, 11, and 13. 36 F.4th at 516. Entities cannot get a discharge in chapter 7 and 13 cases; in traditional chapter 11 cases, Congress “explicitly distinguished” individual and corporate discharges by excluding different debts from each. In contrast, the court concluded, “Congress purposefully addressed both individual and corporate debtors when defining the right of discharge in Subchapter V proceedings.” *Id.*

As an initial matter, the discharge provisions of chapters 7 and 13 are irrelevant to the issue. Chapter 7 is a liquidation proceeding, so a corporation effectively no longer exists after the filing of a chapter 7 case. The reason for denying a discharge to an entity in a liquidation case is to avoid trafficking in corporate shells and bankrupt partnerships.⁵⁴⁵ Section 727(a)(1) clearly and simply distinguishes individuals and entities by providing that such entities do not

⁵⁴⁵ 5 Norton Bankruptcy Law and Practice § 86:2 (“Beyond removing what was often a meaningless extension of the discharge provisions, the purpose of Code § 727(a)(1) is to avoid the trafficking in corporate shells and in bankrupt partnerships. Consistent with this purpose, the discharge provisions of Chapter 11 similarly deny discharge to debtors who are not individuals if the confirmed Chapter 11 plan provides for the liquidation of all or substantially all of the property of the estate, the debtor does not engage in business after consummation of the plan, and the debtor would be denied a discharge under Code § 727(a) if the case were a Chapter 7 case.”) (Citing H.R. Rep. No. 95-595 (1977); S. Rep. No. 95-989 (1978)).

receive a discharge. The same prohibition exists in a chapter 11 case when a corporation liquidates assets and does not remain in business. § 1141(d)(3).

An entity cannot receive a chapter 13 discharge because an entity cannot be a chapter 13 debtor under § 109(e).⁵⁴⁶ Chapter 13 distinguishes between entities and individuals by making only individuals eligible for chapter 13, not through a discharge provision.

The distinctions in the operation of the discharge provisions of chapter 7 and 13 between individuals and entities, therefore, shed no light on the interpretation of chapter 11 and subchapter V provisions that deal with exceptions to discharge.

A review of the structure of the discharge provisions of § 1141(d) and § 1192(2) helps to understand the Fourth Circuit's point about distinctions between exceptions to discharge for individuals and debtors in chapter 11 and subchapter V cases.

Section 1141(d) provides for a discharge in a traditional case (and after consensual confirmation in a sub V case) upon confirmation in one paragraph applicable to all debtors (§ 1141(d)(1)(A)) and excepts debts specified in § 523(a) from an individuals' discharge in another. (§ 1141(d)(2)). In a subchapter V case, § 1192(2) excepts debts in § 523(a) without limiting its application to individuals. The Fourth Circuit's conclusion is that Congress must have intended that the § 523(a) exceptions apply to all debtors because § 1192(2) did not limit the exceptions to individuals as § 1141(d)(2) does.

The structures of § 1141(d) and § 1192(2) support the Fourth Circuit's interpretation but they do not compel it. The legislative history of subchapter V and the history of the enactment of Chapter 11 without any exceptions to a corporation's discharge that the bankruptcy courts

⁵⁴⁶ See W. Homer Drake, Jr., Paul W. Bonapfel, & Adam M. Goodman, CHAPTER 13 PRACTICE AND PROCEDURE § 12:6.

examined demonstrate that Congress did not intend that § 1192 apply to all debtors in a way that is materially different from the way that the discharge provisions of § 1141(d) apply to all debtors, as later text discusses in more detail.

Fourth Circuit’s concern about reconciliation with § 1141(d)(6)

The Fourth Circuit’s second point is that the bankruptcy court’s interpretation would “create difficulty in reconciling § 523(a) with § 1141(d)(6).” 36 F.4th at 516. The Fourth Circuit did not elaborate on its concern.

Section 1141(d)(6) provides that the discharge does not discharge an entity⁵⁴⁷ from any debt: (A) of the kind specified in § 523(a)(2)(A) or (B)⁵⁴⁸ that is owed to a governmental unit or to a person as the result of an action filed under subchapter III of chapter 37 of title 31 (the False Claims Act) or similar state laws (§ 1146(d)(6)(A)); or (B) that is for a tax or customs duty with respect to which the debtor made a fraudulent return or willfully attempted to evade or avoid (§ 1141(d)(6)(B)). Although § 1141(d)(6) does not apply to an individual, the debts it excepts in § 1141(d)(6)(A) are debts that are nondischargeable in an individual case under § 523(a)(2), and the debts in § 1141(d)(6)(B) are identical to debts excepted under § 523(a)(1)(C).

Two possible concerns involving § 1141(d)(6) arise from the bankruptcy court’s interpretation.

First, if § 1192(2) does not except debts of an entity after cramdown discharge, the discharge will discharge debts that § 1141(d)(6) excepts, because § 1141(d) does not apply in the

⁵⁴⁷ Section 1141(d)(6) uses the term “corporation.” Section 101(9) broadly defines “corporation” to include most business entities.

⁵⁴⁸ § 523(a)(2) applies to debts for money, property, services, or an extension, renewal, or refinancing of credit, to the extent obtained by: (A) false pretenses, false representation, or actual fraud, other than a statement respecting the debtor’s or an insider’s financial condition or (B) use of a written statement respecting the debtor’s or an insider’s financial condition that is materially false, on which the creditor relied, and that the debtor made or published with intent to deceive.

case of cramdown confirmation under § 1181(c). If consensual confirmation occurs, however, such debts are excepted because § 1141(d) governs the discharge.

The fact that an entity could escape nondischargeability of a § 1141(d)(6) debt through cramdown confirmation but not through consensual confirmation supports the conclusion that the § 523(a) exceptions must apply after cramdown confirmation because the § 523(a) exceptions encompass debts described in § 1141(d)(6). In this situation, under the bankruptcy court's interpretation, an entity has an incentive to seek cramdown confirmation rather than consensual confirmation so that it receives a broader discharge.

This anomalous result with regard to limited types of debts does not provide a persuasive basis for concluding that Congress intended to except *all* types of § 523(a) debts from discharge in order to preserve exceptions for a few. While § 1141(d)(6) debts rarely arise in reported chapter 11 cases, the problem of exceptions to discharge in entity cases is widespread. The fact that the bankruptcy court's interpretation gives an entity a broader discharge in cramdown cases with regard to types of debts that rarely arise does not indicate that Congress intended to depart from the intentional and deliberate elimination of exceptions to discharge in entity cases, as later text explains.

The second issue involves the specific language of § 1141(d)(6)(A). That subparagraph provides that it does not discharge debts owed to certain creditors "of the kind specified" in § 523(a)(2)(A) or (B).

Again, a review of the statutes helps to clarify the issue.

Section 523(a) states that a discharge under § 1141 and § 1192 (and others) does not discharge an individual debtor from the listed debts. Section 1192(2) excludes debts "of the kind

specified” in § 523(a). Under the bankruptcy court’s interpretation, the inclusion of § 1192 in § 523(a)(2) means that § 1192(2) does not except debts of an entity.

Application of the bankruptcy court’s interpretation to § 1141(d)(6)(A) would mean that § 1141(d)(6) likewise does not except debts of an entity from a discharge in a traditional chapter 11 case under the following syllogism:

1. Both § 1192(2) and § 1141(d)(6)(A) except debts “of the kind specified” in § 523(a).
2. Section 523(a) states that discharges under the listed sections, including § 1141 and § 1192, do not discharge “an individual debtor” from the debts it lists.
3. The bankruptcy court’s conclusion that the exception to a § 1192 discharge for debts “of the kind specified” in § 523(a) does not apply to an entity because § 523(a) applies only to the discharge of an individual also applies to a § 1141 discharge.

A determination that § 1141(d)(6) does not except debts of an entity contradicts its express language that it excepts the listed debts from the discharge of a corporation.

Accordingly, the conclusion from this exercise is that the bankruptcy court’s interpretation of § 523(a) as limiting exceptions to discharge in § 1192(2) to individuals cannot be correct because the same interpretation makes no sense when applied to § 1141(d)(6)(A).

The bankruptcy courts do not discuss the point, but their interpretation does not necessarily require the result that the foregoing discussion posits. Section 1141(d)(6) expressly states that it provides exceptions to the debts of corporations and was enacted as a stand-alone amendment to § 1141(d). The bankruptcy court’s interpretation cannot override the express provisions of § 1141(d)(6)(A) to except the debts it describes by reference to § 523(a) from a corporate discharge.

Further, the bankruptcy courts' interpretation can be reconciled with § 1141(d)(6)(A) based on differences in the context of § 1141(d)(6)(A) and in the circumstances of its enactment and the enactment of amendments to § 523(a) in 1986 and 2019 that added, respectively, the discharge provisions of chapter 12 and subchapter V. Context of the statutes and the circumstances of their enactment make it appropriate to interpret the same words differently in § 1141(d)(6)(A) than in § 1192(2).

As originally enacted in 1978, § 523(a) referenced only a chapter 7 discharge, a chapter 11 discharge, and the so-called “hardship” discharge in a chapter 13 case under § 1328(b).⁵⁴⁹ The limitation of the exceptions to debts of an individual at that time had no effect on the discharge of an entity. An entity could not be a chapter 13 debtor, and it could not get a chapter 7 discharge. Section 1141(d)(2) specifically excepted debts in § 523(a) only from the chapter 11 discharge of an individual. Chapter 12 did not exist.

In 1986, Congress enacted chapter 12 as a temporary provision⁵⁵⁰ and amended § 523(a) to include the chapter 12 discharge provisions.⁵⁵¹ Chapter 12 was modelled on chapter 13,⁵⁵²

⁵⁴⁹ In a chapter 13 case, a debtor receives a discharge under § 1328(a) upon completion of plan payments. As originally enacted, § 1328(a) excepted only one type of debt listed in § 523(a) from discharge, obligations for alimony and other support in § 523(a)(5). It was, therefore, called a “superdischarge” because only one exception to discharge applied. See W. Homer Drake, Jr., Paul W. Bonapfel, & Adam M. Goodman, Chapter 13 Practice and Procedure § 21:13. Later legislation excepted additional debts from the § 1328(a) discharge. *Id.*

⁵⁵⁰ Bankruptcy Judges, United States Trustees, and Family Farmer Act of 1986 § 255, Pub. L. No. 99-554, 100 Stat. 3088 (Oct. 27, 1986). After several extensions, the Bankruptcy Abuse Prevention and Consumer Protection Act of 2005 (“BAPCPA”) made it a permanent part of the Bankruptcy Code.

⁵⁵¹ Bankruptcy Judges, United States Trustees, and Family Farmer Act of 1986 § 257(n), Pub. L. No. 99-554, 100 Stat. 3088 (Oct. 27, 1986).

⁵⁵² Chapter 12 closely resembles chapter 13. In both chapters 12 and 13, creditors do not vote. The confirmation standards are similar, but different from those in chapter 11. Limits on the term of the plan exist in both chapters. Both permit a plan to provide for the cure of defaults and maintenance of postpetition installment payments for a long-term debt (typically a real estate mortgage) on which the last payment is due after the final payment under the plan is due. § 1322(b)(5) (chapter 13); § 1222(b)(5) and (9). Although a chapter 11 plan may provide for the cure of a default, it does not contain specific provisions for payments on long-term debt beyond the term of the plan. In fact, chapter 11 contains no limit on the term of the plan.

and its provisions for the exception of debts from discharge tracked the two exceptions to a chapter 13 discharge.⁵⁵³

One exception is for certain long-term debts on which the final payment is due after the final payment under the plan.⁵⁵⁴ Because the debtor has a continuing obligation to make payments on such debts after completion of plan payments and discharge, such debts are excepted from discharge.

The second exception is for debts “of a kind specified” in § 523(a).

Under the chapter 12 discharge provisions standing alone, the § 523(a) exceptions to discharge in chapter 12 cases are not limited to discharges of individuals. But Congress also enacted, in the same legislation, an amendment to § 523(a) to add the chapter 12 discharge

Sections 1222(b)(5) and 1322(b)(5) are the same. Both permit a plan to provide for the cure of defaults and maintenance of postpetition installment payments for a long-term debt (typically a real estate mortgage) on which the last payment is due after the final payment under the plan is due.

In chapter 12 cases, § 1222(b)(9) permits payment of allowed secured claims “consistent with” § 1225(a), but over a period of time longer than the term of the plan. Section 1225(a) is the chapter 12 analog of § 1325(a)(5) in chapter 13 cases. Both permit payment of an allowed secured claim with payments having a value of the allowed amount of the secured claim. See W. Homer Drake, Jr., Paul W. Bonapfel, & Adam M. Goodman, Chapter 13 Practice and Procedure §§ 5:10, 5:14. In a chapter 13 case, however, payments under this type of treatment must be completed within the plan term. *Id.* § 5:13.

⁵⁵³ More precisely, the exceptions in the chapter 12 discharge provisions are the same as the exceptions to the “hardship discharge” in chapter 13, with one exception based on a different provision in chapter 12 that permits payment of allowed secured claims beyond the term of the plan.

In a chapter 13 case at the time of temporary enactment of chapter 12, a debtor received a so-called “superdischarge” upon completion of plan payments in a chapter 13 case under § 1328(a), subject to only one exception in § 523(a)(5) for alimony and support obligations. See W. Homer Drake, Jr., Paul W. Bonapfel, & Adam M. Goodman, Chapter 13 Practice and Procedure § 21:13. Later legislation excepted additional debts from the § 1328(a) discharge. *Id.* §§ 21:13, 21:16, 21:17.

A chapter 13 debtor who did not complete all plan payments could receive a so-called “hardship” discharge under § 1328(b) under certain conditions. See W. Homer Drake, Jr., Paul W. Bonapfel, & Adam M. Goodman, Chapter 13 Practice and Procedure §§ 21:8. Under § 1328(c), the hardship discharge of § 1328(b) is subject to exceptions for all of the debts in § 523(a). See *id.* § 21:18.

Like chapter 13, chapter 12 provides for both “completion” and “hardship” discharges. § 1228(a) (completion discharge); § 1228(b) (hardship discharge). Unlike chapter 13, however, both chapter 12 discharges are subject to all exceptions in § 523(a). § 1228(a)(2) (completion discharge); § 1228(c)(2) (hardship discharge).

The chapter 12 discharge provision differs from the chapter 13 hardship discharge provision in that it also excepts debts “provided for” in the plan under § 1222(b)(9), discussed *supra* note 552. These provisions recognize that, if a debtor will make payments on a debt beyond the term of the plan and after discharge, the debtor must remain liable on such a debt.

⁵⁵⁴ § 1228(a)(1) (completion discharge); § 1228(c)(1) (hardship discharge). See *supra* note 552.

sections to the list of discharges. As amended, therefore, § 523(a) stated that a chapter 12 discharge “does not discharge an individual debtor from any debt” that it lists.

In enacting subchapter V, Congress did the same thing with respect to the cramdown discharge in § 1192. First, it modelled the exceptions to the cramdown discharge on the exceptions in chapter 12. Specifically, § 1192(1) excepts debts on which the last payment is due after the plan’s term (which is when entry of discharge occurs after cramdown confirmation), and § 1192(2) excepts debts “of the kind specified” in § 523(a). Second, it added § 1192 to the list in § 523(a).

The bankruptcy courts’ interpretation in the subchapter V context is that the addition of § 523(a) must mean something, and what it means is that only debts of an individual are excepted from discharge. The same analysis means that the 1986 chapter 12 legislation also resulted in application of the exceptions in § 523(a) only to individuals (contrary to the rulings of two bankruptcy courts in chapter 12 cases discussed above).

The bankruptcy courts’ interpretation is subject to debate for other reasons, but its interpretation is not irreconcilable with § 1141(d)(6)(A).

The Fourth Circuit’s correct premise is that this reading of “of the kind specified” in § 1192 makes no sense when applying § 1141(d)(6)(A). But this does not mean that the same words must have the same effect in § 1141(d)(6)(A), or even that the meaning of the words that makes sense in § 1141(d)(6)(A) requires that they be interpreted the same way in § 1192 (or in the chapter 12 discharge provisions).

The reason is that § 1141(d)(6)(A) was enacted in 2019 as a stand-alone provision that makes a specific exception to the chapter 11 discharge of a corporation. It clearly states an exception that is applicable to a corporation regardless of how it describes the debts that are

excepted. It addressed a specific problem involving a specific category of debts to be excepted from a corporate discharge.

In contrast, § 1192(2) was enacted in connection with an amendment to § 523(a) in the same way that § 523(a) had been amended in 1986 upon enactment of chapter 12. Although enactment of § 1192(2) and the accompanying amendment to § 523(a) occurred after enactment of § 1141(d)(6)(A), its purpose and effect are the same as those in the chapter 12 legislation enacted in 1986. Determination of the meaning of the subchapter V legislation, therefore, properly involves consideration of the meaning of chapter 12 legislation that preceded § 1141(d)(6)(A), without regard to how the same language applies in § 1141(d)(6)(A).

The chapter 12 discharge provisions in § 1228 and corresponding amendment to § 523(a) were part of comprehensive legislation to deal with the reorganization of family farmers that, unlike chapter 13, permitted entities to file such cases. The similar subchapter V provisions were a part of comprehensive legislation to facilitate the reorganization of small businesses that modified important aspects of chapter 11. How congress used the same words in another specific context does not properly inform their interpretation in the context of comprehensive legislation. Conversely, the meaning of the words in the comprehensive legislation does not require the same meaning in a statute with limited effect where a different meaning is clear.

In other words, the bankruptcy courts' reading of the effect of the limitation of exceptions in § 523(a) to individuals with regard to the general effect of discharges that it lists does not mean that the same reading is applicable when a specific statute – § 1141(d)(6)(A) – references specific subparagraphs of § 523(a)(2) to describe debts that are clearly intended to be excepted from a corporate discharge.

Fourth Circuit's discussion of exceptions in chapter 12 cases

The third structural point the Fourth Circuit advances, which it describes as “more telling,” is “Congress’s importation of language into Subchapter V from the conceptually similar Chapter 12 proceedings.” 36 F.4th at 516. Citing the chapter 12 cases that earlier text discusses,⁵⁵⁵ the Fourth Circuit observed that, under the language of the chapter 12 discharge provisions materially identical to § 1192, those courts had determined that the § 523(a) exceptions applied to an entity’s chapter 12 discharge.

The proposition that subchapter V is “conceptually similar” to chapter 12 is imprecise. Although subchapter V resembles chapter 12 in some ways, it is significantly different in others.⁵⁵⁶ Critically, subchapter V is part of chapter 11, and its requirements for confirmation incorporate most of the requirements of § 1129(a). Thus, more accurately, subchapter V uses chapter 11 as its base and then incorporates some of chapter 12’s structure.⁵⁵⁷

Nevertheless, because the language of the discharge exceptions in chapter 12 and § 1192(2) is identical, the holdings in the chapter 12 cases support the Fourth Circuit’s ruling. In fact, the Fourth’s Circuit’s textual analysis is similar to the textual analysis those courts used. Otherwise, the cases add little enlightenment about the proper interpretation of the statutes in question. All they do is reach the same result as the Fourth Circuit for the same reasons.

The bankruptcy court in *Cleary Packaging* addressed the chapter 12 cases and distinguished them based on two important differences between chapter 12 and subchapter V.

⁵⁵⁵ *In re Breezy Ridge Farms, Inc.*, 2009 WL 1514671 (Bankr. M.D. Ga. 2009); *In re JRB Consol., Inc.*, 188 B.R. 373 (Bankr. W.D. Tex. 1995).

⁵⁵⁶ See Part I.

⁵⁵⁷ As the court observed in *In re Trepetin*, 617 B.R. 841, 848, n. 14 (Bankr. D. Md. 2020): Subchapter V and chapter 12 are not identical, and invoking chapter 12 standards may not be warranted in every instance. Subchapter V starts with chapter 11 as its base and then draws on the structure of chapter 12, certain elements of chapter 13, and the recommendations of the American Bankruptcy Institute's Commission to Study the Reform of Chapter 11 and the National Bankruptcy Conference.

630 B.R. at 472 & n. 9.⁵⁵⁸ First, subchapter V is an alternative for a business entity and applies to a much broader array of entities than those eligible for chapter 12 as family farmers and fishers. Second, subchapter V incorporates the discharge provisions of § 1141(d) in the context of a consensual plan. Unlike the chapter 12 discharge provision, § 1141(d) distinguishes between individual and corporate discharges.

The *Cleary Packaging* bankruptcy court concluded, “The lack of such distinction within Chapter 12 considered in conjunction with the narrowly circumscribed type of entity that may be a Chapter 12 debtor renders analogy between the two discharge provisions unpersuasive.” 630 B.R. at 472, n. 9, quoting *United States ex rel. Minge v. Hawker Beechcraft, Inc. (In re Hawker Beechcraft, Inc.)*, 515 B.R. 416, 430 (S.D.N.Y. 2014).

Further, the bankruptcy court in *Cleary Packaging* noted that the plain language of the chapter 12 provision “could support a result different that that reached by the courts” in the chapter 12 cases. 630 B.R. at 472.

In short, although the chapter 12 cases support the Fourth Circuit’s decision in the sense that they are consistent with it, they provide no additional basis for it. They support the Fourth Circuit’s ruling only if their textual analysis is correct – the question before the Fourth Circuit – and if their reasoning and holdings appropriately apply in the subchapter V context. The much wider availability of subchapter V than chapter 12 requires a fresh examination of the statutory language in the subchapter V context.

Fourth Circuit’s consideration of purposes of subchapter V

⁵⁵⁸ The court in *Gaske v. Satellite Restaurants, Inc. Crabcake Factory USA (In re Satellite Restaurants, Inc. Crabcake Factory USA)*, 626 B.R. 871, 877 (Bankr. D. Md. 2021) similarly distinguished the chapter 12 cases.

The fourth point in the Fourth Circuit’s review of context and structure is the consideration of subchapter V’s “juxtaposition in Chapter 11 with traditional Chapter 11 provisions, reflecting its distinctive purpose within that Chapter.” 36 F.4th at 517. The court observed that a primary goal of subchapter V is to simplify chapter 11 for small businesses and to reduce administrative costs for them. To do so, the court said, “Congress deliberately altered the general provisions of traditional Chapter 11 proceedings by, among other things, eliminating the absolute priority rule and limiting the applicability of § 1141(d) to Subchapter V proceedings.” *Id.*

The Fourth Circuit followed this statement with three sentences dealing with discharge provisions. The sentences, with commentary, are:

1. “Section 1141(d), in particular, sets forth debts that are eligible for discharge in a traditional Chapter 11 proceeding, making distinctions between individual debtors and corporate debtors.” 36 F.4th at 517.

Specifically, § 1141(d)(1)(A) describes the debts that are discharged, and § 1141(d)(2) states that the discharge does not discharge an individual debtor from any debt excepted from discharge under § 523.⁵⁵⁹ The distinction reflects the simple proposition that an individual should not be able to use chapter 11 to obtain benefits that are not available in other chapters.

⁵⁵⁹ Section 1141(d)(5) makes three other distinctions between the discharge of individual and entity debts. Section 1141(d)(5), which does not apply in subchapter V, § 1181(1), deals only with individual debtors and provides for (1) deferral of discharge until completion of plan payments; (2) the grant of a so-called “hardship discharge” under certain conditions for a debtor who has not completed plan payments; and (3) the court to grant the discharge if it finds no reasonable cause to believe that § 522(q)(1) is applicable and that no proceeding is pending in which the debtor may be found guilty of a felony as described in § 522(q)(1)(A) or liable for a debt as described in § 522(q)(1)(B). Similar provisions with regard to § 522(q) apply to the grant of a discharge under chapters 7 (§ 727(a)(12)), 12 (§ 1228(f)), and 13 (§ 1328(h)). For a discussion of the chapter 13 provision, see W. Homer Drake, Jr., Paul W. Bonapfel, & Adam M. Goodman, Chapter 13 Practice and Procedure § 21:5.

Section 522(q)(1) limits the value of the exemption an individual debtor utilizing the nonbankruptcy exemptions under § 522(b)(3)(A) may take in a residence, homestead, of burial plot if the debtor has committed a felony that, under the circumstances, demonstrates that the filing of the case is an abuse of the Bankruptcy Code or

2. “In contrast, § 1192 provides benefits to small business debtors, regardless of whether they are individuals or corporations.” *Id.*

This correctly states the operation of § 1192 as the court interpreted it. But whether the benefits are or should be the *same* is the issue before the court. Logic does not permit a premise that is the result of the reasoning.

3. “Thus, an important purpose for Subchapter V would be frustrated were we to adopt [the bankruptcy court’s] interpretation of §§ 1192(2) and 523(a), which would treat individuals and corporations differently.” *Id.*

This conclusion raises two questions. What is the “important purpose” for subchapter V that concerns the court? How is it frustrated by different provisions for the discharge of debts?

The Fourth Circuit’s opinion states earlier that Congress enacted subchapter V “with the primary goal of simplifying Chapter 11 reorganizations for small businesses and reducing the administrative costs for those businesses.” 36 F.4th at 517. This is the universally recognized objective of subchapter V.

But if that is the “important purpose,” it is clear that making an entity’s discharge subject to exceptions frustrates, rather than furthers, that purpose. As later text explains, the reasons that led Congress to eliminate exceptions to discharge of an entity when it enacted chapter 11 in 1978 require the same result in a subchapter V case.

The implication of the Fourth Circuit’s reasoning, however, is that the court considers the “important purpose” to be that the same discharge exceptions in § 1192(2) apply to individuals

if the debtor owes a debt arising from a violation of state or federal securities laws, from any civil remedy under 18 U.S.C. § 1964, or from any criminal act, intentional tort, or willful misconduct that caused serious physical injury or death to another individual, in the preceding five years.

and entities alike. If so, a ruling that different exceptions apply to entities obviously frustrates that purpose.

Again, however, whether § 1192(2) makes a distinction is the issue before the court. The court is deciding that the same treatment is an important purpose, but the fact that its ruling *has* that result does not provide a reason *why* that should be the result or why the same treatment is important. In other words, logic requires that a conclusion that an important purpose of § 1192 is identical treatment of individuals and entities rest on something more than the determination that § 1192 has that result.

Fourth Circuit’s consideration of “equity and fairness” and elimination of the absolute priority rule

The Fourth Circuit also supported application of the § 523(a) exceptions to discharge to a corporation based on considerations of “equity and fairness” arising from elimination of the absolute priority rule. 36 F.4th at 517. After noting that elimination of the absolute priority rule allows an entity’s owners in a subchapter V case to retain their ownership interests “at the expense of and over the objection of creditors,” the court stated, *id.* (original emphasis):

Given the elimination of the absolute priority rule, Congress understandably applied limitations on the discharge of debts to provide an additional layer of fairness and equity to creditors to balance against the altered order of priority that favors the debtor. To this end, *all subchapter V debtors* are textually subject to the discharge limitations described in § 523(a), not just individual Subchapter V debtors.

The Fourth Circuit then concluded, *id.*

To make a distinction between individuals and corporations for how Subchapter V is applied would not only undermine that balance, but would also make no sense and indeed would create perverse incentives.

The Fourth Circuit thus connected the cramdown discharge provision with elimination of the absolute priority rule and concluded that making a distinction with regard to exceptions to

discharge would (1) undermine the balancing of its elimination by adding an additional layer of fairness and equity; (2) make no sense; and (3) create perverse incentives.

Discussion of the Fourth Circuit's analysis of subchapter V's juxtaposition with traditional chapter 11 provisions and its related consideration of fairness and equity requires a review of related economic and legal issues that the business reorganization of an entity presents, including the operation and effect of the absolute priority rule and its elimination in subchapter V cases and the discharge of an entity.

Review of reorganization, absolute priority rule, and exception to discharge principles

A reorganization case under any chapter involves two basic economic issues that inform analysis of confirmation and discharge matters. The first is how much money can the debtor generate to pay creditors. The second is how that money is allocated among them. Bankruptcy principles require allocation to pay the value of secured claims, to pay administrative and priority claims in full, and to pay unsecured creditors what is left. A fundamental principle is equal treatment of similarly situated creditors.

Theoretically, the amount that an entity can pay is unlimited: it can just keep making payments until everyone is paid in full. In the meantime, however, the entity has a financial structure that makes no sense because it remains insolvent, and equity has no prospect of any return for the time it takes to pay its debts in full.

Reorganization solves an *entity's* financial structure by restructuring the balance sheet to reduce debt to a manageable amount. If the proposed restructuring is unacceptable to a class of unsecured creditors, the theory of the absolute priority rule is that the reorganized entity's value is then allocated among its stakeholders – creditors and owners – in accordance with their

priorities.⁵⁶⁰ Because creditors have priority over owners, creditors under the absolute priority rule receive the ownership interests to the exclusion of existing owners, except in the rare instance where the reorganized entity is worth more than the amount of the debt.

Reorganization under these principles does not work if the reorganized entity remains liable for a nondischargeable debt. Professor Brubaker summarized the problem of exceptions to the discharge of a corporation in reorganization cases under chapter XI (one of the predecessors of chapter 11):⁵⁶¹

A corporate debtor could be denied a chapter XI discharge [under the prior Bankruptcy Act] altogether if the debtor had “been guilty of any of the acts or failed to perform any of the duties which would be a bar to the discharge of an individual] bankrupt.” Moreover, chapter XI provided that confirmation of a plan of arrangement discharged a corporate debtor “from all ... unsecured debts and liabilities provided for by the arrangement,” but expressly excluded from this discharge “such debts as ... are not dischargeable” in an individual debtor's ordinary bankruptcy case.

The corporate discharge exceptions in chapter XI – particularly the discharge exception for fraud debts – posed a substantial impediment to the ability of certain debtors to reorganize under that chapter. Of course, cases precipitated by massive fraud (where the debtor's fraud liability could easily exceed the going concern value of the debtor's business) could not be successfully prosecuted under chapter XI, as the non-dischargeability of fraud debt would preclude any attempt to even address the source of the business's financial distress. Even more significantly, though, the presence of the discharge exceptions supplied, to any creditor who could assert colorable allegations of fraud, a credible threat to “opt out” of the chapter XI restructuring, in an attempt to receive a greater recovery than other creditors. Consequently, the chapter XI discharge exceptions invited holdout creditor problems of the sort that plague non-bankruptcy workouts and that are the very impetus for a federal bankruptcy reorganization process (that can fully bind dissenters to a restructuring plan).

⁵⁶⁰ The priority discussion here involves only the priority of unsecured creditors over equity interests. Although a secured creditor has a “priority” over unsecured creditors in that it has collateral to secure its debt, and unsecured creditors in a liquidation case cannot generally be paid from that liquidation of a creditor’s collateral until the secured creditor receives full payment, that type of “priority” is irrelevant to the absolute priority rule. Priority claims under § 507 are likewise irrelevant to the issue because they must be paid in full. § 1129(a)(9). For simplicity, the discussion does not include consideration of issues that arise when one class of unsecured creditors is subordinated to the claims of another unsecured class.

⁵⁶¹ Ralph Brubaker, *Taking Exception to the New Corporate Discharge Exceptions*, 13 Am. Bankr. Inst. L. Rev. 757, 764 (2005) (internal notes and citations omitted).

As previous text discusses, and as the bankruptcy court in *Cleary Packaging* recognized, Congress enacted chapter 11 in 1978 with no exceptions to the discharge of a corporation's debts because *any* corporate discharge exception "would leave an undesirable uncertainty surrounding reorganizations that is unacceptable."⁵⁶²

The existence of nondischargeable debts of an entity, therefore, is related to the basic economic questions of how much a debtor can pay and how it is allocated. If the nondischargeable debt is large enough that the debtor cannot generate enough money to pay it within a reasonable time, reorganization is not possible. If reorganization is possible, the need to pay the nondischargeable debt in full affects the allocation of the money available to pay debts.

The absolute priority rule is only tangentially related to the question of what the debtor can pay. It does not apply if what the debtor can pay is enough to be acceptable to the class of unsecured creditors so that their acceptance makes it inapplicable. It is not related at all to the allocation of available money among creditors. The absolute priority rule, rather, involves allocation of the debtor's value between creditors and owners.

What the absolute priority rule affects is the ability of a debtor, especially a small business, to reorganize.

In one sense, ownership interests in an insolvent entity have no value because the entity's assets exceed its value. If a reorganization plan obligates the debtor to pay creditors an amount for *pro rata* distribution equal to the net liquidation value of the company (*i.e.*, the value of the debtor as a going concern less the amount of secured and priority debt), the reorganized debtor

⁵⁶² Cantwell-Cleary Co., Inc., v. Cleary Packaging, LLC (*In re Cleary Packaging LLC*), 630 B.R. 466, 474 (Bankr. D. Md. 2021), *rev'd* 36 F.4th 509 (4th Cir. 2022), *quoting* Ralph Brubaker, *Taking Exception to the New Corporate Discharge Exceptions*, 13 Am. Bankr. Inst. L. Rev. 757, 764-66 (2005).

has a net worth of zero. Creditors arguably lose nothing if existing owners retain the ownership interests that have no value.

Absolute priority rule principles, however, prescribe value to ownership interests in an insolvent entity and require that, in the absence of payment in full, the creditors become the owners of the reorganized debtor even in the circumstances just described unless – as a class – they accept a plan that provides otherwise.

Creditor ownership of a publicly-traded corporation is one thing. Creditor ownership of a private small business is another. It is unlikely that a market for the equity interests in a privately held business will exist. Creditors typically are not interested in holding a minority interest in a private company that they cannot readily turn into cash.

Moreover, the owners of a small business are usually its managers. In many instances, the value of a small business is dependent on the services that they provide. If reorganization means that they will lose their ownership interests, they may elect not to pursue reorganization in the first place. And if they do but are unable to restructure without retaining ownership, they may well abandon the effort or let the creditors as the new owners manage the business.

These real-life considerations are the bases for elimination of the absolute priority rule in entity cases under subchapter V. Simply put, its elimination permits the reorganization of small businesses that would otherwise not be possible or even attempted.

In accordance with the underlying premises of the absolute priority rule that equity in an insolvent entity has value and that creditors are its equitable owners, subchapter V substitutes the projected disposable income requirement for it. At bottom, the value of a corporation is its earning capacity. Instead of giving creditors the right to own the entity if they reject the plan, subchapter V gives them its earnings for a three to five year period, as the court determines. As

such, it turns the ownership interest that unsecured creditors could otherwise claim under the absolute priority rule into cash in a way that could not be accomplished under the absolute priority rule in a small business context.

Analysis of the Fourth Circuit’s “fairness and equity” rationale

These principles guide analysis of the Fourth Circuit’s conclusion that considerations of fairness and equity require exceptions to an entity’s discharge in view of elimination of the absolute priority rule.

The Fourth Circuit’s consideration of equity and fairness and its connection of exceptions to discharge with elimination of the absolute priority rule begins with the premise that elimination of the absolute priority rule allows an entity’s owners to retain their ownership interests “at the expense of and over the objection of creditors.” 36 F.4th at 517.

The court’s premise is partially correct in that it is true that elimination of the absolute priority rule means that a *class* of creditors in a subchapter V case no longer has the ability to insist on full payment as a condition of the owners’ retention of their interests. But a *single* creditor never had the right to invoke the absolute priority rule unless its claim was large enough to control the class vote.

Elimination of the absolute priority rule in subchapter V cases does not necessarily mean that owners retain their interests “at the expense” of creditors. In a subchapter V case, as earlier text discusses, ownership interests in the debtor are likely to have no realizable value. Reorganization usually depends on continued management by existing owners and therefore requires their retention of ownership. The liquidation value of assets often is less than the amount of debt that the assets secure. Retention of ownership interests that have no realizable value hardly comes at the expense of creditors.

In its consideration of fairness and equity, the Fourth Circuit connected elimination of the absolute priority rule to exceptions to an entity's discharge and concluded that treating an entity's discharge differently from an individual's would (1) undermine the balance of elimination of the absolute priority rule by adding an additional layer of fairness and equity; (2) make no sense; and (3) create perverse incentives. 36 F.4th at 517.

The connection of discharge exceptions to elimination of the absolute priority rule is not an appropriate one.

Recall that the absolute priority rule is a requirement in traditional cases that unsecured creditors may invoke collectively if their class rejects that plan. A creditor cannot invoke it on its own behalf if its class of creditors accepts the plan. It protects classes of creditors, not individual one creditor.

In contrast, nondischargeable debt involves only the creditor who holds it. Nondischargeability of a creditor's debt may improve *that* creditor's position, but it provides no benefits to *other* creditors.

Limitations on dischargeability of debts that favor some creditors does not balance the elimination of the absolute priority rule that affects all creditors.

Moreover, elimination of distinctions between individuals and entities for the exception of debts from discharge cannot possibly add an "additional layer of fairness and equity" for any creditors except those with nondischargeable debts. Nondischargeability of a particular debt does not affect determination of the debtor's PDI – the key determinant of how much the debtor must pay unsecured creditors. All it does is leave the debtor with an obligation to pay the nondischargeable debt because it cannot restructure it.

Indeed, the existence of a nondischargeable debt in a reorganization case is in most circumstances adverse to the interests of unsecured creditors generally.

First, it results in competition for available funds between unsecured creditors with dischargeable debts and those with nondischargeable debts. In general, any chapter 11 plan (including all subchapter V plans, whether consensual or cramdown) must treat similarly situated creditors the same. The fact that a debt is nondischargeable presumably will not increase its share of projected disposable income in a subchapter V case.⁵⁶³ At best, the plan may be able to deal with the nondischargeable debt by payment of the remaining balance after application of its pro rata share of PDI in payments that begin when the period for payment of PDI ends.

This situation creates an incentive for a debtor to minimize payments to creditors with dischargeable debts. Every dollar not paid to creditors generally is a dollar that is available to pay the nondischargeable debt. Conversely, every dollar paid on the nondischargeable debt in excess of a *pro rata* share of disposable income is a dollar that is not paid to unsecured creditors generally.

Second, the existence of nondischargeable debt increases the probability of liquidation. When a feasible plan is otherwise possible, liquidation generally results in a lower recovery for unsecured creditors than payments under a plan.

To the extent that application of exceptions to discharge in subchapter V affects any balance, it tips the scale in favor of the creditor whose debt is excepted from discharge and against creditors whose debts are not dischargeable.

⁵⁶³ The general rule in chapter 13 cases is that a plan must treat a nondischargeable claim in the same manner as other unsecured claims. See W. Homer Drake, Jr., Paul W. Bonapfel, & Adam M. Goodman, Chapter 13 Practice and Procedure § 7:10 – 7:14.

The Fourth Circuit did not elaborate on its observation that the discharge of an entity's debts with no exceptions "would make no sense and indeed would create adverse incentives." As earlier text explains, discharge without exceptions furthers the prospects for a successful reorganization and results in equality of treatment for creditors in a traditional case. For these reasons, Congress eliminated exceptions to the discharge of an entity when it enacted chapter 11 in 1978.

A subchapter V case is no different. Depending on the amount of a nondischargeable debt, its existence is likely to doom reorganization of a small business and result in its liquidation.

A subchapter V debtor may be able to manage nondischargeable debts if, collectively, they are relatively immaterial in relation to its total debts. For example, assume a debtor with \$300,000 of unsecured debt that will pay \$ 75,000 in projected disposable income over three years to unsecured creditors – a 25 percent distribution.

This debtor could probably pay a nondischargeable debt of, say, \$ 50,000. The debtor could pay the unpaid balance of \$ 37,500 by continuing PDI payments at the same level for an additional year and a half. Owners may elect to pursue reorganization in this situation, reasoning that retention of ownership rather than liquidation is worth the additional cost.

On the other hand, it is arguable that this debtor should be required to pay projected disposable income to creditors for five years rather than three, thereby increasing what they receive. The additional money that unsecured creditors receive is money that would otherwise be paid on the nondischargeable debt, so it increases the cost of the reorganization from the owners' standpoint. At some point, owners will decide that it is better for them to start over in other employment or a new venture than to devote the fruits of their efforts to payment of debt.

In contrast, assume that a debtor has \$ 5 million in unsecured debt, including a nondischargeable judgment of \$4.7 million, and projected disposable income over five years of \$280,000. Creditors receive a distribution of about 5.6 percent, and the nondischargeable debt is reduced to about \$4,436,800. It would take this debtor over 16 years to pay the rest of the nondischargeable debt based on its currently projected income. It is not realistic to expect that owners will sign on for this type of work. Liquidation is inevitable.

For creditors with the objective of putting the debtor out of business, that is a welcome result. It is a disaster for owners who have invested their time and money in the business, and it adversely affects employees who lose their jobs, customers who rely on the business, and creditors who will be paid less (and often nothing) when liquidation occurs.

The same result can occur with regard to relatively small nondischargeable debts if there are enough of them. Further, once a creditor's strategy of asserting a nondischargeable debt succeeds, the predictable result is that more creditors will assert such claims. Indeed, creditors will have a significant incentive to do so. A debtor must defend even non-meritorious claims, increasing administrative expenses and, necessarily, what creditors receive.

The Fourth Circuit's conclusion that discharge of a subchapter V entity without exceptions would "make no sense" and "create perverse incentives" is, therefore, suspect.

The availability of exceptions to an entity's discharge threatens the ability of a debtor to reorganize. It encourages the assertion and prosecution of exceptions to discharge, resulting in litigation that requires time that could otherwise be devoted to reorganization efforts and money for attorney's fees and expenses that would otherwise be available for creditors.

Moreover, if the result of a nondischargeable judgment is liquidation, the nondischargeable debt receives only its pro rata share of any net proceeds of liquidation.

Anecdotal experience teaches that the liquidation of a small business most often results in pennies on the dollar for unsecured creditors and, in many cases, nothing at all.⁵⁶⁴ The entire nondischargeability dispute becomes meaningless.

The bankruptcy courts' interpretation is the better one

The interpretations of the statute by the bankruptcy courts and the Fourth Circuit are both plausible, as the Fourth Circuit acknowledged in describing the question as a “close one.”⁵⁶⁵ Based on the legislative history of subchapter V and the historical background of the treatment of exceptions to the discharge of a corporation in traditional chapter 11 cases, the interpretation of the bankruptcy courts is the better one because it accurately reflects Congressional intent.

Exceptions to an entity's discharge in a subchapter V case create the same problems as exception of debts from a traditional chapter 11 discharge, whether the plan is consensual or not, that Congress addressed in 1978 by eliminating exceptions to an entity's discharge in a chapter 11 reorganization.

Perhaps Congress in 2019 had a different view of exceptions to an entity's discharge in the case of cramdown confirmation in a subchapter V case than the Congress in 1978. But it is difficult to conclude that, in enacting a statute universally proclaimed to have the purpose of facilitating reorganization of small businesses by, among other things, eliminating the absolute priority rule in a cramdown situation, Congress in 2019 intended to re-introduce all the problems with exceptions to the discharge of a corporation that it eliminated over 50 years earlier.

⁵⁶⁴ This consideration may have been of no concern to the creditor in *Cleary Packaging*. An employee of the creditor, apparently related to some of the creditor's former owners, left to organize the debtor and compete with it, resulting in litigation and a judgment against the debtor and the former employee for over \$4.7 million. The creditor's objective in the subchapter V case could have been to put a competitor out of business through liquidation.

⁵⁶⁵ *Cantwell-Cleary Co., Inc., v. Cleary Packaging, LLC (In re Cleary Packaging LLC)*, 36 F.4th 509, 512 (4th Cir. 2022).

Rather, in view of the facts that nothing in the legislative history of subchapter V mentions such a drastic change and parts of it indicate, to the contrary, that the existing structure would be continued, the better conclusion is that Congress did not intend that the exceptions to discharge in § 523(a) apply to the discharge of an entity under § 1192.

Two final observations about the effect of a subchapter V cramdown discharge without exceptions are appropriate.

First, a concern underlying the issue is the legitimate notion that a debtor should not be able to escape the consequences of fraud or other misconduct through the subchapter V process. After all, the classic formulation of the “fresh start” policy of the bankruptcy laws recognizes that bankruptcy relief is for the “honest but unfortunate debtor.”⁵⁶⁶ The same question exists in traditional chapter 11 cases, but Congress nevertheless provided for the elimination of nondischargeable debts when it enacted chapter 11, with one later exception in § 1141(d)(6).

The response is that an entity’s discharge in a reorganization case serves a different function than the “fresh start” discharge that an individual receives. In short, discharge of an entity without exceptions rests on the need for finality of a confirmed plan. Discharge without exceptions is essential for the reorganization of the entity, rather than its liquidation, in accordance with chapter 11’s creditor equality principles that require equal treatment of similarly situated creditors.⁵⁶⁷

Second, as earlier text discusses, a conclusion that an entity’s debt is excepted from an entity’s discharge does not mean that it will be paid in full. If reorganization fails for reasons discussed above and liquidation occurs, the creditor will receive only its *pro rata* share of the

⁵⁶⁶ *Local Loan Co. v. Hunt*, 292 U.S. 234, 244 (1934).

⁵⁶⁷ See Ralph Brubaker, *Taking Exception to the New Corporate Discharge Exceptions*, 13 Am. Bankr. Inst. L. Rev. 757, 761 (2005) Professor Brubaker discusses this point in detail. *Id.* at 761-62.

proceeds from liquidation after satisfaction of secured claims, administrative claims, and priority claims.

XI. Changes to Property of the Estate in Subchapter V Cases

SBRA makes two changes with regard to property that a debtor acquires postpetition and earnings from postpetition services. First, SBRA makes § 1115(a) inapplicable in a sub V case.⁵⁶⁸ Section 1115(a), applicable only in the case of an individual, includes postpetition property and earnings as property of the estate. Second, §1186 provides that, if the court confirms a plan under the cramdown provisions of §1191(b), property of the estate consists of property of the estate under § 541(a) and postpetition property and earnings until the case is closed, dismissed, or converted to another chapter.⁵⁶⁹ Section 1186 applies to debtors that are entities as well as individuals.

Discussion of the effects of these changes begins with a summary of postpetition property and earnings under pre-SBRA law.

A. Property Acquired Postpetition and Earnings from Services Performed Postpetition as Property of the Estate in Traditional Chapter 11 Cases

Property of the estate in a chapter 11 case (including the case of any small business debtor) consists of the same property that is property of the estate under § 541. Under § 541, property of the estate includes, among other things, all legal or equitable interests in property that the debtor has in property as of the commencement of the case, § 541(a)(1), subject to certain exceptions stated in § 541(b).⁵⁷⁰

⁵⁶⁸ § 1181(a).

⁵⁶⁹ § 1186.

⁵⁷⁰ § 541.

Section 541(a)(7) provides that any interest in property that the *estate* acquires after the commencement of the case is property of the estate.

In the case of an entity, the debtor in possession (or trustee) controls the entity and all its property and acts on behalf of the estate. Bankruptcy does not recognize any distinction between the property interests of an entity debtor and those of the estate. Any interest in property that an entity acquires after the commencement of the case (including any postpetition earnings) must be property that the estate acquires and is property of the estate under § 541(a)(7).

In the case of an individual, a distinction exists under § 541 between property of the debtor and property of the estate. In general, any property that a debtor acquires postpetition belongs to the debtor, with limited exceptions,⁵⁷¹ unless the postpetition property represents proceeds, product, offspring, rents, or property of or from property of the estate (for example, rental income or interest or dividends on an investment).⁵⁷² Moreover, an individual's chapter 7 estate does not include earnings from postpetition services.⁵⁷³ In cases under chapters 12 and 13, property of the estate includes postpetition property and earnings.⁵⁷⁴

The rules in chapter 11 cases of individuals were the same as in chapter 7 cases before enactment of the Bankruptcy Abuse Prevention and Consumer Protection Act of 2005 (“BAPCPA.”) Thus, property that an individual chapter 11 debtor acquired after the filing of the case and earnings from postpetition services were not property of the estate (with limited exceptions as noted above).

⁵⁷¹ Under § 541(a)(5), property that a debtor acquires, or becomes entitled to acquire, within 180 days after the petition date is property of the estate if the debtor acquires or becomes entitled to acquire it either: (A) by bequest, devise, or inheritance; (B) as the result of a property settlement agreement or divorce decree; or (C) as a beneficiary of a life insurance policy or death benefit plan.

⁵⁷² § 541(a)(6).

⁵⁷³ *Id.*

⁵⁷⁴ §§ 1207(a), 1306(a).

BAPCPA added §1115 to make property of the estate of an individual in a chapter 11 case the same as property of the estate in a chapter 12 or 13 case. In language that tracks the chapter 12 and 13 provisions, § 1115 provides that, in a chapter 11 case in which the debtor is an individual, property of the estate includes property that the debtor acquires after the commencement of the case,⁵⁷⁵ and earnings from postpetition services,⁵⁷⁶ both before the case is closed, dismissed, or converted to a case under chapter 7, 12, or 13.

B. Postpetition Property and Earnings in Subchapter V Cases

Section 1115 does not apply in subchapter V cases.⁵⁷⁷ Section 1186(a), however, includes postpetition assets and earnings as property of the estate if the court confirms a plan under the cramdown provisions of § 1191(b).⁵⁷⁸ Section 1186(a) uses substantially the same language as § 1115 and the chapter 12 and 13 provisions on which § 1115 is based, §§ 1206 and 1307.

The effects of these changes differ depending on (1) whether the debtor is an individual or an entity and (2) whether the court confirms a consensual plan (which all impaired classes of

⁵⁷⁵ § 1115(a)(1).

⁵⁷⁶ § 1115(a)(2).

⁵⁷⁷ § 1181(a).

⁵⁷⁸ § 1186(a).

creditors must accept) under § 1191(a) or confirms a plan under the cramdown provisions of § 1191(b).

1. Property of the estate in subchapter V cases of an entity

Section 1115(a) does not apply to an entity, so its inapplicability in a sub V case has no effect on the property of the estate in a sub V case of an entity.

Section 1186 deals with property of the estate when cramdown confirmation occurs under §1191(b). It provides that property of the estate consists of property of the estate under § 541 and postpetition property and earnings before the case is closed, dismissed, or converted to another chapter.

Discussion of the effects of §1186 when it applies begins with an explanation of what happens when it does not, *i.e.*, when the court confirms a consensual plan under §1191(a). Section 1141(b) provides that the confirmation of a plan vests all property of the estate in the debtor unless the plan or confirmation order provides otherwise. The same rule governs cases under chapters 12 and 13.⁵⁷⁹

The vesting of property of the estate in the debtor means that the automatic stay regarding acts against property terminates. Section 362(c)(1) provides, “[t]he stay of an act against property of the estate under [§ 362(a)] continues until such property is no longer property of the estate.”⁵⁸⁰ Confirmation of a consensual plan does not necessarily result in termination of the stay under § 362(c)(1), because the plan or the confirmation order may provide for vesting to occur at some later time.⁵⁸¹

⁵⁷⁹ §§ 1227(b), 1327(b).

⁵⁸⁰ § 362(c)(1).

⁵⁸¹ § 1141(b).

In the cramdown situation, §1186 provides that property of the estate consists of property of the estate under § 541 (which covers all the debtor’s property at the time of confirmation, as earlier text explains) and any postpetition assets and earnings. This means that the automatic stay does not terminate at confirmation under § 362(c)(1) because all property of the debtor and all its earnings remain property of the estate.

Section 1186 conflicts with the vesting provisions of § 1141(b), which SBRA does not amend. Recall that § 1141(b) provides for vesting of property of the estate in the debtor upon confirmation. Section 1186, however, keeps the property in the estate when cramdown confirmation occurs.

The purpose seems to be to maintain judicial supervision of a debtor’s assets and earnings after cramdown confirmation. This objective is consistent with other provisions of subchapter V that apply in the cramdown situation. For example, the trustee continues to serve after confirmation⁵⁸² and makes payments under the plan,⁵⁸³ and discharge does not occur until the debtor has completed payments for the specified period.⁵⁸⁴

When statutes conflict, principles of statutory construction favor application of the newer statute or the more specific one.⁵⁸⁵ Section 1186 is newer and more specific. Moreover, its application carries out the purpose of the statutory scheme of which it is a part. Under these

⁵⁸² See Section IV(D)(1).

⁵⁸³ See Section IX(B).

⁵⁸⁴ See Section X(B).

⁵⁸⁵ “[S]tatutes relating to the same subject matter should be construed harmoniously if possible, and if not, the more recent or specific statutes should prevail over older or more general ones.” *United States v. Lara*, 181 F.3d 183, 198 (1st Cir. 1999) (citing *HCSC-Laundry v. United States*, 450 U.S. 1, 6 (1981) and *Morton v. Mancari*, 417 U.S. 535, 550-51 (1974)); accord, e.g., *In re Southern Scrap Material Co., LLC*, 541 F.3d 584, 593 n. 14 (5th Cir. 2008); *Tug Allie-B, Inc., v. United States*, 273 F.3d 936, 941, 948 (11th Cir. 2001); *Southern Natural Gas Co. v. Land, Cullman County*, 197 F.3d 1368, 1373 (11th Cir. 1999); *In re Southern Scrap Material Co., LLC*, 541 F.3d 584, 593 n. 14 (5th Cir. 2008); see 2B Sutherland Statutory Construction § 51:2 (7th ed. 2019-20 Supp.).

concepts, the provisions of §1186 defining property of the estate appear to control over the conflicting vesting provisions in § 1141(b).

2. Property of the estate in subchapter V cases of an individual

SBRA's new rules governing property of the estate just discussed apply in the case of an individual sub V debtor.

Because § 1115(a) does not apply, postpetition assets and earnings of an individual are not property of the estate. The pre-BAPCPA rule recognizing the distinction between property of the estate and property of the debtor comes back into play.

The change is important if the sub V case is converted prior to confirmation. Most courts conclude that, upon conversion of the chapter 11 case of an individual to chapter 7, property of the chapter 7 estate includes assets acquired and income earned after the filing of the case and until it is converted.⁵⁸⁶ The result upon preconfirmation conversion will be different for an individual who is a sub V debtor.

The exclusion of postpetition assets and income from property of the estate of an individual in a sub V case raises questions. In a chapter 7 case, an individual is free to use postpetition assets and earnings without restriction or judicial approval. That is the same rule that governed pre-BAPCPA chapter 11 cases of individuals, and it now applies in a sub V case. Does this mean, for example, that an individual who acquires assets postpetition, or has earnings

⁵⁸⁶ *E.g.*, *In re Copeland*, 609 B.R. 834 (D. Ariz. 2019); *In re Meier*, 550 B.R. 384 (N.D. Ill. 2016); *In re Freeman*, 527 B.R. 780 (Bankr. N.D. Ga. 2015); *In re Hoyle*, 2013 WL 3294273 (Bankr. D. Idaho June 28, 2013); *In re Tolkin*, 2011 WL 1302191 (Bankr. E.D.N.Y. Apr. 5, 2011), *aff'd sub nom. Pagano v. Pergament*, 2012 WL 1828854 (E.D.N.Y. May 16, 2012); *accord, e.g.*, *In re Lincoln*, 2017 WL 535259 (Bankr. E.D. La. Feb. 8, 2017); *In re Gorniak*, 549 B.R. 721 (Bankr. W.D. Wisc. 2016); *In re Vilaro Colón*, 2016 WL 5819783 (Bankr. D.P.R. Oct. 5, 2016). *Contra, e.g.*, *In re Markosian*, 506 B.R. 273, 275-77 (9th Cir. BAP 2014); *In re Evans*, 464 B.R. 429, 438-41 (Bankr. D. Colo. 2011).

from postpetition services, may use or dispose of them without supervision by the trustee or approval by the court?

In re Robinson, 628 B.R. 168 (Bankr. D. Kan. 2021), answered this question affirmatively. There, the U.S. Trustee sought dismissal of the individual's sub V case because the debtor lost \$ 4,000 playing slot machines during the first month after he filed the case. At the time of the hearing, the debtor had filed a plan that all classes of creditors had accepted. The debtor testified that he would no longer be gambling while he was in bankruptcy because, once his plan payments began, he would have no disposable income to do so.

The court concluded that the postpetition gambling did not constitute gross mismanagement of the estate that would provide cause for dismissal under § 1112(b)(4)(B) because the debtor had disclosed it in his monthly report and because nothing showed that the loss was material or had an adverse impact on the estate or its creditors. *Id.* at *7-8.

The court then observed that the gambling loss could not be gross management of the estate because, in a subchapter V case, the debtor's postpetition earnings were not property of the estate. *Id.*

The fact that postpetition assets and earnings of an individual in a sub V case are not property of the estate also affects operation of the automatic stay. Because the individual's postpetition assets and earnings are not property of the estate, is the automatic stay applicable to a postpetition creditor's collection of a postpetition debt through garnishment of wages?⁵⁸⁷

⁵⁸⁷ Paragraph (1) of § 362(a) does not stay acts with regard to postpetition claims; paragraph (a)(2) precludes enforcement of a prepetition judgment; paragraphs (a)(3) and (a)(4) prevent acts against property of the estate; paragraph (a)(5) precludes enforcement of a prepetition lien; paragraphs (a)(6) and (a)(7) do not apply to postpetition claims; and paragraph (a)(8) deals with tax claims for taxable periods ending before the date of the petition. *See generally* W. Homer Drake, Jr., Paul W. Bonapfel, & Adam M. Goodman, CHAPTER 13 PRACTICE AND PROCEDURE § 19:6 (discussing the automatic stay with regard to postpetition claims in a chapter 13 case when property of the estate vests in the debtor upon confirmation).

Section 362(b)(2)(B) excepts collection of a domestic support obligation from property that is not property of the estate. May the holder of a domestic support obligation seek to enforce the claim against postpetition property and earnings?

The nature of postpetition assets and earnings changes if cramdown confirmation occurs. In the cramdown situation, §1186 provides that property of the estate at the time of confirmation includes both property of the estate that the debtor had at the time of the filing of the petition under § 541 and postpetition assets and earnings.⁵⁸⁸

One consequence of the addition of postpetition assets and earnings to the estate is that, if conversion to chapter 7 occurs after cramdown confirmation, postconfirmation property and earnings will be property of the chapter 7 estate. If the court confirms a consensual plan, such property may not be property of the estate because neither § 1115(a) nor §1186 applies. Sections XII(C) and (D) further discuss this issue.

Issues may arise because of the retroactive nature of the operation of §1186: Property that was not property of the estate becomes property of the estate upon cramdown confirmation. For example, what happens if, at the time of the confirmation hearing, an individual debtor has disposed of postpetition assets or earnings, which the debtor had the right to do when the property was not property of the estate? A creditor opposing confirmation could argue that the court cannot confirm the plan because the estate will not have all the property that §1186 requires it to have.

⁵⁸⁸ § 1186.

XII. Default and Remedies After Confirmation

If a debtor defaults after confirmation of a plan, creditors must decide what remedies are available and how to invoke them. If the court confirmed the plan under the cramdown provisions of §1191(b), the sub V trustee must also decide what to do if a default occurs.

A. Remedies for Default in the Confirmed Plan

Because the provisions of a confirmed plan are binding on the debtor and creditors under § 1141(a), the plan's provisions for default and remedies control. In a consensual plan, the provisions governing default and remedies ordinarily have their source in negotiations with the various creditors that lead to terms that result in acceptance of the plan. Secured creditors and lessors are unlikely to accept a plan unless it includes acceptable remedies in the plan that allow them to exercise their remedies if the debtor defaults. Unsecured creditors and tax claimants often do not participate actively in the case of a small business debtor, but if they do, they likewise have the opportunity to negotiate acceptable terms to deal with defaults.

When one or more classes of impaired creditors do not accept the plan, the requirements for cramdown confirmation in §1191(c)(3)(B)(ii) may provide the source of remedies for default. When the court concludes only that there is a "reasonable likelihood" that the debtor will be able to make plan payments, cramdown confirmation under § 1191(c)(3)(B)(ii) requires that the plan provide "appropriate remedies, which may include the liquidation of nonexempt assets, to protect the holders of claims or interests in the event that the payments are not made."⁵⁸⁹ The only specific remedy in § 1191(c)(3)(B)(ii) is "the liquidation of nonexempt assets." The requirement for appropriate remedies does not apply if the court finds that the debtor *will* be able to make

⁵⁸⁹ See Section III(B)(5).

plan payments, but debtors who seek cramdown confirmation of a plan that does not contain them subject themselves to the higher feasibility standard.⁵⁹⁰

When creditors are actively participating in the case, they will presumably advise the court as to what remedies are appropriate to protect them. Active creditors usually include secured creditors and landlords, but often do not include tax claimants or unsecured creditors. The sub V trustee is the logical party to propose remedies to protect creditors who do not appear.

Whether the source of the terms governing default and remedies is negotiation between the debtor and creditors or the requirements of § 1191(c)(3)(B)(ii), creditors will want remedies that will protect their rights to recover.

For secured creditors and lessors who have property rights in specific assets, the primary objective is to recover possession of the encumbered or leased property and to exercise their rights promptly upon the debtor's default. Secured creditors and lessors will want provisions in the plan that recognize their rights to proceed against the debtor's property and that confirm that neither the automatic stay nor the discharge injunction will apply to their efforts to do so.

An unsecured creditor can subject the debtor's assets to its debt only through judicial process, a somewhat cumbersome and potentially lengthy process with uncertain results and expense that may not justify the effort. An effective remedy for unsecured creditors might include conversion to chapter 7 to permit a trustee to liquidate the assets. Later text in Section XII(C) discusses issues that arise upon postconfirmation conversion to chapter 7 that the plan might appropriately address to protect unsecured creditors.

⁵⁹⁰ See Section III(B)(5).

B. Removal of Debtor in Possession for Default Under Confirmed Plan

Section 1185(a) provides that, on request of a party in interest, and after notice and a hearing, the court *shall* order that the debtor not be a debtor in possession for cause or “for failure to perform the obligations of the debtor under a plan confirmed under this subchapter.”⁵⁹¹ If removal of the debtor in possession occurs after the trustee’s service has been terminated upon substantial consummation⁵⁹² of a consensual plan confirmed under §1191(a), §1183(c)(1) provides for reappointment of the trustee.

Section 1183(c)(5) specifies the duties of a trustee when the debtor ceases to be a debtor in possession. Section 1183(c)(5)(B) authorizes the trustee to operate the business of the debtor, but the trustee’s duties do not include liquidation of the debtor’s assets. Nothing in subchapter V appears to authorize the trustee to do so.

The trustee’s operation of the business will be difficult, if not impossible, if secured creditors or lessors take possession of assets on account of the debtor’s defaults. Even if the trustee can operate the business, its future is unclear. Perhaps the plan will have provisions for the cure of defaults and the trustee can manage the business to cure defaults so that the plan can go forward. If not, the plan will remain in default, and the trustee may be able to do nothing more than observe as creditors exercise their remedies under the plan unless the plan is modified or the case is converted to chapter 7.

Property of the estate issues arise when reappointment of the trustee based on the debtor’s default occurs after confirmation of a consensual plan under §1191(a). Under § 1141(b), property of the estate vests in the debtor upon confirmation of a consensual plan unless the plan

⁵⁹¹ § 1185(a). Section V(C) discusses removal for cause.

⁵⁹² Section VIII(C)(1) discusses substantial consummation in the context of postconfirmation modification of a consensual plan.

or confirmation order provides otherwise.⁵⁹³ If property of the estate vested in the debtor upon confirmation, the debtor is in possession of its own assets, not property of the estate. Arguably, this means that there is no property of the estate that the trustee can manage and no “debtor in possession” to be removed.

Under this view, §1185(a) operates only when property of the estate does not vest in the debtor at confirmation, either because cramdown confirmation occurs (and property of the estate remains property of the estate under §1186⁵⁹⁴) or because the plan or confirmation order so provides.

It is arguable that Congress did not intend to limit the operation of §1185(a) based on how property vests at confirmation. One possible interpretation of §1185(a), therefore, is that it impliedly authorizes the trustee to take possession of property of the debtor. Another potential interpretation is that it impliedly reverts the debtor’s assets into the estate.

In many cases, postconfirmation modification may not be a realistic possibility. First, only the debtor may modify a plan.⁵⁹⁵ Moreover, if the plan was a consensual one confirmed under §1191(a), postconfirmation modification under §1193(b) is not permissible after substantial consummation (which presumably occurred unless the debtor made no payments under the plan).⁵⁹⁶ Finally, if cramdown confirmation occurred such that modification is permissible, the fact that the debtor did not seek to modify it to deal with defaults does not generate confidence that it can effectively do so once the trustee has taken over.

⁵⁹³ See Section XI(B).

⁵⁹⁴ See Section XI(B).

⁵⁹⁵ § 1193(b).

⁵⁹⁶ Section VIII(C)(1) discusses substantial consummation in the context of postconfirmation modification of a consensual plan.

Given these considerations, it seems likely that the eventual effect in most cases of postconfirmation removal of the debtor in possession will be dismissal or conversion to chapter 7. If so, a more effective remedy than removal of the debtor in possession may be dismissal or conversion. If continuation of the debtor's business is advisable (perhaps, for example, to liquidate it as a going concern), the court may authorize a chapter 7 trustee to do so.⁵⁹⁷

C. Postconfirmation Dismissal or Conversion to Chapter 7

Section 1112(b)(1) provides that the court, upon request of a party in interest, shall dismiss a chapter 11 case or convert it to a case under chapter 7 for "cause." "Cause" includes "material default by the debtor with respect to a confirmed plan."⁵⁹⁸ Section 1112 remains applicable in a subchapter V case.

If the court converts the case to chapter 7, the U.S. Trustee appoints an interim trustee under § 701(a)(1). The interim trustee may be a panel trustee or the sub V trustee. The interim trustee becomes the trustee in the case unless creditors elect a different trustee at the § 341(a) meeting.⁵⁹⁹

1. Postconfirmation dismissal

The effects of postconfirmation dismissal differ depending on whether the debtor has received a discharge. The timing of the discharge under subchapter V depends on the type of confirmation that occurs.

⁵⁹⁷ § 721.

⁵⁹⁸ § 1112(b)(4)(N).

⁵⁹⁹ § 702(d).

The debtor receives a discharge under § 1141(d) upon confirmation of a consensual plan under §1191(a).⁶⁰⁰ Courts have ruled that the postconfirmation dismissal of a chapter 11 case does not affect the discharge that the debtor has received or the binding effect of the plan.⁶⁰¹

If cramdown confirmation occurs, the debtor does not receive a discharge until the completion of payments.⁶⁰² Courts dealing with similar provisions for the delay of discharge in cases under chapters 11, 12, and 13 have concluded that a plan cannot have binding effect if the case is dismissed prior to the entry of discharge.⁶⁰³ Thus, dismissal after confirmation without a discharge will generally restore the parties to their pre-bankruptcy status.

⁶⁰⁰ See Section X(A).

⁶⁰¹ E.g., *National City Bank v. Troutman Enterprises, Inc.* (*In re Troutman Enterprises, Inc.*), 253 B.R. 8, 13 (B.A.P. 6th Cir. 2002) (“[C]onversion does not disturb confirmation or revoke the discharge of preconfirmation debt.”); *In re T&A Holdings, LLC*, 2016 WL 7105903, at *5 (Bankr. N.D. Ill. Nov. 2, 2016) (“[T]he terms of a confirmed Chapter 11 plan remain binding post-dismissal as does the discharge granted through or in connection with such plan.”); *In re Potts*, 188 B.R. 575, 581-82 (Bankr. N.D. Ind. 1995).

⁶⁰² § 1192.

⁶⁰³ Chapters 12 and 13 have always delayed discharge until the completion of plan payments or grant of a “hardship” discharge, §§ 1228, 1328. Chapter 11 has done so in the cases of individuals since the addition of § 1141(d)(5) by BAPCPA. In chapter 12 and 13 cases, courts have concluded that a confirmed plan is not binding upon dismissal of the case without a discharge. See *First National Bank of Oneida, N.A. v. Brandt*, 597 B.R. 663, 668-69 (M.D. Fla. 2018) (Collecting cases holding that chapter 12 or 13 confirmed plan is no longer binding upon dismissal). *But see Weise v. Community Bank of Central Wisconsin* (*In re Weise*), 552 F.3d 584 (7th Cir. 2009).

The district court in *First National Bank of Oneida, N.A. v. Brandt*, 597 B.R. 663 (M.D. Fla. 2018) addressed the binding effect of a confirmed plan upon dismissal of an individual’s chapter 11 case on remand from the Eleventh Circuit. *First National Bank of Oneida, N.A. v. Brandt*, 887 F.3d 1255 (11th Cir. 2018). The Eleventh Circuit noted that case law in chapter 13 cases dealing with dismissal without a discharge “could perhaps become relevant to a determination of whether and how the dismissal of Brandt’s Chapter 11 case without a discharge affects the enforceability of his confirmed Chapter 11 plan.” *Id.* at 1261. The district court determined that it was, 597 B.R. at 669, and ruled that the confirmed plan was not binding upon dismissal prior to confirmation based on that case law, the provisions of § 349(b), and public policy. *Id.* at 671.

In *Weise v. Community Bank of Central Wisconsin* (*In re Weise*), 552 F.3d 584 (7th Cir. 2009), the bankruptcy court, on the debtors’ motion, dismissed their chapter 12 case after confirmation of their plan that incorporated a settlement between debtors and bank that, among other things, released lender liability claims against the bank. In connection with dismissal, the bankruptcy court determined that, under U.S.C. § 349(b), cause existed for the plan’s terms with regard to the settlement to remain binding on the parties. The Seventh Circuit ruled that the bankruptcy court did not abuse its discretion and that cause existed under § 349(b) to keep some terms of the plan binding on the parties. The Seventh Circuit stated that § 349(b) “explicitly contemplates that the court can choose to keep some terms binding on the parties where there is cause.” *Weise, supra*, 552 F.3d at 591. The court observed, “[N]egotiation alone would not be an acceptable standard for ‘cause,’ since every confirmed plan that required the consent of the creditor would involve some degree of negotiation.” *Id.* at 589.

The district court in *Brandt, supra*, 597 B.R. 663, distinguished *Weise* because the bankruptcy court in dismissing Brandt’s chapter 11 case made no mention of binding the parties to plan provisions and “chose not to keep specified plan terms binding.” *Id.* at 670.

The court in *In re Akamai Physics, Inc.*, 2022 WL 1195631 (Bankr. D. N.M. 2022), addressed the effect of dismissal or conversion after confirmation of a consensual plan under § 1191(a) that deferred discharge until completion of plan payments.⁶⁰⁴ The plan provided for pro rata payments to unsecured creditors from the greater of \$10,000 per month or the debtor’s “Disposable Income as defined in 11 U.S.C. § 1191(d).” *Id.* at *2.

Consensual confirmation occurred after the debtor resolved the objection of the U.S. Trustee that the plan was not feasible by including a provision in the confirmation order for the court to entertain a postconfirmation motion to dismiss or convert if the debtor did not generate any operating income within 120 days after confirmation. *Id.* at *2.

Although the debtor had timely made plan payments (through sales of assets or loans from its principal), it did not generate any operating income within 120 days. After concluding that the U.S. Trustee had not established cause for dismissal or conversion under § 1112(b)(4), *id.* at *3-5, the court considered the effect that the confirmed plan could have on the rights of the parties if it granted the motion, reasoning that the effect of dismissal or conversion is an issue to consider in determining a motion to dismiss or convert. *Id.* at *5.

The court determined that, in a traditional chapter 11 case, confirmation binds the reorganized debtor and creditor to the terms of the plan, reverts property of the estate in the reorganized debtor, and discharges preconfirmation claims. The chapter 7 estate after conversion, therefore, has no assets because the plan vested all estate property in the debtor, the court explained, so conversion does not help creditors. Dismissal, the court continued, has no materially greater benefit because it does not “undo” the plan, which remains binding. *Id.* at *5.

⁶⁰⁴ When the court confirms a consensual subchapter V plan under § 1191(a), § 1141(d) governs the discharge. See Section X(A). Section 1141(d)(1)(A) provides that confirmation discharges the debtor unless the plan or confirmation order provides otherwise.

The court concluded, *id.* at *6:

In most standard chapter 11 cases with confirmed plans of reorganization, neither conversion nor dismissal materially benefits creditors. Instead, a creditor's remedy is to sue the debtor in state court to enforce the creditor's rights under the chapter 11 plan.

The *Akamai Physics* court then noted that a different rule applies to confirmed plans under chapters 12 and 13 and in individual cases under chapter 11, in which dismissal or conversion "negates the confirmation order and the plan, restoring parties to the *status quo ante*." *Id.* at 6. The court advanced two policy reasons for the distinction.

First, substituting disposable income for the absolute priority rule and other creditor protections in chapter 11 is a major benefit to creditors. If the debtor fails to make payments as the plan requires, the plan should not be binding. *Id.*

Second, discharge does not occur upon dismissal or conversion of such cases unless the debtor has completed plan payments. *Id.*

The court reasoned that a subchapter V cramdown plan is similar to plans in chapters 11, 12, and 13 that require payment of projected disposable income and deferral of discharge until completion of plan payments. The court suggested, therefore, that dismissal or conversion of a subchapter V case after cramdown confirmation might negate the plan. *Id.* at *6.

The court concluded that no reason existed "to think that 'consensual' subchapter V plans would be treated differently than typical chapter 11 plans." *Id.* at *7. In the case before it, however, the plan deferred discharge until completion of all plan payments, a key provision that also exists in disposable income plans under other chapters. Later dismissal or conversion, the court stated, might require it to determine whether such a "hybrid" plan would survive or be negated. *Id.*

Section 349, which deals with the effect of dismissal of a case, remains applicable in a subchapter V case. Unless the court orders otherwise for cause: (1) § 349(b)(1) provides for the reinstatement of any receivership proceeding; any transfer avoided under §§ 522, 544, 545, 547, 548, 549, or 724(a); and any lien avoided under § 506(d); and (2) § 349(c) reverts property of the estate in the entity in which such property was before the filing of the case.⁶⁰⁵

2. Postconfirmation conversion

When conversion of a subchapter V case to chapter 7 after confirmation occurs, the question is, what property is property of the estate? The answer depends on whether property of the estate vested in the debtor upon confirmation and, if it did, the court's view of the effect of such vesting.

The general rule of § 1141(b) is that confirmation of a plan results in the vesting of property of the estate in the debtor unless the plan or the confirmation order provides otherwise. In a sub V case, the general rule applies when the court confirms a consensual plan under §1191(a), but not when cramdown confirmation occurs under §1191(b) because §1186 keeps property in the estate.⁶⁰⁶

Some courts have concluded that conversion of a chapter 11 case to chapter 7 does not re-vest property in the estate that vested in the reorganized debtor at confirmation unless the plan or confirmation order provides otherwise.⁶⁰⁷ Other courts have ruled that property of the estate

⁶⁰⁵ § 349.

⁶⁰⁶ See Section XI(B).

⁶⁰⁷ *E.g.*, *Bell v. Bell (In re Bell)*, 225 F.3d 203, 216 (2d Cir. 2000); *National City Bank v. Troutman Enterprises, Inc. (In re Troutman Enterprises, Inc.)*, 253 B.R. 8, 13 (B.A.P. 6th Cir. 2002) (“Property which re-vested in a reorganized debtor at confirmation remains property of that entity; conversion does not bring that property into the converted case.”); *Lacy v. Stinky Love, Inc. (In re Lacy)*, 304 B.R. 439, 444-46 (D. Col. 2004) (discussing cases); *In re Freeman*, 527 B.R. 780 (Bankr. N.D. Ga. 2015) (In chapter 11 case of individual, holding that preconfirmation assets vested in debtor but income earned postconfirmation and prior to conversion did not, and discussing cases); *In re L & T Machining, Inc.*, 2013 WL 3368984 (Bankr. D. Kan. July 3, 2013); *In re Sundale, Ltd.*, 471 B.R. 300 (Bankr. S.D. Fla. 2012); *In re Canal Street Limited Partnership*, 260 B.R. 460, 462 (Bankr. D. Minn. 2001); *In re K*

upon conversion consists of property owned by the debtor at the time of commencement of the case,⁶⁰⁸ on the confirmation date,⁶⁰⁹ or on the date of conversion.⁶¹⁰

Under these principles, property of the estate in a sub V case converted to chapter 7 after *cramdown* confirmation includes all the debtor's property. The result is the same if a consensual plan or the order confirming it provides that property of the estate not vest in the debtor until the occurrence of some later event that has not occurred at the time of conversion.

If property of the estate vested in the debtor at the time of confirmation of a *consensual* plan, however, what constitutes property of the estate at conversion is uncertain. In the first instance, it depends on whether the court applies the vesting principles in existing case law noted above and, if so, which view it adopts.

An alternative argument is that the provision in §1185(a) for removal of the debtor in possession for postconfirmation default under a plan requires a different analysis of property of the estate upon conversion. As the previous Section discusses, it is arguable that §1185(a) requires the revesting of property of the estate upon removal of the debtor in possession after

& M Printing, Inc., 210 B.R. 583 (Bankr. D. Ariz 1997); *Carter v. Peoples Bank and Trust Co. (In re BNW, Inc.)*, 201 B.R. 838, 848-49 (Bankr. S.D. Ala. 1996); *In re T.S. Note Co.*, 140 B.R. 812, 813-14 (Bankr. D. Kan. 1992) (The court granted a motion to convert but noted that property of the chapter 7 estate would consist only of non-administered assets remaining in the preconfirmation estate, such as possible causes of action. “[W]hat is being converted . . . are the cases and the assets, if any, whether tangible or intangible, remaining in the debtor’s pre-confirmation estate. . . .”); *In re TSP Indus., Inc.*, 117 B.R. 375 (Bankr. N.D. Ill. 1990). See also *Pioneer Liquidating Corp. v. United States Trustee (In re Consol. Pioneer Mortgage Entities)*, 264 F.3d 803 (9th Cir. 2001) (holding that “language and purpose” of liquidating plan demonstrated that assets vested in debtor upon confirmation revested in estate upon conversion); 6 NORTON BANKRUPTCY LAW AND PRACTICE § 114:13 (discussing different approaches to revesting of assets upon conversion after confirmation).

Property of the estate that vests in a chapter 11 debtor at confirmation may not include avoidance actions. See *Still v. Rossville Bank (In re Wholesale Antiques, Inc.)*, 930 F.2d 458 (6th Cir. 1991) (Trustee in case converted to chapter 7 may recover unauthorized postpetition transfers under § 549 that occurred prior to confirmation.); *In re Sundale, Ltd.*, 471 B.R. 300, 307 n. 15 (Bankr. S.D. Fla. 2012); *In re T. S. Note Co.*, 140 B.R. 812, 813 (Bankr. D. Kan. 1992).

⁶⁰⁸ *Smith v. Lee (In re Smith)*, 201 B.R. 267 (D. Nev. 1996), *aff’d* 141 F.3d 1179 (9th Cir. 1998).

⁶⁰⁹ *Carey v. Flintridge Lumber Sales, Incl (In re RJW Lumber Co.)*, 262 B.R. 91 (Bankr. N.D. Ca. 2001).

⁶¹⁰ *In re Midway, Inc.*, 166 B.R. 585, 590 (Bankr. D.N.J. 1994).

default under a consensual plan; otherwise, § 1185(a) has no effective operation in that circumstance. If so, the same result follows if conversion occurs.

In *In re Akamai Physics, Inc.*, 2022 WL 1195631 (Bankr. D. N.M. 2022), discussed in detail in Section XII(C)(1), the court suggested that property of the estate that vests in the debtor under a consensual plan in a subchapter V case confirmed under § 1191(a) is not property of the chapter 7 estate upon postconfirmation conversion. With regard to conversion after cramdown confirmation under § 1191(b), however, the court suggested that conversion negates the binding effect of the plan because discharge does not occur until the completion of plan payments. *Id.* at *6.

To avoid these potential issues and to ensure that the estate has property at the time of conversion, creditors negotiating a consensual plan may want to insist on a provision in the plan that will keep assets as property of the estate until the debtor completes payments or meets some other milestone.

XIII. Effective Dates and Retroactive Application of Subchapter V

Section 5 of SBRA provides:

This Act and the amendments made by this Act shall take effect 180 days after the date of enactment of this Act.

This language does not restrict application of subchapter V to cases filed on or after the effective date of February 19, 2020. It thus differs from the Bankruptcy Abuse Prevention and Consumer Protection Act of 2005, which provided that most of its provisions did not apply “with respect to cases commenced [under the Bankruptcy Code] before the effective date of this Act.”⁶¹¹

⁶¹¹ Pub. L. 109-8, 119 Stat. 23, § 1501(b) (2005).

Debtors in pending chapter 11 cases at the time of SBRA’s enactment sought to amend their petitions after SBRA’s effective date to elect application of subchapter V. They argued that Bankruptcy Rule 1009(a) permitted amendment of a petition “as a matter of course at any time before the case is closed” and that SBRA did not restrict application of subchapter V to cases filed after its enactment.

As later text discusses, courts upon enactment of SBRA had to decide whether SBRA applied retroactively and, if so, whether a debtor could amend its petition to elect subchapter V when mandatory deadlines for the status conference⁶¹² and the filing of a plan⁶¹³ had expired.

The provisions in the Bankruptcy Threshold Adjustment and Technical Correction Act (“BTATCA”)⁶¹⁴ for retroactive application of the \$7.5 million debt limit for subchapter V eligibility present a similar issue when mandatory deadlines have passed in a pending case where a debtor ineligible for subchapter V becomes eligible under BTATCA. As Section III(B) explains, the temporary increase in the debt limit to \$7.5 million under the CARES Act, as amended, expired on March 27, 2022. BTATCA, effective June 21, 2022, reinstated the \$7.5 million. BTATCA provided for application of the \$7.5 million limit (and other technical amendments to the eligibility requirements) in any case commenced on or after March 27, 2020 that was pending on the date of enactment.⁶¹⁵ A debtor otherwise eligible for subchapter V with debts in excess of the debt limit of \$ 3,024,725 applicable on that date but not in excess of \$ 7.5 million who filed a case between March 27 and June 20, 2022 could not elect subchapter V but became an eligible subchapter V debtor on June 21, 2022. The issue is whether the debtor may

⁶¹² See Section VI(C).

⁶¹³ See Section VI(D).

⁶¹⁴ Bankruptcy Threshold Adjustment and Technical Corrections Act, Pub. L. No. 117-151, 136 Stat. 1298 (June 21, 2022) (hereinafter “BTATCA”).

⁶¹⁵ BTATCA § 2(h)(2).

amend the petition to elect subchapter V in cases filed during this time if a mandatory deadline has passed.

A number of cases have addressed retroactive application of SBRA. This caselaw may provide guidance in the determination of retroactive application of the BTATCA amendments.

One court rejected the debtor's argument that SBRA applied retroactively to pending cases, concluding, "Nothing in the SBRA enabling statute indicates that the SBRA was intended to have retroactive effect."⁶¹⁶ The court observed that to rule otherwise would create a "procedural quagmire" in that the debtor would be unable to comply with the statute's requirement for a status conference within 60 days after the order for relief and the 90-day deadline for the filing of a plan, both of which expired before SBRA's effective date. The debtor's failure to timely file a plan, the court explained, would require dismissal under § 1112(b)(4)(J) for failure to file a plan within the time fixed by the Bankruptcy Code.⁶¹⁷

Other courts, however, have permitted debtors in pending cases to amend their petitions to proceed under subchapter V.⁶¹⁸ Procedurally, they have ruled that, under Interim Rule 1020(a), a debtor's amendment to the petition to elect subchapter V in an existing case means

⁶¹⁶ *In re Double H Transportation, LLC*, 614 B.R. 553 (Bankr. W.D. Tex. 2020).

⁶¹⁷ *Id.* at 554.

⁶¹⁸ *In re Ventura*, 615 B.R. 1 (Bankr. E.D.N.Y. 2020), *rev'd on other grounds sub nom.* Gregory Funding v. Ventura (*In re Ventura*), 638 B.R. 499 (Bankr. E.D. N.Y. 2022); *In re Body Transit, Inc.*, 613 B.R. 400 (Bankr. E.D. Pa. 2020); *In re Moore Properties of Person County, LLC*, 2020 WL 995544 (Bankr. M.D.N.C. 2020); *In re Progressive Solutions, Inc.*, 615 B.R. 894 (Bankr. C.D. Cal. 2020). *Accord, In re Easter*, 623 B.R. 294 (Bankr. N.D. Miss. 2020) (subchapter V election made after denial of confirmation in pending chapter 11 case); *In re Twin Pines, LLC*, 2020 WL 5576957 (Bankr. D. N.M. 2020) (subchapter V election made in existing small business case after failure to obtain confirmation within 45 days of filing of plan); *In re Blanchard*, 2020 WL 4032411 (Bankr. E.D. La. 2020); *In re Trepetin*, 617 B.R. 841 (Bankr. D. Md. 2020) (Permitting conversion from chapter 7 case filed 10 days before effective date of SBRA); *In re Bonert*, 619 B.R. 248 (Bankr. C.D. Cal. 2020); *In re Bello*, 613 B.R. 894 (Bankr. E.D. Mich. 2020) (Chapter 13 case filed May 3, 2019, and converted to chapter 11 on January 15, 2020; amendment to petition to elect sub V treatment filed March 2, 2020).

that the case proceeds under subchapter V unless and until the court orders otherwise;⁶¹⁹ the court need not approve the election.⁶²⁰

As an initial matter, courts permitting the debtor to make the election when it occurs after expiration of the timing requirements for a status conference (60 days after the order for relief) and the filing of a plan (90 days) have concluded that the expiration of those times at the time of the election does not bar the election. They observe that the court has the authority to extend those times for cause, as long as the delay is due to circumstances not justly attributed to the debtor, and that the debtor cannot comply with procedural requirements that did not exist.⁶²¹

⁶¹⁹ See Section III(A).

⁶²⁰ *In re Body Transit, Inc.*, 613 B.R. 400, 407 (Bankr. E.D. Pa. 2020) (treating objection to debtor's motion for authority to proceed under subchapter V as an objection to amendment of the petition to make the election); *In re Progressive Solutions, Inc.*, 615 B.R. 894, 900-01 (Bankr. C.D. Cal. 2020).

⁶²¹ *In re Ventura*, 615 B.R. 1, 15 (Bankr. E.D.N.Y. 2020), *rev'd on other grounds sub nom. Gregory Funding v. Ventura (In re Ventura)*, 638 B.R. 499 (Bankr. E.D. N.Y. 2022) ("Given that the Debtor's case was filed over 15 months ago, the Court finds that to argue the Debtor should have complied with the procedural requirements of a law that did not exist is the height of absurdity. The Debtor is not required to comply with deadlines that clearly expired before the Debtor could have elected to proceed as a subchapter V debtor."); *In re Progressive Solutions, Inc.*, 615 B.R. 894, 899-900 (Bankr. C.D. Cal. 2020) (addressing timing of status conference). *Accord, In re Easter*, 623 B.R. 294 (Bankr. N.D. Miss. 2020) (subchapter V election made after denial of confirmation in pending chapter 11 case); *In re Twin Pines, LLC*, 2020 WL 5576957 (Bankr. D. N.M. 2020) (subchapter V election made in existing small business case after failure to obtain confirmation within 45 days of filing of plan); *In re Trepetin*, 617 B.R. 841 (Bankr. D. Md. 2020).

In *In re Trepetin*, 617 B.R. 841 (Bankr. D. Md. 2020), the court considered whether to extend the statutory deadlines for the debtor's report, status conference, and filing of a plan after it had granted the debtor's motion to convert his pre-SBRA chapter 7 case to chapter 11. In permitting the debtor to proceed under subchapter V and extending the deadlines, the court reasoned, *id.* at *6-7:

The Debtor commenced his chapter 7 case in early February 2020, before the effective date of Subchapter V. The Debtor did not move to convert his case after the effective date and, in fact, waited over four months to seek conversion. At the time of the requested conversion, a contested motion for relief from stay was pending and remains outstanding.

The Court can envision a case in which the circumstances surrounding conversion could weigh against any extension of the deadlines under Subchapter V. For example, if the Debtor were manipulating the timing of his original bankruptcy filing and his requested conversion in a manner that unfairly prejudiced some or all of his creditors, an extension would not be warranted. Likewise, if the Debtor failed to comply with his obligations under the Code in his original bankruptcy case or commenced his case after the effective date of SBRA and had missed a plan deadline prior to requesting conversion or making a Subchapter V election, then perhaps an extension would not be warranted. Again, the analysis must be fact-intensive and focused on the Debtor's conduct and potential prejudice to creditors.

Here, the Debtor has attributed his requested extension to the timing of the case conversion, and no party has disputed that justification. The Court also observes that the party who filed the relief from stay motion in the Debtor's chapter 7 case had notice of the requested deadline extensions and has not raised any opposition to the request. The Court thus concludes on balance that the Debtor should have access to

The opposite view is that the inability of a debtor to meet the statutory deadlines when it elects subchapter V after they have expired is not due to a circumstance beyond its control. Because the debtor makes the election after the deadlines expired, the circumstances are within the debtor's control.⁶²² If the debtor makes the election after expiration of the deadlines and the court does not extend them, the election is nevertheless effective, and the debtor is in default of the deadlines. Thus, the court may dismiss the case under § 1112(b)(4)(J) for failure to file a plan within the time fixed by the Bankruptcy Code.⁶²³

Consideration of whether a debtor may amend its petition in a case filed before SBRA's effective date begins with the threshold issue of whether a new bankruptcy law can retroactively apply to affect existing debtor-creditor rights, as the bankruptcy court observed in *In re Moore Properties of Person County, LLC*.⁶²⁴ The *Moore Properties* court and others⁶²⁵ have noted two conflicting canons of statutory construction that the Supreme Court considered in *Landgraf v. USI Film Products*⁶²⁶ in determining whether to apply new statutory provisions to prior conduct in the absence of statutory direction.

Subchapter V of the Code and has established adequate grounds to extend the deadlines imposed by sections 1188 and 1189 of the Code in this case. The court in *In re Wetter*, 620 B.R. 243 (Bankr. W.D. Va. 2020), concluded that the *Trepetin* approach to extension of the deadlines in a case converted from chapter 7 to chapter 11 was the proper one. The court denied the debtor's motion to convert to chapter 11, however, because under that approach the court would decline to extend the time to file a plan. In *In re Tibbens*, 2021 WL 1087260 (Bankr. M.D.N.C. 2021), a chapter 13 debtor, in a case filed after enactment of subchapter V but a month before its effective date, sought to convert it to chapter 11 and proceed under subchapter V five months after the effective date. The court concluded that an extension of the already expired deadline for filing a plan was not justified under either the *Trepetin* or *Seven Stars* approach because of numerous delays in the chapter 13 case that were within the debtor's control and for which the debtor should be held accountable. *Id.* at *9.

⁶²² *In re Seven Stars on the Hudson Corp.*, 618 B.R. 333 (Bankr. S.D. Fla. 2020).

⁶²³ *In re Seven Stars on the Hudson Corp.*, 618 B.R. 333, 343-44 (Bankr. S.D. Fla. 2020). Query whether a debtor may amend the petition to withdraw the election in this situation.

⁶²⁴ *In re Moore Properties of Person County, LLC*, 2020 WL 995544, at *2-5 (Bankr. M.D.N.C. 2020).

⁶²⁵ *In re Ventura*, 615 B.R. 1, 15-17 (Bankr. E.D.N.Y. 2020), *rev'd on other grounds sub nom.* Gregory Funding v. Ventura (*In re Ventura*), 638 B.R. 499 (Bankr. E.D. N.Y. 2022); *In re Body Transit, Inc.*, 613 B.R. 400, 406 (Bankr. E.D. Pa. 2020)

⁶²⁶ *Landgraf v. USI Film Products*, 511 U.S. 244, 264-71 (1994).

One canon, said the *Landgraf* Court, is that “a court is to apply the law in effect at the time it renders its decision.”⁶²⁷ The conflicting one is that “[r]etroactivity is not favored in the law,” and “congressional enactments and administrative rules will not be construed to have retroactive effect unless their language requires this result.”⁶²⁸

The *Landgraf* Court explained that the presumption against retroactive application arises from “[e]lementary considerations of fairness . . . that individuals should have an opportunity to know what the law is and to conform their conduct accordingly,” and from the principle that “settled expectations should not be lightly disrupted.”⁶²⁹ The presumption against retroactivity particularly applies, the Court reasoned, to “new provisions affecting contractual or property rights, matters in which predictability and stability are of prime importance.”⁶³⁰ The Court ruled that amendments to Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 providing for a jury trial of claims for certain damages, enacted while an employee’s appeal after a bench trial was pending, did not apply to the employee’s action.

In its opinion, the *Landgraf* Court cited *United States v. Security Industrial Bank*.⁶³¹ At issue in *Security Industrial Bank* was a provision of the Bankruptcy Code (which comprehensively revised bankruptcy law) that, in a change from existing law, permitted a chapter 7 debtor to avoid a nonpossessory, non-purchase money security interest in exempt personal property.⁶³² The Court ruled that the provision could not apply to a security interest arising from a transaction that occurred prior to the enactment of the new law.

⁶²⁷ *Id.* at 264, quoting *Bradley v. School Board of Richmond*, 416 U.S. 696, 711 (1974).

⁶²⁸ *Id.* at 264, quoting *Bowen v. Georgetown Univ. Hospital*, 488 U.S. 204, 208 (1988).

⁶²⁹ *Id.* at 265.

⁶³⁰ *Id.* at 271. Among other cases, the Court cited *United States v. Security Industrial Bank*, 459 U.S. 70, 79-82 (1982), which the text discusses next.

⁶³¹ *United States v. Security Industrial Bank*, 459 U.S. 70 (1982).

⁶³² 11 U.S.C. § 522(f)(1)(B).

The Court in *Security Industrial Bank* recognized that the Constitution’s bankruptcy clause⁶³³ “has been regularly construed to authorize the retrospective impairment of contractual obligations”⁶³⁴ but that the bankruptcy power could not be exercised “to defeat traditional property interests” because the bankruptcy power is subject to the Fifth Amendment’s prohibition against taking private property without compensation.⁶³⁵ The Court thus recognized a distinction between the contractual right of a secured creditor to obtain repayment of its debt and its property right in the collateral.⁶³⁶

The Court avoided the question of the constitutional validity of the provision, choosing instead to construe it as being inapplicable to pre-enactment security interests under the principle it deduced from its case law that “[n]o bankruptcy law shall be construed to eliminate property rights which existed before the law was enacted in the absence of an explicit command from Congress.”⁶³⁷

The bankruptcy court in *Moore Properties* concluded that the application of subchapter V in a chapter 11 case filed by an LLC prior to its effective date created “none of the taking or retroactivity concerns” that the Supreme Court expressed in *Landgraf* and *Security Industrial Bank*.⁶³⁸ With two exceptions inapplicable in the case before it, the court continued, the provisions of subchapter V incorporated most of existing chapter 11 and did not “alter the rubric under which debtors may affect pre-petition contractual rights of creditors, much less vested property rights.”⁶³⁹

⁶³³ U.S. Const. Art. I, § 8, cl. 4.

⁶³⁴ *United States v. Security Industrial Bank*, 459 U.S. 70, 74 (1982), *citing* *Hanover National Bank v. Moyses*, 186 U.S. 181 (1902).

⁶³⁵ *Id.* at 75, *citing* *Louisville Joint Stock Bank v. Radford*, 295 U.S. 555 (1935).

⁶³⁶ *Id.*

⁶³⁷ *Id.* at 81, *citing* *Holt v. Henley*, 232 U.S. 637 (1913) and *Auffim’ordt v. Rasin*, 102 U.S. 620 (1881).

⁶³⁸ *In re Moore Properties of Person County, LLC*, 2020 WL 995544, at *4 (Bankr. M.D. N.C. 2020).

⁶³⁹ *Id.*

The *Moore Properties* court explained that the modification of prepetition contractual relationships in a chapter 11 case occurs through a plan. The court then set out the changes that subchapter V made to existing requirements for the contents of the plan and for its confirmation and concluded that none of them amounted to an impermissible retroactive taking.

The *Moore Properties* court noted that subchapter V changes the requirements of § 1123 for the content of a plan in only three ways. Section 1181(a) makes inapplicable (1) the requirement in § 1123(a)(8) that the plan of an individual provide for payment of earnings from personal services as is necessary for execution of the plan and (2) the prohibition in § 1123(c), in an individual case, of the use, sale, or exempt property when an entity other than the debtor proposes the plan.⁶⁴⁰ The third change is that § 1190(3) creates an exception to the provisions in § 1123(b)(5) that prohibit the modification of a residential mortgage for a non-purchase money mortgage when the loan proceeds were used primarily in the debtor's small business.⁶⁴¹

The *Moore Properties* court concluded that, even if the bankruptcy power could not be used to alter pre-existing contractual rights, the exclusion of paragraph (a)(8) and subsection (c) from plan content requirements did not alter such rights, and the exception to the antimodification provision in § 1123(b)(5) had no bearing in the case.⁶⁴²

⁶⁴⁰ See Section VII(A).

⁶⁴¹ See Section VII(B).

⁶⁴² *In re Moore Properties of Person County, LLC*, 2020 WL 995444, at *4 (Bankr. M.D.N.C. 2020).

In a footnote, the court observed that § 1190(2), which requires any debtor to contribute earnings as necessary for execution of the plan, rendered § 1123(a)(8) superfluous and that § 1123(c) is inapplicable because only the debtor can propose a plan. *Id.* at *4 n. 13.

In another footnote, the court explained that the exception to the antimodification provision did not prohibit the availability of subchapter V in the case before it for two reasons. First, the exception could not apply because the debtor was an artificial entity with no principal residence. Second, even if it did apply, the question would be whether its application would constitute an impermissible taking. If it did, the court said, it would not apply the exception rather than declare the entirety of subchapter V inapplicable, citing *United States v. Security Industrial Bank*, 459 U.S. 70 (1982). *Id.* at *4, n. 14.

The court next considered the changes that subchapter V makes in the requirements for plan confirmation. When confirmation occurs under §1191(a) because all creditors accept the plan, the court explained, the plan must meet all the existing requirements of § 1129(a), except for paragraph (a)(15), which the court concluded was inapposite.⁶⁴³

Section 11191(b) changes the existing cramdown requirements of § 1129(b) to permit confirmation without acceptance by any impaired class (as § 1129(a)(1) requires) if the plan does not discriminate unfairly and is fair and equitable to the dissenting class. Thus, except for removal of the requirement of an accepting impaired class, subchapter V has the same standard for confirmation as existing § 1129(b), but it alters the definition of “fair and equitable” for classes of unsecured creditors and interests by substituting the disposable income requirement for the absolute priority rule in §§ 1129(b)(2)(B) and (C), respectively.⁶⁴⁴

The court concluded, “The alteration of the definition of fair and equitable in an existing case does not, standing alone, amount to an impermissible retroactive taking.”⁶⁴⁵

The court acknowledged that, if a case were pending for an extended period of time on SBRA’s effective date, the case “could be sufficiently advanced that the substantive alterations in the requirements for plan confirmation arise to a taking of vested property rights.”⁶⁴⁶ In the case before it pending for only nine days before the effective date, however, the court reasoned that it did not have to consider “the extent to which parties in interest may have so invested in such a case or the court may have entered orders that created sufficient vested property interests or post-petition expectations to prevent the application of subchapter V to those rights or make

⁶⁴³ *Id.* at *5. The court noted that § 1129(a)(15) applies only in individual cases and that, even in individual cases confirmed without acceptance by all classes, the disposable income requirement of § 1191(c) makes the (a)(15) requirement for commitment of disposable income superfluous.

⁶⁴⁴ *Id.* See Section VIII(B)(3), (4).

⁶⁴⁵ *Id.*

⁶⁴⁶ *Id.*

its application offend ‘[e]lementary considerations of fairness’ such that the parties ‘have an opportunity to know what the law is and to conform their conduct accordingly.’”⁶⁴⁷

Because the application of new subchapter V in the existing case did not violate the Supreme Court’s rulings in *Landgraf* or *Security Industrial Bank*, the *Moore Properties* court concluded, it had the obligation to apply the law in effect at the time of its decision.⁶⁴⁸

The bankruptcy court in *In re Body Transit*⁶⁴⁹ applied the *Moore Properties* analysis in a small business case that had been pending for a month before SBRA’s effective date to reject the secured creditor’s contention that the court should follow the presumption against retroactive application of statutes. The court went on to consider the creditor’s argument that permitting the debtor to proceed under subchapter V would infringe on its rights to obtain a chapter 11 trustee who, in addition to taking control of the debtor’s assets and business, would also have the right to file a plan.⁶⁵⁰

The *Body Transit* court agreed with the *Moore Properties* court that, in ruling on a belated objection to a subchapter V election, the court properly considers the extent to which parties have invested in the case and whether the court has entered orders that create sufficient vested postpetition expectations such that application of subchapter V would offend elementary considerations of fairness.⁶⁵¹ In addition, the court noted that a debtor’s ability to amend under Bankruptcy Rule 1009 is subject to objection if the amendment is made in bad faith or would

⁶⁴⁷ *Id.*, quoting *Landgraf v. USI Film Products*, 511 U.S. 244, 265 (1994), and citing *In re Progressive Solutions, Inc.*, 615 B.R. 894 (Bankr. E.D. Cal. 2020).

⁶⁴⁸ *Id.*

⁶⁴⁹ *In re Body Transit, Inc.*, 613 B.R. 400 (Bankr. E.D. Pa. 2020).

⁶⁵⁰ The court had scheduled a hearing on the creditor’s motion for appointment of a trustee. The creditor asserted that debtor had failed to pay postpetition rent, has used its cash collateral without authority, and had failed to file reports and provide accurate financial information. *Id.* at 404.

⁶⁵¹ *Id.* at 408.

unduly prejudice a party.⁶⁵² The court concluded that this Rule 1009 standard stated the same principle as the *Moore Properties* formulation and is appropriate in evaluating an objection to a belated subchapter V election.⁶⁵³

The *Body Transit* court ruled that whether a subchapter V trustee's inability to file a plan unduly prejudices creditors turns on the facts of each case and that the creditor had not met its burden of showing prejudice in the case before it.⁶⁵⁴ The court summarized, "[I]n the absence of a particularized showing, and based on the present circumstances of this case, [the creditor] has not met its burden of showing the level of prejudice required to override the Debtor's right to amend its petition under [Bankruptcy Rule] 1009."⁶⁵⁵

In *In re Ventura*,⁶⁵⁶ an individual operating a bed and breakfast business in her residence through a limited liability company filed a chapter 11 case four months before SBRA's effective date, the date before a scheduled foreclosure sale in a judicial foreclosure action. She had discharged her personal liability on the mortgage in a chapter 7 bankruptcy case filed some six years earlier.

The debtor proposed a plan to bifurcate the mortgage claim, notwithstanding the anti-modification provision of § 1123(b)(5), on the theory that the property did not qualify as a "residence" based on her use of it as a bed and breakfast. After the bankruptcy court had ruled that the exception applied as long as the debtor used any party of the property for her

⁶⁵² *Id.* at 408-09, citing *In re Cudeyo*, 213 B.R. 910, 918 (Bankr. E.D. Pa. 1997); *In re Brooks*, 393 B.R. 80, 88 (Bankr. M.D. Pa. 2008); *In re Romano*, 378 B.R. 454, 467-68 (Bankr. E.D. Pa. 2007); and *In re Bendi, Inc.*, 1994 WL 11704, at *2 (Bankr. W.D. Pa. 1994).

⁶⁵³ 213 B.R. at 409.

⁶⁵⁴ *Id.* at 409.

⁶⁵⁵ *Id.* at 410.

⁶⁵⁶ *In re Ventura*, 615 B.R. 1 (Bankr. E.D.N.Y. 2020), *rev'd sub nom.* *Gregory Funding v. Ventura (In re Ventura)*, 638 B.R. 499 (Bankr. E.D. N.Y. 2022). .

residence,⁶⁵⁷ it scheduled a hearing on confirmation of the lender’s plan, which provided for the sale of the property and a carve-out from the proceeds to pay all other classes in full, for February 26, 2020 – one week after SBRA’s effective date.⁶⁵⁸

The bankruptcy court adjourned the confirmation hearing to give the debtor the opportunity to determine whether to amend her petition to elect application of subchapter V, which she did nine days later. The lender objected to the amendment, asserting among other things that it had vested rights at the time of the amendment in that its plan was ripe for confirmation.⁶⁵⁹ The lender also asserted that the debtor could not modify the mortgage in a subchapter V case under § 1190(3) because the debtor used the mortgage proceeds to purchase the property, not to invest in the limited liability company that operated the bed and breakfast.

⁶⁵⁷ Other courts have accepted the debtor’s position. *See generally* W. Homer Drake, Jr., Paul W. Bonapfel, and Adam M. Goodman, CHAPTER 13 PRACTICE AND PROCEDURE, § 5:42 (2d ed. 2019).

⁶⁵⁸ *In re Ventura*, 615 B.R. 1, 10 (Bankr. E.D.N.Y. 2020), *rev’d sub nom.* Gregory Funding v. Ventura (*In re Ventura*), 638 B.R. 499 (Bankr. E.D. N.Y. 2022).

⁶⁵⁹ *Id.* at 11. The debtor in the current case and in two previous bankruptcy cases had asserted that her debts were “primarily consumer debts.” *Id.* at 8. The debtor owed \$ 1,678,664.80 on the mortgage, and the property was worth no more than \$ 1,200,000. *Id.* at 9. Although the opinion does not reflect what other debts the debtor has, the context indicates that she had other unsecured debt that were relatively small.

The lender asserted that, in these circumstances, the debtor did not qualify as a small business debtor, and that, even if she did, she should be judicially estopped from amending her petition to designate herself as a small business debtor based on her representations in the previous and current cases.

The court acknowledged that a purchase money mortgage on a residence is generally a consumer debt, but ruled that “the fact that a debtor incurs mortgage debt to buy a residence does not automatically mean that the debt is a consumer debt.” *Id.* at 19. The test, the court explained, is whether a debt is incurred with an eye toward profit. “Courts must look at the substance of the transaction and the borrower’s purpose in obtaining the loan, rather than merely looking at the form of the transaction,” the court stated. *Id.*, quoting *In re Martin*, 2013 WL 54233954, at *6 (S.D. Tex. 2013) and citing *In re Booth*, 858 F.2d 1051, 1055 (5th Cir. 1988) (debt incurred with an eye toward profit is a business debt, rather than a consumer debt).

The court found that the property was the debtor’s residence but that the primary purpose of purchasing it was to own and operate a bed and breakfast. The court concluded that the mortgage was a business debt and that she qualified as a small business debtor. *Id.* at 20.

The court declined to apply judicial estoppel to bar her amendment to designate herself as a small business debtor. The court ruled that her amendment to describe the mortgage as a business debt was not necessarily with her prior descriptions of the debt. She had referred to it as a bed and breakfast and described it on her Schedule A/B as a “B & B Inn” rather than as a “single-family” home. Moreover, the court had taken no action in any of the cases based on the description of the mortgage debt as a consumer debt, so it was not misled. Nor had the debtor taken unfair advantage of the lender by changing the description of her debt to fit within a statute that did not exist when she filed her cases. *Id.* at 20-22.

The *Ventura* bankruptcy court first noted that subchapter V properly applies retroactively, agreeing with the analysis in *Moore Properties* and *Body Transit*. In addition, the court concluded that the revision of the definition of “small business debtor” does not appear to affect contractual or vested property rights.⁶⁶⁰

The bankruptcy court then addressed whether the exception in §1190(3) to the anti-modification provision of § 123(b)(5) could apply to the lender’s property rights that vested prior to SBRA’s effective date. The court held that, because the debtor had discharged her personal liability in her previous chapter 7 case, application of §1190(3) would not deprive the lender of its right under state law to receive the value of the property.

Moreover, the bankruptcy court observed, even if the debt had not been discharged, §1190(3) might not “raise significant Constitutional doubts to warrant only prospective application.”⁶⁶¹ Invoking the principle of *Security National Bank* that bankruptcy law may abrogate contractual rights, but not vested property rights, of mortgagees, the court stated that the contractual right of a secured creditor to obtain repayment of the debt may be quite different in legal contemplation from property rights in the collateral. Consequently, the court concluded, application of § 1190(3) to modify the mortgage would not violate the lender’s Fifth Amendment rights.⁶⁶² The court in a later part of its opinion ruled that whether the mortgage qualified for bifurcation involved factual issues that required an evidentiary hearing.⁶⁶³

The *Ventura* bankruptcy court found no prejudice to the lender based on the history of the case, including the fact that the lender’s plan was before the court for confirmation. The court

⁶⁶⁰ *Id.* at 16-17, *citing* *Moore Properties of Person County, LLC*, 2020 WL 995544, at *4, n. 10 (Bankr. M.D.N.C. 2020).

⁶⁶¹ *Id.* at 17.

⁶⁶² *Id.* at 17.

⁶⁶³ *Id.* at 24-25. Section VII(B) discusses this aspect of the court’s ruling in connection with consideration of § 1190(3).

saw no Constitutional issues and declined to treat its prior rulings as creating “vested” rights. The bankruptcy court reasoned, “Until a plan is confirmed no property rights can be said to have vested in either [the debtor or the lender].”⁶⁶⁴

The district court reversed, concluding that the bankruptcy court had not properly considered the substantial prejudice that the creditor faced due to the belated amendment to elect subchapter V. *Gregory Funding v. Ventura (In re Ventura)*, 638 B.R. 499 (E.D. N.Y. 2022). The district court noted that the amendment did not occur until 16 months after the filing of the chapter 11 case and that allowing it caused “substantial prejudice” to the creditor. The district court observed, *id.* at 505 (emphasis in original; interior punctuation and citation omitted):

By [the time of the amendment], both the parties and the Bankruptcy Court spent considerable time to get to a point in which [the creditor] was posed to confirm its plan. The Bankruptcy Court held numerous hearings and the parties, after significant negotiations, agreed [the creditor] could pursue its unopposed plan of reorganization if the Debtor failed to submit a plan by September 30, 2019. In reliance on this agreement and on the Debtor’s representation that her petition would proceed under Chapter 11, [the creditor] Filed its plan of reorganization, solicited the necessary votes, and was on the cusp of confirming it when the Debtor sought to amend her petition. Moreover, because the SBRA grants the Debtor the sole right to confirm a plan of reorganization, the Debtor’s amendment had the further prejudicial effect of terminating [the creditor’s] right to pass *any* plan, thereby completing changing the rights of [the creditor] as a creditor and resetting the litigation posture of the proceedings.

⁶⁶⁴ *Id.* at 18.

The district court in *Ventura* concluded that the amendment to elect subchapter V “cannot be allowed to cause such prejudice.” 638 B.R. at 505. In addition, the court observed, prejudice to the debtor did not outweigh prejudice to the creditor because “she remains in the Chapter 11 process. While this may prevent her from accessing some of the tools afforded by Subchapter V, the Debtor’s interests are still protected by Chapter 11, which requires [the creditor’s plan] to be ‘fair and equitable,’ 11 U.S.C. § 1191(c), proposed in good faith, deemed to be ‘reasonable,’ and in comportment with existing law. *Id.* § 1129(a).”⁶⁶⁵ 638 B.R. at 505. Accordingly, the court held that the bankruptcy court abused its discretion by overruling the creditor’s objection to the debtor’s amendment of her petition to proceed under subchapter V.

To summarize, under the analysis of the cases permitting an election in a pending case, a debtor in an existing chapter 11 case who qualifies as a subchapter V debtor under SBRA’s revised definition may amend the petition to elect application of subchapter V, and the case will proceed under subchapter V unless the court orders otherwise. Courts will consider, on a case-by-case basis, whether the amendment should not be allowed because the amendment is in bad faith, will cause undue prejudice to other parties, or offends elementary considerations of fairness.

Courts may also consider the timing of the amendment. One court observed that the doctrine of laches may apply to a belated amendment to a petition to elect application of subchapter V.⁶⁶⁶ Another court refused to permit a debtor to proceed under subchapter V in a case filed a month before its effective date. The court determined that the debtor had waited too

⁶⁶⁵ *Id.* It is unlikely that the requirements for confirmation the court referenced would provide any material protection for the interests of the debtor as compared to the provisions of her plan.

⁶⁶⁶ *In re Body Transit, Inc.*, 613 B.R. 400, 407, n. 11 (Bankr. E.D. Pa. 2020).

long to make the sub V election and had amended its petition to do so only after two attempts to confirm a traditional chapter 11 plan had failed.⁶⁶⁷

The Coronavirus Aid, Relief, and Economic Security Act (the “CARES Act”), enacted March 27, 2020, raised the debt limit for a debtor to be eligible to elect subchapter V to \$ 7.5 million.⁶⁶⁸ Because the statute specifically states that the amendment applies only to cases commenced on or after the date of its enactment, a debtor in an existing case with debts over the debt limit in § 101(51D) but less than \$ 7.5 million cannot amend its petition to elect application of subchapter V.⁶⁶⁹ Although the CARES Act provided for the increased debt limit to expire one year after its enactment, the Covid-19 Bankruptcy Relief Extension Act of 2021⁶⁷⁰ amended the CARES Act to extend the increased debt limit for an additional year.

A possible alternative for a debtor in a pre-subchapter V case who wants to be in a subchapter V case is to obtain dismissal of the pending case and then file a new one in which it elects subchapter V. In *In re Slidebelts, Inc.*, 2020 WL 3816290 (Bankr. E.D. Cal. 2020), the court permitted dismissal of a chapter 11 case for this purpose. The court in *In re Twin Pines, LLC*, 2020 WL 5576957 at * 6 (Bankr. D. N.M. 2020), noted that a debtor could, upon dismissal of the pending case, file a new one and elect subchapter V in exercising its discretion to extend the deadlines for the status conference and filing of a plan so that the debtor could proceed under subchapter V.

⁶⁶⁷ *In re Greater Blessed Assurance Apostolic Temple, Inc.*, 624 B.R. 742 (Bankr. M.D. Fla. 2020). *Cf. In re Tibbens*, 2021 WL 1087260 at * 9 (Bankr. M.D.N.C. 2021) (After denial of confirmation of two chapter 13 plans, the debtor sought to convert to chapter 11 and elect subchapter V after the deadline for the filing of a plan had expired; the court converted the case to chapter 11 but declined to extend the deadline because of numerous delays in the chapter 13 case that were within the debtor’s control and for which the debtor should be held accountable.)

⁶⁶⁸ Coronavirus Aid, Relief, and Economic Security Act § 1113(a), Pub. L. No. 116-136, 134 Stat. 281 (Mar. 27, 2020). *See* Section III(B).

⁶⁶⁹ *See In re Peak Serum*, 623 B.R. 609 (Bankr. D. Col. 2020) (Debtors in pending chapter 11 cases may not elect application of subchapter V upon becoming eligible for subchapter V under the increase in the debt limit upon enactment of the CARES Act; increased debt limit applies only in cases filed after enactment.)

⁶⁷⁰ Covid-19 Bankruptcy Relief Extension Act of 2021 § 2(a)(1), Pub. L. No. 117-5, 135 Stat. 249 (Mar. 27, 2021).

In *In re Peak Serum*, 623 B.R. 609 (Bankr. D. Col. 2020), a corporation and its principal, in response to a creditor's motion to appoint a trustee in their jointly administered cases, moved to dismiss them to permit their re-filing as subchapter V cases after the CARES Act increased the debt limit so that they became eligible to proceed under subchapter V. The court found cause to appoint a trustee in the corporate case and concluded that the facts warranted appointment of a trustee. Because the creditor failed to establish cause for appointment of a trustee in the individual case, however, the court dismissed it, observing that subchapter V contained sufficient protections for creditors such that a re-filed case under subchapter V would not unduly prejudice creditors.

The strategy did not work well for the individual debtors in *In re Crilly*, 2020 WL 3549848 (Bankr. W.D. Okla. 2020). A few hours after dismissal of their chapter 11 case filed in 2018 for cause, the individual debtors filed a new case and elected subchapter V. The debtors filed a motion to extend the automatic stay, which under § 362(c)(3) would expire 30 days after filing the second case unless extended based on a showing that the second case was filed in good faith. Under § 362(c)(3)(C)(i)(III), a filing is presumptively not in good faith if there has not been a substantial change in the financial or personal affairs of the debtor since the dismissal of the previous case.

The court concluded that no change of circumstances had occurred between the filing of their two cases that would permit them to avoid the presumption. The availability of subchapter V in the new case, the court explained, could not supply such a change because it was in effect at the time of the dismissal and filing of the cases. The court for a variety of reasons refused to extend the automatic stay beyond 30 days.

In *In re Hunts Point Enterprises, LLC*, 2021 WL 1536389 (Bankr. E.D.N.Y. 2021), a debtor requested dismissal of its case after a creditor filed a motion to disallow its sub V election or, alternatively, to dismiss it. The court ruled that the debtor's debts did not exceed the eligibility limit but concluded that allowing the case to proceed under subchapter V would be an abuse of its provisions because only the debtor could file a plan, and its request for dismissal demonstrated that it no longer wanted to do so. The court concluded that cause existed for its dismissal and prohibited the debtor from filing another bankruptcy petition for a year unless the debtor sought and obtained relief from that prohibition based on changed circumstances or good cause shown.

**Lists of Sections of Bankruptcy Code
and Title 28 Affected or Amended By
The Small Business Reorganization Act of 2019**

Enacted August 23, 2019, Effective February 19, 2020

(As Amended By The CARES Act, Enacted and Effective March 27, 2020; The COVID-19 Bankruptcy Relief Act of 2021 § 2(a), Pub. L. No. 117-5, 135 Stat. 249 (Mar. 27, 2021) extended the sunset provisions of the CARES Act for an additional year.)

May 2020

Sections of The Small Business Reorganization Act of 2019		
SBRA § 1	Short Title – “The Small Business Reorganization Act of 2019”	
SBRA § 2	Enacts Subchapter V of Chapter 11 of the Bankruptcy Code, new §§ 1181–1195.	
SBRA § 3(a)	Amends 11 U.S.C. § 547(b) to provide that trustee’s avoidance of preferential transfer must be “based on reasonable due diligence in the circumstances of the case and taking into account a party’s known or reasonably knowable affirmative defenses” under § 547(c). Applicable in all bankruptcy cases.	
SBRA § 3(b)	Amends 28 U.S.C. § 1409(b) to provide for venue only in the district of the defendant, for a proceeding brought by a trustee to recover a debt from a noninsider when the debt is less than \$ 25,000. Applicable in all bankruptcy cases.	
SBRA § 4(a)	Conforming amendments to the Bankruptcy Code.	
SBRA § 4(b)	Conforming amendments to Title 28.	
SBRA § 5	Effective date.	
SBRA § 6	Determination of budgetary effects.	
11 U.S.C.	Amendments Relating to Cases of All Small Business Debtors	SBRA
§ 101(51C)	New definition of “small business case” as a case in which a small business debtor (defined in § 101(51D)) does not elect application of subchapter V	§ 4(a)(1)(A)
§ 101(51D)	Revised definition of “small business debtor”; CARES Act makes technical correction dealing with exclusion of public companies	§ 4(a)(1)(B); CARES Act § 1113(a)(4)(A)

§ 103(i)	New subsection (i) provides that subchapter V applies only to a case in which a small business debtor elects its application CARES Act amendment provides that subchapter V applies only to a case in which a “debtor (as defined in section 1182)” elects its application.	§ 4(a)(2); CARES Act § 1113(a)(2)
§1102(a)(3)	No committee of unsecured creditors will be appointed in the case of a small business debtor (regardless of election), unless the court orders otherwise	§ 4(a)(11)

11 U.S.C.	Sections of Bankruptcy Code Inapplicable or Modified in Subchapter V Cases	New Subchapter V Section
§ 105(d)	§ 105(d) provisions for status conference are inapplicable. New § 1188 requires status conference and filing of report by debtor 14 days before it.	New § 1181(a)
§ 327(a)	New § 1195(a) states that person is not disqualified for employment under § 327 solely because the person holds a prepetition claim of less than \$ 10,000.	New § 1195(a)
§ 365(d)(3)	The Consolidated Appropriations Act, 2021, temporarily added provisions to extend time for debtor as lessee under a nonresidential lease of real property to comply with its obligations under the lease based on financial hardship arising from COVID-19.	
§ 1101(1)	§ 1101(1) definition of debtor in possession is inapplicable. Replaced by new § 1182(2).	New § 1181(a)
§ 1102(a) § 1102(b) § 1103	Paragraphs (1), (2), and (4) of § 1102(a) and paragraphs (1) and (2) of § 1102(b) deal with the appointment of committees. § 1102(b)(3) governs provision of information to, and communications with, creditors. Section 1103 describes the powers and duties of committees. These provisions are not applicable unless the court orders otherwise. Under amended § 1102(a)(3), no committee is appointed in a case of a small business debtor unless the court orders otherwise.	New § 1181(b)
§ 1104 § 1105	Provisions for appointment of trustee (§ 1104) and termination of trustee’s appointment (§ 1105) are inapplicable. Replaced by § 1183 (appointment of trustee in all subchapter V cases) and § 1185 (removal of debtor in possession and reinstatement of debtor in possession)	New § 1181(a)
§ 1106	§ 1106 specification of duties of trustee and examiner is inapplicable. New § 1183(b) states the trustee’s duties. The court may order the trustee to perform certain § 1106 duties (new § 1183(b)(2)), and several are applicable if the debtor in possession is removed (new	New § 1181(a)

	§ 1183(b)(5)). The subchapter V trustee has the same duties regarding domestic support obligations (new § 1183(b)(6)) that a chapter 11 trustee has under § 1106(c).	
§ 1107	<p>§ 1107 is inapplicable. § 1107(a) gives the debtor most of the rights, powers, and duties of a trustee. It is replaced by new § 1184, which gives the subchapter V debtor the same rights, powers, and duties.</p> <p>§ 1107(b) states that a professional is not disqualified under § 327(a) from employment by the debtor in possession solely because of the professional's representation of the debtor prior to the case. No comparable provision exists in subchapter V, but the provision in new § 1195 that a professional is not disqualified solely because the professional holds a claim of less than § 10,000 impliedly has the same effect.</p>	New § 1181(a)
§ 1108	§ 1108 authorizes trustee (or debtor in possession) to operate the debtor's business. It is inapplicable and replaced by new § 1184 (authorizing debtor to operate business) and new § 1183(b)(5) (trustee's duties upon removal of debtor in possession include operating debtor's business)	New § 1181(a)
§ 1115	§ 1115 provisions for property of the estate in the chapter 11 case of an individual do not apply. If a plan is confirmed under the cramdown provisions of new § 1191(b), language similar to § 1115 provides that such property is property of the estate of any subchapter V debtor.	New § 1181(a)
§ 1116	§ 1116, which states the duties of trustee or debtor in possession in a small business case, is inapplicable. New §§ 1187(a) and (b) require the debtor to perform the specified duties.	New § 1181(a)
§ 1121	Provisions governing who may file a plan are inapplicable. Only the debtor may file a plan under new § 1189(a).	New § 1181(a)
§ 1123(a)(8)	<p>Requirement that plan provide for payment of earnings or other income of debtor who is an individual as is necessary for the execution of the plan is inapplicable.</p> <p>New § 1191(c)(2) requires, as a condition to confirmation of a cramdown plan under new § 1191(b), that a plan provide for all disposable income for a three- to five-year period (or its value) be applied to make payments under the plan.</p>	New § 1181(a)
§ 1123(c)	Prohibition on use, sale, or lease of exempt property of individual in a plan without consent of the debtor is inapplicable. It is unnecessary because only the debtor may file a plan under new § 1189(a).	New § 1181(a)
§ 1125	Provisions in § 1125 for disclosure statement and solicitation of acceptances or rejections of plan do not apply unless the court orders otherwise. A plan must include some of the information that a disclosure statement must have. New § 1190(1). If the court requires a disclosure statement, the provisions of § 1125(f) apply under new § 1187(c).	New § 1181(b)

§ 1127	Provisions dealing with modification of plan are inapplicable and are replaced by new § 1193.	New § 1181(a)
§ 1129(a)(9)(A)	Confirmation requirement of § 1129(a)(9)(A) is that plan must provide for cash payment of priority claims specified in § 507(a)(2) (administrative expenses (including professional fees and trustee fees) and court fees) and § 507(a)(3) (involuntary gap claims), unless the claimant agrees otherwise. The court may confirm a plan that provides for payment of these claims through the plan under the cramdown provisions of new § 1191(b).	New § 1191(e)
§ 1129(a)(15)	Projected disposable income requirement for confirmation in case of individual is inapplicable. New § 1191(c)(2) requires, as a condition to confirmation of a cramdown plan under new § 1191(b), that a plan provide for all disposable income for a three- to five-year period (or its value) be applied to make payments under the plan.	New § 1181(a)
§ 1129(b)	<p>“Cramdown” provisions are not applicable.</p> <p>New § 1191(b) states cramdown requirements when the requirements of § 1129(a)(8) (that all impaired classes accept the plan) and § 1129(a)(10) (that at least one impaired class of creditors accept the plan) have not been met.</p> <p>New § 1191(b) permits cramdown confirmation if the plan does not discriminate unfairly and if it is “fair and equitable with respect to” each impaired, nonaccepting class. The “fair and equitable” requirement in subchapter V does not include the absolute priority rule.</p> <p>For a secured creditor, the “fair and equitable” requirements of § 1129(b)(2)(A) govern. New § 1191(c)(1).</p> <p>To be fair and equitable, (1) the plan must provide for all disposable income for a three to five year period (or its value) be applied to make payments under the plan, new § 1191(c)(2); and (2) there must be a reasonable likelihood that the debtor will be able to make all payments under the plan, and the plan must provide appropriate remedies to protect creditors if payments are not made, new § 1191(c)(3).</p>	New § 1181(a)
§ 1129(c)	Provisions for confirmation when more than one plan meets confirmation requirements is inapplicable. It is unnecessary because only the debtor may file a plan under new § 1189(a).	New § 1181(a)
§ 1129(e)	Provision requiring confirmation of plan in small business case within 45 days of its filing is inapplicable in subchapter V case. New § 1189(b) requires filing of plan within 90 days after the order for relief (unless the court extends the time) but does not contain a deadline for confirmation.	New § 1181(a)

<p>§ 1141(d)</p>	<p>Provisions for chapter 11 discharge do not apply when the court confirms a cramdown plan under § 1191(b). New § 1192 states discharge provisions when cramdown confirmation occurs.</p> <p>In the cramdown context, discharge does not occur under new § 1192 until the debtor has completed payments under the plan for three years, or such longer period not to exceed five years as the court determines. The new § 1192 discharge applies to (1) debts listed in § 1141(d)(1)(A) and (2) all other debts allowed under § 503 and provided for in the plan, except for debts (x) on which the last payment is due after the applicable three to five year period and (y) of the kind specified in § 523(a).</p>	<p>New § 1181(c)</p>
<p>Conforming Amendments to Other Sections of the Bankruptcy Code and to Title 28 to Take Account of New Subchapter V</p>		
<p>11 U.S.C.</p>		<p>SBRA</p>
<p>§ 322(a)</p>	<p>Amended to make its provisions for qualification of trustee in a case applicable to a subchapter V trustee appointed under new § 1183.</p>	<p>§ 4(a)(3)</p>
<p>§ 326(a)</p>	<p>Excepts subchapter V trustee appointed under new § 1183 from percentage limitations on compensation applicable to trustees in chapter 11 (and chapter 7) cases.</p>	<p>§ 4(a)(4)(A)</p>
<p>§ 326(b)</p>	<p>Provides that standing subchapter V trustee (like standing chapter 12 and 13 trustees) cannot receive compensation under § 330. (Standing trustees receive compensation under 28 U.S.C. § 586(e), as amended to include standing subchapter V trustees.)</p>	<p>§ 4(a)(4)(B)</p>
<p>§ 347</p>	<p>Current § 347(a) provides for a chapter 7, 12, or 13 trustee to pay into the court, for disposition under chapter 129 of title 28, funds that remain unclaimed 90 days after final distribution under § 726, § 1226, or § 1326. It thus does not apply in chapter 11 cases. SBRA § 4(a)(5)(a) adds subchapter V to the list of trustees and adds new § 1194 to the list of sections providing for distributions. New § 1194 provides for the subchapter V trustee to make distributions under a plan confirmed under the cramdown provisions of new § 1191(b).</p> <p>Current § 347(b) provides that unclaimed property in a case under chapter 9, 11, or 12 at the expiration of the time for presentation of a security or performance of any other act as a condition to participate under any plan confirmed under § 1129, § 1173, or § 1225 becomes property of the debtor or any entity acquiring the debtor’s assets under the plan. SBRA § 4(a)(5)(B) added new § 1194 to the list of plans confirmed, but the CARES Act made a technical correction to change this to § 1191. Accordingly, § 347(b) as amended and corrected provides for property that is distributed</p>	<p>§ 4(a)(5); CARES Act § 1113(a)(4)(B)</p>

	<p>under a confirmed plan and that is unclaimed to become property of the debtor.</p> <p>It is unclear under these amendments what happens to funds that a trustee disburses under a confirmed plan that a creditor does not claim. Amended § 347(a) directs the trustee to pay them into court, but amended § 347(b) makes them property of the debtor. Perhaps the intended result is that unclaimed disbursements that a trustee makes become unclaimed funds subject to § 347(a) whereas unclaimed disbursements that a debtor makes become the debtor's property under § 347(b).</p>	
§ 363(c)(1)	Extends provisions authorizing trustee who is authorized to conduct business to enter into transactions in the ordinary course of business without notice and hearing to subchapter V debtor and subchapter V trustee. (Other provisions in § 363 are applicable to a trustee, which includes a subchapter V debtor in possession, new § 1184.)	§ 4(a)(6)
§ 364(a)	Extends provisions authorizing trustee who is authorized to conduct business to obtain unsecured credit and incur unsecured debt without notice and hearing to subchapter V debtor and subchapter V trustee. (Other provisions in § 364 are applicable to a trustee, which includes a subchapter V debtor in possession, new § 1184.)	§ 4(a)(7)
§ 523(a)	Applies exceptions to discharge to discharge of individual subchapter V debtor under new § 1192 (which is the discharge that a debtor receives when a plan is confirmed under the cramdown provisions of new § 1191(b)). It is unclear whether under new § 1192 the exceptions apply to the discharge of a debtor that is not an individual. If the court confirms a consensual plan under new § 1191(a), the debtor receives a discharge under § 1141(d)(1)-(4), under which the § 523(a) discharge exceptions apply only in cases of individuals.	§ 4(a)(8)
§ 524(a)(1)	Makes discharge injunction applicable to discharge granted under new § 1192.	§ 4(a)(9)(A)(i)
§ 524(a)(3)	Makes discharge provisions relating to community claims applicable to discharge under new § 1192.	§ 4(a)(9)(A)(ii)
§ 524(c)(1) § 524(d)	Extends provisions governing reaffirmation of debt and for hearing on proposed reaffirmation (which apply to a discharge under § 1141(d)) to discharge granted under new § 1192.	§ 4(a)(9)
§ 557(d)(3)	Makes provisions for expedited consideration of appointment of trustee and for retention and compensation of professionals subject to § 1183 in cases of debtors that own or operate grain storage facilities	§ 4(a)(10)
§ 1146(a)	Prohibition on taxation of issuance, transfer, or exchange, or of the making or delivery of an instrument of transfer, under a plan confirmed under § 1129 is extended to a plan confirmed under § 1191.	§4(a)(12)

	Conforming Amendments to Other Sections of the Bankruptcy Code and to Title 28 to Take Account of New Subchapter	SBRA
28 U.S.C. § 586(a)(3), (b), (d)(1), (e)	<p>Provisions applicable to U.S. Trustees duties to supervise the administration of cases and trustees, (a)(3), appoint standing trustees (b), prescribe qualifications of trustees, (d)(1), and fix compensation of standing trustees, (e), extended to include cases and trustees under subchapter V.</p> <p>Adds new 28 U.S.C. § 586(e)(5), which provides for compensation of standing trustee in subchapter V case when trustee’s services are terminated due to dismissal or conversion of the case or substantial consummation of a plan under new § 1183(c)(1). In these circumstances, the standing trustee does not make disbursements on which a percentage fee would be due. The court is to award compensation “consistent with services performed by the trustee and the limits on compensation of the trustee established pursuant to [28 U.S.C. § 586(e)(1)].”</p>	§ 4(b)(1)
28 U.S.C. § 589b	Provisions relating to reports of trustees and debtors in possession made applicable in subchapter V cases.	§ 4(b)(2)
28 U.S.C. § 1930(a)(6)(A)	Subchapter V cases excluded from requirement of payment of quarterly U.S. Trustee fees	§ 4(b)(3)
	Amendments Applicable in All Cases	
11 U.S.C. § 547(b)	As amended, 11 U.S.C. § 547(b) provides that a trustee may avoid a preferential transfer “based on reasonable due diligence in the circumstances of the case and taking into account a party’s known or reasonably knowable affirmative defenses” under § 547(c).	SBRA § 3(a)
28 U.S.C. § 1409(b)	As amended, 28 U.S.C. § 1409(b) provides for venue only in the district of the defendant of a proceeding brought by a trustee to recover a debt from a noninsider when the debt is less than \$ 25,000.	SBRA § 3(b)

Summary of SBRA Interim Amendments to The Federal Rules of Bankruptcy Procedure To Implement SBRA

Rule 1007(b)(5) – Eliminates requirement for filing statement of current monthly income for individual in a subchapter V case.

Rule 1007(h) – Modifies exceptions to requirement for filing supplemental schedule of property the debtor acquires after the filing of the case, as provided in § 541(a)(5), after the closing of the case. The exception does not apply to a chapter 11 plan confirmed under § 1191(b) (cramdown) and does apply after the discharge of a debtor in a plan confirmed under § 1191(b).

Rules 1015(c), (d), and (e) are renumbered as (d), (e), and (f).

Rule 1020(a) – Provides for election of subchapter V to be included in voluntary petition.

Rule 1020(c) – Eliminates provisions for case to proceed as small business case depending on whether committee of unsecured creditors has been appointed or whether an appointed committee has been sufficiently active.

Rule 1020(d) – Renumbered as Rule 1020(c) and eliminates requirement for service of objection to debtor's classification as a small business (or not) or election of subchapter V (unless committee has been appointed) and instead requires service on 20 largest.

Rule 2009 – permits single trustee in jointly administered case under subchapter V as well as in cases under chapter 7.

Rule 2011—Amends title of rule dealing with unclaimed funds to include cases under Subchapter V.

Rule 2012 – makes automatic substitution of trustee in chapter 11 case for debtor in possession in any pending action, proceeding, or matter in applicable to subchapter V trustee, unless debtor is removed from possession. (Same rule as Chapter 12).

Rule 2015(a)(1) – Makes requirement for chapter 11 trustee to file complete inventory of property of debtor (if court directs) inapplicable to subchapter V trustee.

Rule 2015(a)(5) – Makes requirement for payment of UST fees inapplicable in subchapter V case.

Rule 2015(b) – Rule 2015(b) renumbered as Rule 2015(c). New Rule 2015(b) requires debtor in possession in subchapter V case to perform duties of trustee described in Rule 2015(a)(2) through (4) and to file inventory if the court directs. Requires trustee to perform these duties if debtor is removed from possession.

Rule 3014 – Provides for court to determine the date for making of § 1111(b) election by secured creditor in case under subchapter V in which § 1125 provisions for disclosure statement do not apply. (General rule is that election must be made before conclusion of hearing on disclosure statement.)

Rule 3016(b) – Makes provisions for disclosure statement applicable only if a disclosure statement is required.

Rule 3016(d) – Makes provisions for use of standard form in “small business case” also applicable to a case under subchapter V case. (Note: under SBRA, a subchapter V case is not a “small business case,” although a subchapter V debtor is a “small business debtor.”)

Rule 3017.1(a) – Permits conditional approval of disclosure statement in subchapter V case in which court has ordered that disclosure statement requirements of § 1125 apply.

Rule 3017.2 – New rule requires court to fix, in a subchapter case in which § 1125 does not apply: (a) the time for accepting or rejecting a plan; (b) the record date for holders of equity security interests; (c) the date for the hearing on confirmation; (d) the date for transmission of the plan and notice of the (1) the time to accept or reject and (2) the confirmation hearing.

Rule 3018 – Conforming amendment to take account of new Rule 3017.2 and change in Rule 3017.1.

Rule 3019(c) – New rule 3019(c) provides that request to modify plan after confirmation in subchapter V case is governed by Rule 9014 and that provisions of Rule 3019(b) (procedures for postconfirmation modification of plan in individual chapter 11 case) apply.

Note: The COVID-19 Bankruptcy Relief Act of 2021 § 2(a), Pub. L. No. 117-5, 135 Stat. 249 (Mar. 27, 2021) extended the sunset provisions of the CARES Act referenced herein for an additional year.

Summary Comparison of U.S. Bankruptcy Code Chapters 11, 12, & 13
Prepared by Mary Jo Heston’s Chambers
 (Updated July 6, 2020)

SUBSTANTIVE Categories	Ch. 11	Subchapter V of Ch. 11 (effective 2/19/2020) (amended by the CARES Act on 3/27/2020)	Ch. 12	Ch. 13
Eligibility Requirements	<p>Ch. 11:</p> <p>Anyone or any entity that can file for ch. 7 relief, except a stockbroker, commodity broker, or an insured depository institution, may be a debtor. § 109(d).¹</p> <p>No debt limit or income requirement.</p> <p>Small Business Debtors: Person engaged in commercial or business activities (includes any affiliate that is also a debtor and excludes a person whose primary activity is the business of owning single asset real estate or operating real property or</p>	<p>At least 50% of small business debtor’s debt is from commercial or business activities.</p> <p>Aggregate noncontingent, liquidated, secured and unsecured debts of not more than \$7,500,000 (will return to \$2,725,625 on 3/28/2021). § 101(51D); § 104; § 1113, CARES Act.</p> <p>Small business debtors must opt in to subchapter V by checking appropriate box in Item 13 of voluntary petition. § 1182(1) and (2); amended</p>	<p>For individuals: 1) family farmer with regular income and aggregate, noncontingent liquidated debts below \$10,000,000 of which 50% of the debt arises from farming activities, § 101(18); or 2) family fisherman with regular income and aggregate debts below \$2,044,225 of which 80% constitutes debt from commercial fishing activities, § 101(19A)(i). § 109(f).</p> <p>For corporations or partnerships, 50% of stock or equity is held by one family and/relatives who conduct the</p>	<p>Individual (or individual and spouse) with regular income that owes noncontingent, liquidated, unsecured debts of less than \$419,275 and noncontingent, liquidated, secured debts of less than \$1,257,850. Determined as of the petition date. Excludes stockbrokers and commodity brokers. A corporation or partnership may not be a debtor under ch. 13. § 109(e). CARES Act excludes coronavirus-related payments from the definition of income; this provision sunsets 3/28/2021. § 101(10A)(B)(ii); §</p>

¹ Unless otherwise indicated, all chapter, section and rule references are to the Federal Bankruptcy Code, 11 U.S.C. §§ 101- 1532, and to the Federal Rules of Bankruptcy Procedure, Rules 1001-9037.

	<p>conducting services incidental to the real property) person whose primary activity is business of owning or operating real property). § 101(51D). The CARES Act permanently excludes a debtor from small business eligibility if it is “an affiliate of an issuer” under § 3 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (15 U.S.C. § 78c). § 101(51D)(B)(iii); § 1182; § 1113, CARES Act.</p> <p>Aggregate noncontingent, liquidated, secured and unsecured debts of \$2,725,625 or less.</p> <p>No member of a group of affiliated debtors has aggregate noncontingent, liquidated secured and unsecured debts over \$2,725,625. § 101(51D).</p> <p>No unsecured creditors committee (or committee is sufficiently inactive). Status as a “small business debtor” hinges, at least in part, upon whether a creditor’s committee is appointed, and on how much that creditor’s committee participates in the bankruptcy. A party in interest under § 1102(a)(2) may compel the appointment of a creditor’s committee thereby extinguishing</p>	<p>§ 101(51D)(A); new § 103(i); BR 1020(a).</p> <p>No committee of creditors unless the court orders for cause. § 1102(a)(3).</p>	<p>farming operation, more than 80% of asset value relates to farming operations, and aggregate noncontingent, liquidated debts are below \$10,000,000 with at least 50% of the debt arises from farming activities. § 101(18)(B).</p> <p>Family farmer must be engaged in a farming operation, including “farming, tillage of the soil, dairy farming, ranching, production of raising of crops, poultry, or livestock, and production of poultry or livestock products in an unmanufactured state.” § 101(21).</p>	<p>1113, CARES Act.</p>
--	---	---	--	-------------------------

	<p>debtor's small business status. The UST appoints any such committee. <i>Id.</i></p> <p>Debtor must indicate it is a small business debtor by checking appropriate box in Item 13 of voluntary petition. FRBP 1020.</p>			
Filing Fees	\$1,717 paid when petition is filed. 28 U.S.C. § 1930.	Ch. 11 filing fee is paid when petition is filed. No separate fee is due for electing subchapter V.	\$275. Individual filers may pay the fee in installments. Fee must be paid in full no later than 120 days after the petition is filed.	\$310. Fee may be paid in installments within 120 days after the petition is filed.
UST Quarterly Fees	<p>UST quarterly fees are based on a sliding scale formula in 28 U.S.C. § 1930(a)(6). Minimum amount is \$325 for disbursements up to \$15,000.</p> <p>Code does not define "disbursements."</p> <p>Failure to pay UST quarterly fees is "cause" for dismissal. § 1112(b)(4)(K).</p>	<p>None. Subchapter V debtors are exempt from paying UST quarterly fees.</p> <p>28 U.S.C. § 1930(a)(6)(A).</p>	<p>UST Fees for ch. 12 debtors shall not exceed 10% of the first \$450,000 paid under the plan, and 3% of any payments in excess of \$450,000.</p> <p>28 U.S.C. § 586(e)(1)(B).</p> <p>28 U.S.C. § 586(e)(2) further curtails the standing trustee's salary and estimated expenses. Excess funds are to be deposited in the U.S. Trustee System Fund.</p>	No UST fees.
Reports	Must file monthly/quarterly operating reports. Must file all reports and summaries required of a trustee under § 704(a)(8). Duty ends when duty to pay fees ends, usually when	No separate rule.	Must file monthly/quarterly operating reports. Duty ends only when case is completed. BR 2015(b).	No monthly operating reports required by ch. 13 debtors not engaged in business.

	<p>final decree is entered. BR 2015(a).</p> <p>Small Business Debtors: Must file reports dealing with profitability, projections, receipts, disbursements, etc. § 308, BR 2015(a)(6). Duty ends on effective date of confirmed plan. Additional reporting requirement under § 1116.</p>			
Automatic Stay & Co-Debtors	<p>Unlike chs. 12 and 13, ch. 11 does not provide an explicit co-debtor stay and guarantors are only protected if the court grants § 105 relief.</p>	<p>No separate rule.</p>	<p>Same co-debtor stay as in ch. 13. Upon filing, the automatic stay extends only to co-debtors on consumer debts and not to debts incurred in the ordinary course of business. § 1201.</p> <p>Section 1201 is identical to the co-debtor provision applicable to ch. 13. <i>See</i> § 1301. Cases from either chapter are thus instructive. Courts have held that certain debts from farming operations are not consumer debt. <i>See In re SFW, Inc.</i> 83 B.R. 27 (Bankr. S.D. Cal. 1988) (guarantees given by ch. 12 debtor's shareholders for commercial loans for family farm were not related to consumer debt so co-debtor stay did not apply).</p>	<p>Upon filing, the automatic stay extends only to co-debtors on consumer debts and not to debts incurred in the ordinary course of business. § 1301. The term "consumer debt" is defined in § 101(8).</p>
Trustees	<p>Generally, a trustee is only appointed under § 1104(a) for cause or if the appointment is in the best interest of creditors; this is done if the Debtor in</p>	<p>A disinterested trustee is appointed in every subchapter V case. § 1183(a). The trustee has a role similar to a ch. 13</p>	<p>A disinterested trustee is appointed in every ch. 12 case. § 1202. Ch. 12 cases are more supervised than ch. 11</p>	<p>A disinterested trustee is appointed in every ch. 13 case. § 1302.</p>

	<p>Possession (DIP) falters.</p> <p>Creditors may seek to elect a trustee by requesting an election be convened within 30 days after the court orders the appointment of a trustee. § 1104(b)(1).</p> <p>Unless a court appoints a trustee, there is no disbursement agent for a ch. 11 case. DIP: under § 1107, the DIP retains many of the powers of the trustee; under § 1108, the DIP retains the power to operate the business.</p>	<p>trustee. The trustee is also authorized to operate the debtor's business if the debtor is removed as a DIP. § 1183(b)(5).</p> <p>The trustee makes all payments to creditors under the confirmed plan. Trustee may make adequate protection payments to secured creditors prior to confirmation. § 1194. The trustee must appear at mandatory status conference; facilitate development of a consensual plan; and perform duties generally consistent with § 1302. § 1183(b).</p> <p>If confirmation is consensual, the trustee's role is terminated upon "substantial consummation" of the confirmed plan. § 1183(c). If confirmation is contested, the trustee serves until completion of payments under the plan confirmed under § 1191(b), unless plan or confirmation order provide otherwise.</p>	<p>cases. This provides additional oversight of the debtor but it comes at a cost of usually 10% in most jurisdictions.</p> <p>A ch. 12 trustee has all the reporting and supervisory duties of a ch. 7 trustee set out by § 704(a). The trustee also shall appear and be heard on confirmation of the plan, matters affecting estate property, and sales. If the court directs for cause, the trustee shall also exercise some ch. 11 trustee powers, like investigating the acts and assets of the debtor. § 1202(b)(1)-(3).</p> <p>The trustee conducts any asset sales of farmland and farm equipment. § 1206.</p> <p>If the debtor is removed as DIP, the trustee assumes operation of the business and succeeds to other ch. 11 trustee powers. § 1202(b)(5).</p> <p>Post-confirmation, the trustee must ensure plan payments are made timely. § 1202(b)(4). Debtor must submit all future income to the supervision and control of the trustee, § 1222(a)(1), guaranteeing the trustee is in the game until the</p>	<p>A ch. 13 trustee has all the reporting and supervisory duties of a ch. 7 trustee set out by § 704(a). The trustee shall appear and be heard on plan confirmation and modification, and property values. The trustee must ensure plan payments are made timely. § 1302(b).</p> <p>If the debtor is engaged in business, the trustee also shall perform the ch. 11 trustee duties in § 1106(a)(3) and (4). § 1302(c).</p> <p>The ch. 13 trustee may seek dismissal under § 1307(c) for "cause."</p>
--	--	--	--	--

<p>Adequate Protection</p>	<p>Section 361 applies.</p> <p>Adequate protection may be provided by 1) cash or periodic cash payments for diminution in the value of the entity's interest in the property; 2) replacement liens; or 3) "such other relief" as will result in the realization of the indubitable equivalent of the entity's interest in the property. § 361.</p>	<p>Section 361 applies.</p> <p>After notice and a hearing, the court may authorize the trustee to make preconfirmation adequate payments to the holder of a secured claim. § 1194(c).</p>	<p>Section 361's general definition of adequate protection does NOT apply to a ch. 12 case. § 1205(a).</p> <p>Adequate protection may be provided by 1) cash or periodic cash payments for diminution of the value of the collateral; 2) replacement liens; 3) reasonable rental value for the use of farmland; 4) "such other relief" to adequately protect the value of property securing the claim (like the indubitable equivalent test). § 1205(b).</p>	<p>Section 361 applies.</p> <p>The debtor is required to make preconfirmation adequate protection payments to holders of claims secured by a purchase money security interest in personal property. § 1326(a)(1)(C). The amount of periodic payments on a secured claim under a plan must also provide adequate protection payments to the holder of a claim secured by personal property. § 1325(a)(5)(B)(iii)(II).</p>
<p>Avoidance Powers</p>	<p>Pursuant to § 1107, the ch. 11 DIP is the proper party to assert ch. 5 avoidance actions unless removed as DIP, and a trustee is appointed pursuant to § 1104. There is some disagreement as to whether examiners appointed under § 1104 also have the authority to pursue avoidance actions under § 1106. Many courts have also ruled that bankruptcy courts have the power to authorize a creditors committee to bring an avoidance action on behalf of the estate.</p> <p>A ch. 11 plan may also provide for the transfer of avoidance powers to a representative of the estate appointed in the confirmation order.</p>	<p>Subject to certain limitations, the debtor has all rights of a trustee under § 1184, and therefore presumably has standing to bring ch. 5 avoidance actions unless removed as a DIP pursuant to § 1185.</p>	<p>The ch. 12 DIP has exclusive standing to bring ch. 5 avoidance actions unless removed as a DIP pursuant to § 1204. § 1203.</p>	<p>The ch. 13 standing trustee is authorized to pursue avoidance actions. § 554(a). Courts are divided over whether a ch. 13 debtor also has standing to assert the estate's avoiding powers. Unlike chs. 11 and 12, there is no provision in ch. 13 expressly conferring on debtors the powers of a trustee.</p>

	§ 1123(b)(3)(B).			
Plan Exclusivity	Regular ch. 11 debtors and Small Business Debtors have a 120-day exclusivity period to file a plan.	Only the debtor can file a plan. § 1189(a).	Only the debtor can file a plan. § 1221.	Only the debtor can file a plan. § 1321.
Plan Deadlines	Ch. 11: No deadline for filing the plan per se, but ch. 11 debtors have 120 days to exclusively file a plan. This period may be extended up to 18 months from the date the order for relief is entered. § 1121(b) & (d). Small Business Debtors: Debtors have 180 days to exclusively file a plan. This period may be extended up to 20 months from the date the order for relief is entered. § 1121(d)(2)(B) & (e). The plan must be confirmed 45 days after filed unless the time period has been extended. §§ 1121(e)(3), 1129(e).	Similar to ch. 12, the plan must be filed within 90 days of the order for relief, but this period may be extended if it is shown that the need for the extension is due to circumstances for which the debtor should not justly be held accountable. § 1189(b).	The debtor must file a plan within 90 days of the order for relief. To extend the 90-day period, debtor must clearly demonstrate that the inability to file a plan was due to circumstances beyond the debtor's control. § 1221.	The debtor must file a plan within 14 days after the petition is filed, and such time can only extend for cause shown and on notice as the court may direct. BR 3015(b).
Disclosure Statement	Ch. 11: The debtor must file a disclosure statement that provides adequate information to creditors. § 1125. The court must approve the disclosure statement prior to the debtor's ability to solicit votes.	None required unless otherwise ordered by the court. § 1181(b).	None required.	None required.

<p>Status Conference</p>	<p>Small Business Debtors: A Small Business Debtor does not need to file a separate disclosure statement if the court deems the plan to contain adequate information. § 1125(f). Acceptances/rejections of a plan may be solicited based on conditionally approved disclosure statements. § 1125(f).</p> <p>None required.</p>			
<p>Commencement of Plan Payments</p>		<p>Subchapter V adds a new requirement unique to this subchapter requiring the court to hold a status conference no later than 60 days after the order for relief. § 1188(a). This period may be extended for circumstances for which the debtor should not justly be held accountable. § 1188(b). No later than 14 days prior to such conference the debtor is to file a report detailing its efforts to attain a consensual plan. § 1188(c).</p>	<p>None required.</p>	<p>None required.</p>
<p>Plan Content</p>	<p>Ch. 11 debtor commences making plan payments on the date the first payment is due under the confirmed plan.</p> <p>Plans <i>must</i>: 1) designate classes of</p>	<p>Plans <i>must</i>: 1) provide a brief history of the business operations of the debtor; 2)</p>	<p>Ch. 12 debtor has no obligation to make payments to the trustee before confirmation. § 1226; 8 Collier on Bankruptcy P 1226.01 (16th 2019).</p> <p>Mirrors those of ch. 13. ch. 12 plans <i>must</i>: 1) provide future earnings or future income to</p>	<p>Ch. 13 debtor must commence making payments no later than 30 days after the date of filing the plan or order for relief, whichever is earlier. § 1326(a)(1).</p> <p>Plans <i>must</i>: 1) provide future earnings or future income to the trustee; 2) provide all</p>

	<p>claims/interests; 2) specify impaired/unimpaired claims; 3) specify treatment for each unimpaired claim; 4) provide the same treatment for each claim/interest; 5) provide sufficient means of implementing the plan; 6) if applicable, include provision barring the issuance of nonvoting equity securities; 7) contain provisions consistent with the public interest; and 8) in an individual case, provide for debtor's future income to fund plan payments. § 1123.</p> <p>Plans <i>may</i>: 1) impair or leave unimpaired secured/unsecured claims; 2) assume/reject leases & executory contracts; 3) settle/adjust any claim/interest of debtor or the estate; 4) designate a convenience class of claims; 5) sell estate property; 6) modify secured claims except secured interests in a principal residence; and, 7) "include any other provision consistent with § 1123."</p> <p>Cannot modify consensual liens on a principal residence.</p>	<p>provide a liquidation analysis; 3) provide projections with respect to the ability of the debtor to make payments under the proposed plan; and 4) provide for the submission of all or such portion of the future earnings of other future income of the debtor as is necessary for the execution of the plan. § 1190(1) & (2).</p> <p>Plans <i>may</i>: 1) modify the rights of the holder of a claim secured only by a security interest in real property that is the principal residence of the debtor if the new value received in connection with granting the security was i) not used primarily to acquire real property; and (ii) used primarily in connection with the small business of the debtor. § 1190(3).</p>	<p>the trustee; 2) provide all priority claims under § 507 are paid in full; 3) provide the same treatment of all claims if the plan classifies claims and interests; and, 4) if all the debtor's projected disposable income for a 5-year period is committed to the plan, then the plan may provide for less than full payment of amounts owed under § 507(a)(1)(B). § 1222.</p> <p>Under § 1222(b)(1)-(12), the plan <i>may</i> designate classes, modify rights of secured claims, cure defaults, pay unsecured creditors, assume leases and executory contracts, and provide for the sale or distribution of property.</p> <p>Ch. 12 allows modification of home mortgages, § 1222(b)(2), and discharge of taxes arising from sale of farming assets, § 1232.</p>	<p>priority claims under § 507 are paid in full; 3) provide the same treatment for each claim within a particular class; and 4) if all the debtor's projected disposable income for a 5-year period is committed to the plan, then the plan may provide for less than full payment of amounts owed under § 507(a)(1)(B). § 1322.</p> <p>Under § 1322(b)(1)-(11), the plan <i>may</i> designate classes, modify rights of secured claims, cure defaults, pay unsecured creditors, and assume leases and executory contracts.</p> <p>Unlike ch. 12, § 1322 does not contain a provision authorizing the sale of property in the plan.</p> <p>Cannot modify consensual liens on a principal residence.</p>
<p>Sales Free and Clear of Liens</p>	<p>Ch. 11 <i>debtors in possession</i> may sell assets, other than in the ordinary course of business, free and clear of liens under § 363(f) after notice and a hearing. § 1107(a). Sales free and clear of liens require satisfying one of the following grounds: 1) applicable</p>		<p>Ch. 12 debtors in possession <i>and</i> trustees retain the right to sell property free and clear of liens under § 363(f). §§ 1203, 1206.</p> <p>In addition, § 1206, which</p>	<p>Ch. 13 <i>debtors</i> may sell assets, other than in the ordinary course of business, free and clear of liens under § 363(f) after notice and hearing. § 1303. Sales free and clear of liens require satisfying one of</p>

	<p>nonbankruptcy law permits sale of such property free and clear of such interest; 2) the interest holder consents; 3) the property's sale price is greater than the aggregate value of all liens on the property; 4) the interest is in bona fide dispute; or 5) the interest holder could be compelled in a legal or equitable proceeding to accept a money satisfaction for the claim. § 363(f)(1)-(5).</p>		<p>applies only in ch. 12, allows <i>trustees</i> under § 363(b) and (c) after notice and hearing to sell farmland, farm equipment, or any property used to carry out a commercial fishing operation (including a commercial fishing vessel) free and clear of third-party interests even if none of the grounds in § 363(f) are satisfied. Section 1206 "modifies [§] 363(f) to allow family farmers or fishermen to sell assets not needed for the reorganization prior to confirmation without the consent of the secured creditors, subject to approval of the court." 8 Collier on Bankruptcy P 1206.01 (16th 2019). But proceeds of such sales are still subject to those third-party interests. § 1206.</p>	<p>the following grounds: 1) applicable nonbankruptcy law permits sale of such property free and clear of such interest; 2) the interest holder consents; 3) the property's sale price is greater than the aggregate value of all liens on the property; 4) the interest is in bona fide dispute; or 5) the interest holder could be compelled in a legal or equitable proceeding to accept a money satisfaction for the claim. § 363(f)(1)-(5).</p>
<p>Special Tax Provisions for Chapter 12</p>			<p>Because ch. 12 plans typically sell property to reorganize, to avoid hard tax consequences, § 1232(a) "reclassifies" these government claims as unsecured claims arising before the petition date that shall not be entitled to § 507 priority status and discharged under § 1228.</p> <p>Section 1232 was signed into law on October 26, 2017.</p>	

			<p>Public Law 115-72 provides that the amendments apply to any bankruptcy case pending, but not confirmed, on the effective date of the act.</p> <p>Ch. 12 debtors must include § 1232(a) unsecured claims in their plans. If there is a post-confirmation sale, transfer, exchange, or other disposition on farm property, and a subsequent government unit claim arises, then it will be necessary for the trustee to adjust payments accordingly.</p> <p>Possible plan language: The ch. 12 plan should include language to the effect that any potential claim within the scope of § 1232(a) arising post-petition, but before discharge, shall be included in the class of general unsecured claims. 8 Collier 1232.03. The plan language should account for the trustee's need to include tax claims in the unsecured creditor pool and should time any disbursements to the unsecured creditors only after the tax claims have been filed to avoid a potentially unequal (i.e., not <i>pro rata</i>) distribution amongst unsecured claimants.</p>	
--	--	--	---	--

<p>Plan Confirmation Requirements</p>	<p>Ch. 11: After notice, the court shall hold a hearing on confirmation. 28-days' notice required. BR 2002(b).</p> <p>To be confirmed, plans must satisfy 16 requirements of § 1129(a). Chief among the requirements are feasibility and the best interest of the creditors tests. If all other requirements under § 1129(a) are met but for (a)(8), the debtor may seek to "cram down" the plan over the objections of its creditors. § 1129(b).</p> <p>Absolute priority rule applies. As a component of a § 1129(b) cram down, plans must satisfy the absolute priority rule. At least one court has found the absolute priority rule applies in individual ch. 11s. <i>In re Rogers</i>, 2016 WL 3583299 (Bankr. S.D. Ga. June 24, 2016).</p> <p>Creditors must object to the plan or risk forfeiting their objection. BR 3015(f).</p> <p>Small Business Debtors: Section 1129(e) directs the court to confirm a plan not later than 45 days after the date it was filed.</p> <p>Small business plans follow the same confirmation requirements</p>	<p>To be confirmed, plan must satisfy the requirements of § 1129(a). § 1191.</p> <p>No consenting impaired class needed for confirmation if 1) plan satisfies § 1129(a) [other than (a)(8), (a)(10), and (a)(15)]; 2) plan does not discriminate unfairly; and 3) plan is fair and equitable, as to each impaired, nonconsenting class. §§ 1181(a), 1191(b).</p> <p>A plan is "fair and equitable" if 1) § 1129(b)(2)(A) is satisfied; 2) it provides for application of all debtor's projected disposable income for 3 years beginning on date first payment is due (or up to 5 years, as ordered) to plan payments; and 3) debtor will be able to make all plan payments or there is a reasonable likelihood debtor will be able to make all plan payments. § 1191(c).</p> <p>The absolute priority rule does not apply. § 1181(a).</p>	<p>Except for cause, confirmation hearing shall be concluded not later than 45 days after the filing of the plan. 21-days' notice required. BR 2002(a)(8).</p> <p>Plans must satisfy all Code requirements, be proposed in good faith, and pay all admin fees. In addition, the court must find that the debtor's plan is feasible and in the best interest of creditors.</p> <p>With respect to secured claims, § 1225(a)(5) provides three avenues of treatment: 1) the creditor has accepted the plan; 2) the secured creditor retains its lien and receives property having a value, as of the effective date, not less than the allowed amount of the secured claim, i.e., "cramdown;" and 3) debtor surrenders the property.</p> <p>Cramdown for ch. 12 purposes depends on the amount of the claim. § 506(a) and (b).</p> <p>Permissible plan duration is up to 5 years. No "means test" for disposable income.</p>	<p>Confirmation hearing must be scheduled not earlier than 21 days but not later than 45 days after the 341 meeting of creditors. 28-days' notice required. BR 2002(b).</p> <p>Plans must satisfy all Code requirements, be proposed in good faith, and pay all admin fees. In addition, the court must find that the debtor's plan is feasible and in the best interest of creditors.</p> <p>With respect to secured claims, § 1325(a)(5) provides three avenues of treatment: 1) the creditor has accepted the plan; 2) the secured creditor retains its lien and receives property having a value, as of the effective date, not less than the allowed amount of the secured claim, i.e., "cramdown;" and 3) debtor surrenders the property.</p> <p>Creditors do not have an opportunity to vote on ch. 13 plans but may object to the plan or risk forfeiting their objection. BR 3015(f).</p>
--	---	---	--	--

	as their larger ch. 11 counterparts.		Creditors do not have an opportunity to vote on ch. 12 plans but may object to the plan or risk forfeiting their objection. BR 3015(f).	
Plan Modifications	<p>The plan proponent may modify a plan any time before confirmation. § 1127(a), (c).</p> <p>After confirmation, the plan proponent or reorganized debtor may modify the plan prior to substantial consummation of the plan. Plan modifications must comply with § 1125. § 1127(b), (c).</p>	<p>The debtor may modify the plan at any time prior to confirmation. §1193(a).</p> <p>After confirmation and before substantial consummation, the debtor may modify the plan as long as it complies with §§ 1122 and 1123, confirms the modified plan, <i>and</i> finds that circumstances warrant the modification. § 1193(b).</p> <p>After confirmation and substantial consummation, the debtor may modify the plan at any time within 3 years, or up to 5 years as fixed by the court, but the modified plan must comply with § 1121(b), <i>and</i> the court must find that circumstances warrant the modification. § 1193(c).</p> <p>A consensually confirmed plan may only be modified by consent. § 1193(b).</p>	<p>Debtor may modify the plan at any time before confirmation. § 1223.</p> <p>Plans may be modified after confirmation but only before debtor has completed payments under such plan. Plans may be modified by the debtor, trustee, or holder of an allowed unsecured claim. § 1229.</p> <p>Plans may be modified only to: 1) increase/decrease payments; 2) extend/reduce the time for payments; 3) alter the amount of distribution; or 4) provide payment on a § 1232(a) claim. § 1229.</p> <p>Plan may NOT be modified by anyone except the debtor in the last year of the plan to require payments leaving the debtor with insufficient funds to operate the farm. § 1229(d)(3).</p>	<p>Debtor may modify the plan at any time before confirmation. § 1323.</p> <p>Plans may be modified after confirmation but only before debtor has completed payments under such plan. Plans may be modified by the debtor, trustee, or holder of an allowed unsecured claim. § 1329.</p> <p>Plans may be modified only to: 1) increase/decrease payments; 2) extend/reduce the time for payments; 3) alter the amount of distribution; or 4) reduce amounts paid under plan by the actual amount expended by debtor to purchase healthcare. § 1329.</p> <p>The CARES Act allows a debtor to modify a plan confirmed prior to 3/27/2020 and extend payments up to seven years from the time of the first payment if a debtor is experiencing or has</p>

				experienced a material financial hardship directly or indirectly related to COVID-19. § 1329(d)(1); § 1113, CARES Act. This provision sunsets 3/28/2021. § 1113, CARES Act.
Conversion	<p>A ch. 7 debtor may convert to ch. 11 if the case has not been converted under §§ 1112, 1208, or 1307. § 706(a). A party cannot waive the right to convert. <i>Id.</i></p> <p>A ch. 11 debtor may convert a case to ch. 7 unless: 1) the debtor is not a DIP; 2) the case was commenced as an involuntary case; or 3) the case was converted to a ch. 11 case other than on the debtor's request. § 1112(a).</p> <p>The court may only convert to ch. 7 on the request of a party in interest, after notice and a hearing, and for cause. The court will convert or dismiss, whichever is in the best interest of creditors. § 1112(b).</p> <p>The court may not convert to ch. 7 if the debtor is a farmer or a corporation that is not a moneyed, business or commercial operation unless the debtor requests the conversion. § 1112(c).</p> <p>A ch. 11 case may be converted to ch. 12 or ch. 13 only if: 1) the debtor</p>	No separate rule.	<p>A ch. 7 debtor may convert to ch. 12 if the case has not been converted under §§ 1112, 1208, or 1307. § 706(a). A party cannot waive the right to convert. <i>Id.</i></p> <p>A ch. 12 debtor may convert a case to ch. 7 any time. § 1208(a).</p> <p>The court may only convert to ch. 7 on the request of a party in interest, after notice and a hearing, upon a showing the debtor committed fraud. § 1208(d).</p> <p>The applicable law and debtor's eligibility for ch. 12 on the petition date, not the conversion date, governs conversion to ch. 12. <i>See In re Campbell</i>, 313 B.R. 871 (B.A.P. 10th Cir. 2004), <i>and see In re Ridgely</i>, 93 B.R. 683 (Bankr. E.D. Mo. 1988); <i>but cf. In re Feely</i>, 93 B.R. 744 (Bankr. S.D. Ala. 1988) (determining eligibility for conversion to ch.</p>	<p>A ch. 7 debtor may convert to ch. 13 if the case has not been converted under §§ 1112, 1208, or 1307. § 706(a). A party cannot waive the right to convert. <i>Id.</i></p> <p>A ch. 13 debtor may convert a case to ch. 7 at any time. § 1307(a).</p> <p>The court may only convert to ch. 7 on the request of a party in interest, after notice and a hearing, and for cause. The court will convert or dismiss, whichever is in the best interest of creditors. § 1307(c).</p> <p>At any time before confirmation, the court may convert a case to ch. 11 or ch. 12, on the request of a party in interest or the U.S. Trustee. § 1307(d).</p> <p>The court may not convert a ch. 13 case to ch. 7, 11 or 12 if the debtor is a family farmer unless the debtor requests the</p>

	requests it; 2) the debtor has not been discharged under § 1141(d); and 3) conversion is equitable. § 1112(d).		12 based on the motion date, not the petition date). There is no specific provision permitting or prohibiting the conversion of a ch. 12 case to ch. 11 or ch. 13.	conversion. § 1307(f).
Debtor Discharge	<p>A confirmed plan binds: 1) the debtor; 2) any entity acquiring property under the plan; and 3) any creditors, among others, whether or not the entities have accepted the plan. § 1141(a).</p> <p>For a non-individual ch. 11 debtor, discharge occurs at confirmation, except as otherwise provided in the plan or confirmation order. This discharges the debtor from any debt that arose prior to the date of confirmation and eliminates all equity interests in the debtor that are provided for in the plan. Debts set forth in § 1141(d)(6) are not discharged (certain debts owed to government units).</p> <p>For an individual ch. 11 debtor, unless ordered otherwise, confirmation does not discharge any debt provided for in the plan until the court grants a discharge upon completion of all payments under the plan. An individual debtor is not discharged from any debt excepted under § 523.</p>	<p>If a plan is consensually confirmed, then the general discharge provisions under §1141(d)(1) – (4) shall apply. Thus, in a non-liquidating subchapter V case, discharge will occur on confirmation.</p> <p>If a plan is non-consensually confirmed, then the timing provision for discharge under § 1141(d) shall not apply. Rather, discharge will be entered after completion of all payments due within the first 3 years of the plan, or such longer period not to exceed 5 years as the court may fix. § 1192.</p> <p>Because § 1141(d)(5) does not apply to a case under subchapter V, there is no provision for a hardship discharge in an individual case.</p>	<p>Two types of discharge available: 1) debtor completes all plan payments, other than payments to long-term secured creditors; and 2) debtor qualifies for a “hardship discharge” whether or not debtor has completed all payments. § 1228.</p> <p>To receive a hardship discharge, the debtor’s failure to complete plan payments must be due to circumstances beyond the debtor’s control, creditors must have received at least as much under the plan as they would in a ch. 7 liquidation, and modification of the plan under § 1229 is not practicable. § 1228(b).</p> <p>Ch. 12 allows discharge of taxes arising from the sale of farming assets. § 1232.</p>	<p>Two types of discharge available: 1) full compliance discharge; and 2) hardship discharge. § 1328.</p> <p>To receive a hardship discharge, the debtor’s failure to complete plan payments must be due to circumstances beyond the debtor’s control, creditors must have received at least as much under the plan as they would in a ch. 7 liquidation, and modification of the plan under § 1329 is not practicable. § 1328(b).</p> <p>With some exceptions, the “full compliance” discharge under § 1328(a) discharges a wider swath of debts than its sister chapters. For example: 1) some willful and malicious torts; 2) fines and penalties; 3) marital property settlement debts; 4) debts that were denied discharge in an earlier bankruptcy.</p> <p>Debts excepted from</p>

	<p>Section 1141(d)(3) applies to non-individual and individual debtors, barring a discharge if the plan liquidates all of debtor's assets, the debtor suspends business, and the debtor would be denied a discharge under § 727(a).</p> <p>A claim is discharged regardless of whether the creditor filed a proof of claim. § 1141(d)(1)(A). But the plan may supersede § 1141(d) and pay creditors that have not filed a proof of claim. § 1141(d)(1).</p> <p>An individual debtor who has not completed payments under the plan may receive a hardship discharge if the requirements of § 1141(5)(B) are met.</p>			<p>discharge include: debts provided for under § 1322(b)(5); tax claims under § 507(a)(8)(C); tax claims under § 523(a)(1)(B); debts incurred under false pretenses or misrepresentation; unscheduled debts; debts for fraud or defalcation while in a fiduciary capacity, embezzlement, or larceny; domestic support obligations; student loans unless undue hardship; or debts incurred by debtor's operation of a motor vehicle while under the influence. § 1328.</p>
--	---	--	--	---

Key Events in the Timeline of Subchapter V Cases¹

Benjamin A. Kahn²
Samantha M. Ruben³

- Election to Have Subchapter V Apply
 - Petition date. In a voluntary case, the debtor must indicate on its petition whether it is a small business debtor, and if so, whether it elects to have subchapter V apply. Rule 1020(a).⁴
 - 14 days after the order for relief in an involuntary case. Within 14 days after entry of the order for relief in an involuntary case, the debtor shall file a statement indicating whether it is a small business debtor or a debtor as defined under § 1182(1), and if so, whether it elects to have subchapter V apply. Interim Rule 1020(a).⁵

¹ A chart containing more detailed subchapter V deadlines follows.

² United States Bankruptcy Judge, Middle District of North Carolina. No copyright is claimed in these materials by the authors, who give permission to reproduce in whole or in part.

³ Law Clerk to Judge Benjamin A. Kahn. B.A., University of Miami, Departmental Honors in International Studies; J.D., Chicago-Kent College of Law, *magna cum laude*, Order of the Coif.

⁴ All references to rules herein are to the Federal Rules of Bankruptcy Procedure, unless otherwise indicated. On December 5, 2019, Advisory Committee on Bankruptcy Rules of the United States Judicial Conference (“Rules Committee”) distributed Interim Amendments to the Rules of Federal Bankruptcy Procedure interim rules applicable for subchapter V for adoption locally to facilitate uniform implementation of the changes mandated by the Small Business Reorganization Act of 2019 (“SBRA”). Rule-based deadlines and citations to specific rules set forth herein presume adoption of the interim rules, and therefore are consistent with the provisions therein.

⁵ There is no deadline in the rules for a debtor to amend its statement or election, and Rule 1009 permits a debtor to amend any statement as a matter of course at any time before the case is closed. Nevertheless, § 1188 of subchapter V requires the court to hold a status conference no later than 60 days after the order for relief, and requires the debtor to serve and file a report detailing efforts to attain a consensual plan no later than 14 days prior to the status conference. The court may extend the period of time for holding the status conference only “if the need for an extension is attributable to circumstances for which the debtor should not justly be held accountable.” Similarly, § 1189(b) requires a debtor under subchapter V to file a plan no later than 90 days after the order for relief, and permits the court to extend this period only “if the need for the extension is attributable to circumstances for which the debtor should not justly be held accountable.” If the debtor does not elect subchapter V, but seeks to amend its statement to elect subchapter V more than 30 days after the order for relief, the court and the debtor will not be able to comply with the time requirements under §§ 1188 and 1189, unless the court extends these periods, and the court only may do so if the need to do so is attributable to circumstances for which the debtor should not justly be held accountable.

- Status Conference
 - Not later than 60 days after the order for relief the court shall hold a status conference “to further the expeditious and economical resolution of a case under this subchapter.” 11 U.S.C. § 1188(a).
 - 14 days BEFORE the status conference under 11 U.S.C. § 1188(a), the debtor shall file and serve on all parties in interest “a report that details the efforts the debtor has undertaken and will undertake to attain a consensual plan of reorganization.” 11 U.S.C. § 1188(c).
- Filing Plan of Reorganization
 - Not later than 90 days after the order for relief, the debtor shall file a plan. The court may extend this period if the need for an extension “is attributable to circumstances for which the debtor should not justly be held accountable.” 11 U.S.C. § 1189(b).
- Confirmation Hearing⁶
 - 28 days’ notice must be given for the deadline to accept or reject and file objections to a proposed plan, and for the hearing to consider confirmation of the proposed plan.⁷ Rule 2002(b). The court fixes the date for the confirmation hearing. Rule 3017.2(c).
- Appointment and Termination of Service of Trustee
 - The United States Trustee shall appoint a standing trustee for subchapter V cases, appoint one disinterested person to serve as trustee, or may serve as trustee. 11 U.S.C. § 1183(a).
 - If the plan is consensually confirmed under 11 U.S.C. § 1191(a), the service of the trustee is terminated when the plan is substantially consummated. However, the United

⁶ No disclosure statement will be required unless otherwise ordered by the court. 11 U.S.C. § 1181(b) (providing that § 1125 does not apply in subchapter V cases unless the court orders otherwise for cause). Section 1190 contemplates that a plan shall include a brief history of the business operations of the debtor, a liquidation analysis, and feasibility projections. If the court orders that § 1125 applies, then § 1125(f), which permits conditional approval of the disclosure statement similarly will apply to the case. 11 U.S.C. § 1187(c). In the proposed rules, Rule 3016 has been revised to provide that, if a disclosure statement is required under § 1125, the debtor must file with the plan or within a time fixed by the court either the disclosure statement or evidence of pre-petition acceptance in compliance with § 1126. The rule further provides an exception to this requirement if the plan is intended to provide adequate information under § 1125(f)(1). If so, the plan must so designate and the Rule 3017.1, which governs the procedure for conditional approval of the disclosure statement shall apply. Rule 3017.1 similarly has been made applicable to cases under subchapter V in which the court has ordered that § 1125 applies.

⁷ Section 1129(e), which requires that the court confirm a plan in a small business case within 45 days after the plan is filed, does not apply to cases under subchapter V. See 11 U.S.C. § 1181(a); see also 11 U.S.C. 101(51C) (excluding any case in which a debtor elects to have subchapter V apply from the definition of “small business case”).

States Trustee may reappoint the trustee for modification of the plan or if the debtor is removed from possession. 11 U.S.C. § 1183(c)(1).

- If the plan is non-consensually confirmed, the trustee will make all payments under the plan, unless the plan or the order confirming the plan provides otherwise. 11 U.S.C. § 1194(b).

- Discharge

- Consensually Confirmed Plans Under 11 U.S.C. § 1191(a). If a plan is consensually confirmed under 11 U.S.C. § 1191(a), then the general discharge provisions under 11 U.S.C. § 1141(d)(1)-(4) shall apply. See 11 U.S.C. § 1181(a), (c). Therefore, in a non-liquidating subchapter V case, discharge will occur on confirmation of a consensual plan. See 11 U.S.C. § 1141(d)(1).⁸
- Non-consensually Confirmed Plans Under 11 U.S.C. § 1191(b). If a plan is confirmed under 11 U.S.C. § 1191(b), then the timing provisions for entry of discharge under 11 U.S.C. § 1141(d) shall not apply. See 11 U.S.C. § 1181(c). In such a case, discharge will be entered after completion of all payments due “within the first 3 years of the plan, or such longer period not to exceed 5 years as the court may fix” 11 U.S.C. § 1192.⁹

- Modification of a Plan

- The debtor may modify a plan at any time prior to confirmation. 11 U.S.C. § 1193(a).
- After confirmation, the debtor may modify a plan consensually confirmed under § 1191(a) prior to substantial consummation of the plan. 11 U.S.C. § 1193(b).¹⁰
- After confirmation, the debtor may modify a plan confirmed under § 1191(b) at any time within 3 years, or such longer period not to exceed 5 years, as fixed by the court. 11 U.S.C. § 1193(c).

- Plan Term

- Several sections of subchapter V affect plan timeframes. Section 1191(c) provides that, in order for a plan to be fair and equitable for purposes of non-consensual confirmation under § 1191(b), the debtor must contribute its projected disposable income (or the value thereof) to be received in the 3-year period, or such longer period not to exceed 5 years as the court may fix. In addition, the discharge generally will be entered in a

⁸ Section 1141(d)(5), which delays discharge until the completion of payments under a plan in an individual case unless otherwise ordered by the court, does not apply in subchapter V cases. 11 U.S.C. 1181(a).

⁹ Because § 1141(d)(5) does not apply to a case under subchapter V, there is no provision for a hardship discharge in an individual case.

¹⁰ A consensually confirmed plan only may be modified by consent. 11 U.S.C. § 1193(b).

non-consensual plan after the same time period; however, section 1192 excepts from the discharge any debt on which the last payment is due after such period. See 11 U.S.C. § 1192. Nevertheless, unlike in a case under chapter 13, there is no express prohibition against a plan providing for payments beyond this period. See 11 U.S.C. 1322(d).

- Timing of Payments

- The court may authorize the trustee to make payments to the holder of a secured claim prior to confirmation for purposes of providing adequate protection. 11 U.S.C. § 1194(c).

Subchapter V Deadlines¹¹

DEADLINES IN CONNECTION WITH COMMENCEMENT OF THE CASE

Entity	Deadline	Act to Be Performed	Code or Rule¹²
Voluntary debtor	Petition Date	State whether the debtor is a small business debtor or a debtor as defined under § 1182(1) and, if so, whether the debtor elects to have subchapter V apply	Interim Federal Rule of Bankruptcy Procedure 1020(a)
Subchapter V DIP, or Trustee if debtor removed from possession	As soon as possible after the commencement of the case	Give notice of the case to every entity known to be holding money or property subject to withdrawal or order of the debtor	Federal Rule of Bankruptcy Procedure (“Rule”) 2015(a)(4)
Subchapter V debtor	Upon electing to proceed under subchapter V	Append to its petition its most recent balance sheet, statement of operations, cash-flow statement, and federal income tax return; or a statement made under penalty of perjury that no balance sheet, statement of operations, or cash-flow statement has been prepared and no federal tax return has been filed	11 U.S.C.A § 1187(a); 11 U.S.C. § 1116(1)(A), (B) ¹³
Involuntary debtor	14 days after the entry of the order for relief	File a statement indicating whether the debtor is a small business debtor and, if so,	Rule 1020(a)

¹¹ On December 5, 2019, Advisory Committee on Bankruptcy Rules of the United States Judicial Conference (“Rules Committee”) distributed Interim Amendments to the Rules of Federal Bankruptcy Procedure interim rules applicable for subchapter V for adoption locally to facilitate uniform implementation of the changes mandated by the Small Business Reorganization Act of 2019 (“SBRA”). Rule-based deadlines and citations to specific rules set forth herein presume adoption of the interim rules, and therefore are consistent with the provisions therein. Deadlines and notations set forth herein that existed under the Federal Rules of Bankruptcy Procedure prior to enactment of subchapter V and that have not been modified by the proposed interim rules have been excerpted from COLLIER PAMPHLET EDITION 2018 Supplement, Time Periods Prescribed by the Bankruptcy Rules (Richard Levin & Henry Sommer eds., Matthew Bender) (the “Collier Supplement”).

¹² With respect to deadlines under title 11, only those time periods and deadlines arising under subchapter V of title 11 are included herein. Time periods relating to adversary proceedings, appeals, and claims are not included. For comprehensive deadlines generally applicable to all cases, including subchapter V, see the Collier Supplement.

¹³ Section 1181(a) provides that 1116 is inapplicable to cases under subchapter V. These sections apply by specific reference under § 1187(a).

		whether the debtor elects to have subchapter V apply	
Chapter 11 parties in interest	30 days after the conclusion of the meeting of creditors or 30 days after any amendment to the debtor's statement under Rule 1020(a), whichever is later	File objection to the chapter 11 debtor's designation as a small business debtor	Rule 1020(b) ¹⁴
Involuntary debtor	7 days after entry of the order for relief	File a list containing the name and address of each entity included or to be included on Schedules D, E/F, G, and H	Rule 1007(a)(2)
Chapter 11 debtor	14 days after entry of the order for relief	File a list of the debtor's equity security holders, with the number and kind of interests, and the last known address or place of business of each holder	Rule 1007(a)(3)
Voluntary debtor	14 days after filing petition	File the schedules, statements and other documents required by 1007(b)(1)	Rule 1007(c)
Individual chapter 11 debtor	14 days after filing the petition	File a statement of current monthly income	Rule 1007(c)
Voluntary individual debtor	14 days after entry of the order for relief	File a certificate of credit counseling if debtor filed a statement that debtor received counseling but did not have the certificate on the filing date	Rule 1007(c)
Petitioning creditor(s) in an involuntary case	7 days after issuance of the summons	Serve the summons and a copy of the petition on the debtor	Rule 1010(a); Rule 7004(e)
Involuntary debtor	14 days after entry of the order for relief	File the schedules, statements, and other documents required by Rule 1007(b)(1)	1007(c)
Involuntary chapter 11 reorganization on debtor	2 days after entry of the order for relief	File a list of creditors holding the 20 largest unsecured claims	Rule 1007(d)

¹⁴ Any objection is governed by Rule 9014. See F.R.B.P 1020(c).

Involuntary debtor	21 days after service of the summons, unless made by publication on a party not residing or found within the state in which the court sits	File and serve defenses and objections to an involuntary petition	Rule 1011(b)
U.S. Trustee in a chapter 11 health care business case	21 days after the commencement of the case	File motion to appoint a patient care ombudsman	Rule 2007.2(a)
Debtor's attorney	14 days after the order for relief	File statement whether the attorney has shared or agreed to share the compensation with any other entity	Rule 2016(b)
The court	60 days after entry of the order for relief	Hold a status conference to further the expeditious and economical resolution of a case under subchapter V ¹⁵	11 U.S.C. § 1188(a)
Subchapter V debtor	14 days before the date of the § 1888(a) status conference	Debtor file and serve on the trustee and all parties in interest a report that details the efforts debtor has undertaken and will undertake to attain a consensual plan of reorganization	11 U.S.C. § 1188(c)

TIME PERIODS RELATED TO PLANS

Entity	Deadline	Act to Be Performed	Code or Rule
Subchapter V debtor	90 days after the order for relief	File a chapter 11 plan ¹⁶	11 U.S.C. § 1189
Chapter 11 plan proponent	With the plan or within a time fixed by the court	File a disclosure statement or evidence of prepetition acceptance of a plan <u>if</u> the court has ordered that 11 U.S.C. 1125 will apply ¹⁷	Rule 3016(b)

¹⁵ Under §1188(b), the court may extend the time for holding a status conference if the need for an extension is attributable to circumstances for which the debtor should not justly be held accountable.

¹⁶ The court may extend the 90-day period if the need for extension is attributable to circumstances for which the debtor should not justly be held accountable.

¹⁷ No disclosure statement will be required unless otherwise ordered by the court. 11 U.S.C. § 1181(b) (providing that § 1125 does not apply in subchapter V cases unless the court orders otherwise for cause). Section 1190 contemplates that a plan shall include a brief history of the business operations of the debtor, a liquidation analysis, and feasibility

Class Including Secured Creditor	Date fixed by the court	Make the election under § 1111(b)	Rule 3014
Clerk, or some other person as the court may direct	28 days	Provide notice by mail of time fixed for filing objections and the hearing to consider approval of a disclosure statement, if applicable. <u>See note 17, infra.</u>	Rule 2002(b)
Clerk, or some other person as the court may direct	28 days	Provide notice of hearing on disclosure statement and objections in a chapter 11 case, if applicable. <u>See note 17, infra.</u>	Rule 3017(a)
Clerk, or some other person as the court may direct	28 days	Provide notice by mail of time for filing objections and the hearing to consider confirmation of a chapter 11 plan	Rule 2002(b)
Clerk, or some other person as the court may direct	28 days	Provide notice of time for filing objections to an injunction provided in a chapter 11 plan	Rule 3017(f)(1)
The court	No deadline	Fix a date for the hearing on confirmation.	Rule 3017.2(c)
Holders of claims or interests	Time fixed by the court	Accept or reject the plan	Rule 3017.2(a)
Equity security holder	Time fixed by the court	Record date for eligibility to accept or reject the plan	Rule 3017.2(b)

projections. If the court orders that § 1125 applies, then § 1125(f), which permits conditional approval of the disclosure statement similarly will apply to the case. 11 U.S.C. § 1187(c). In the proposed rules, Rule 3016 has been revised to provide that, if a disclosure statement is required under § 1125, the debtor must file with the plan or within a time fixed by the court either the disclosure statement or evidence of pre-petition acceptance in compliance with § 1126. The rule further provides an exception to this requirement if the plan is intended to provide adequate information under § 1125(f)(1). If so, the plan must so designate and the Rule 3017.1, which governs the procedure for conditional approval of the disclosure statement shall apply. Rule 3017.1 similarly has been made applicable to cases under subchapter V in which the court has ordered that § 1125 applies.

Subchapter V debtor in possession, trustee, or clerk, as directed by the court	Times fixed by the court	Transmit the plan, provide notice of the time to accept or reject the plan, and provide notice of hearing on confirmation ¹⁸	Rule 3017.2(d)
Chapter 11 parties in interest	14 days after entry of the order	Stay of order confirming a chapter 11 plan	Rule 3020(e)
Subchapter V debtor	Any time prior to confirmation	Modify the plan. After the modification is filed with the court, the plan as modified becomes the plan.	11 U.S.C. § 1193(a)
Subchapter V debtor	Any time after confirmation of the plan and before substantial consummation of the plan	May seek to modify a plan that was consensually confirmed under section 1191(a). The plan, as modified under this subsection, becomes the plan only if the court confirms the plan as modified by consent under section 1191(a) of this title. ¹⁹	11 U.S.C. § 1193(b)
Subchapter V debtor	Any time within 3 years, or such longer time not to exceed 5 years, as fixed by the court	May seek to modify the plan if the plan was confirmed under section 1191(b).	11 U.S.C. § 1193(c)
Clerk, or some other person as the court may direct	21 days	Provide notice by mail of time for filing objections to modification of an individual's chapter 11 plan and of hearing on objections	Rule 3019(b), (c)

¹⁸ In traditional chapter 11 cases under chapter 11, Rule 3017(c) requires that, on or before approval of the disclosure statement, the court shall fix a time within which holders of claims and interests may accept or reject a plan and may fix the date for notice of the confirmation hearing. Rule 3017(d) requires transmission of the plan and the notice of the times so fixed in traditional chapter 11 cases “in accordance with Rule 2002(b).” Despite the lack of any similar reference to Rule 2002(b) in Rule 3017.2(d), nothing in the interim rule purports to affect the minimum 28 days’ notice required of the time fixed for acceptance or rejection of the plan and the hearing to consider confirmation under Rule 2002(b).

¹⁹ Subchapter V does not provide for a contested modification of a consensually confirmed plan.

Any holder of a claim or interest that has accepted or rejected the plan	Within a time fixed by the court	Change the previous acceptance or rejection of the plan if the plan is later modified	11 U.S.C. § 1193(d)
The subchapter V trustee	Until confirmation or denial of confirmation of a plan	Retain payments and funds received pending confirmation or denial of confirmation of a plan. If a plan is confirmed, the trustee shall distribute any such payment in accordance with the plan. If a plan is not confirmed, the trustee shall return any such payments to the debtor after deductions under 11 U.S.C. § 1194(a)(1)-(3).	11 U.S.C. § 1194(a)
The court	After notice and a hearing, and prior to confirmation of a plan	May authorize the trustee to make payments to the holder of a secured claim to provide adequate protection of an interest in property	11 U.S.C. § 1194(c)

DEADLINES THROUGHOUT THE CASE

Entity	Deadline	Act to Be Performed	Code or Rule
Subchapter V debtor	Periodically throughout the case	Comply with the requirements of 11 U.S.C. §§ 308 and 1116(2), (3), (4), (5), (6), and (7)	11 U.S.C. § 1187(b) ²⁰

²⁰ Section 1181(a) provides that § 1116 is inapplicable to cases under subchapter V. These sections apply by specific reference under § 1187(b).

Subchapter V debtor	14 days after the information comes to the debtor's knowledge	File supplemental schedule disclosing acquisition of property by bequest, devise, inheritance, property settlement agreement, or as a beneficiary of a life insurance policy or death benefit plan. ²¹	Rule 1007(h)
Subchapter V debtor	At any time before the case is closed	File an amendment of any voluntary petition, list, schedule, or statement	Rule 1009(a)
Chapter 11 DIP or trustee in case converted from chapter 7	14 days after conversion of the case	File a schedule of unpaid debts incurred after the filing of the petition and before conversion of the case, including the name and address of each holder of a claim	Rule 1019(5)(A)(i)
Chapter 11 DIP or trustee in case converted to chapter 7	30 days after conversion of the case	File and transmit to the U.S. Trustee a final report and account	Rule 1019(5)(A)(ii)
Clerk, or some other person as the court may direct	21 days	Provide notice by mail of meeting of creditors under § 341	Rule 2002(a)(1)
Clerk, or some other person as the court may direct	21 days	Provide notice by mail of proposed use, sale, or lease of property of the estate other than in the ordinary course of business	Rule 2002(a)(2)
Clerk, or some other person as the court may direct	21 days	Provide notice by mail of hearing on approval of a compromise or controversy other than pursuant to Rule 4001(d)	Rule 2002(a)(3)
Clerk, or some other person as the court may direct	21 days	Provide notice by mail of hearing on any entity's request for compensation or reimbursement of expenses in excess of \$1000	Rule 2002(a)(6)

²¹ The obligation to supplement continues post-confirmation for plans confirmed under 11 U.S.C. § 1191(b).

U.S. Trustee in a chapter 11 reorganization case	Between 21 and 40 days after the order for relief	Call a meeting of creditors, except where a prepetition plan has been accepted	Rule 2003(a)
U.S. Trustee	2 years after the conclusion of the meeting of creditors	Preserve recording of § 341 meeting for public access	Rule 2003(c)
Subchapter V debtor	14 days after the plan is substantially consummated	File notice of substantial consummation with the court and serve on the trustee, the U.S. Trustee, and all parties in interest	11 U.S.C. § 1183(c)(2)
Subchapter V trustee	Periodically	File reports and summaries of the operation of the debtor's business, including a statement of receipts and disbursements, if the debtor ceases to be a DIP	11 U.S.C. § 1183(b)(5); 11 U.S.C. §§ 1106(a)(1), (2), (6); 11 U.S.C. § 704(a)(8)
The court	On request and after notice and a hearing	Order that the debtor not be a DIP for cause, including fraud, dishonesty, incompetence, or gross mismanagement of the affairs of the debtor, either before or after the date of commencement of the case, or for failure to perform the obligations of the debtor under a plan confirmed under this subchapter	11 U.S.C. § 1185(a)
The court	On request and after notice and a hearing	Reinstate the DIP.	11 U.S.C. § 1185(b)
Subchapter V debtor	Periodically	File periodic financial and other reports as required by 11 U.S.C. § 308(b)	11 U.S.C. § 1187(b); 11 U.S.C. § 308(b)
Subchapter V debtor	25 days before the date of the hearing on confirmation of the plan	Mail a conditionally approved disclosure statement if the court directs application of 11 U.S.C. § 1125	11 U.S.C. § 1187(c); 11 U.S.C. § 1125(f)
Subchapter V DIP, or trustee if debtor removed from possession	Periodically	Keep records of receipts and dispositions of money, file reports required by 11 U.S.C. § 704(a)(8)	Rule 2015(b)

Subchapter V DIP, or trustee if debtor removed from possession	Within the time fixed by the court, if so directed	File and transmit to the United States trustee a complete inventory of the property of the debtor	Rule 2015(b)
Subchapter V debtor	No later than 21 days after the last day of each calendar month	File monthly reports as contemplated by 11 U.S.C. § 308	Rule 2015(b) ²²
Chapter 11 trustee or DIP	7 days before the first date set for the § 341 meeting of creditors	File first periodic report of the value, operations, and profitability of each entity that is not a publicly traded corporation or chapter 11 debtor and in which the estate holds a substantial or controlling interest	Rule 2015.3(b)
Chapter 11 trustee or DIP	No less frequently than every six months thereafter, until the effective date of a plan or the case is dismissed or converted	File subsequent periodic reports of the value, operations, and profitability of each entity that is not a publicly traded corporation or a chapter 11 debtor in which the estate holds a substantial or controlling interest	Rule 2015.3(b)
Chapter 11 trustee or DIP	14 days before filing the first periodic financial report required by this rule	Send notice to each entity in which the estate has a substantial or controlling interest, and to all holders of an interest in that entity, that it expects to file and serve financial information relating to that entity	Rule 2015.3(e)

²² The proposed interim rule contemplates that the debtor shall be required to file monthly reports under § 308 and Rule 2015(a)(6) even if removed from possession.

TIME PERIODS IN CONNECTION WITH DISMISSAL OR DISCHARGE

Entity	Deadline	Act to Be Performed	Rule
Clerk of court, or some other person as the court may direct	21 days	Provide notice by mail of time for hearing on the dismissal or conversion of a chapter 7, 11, or 12 case, unless the hearing is under § 707(a)(3) or (b) or is on dismissal of the case for failure to pay the filing fee	Rule 2002(a)(4)
The court	As soon as practicable after completion by the debtor of all payments due within the first three years of the plan, or such longer period not to exceed five years as the court may fix	Grant the debtor a discharge ²³	11 U.S.C. § 1192
Chapter 11 party in interest	No later than the first date set for the hearing on confirmation	File complaint objecting to discharge ²⁴	Rule 4004(a)
Creditor	Any time	File complaint under § 523(a)(2), (4), or (6)	Rule 4007(b)
Creditor in a chapter 11 case	No later than 60 days after the first date set for the § 341 meeting of creditors, with 30 days' notice	File complaint under § 523(a)(2) or (4)	Rule 4007(c)

²³ Such discharge pertains to debts as provided under the plan except any debt (1) on which the last payment is due after the first 3 years of the plan, or such other time not to exceed 5 years fixed by the court; or (2) of the kind specified in section 523(a).

²⁴ A complaint seeking revocation of a chapter 11 discharge as procured by fraud may be filed any time before 180 days after the date of the entry of the order of confirmation. 11 U.S.C. § 1144.

APPENDIX E

Comparison of Subchapter V With Chapter 13 and Chapter 11

This paper is based on materials originally prepared for a program titled *Eeny, Meeny, Miny, Moe* presented on March 25, 2022, at the 48th Annual Southeastern Bankruptcy Law Institute in Atlanta, Georgia.

Program Panelists

Hon. Paul W. Bonapfel
U.S. Bankruptcy Court, N.D. Georgia
Atlanta, Georgia

Richardo I. Kilpatrick
Kilpatrick & Associates, P.C.
Auburn Hills, Michigan

Amanda M. Stofan
Farinash & Stofan
Chattanooga, Tennessee

I. Introduction

A debtor who is eligible to be a debtor under Subchapter V of Chapter 11 has the option of seeking relief under other provisions of the Bankruptcy Code. Subchapter V applies only if the debtor elects it.

All debtors eligible for Subchapter V may be a Chapter 7 debtor, and debtors who qualify as family farmers or fishers may file a Chapter 12 case. These materials consider the Chapter 11 and 13 alternatives.

Which options are available depends on whether the debtor is an individual and the amount of debt.

Chapter 13 is available only for an individual with regular income whose noncontingent, liquidated debts do not exceed specified debt limits. The debt limits under § 109(e) effective as of April 1, 2022, as adjusted under § 104 under § 109(e), were \$ 465,275 for unsecured debts and \$ 1,395,875 for secured debts.

Effective June 21, 2022, the debt limit in a chapter 13 case is temporarily increased to \$ 2,750,000 for both secured and unsecured debts under the Bankruptcy Threshold Adjustment and Technical Corrections Act (“BTATCA”).¹ On June 21, 2024, the debt limits return to \$ 465,275 for unsecured debts and \$ 1,395,875 for secured debts.

Individuals and entities may file a Chapter 11 case. Absent a Sub V election, the type of chapter 11 case will depend on the amount of the debtor’s noncontingent, liquidated debts.

If the debt is less than \$ 3,024,725, adjusted as of April 1, 2022 under § 104, the debtor is a “small business debtor” under § 101(51D),² and the debtor is in a “small business case.” § 101(51C).

The Bankruptcy Code has provisions that apply specifically in a small business case. A debtor does not elect to be in a small business case; the provisions for small business cases apply if the debtor is a small business debtor and does not elect Subchapter V. If the debt exceeds the small business limit, the debtor is in a traditional chapter 11 case.

¹ Bankruptcy Threshold Adjustments and Technical Corrections Act § 2(a), Pub. L. No. 117-151, 136 Stat. 1298 (June 21, 2022) (hereinafter “BTATCA”). The increased debt limits apply retroactively in any bankruptcy case commenced on or after March 27, 2020 that is pending on the date of BTATCA’s enactment. *Id.* § 2(h)(2(A)).

II. Subchapter V vs. Chapter 13

Chapter 13 is an option only if the debtor is (1) an individual with (2) regular income (3) whose debts are within the debt limits discussed above. § 109(e). Key differences between relief under Chapter 13 as compared to Subchapter V include the following.

Noneligible spouse cannot be a debtor in a joint Sub V case

The spouse of a debtor eligible for Chapter 13 is eligible to be a debtor in a jointly filed Chapter 13 case, even if the spouse does not have regular income.² Subchapter V does not have a provision that permits a noneligible spouse to file jointly with an eligible debtor. Although an affiliate of a Subchapter V debtor is eligible to be a Sub V debtor, a spouse is not an affiliate.³

Attorney's and trustee's fees may be lower in a Chapter 13 case

In general, a Chapter 13 case is likely to be simpler and cheaper than a Sub V case. The debtor files a plan in the form the court requires and creditors do not vote. The case moves promptly to confirmation. The Chapter 13 process may thus require less time for the debtor's attorney, resulting in a lower attorney's fee.

The Chapter 13 trustee receives a commission based on disbursements under the plan. In a Sub V case, the Sub V trustee receives compensation based on services rendered. Depending on how much money will be disbursed to creditors and the percentage commission the Chapter 13 trustee charges, the Chapter 13 trustee's fees may be lower.

This may not make any difference to the debtor unless the debtor is in a position that payment of claims in full is necessary. If not, the amount of the trustee's fee in either case will

² See § 1322(b)(5). See W. Homer Drake, Jr., Paul W. Bonapfel, and Adam M. Goodman, CHAPTER 13 PRACTICE AND PROCEDURE § 12:7.

³ *In re Johnson*, 2021 WL 825156 (Bankr. N.D. Tex. 2021).

be paid before claims of creditors from the plan payments the debtor makes. The amount of the fees will reduce what creditors receive but will not affect how much the debtor pays.

Subchapter V provides more flexibility for modification of secured claims

Subchapter V differs from Chapter 13 in its provisions for the treatment of certain secured claims.

Chapter 13 has provisions that prevent the “strip-down” of a residential mortgage⁴ and that require certain secured claims to be paid in full, regardless of the value of the collateral. For example, a Chapter 13 debtor cannot “strip down” a claim secured by a purchase-money security interest in a vehicle purchased within 910 days of the filing of the petition under the so-called “hanging paragraph” to § 1325(a)(5), which prohibits bifurcation under § 506(a) of such claims.⁵

In a Subchapter V case, § 1190(3) permits modification of a residential mortgage if the two circumstances specified in subparagraphs (A) and (B) exist. The requirement of subparagraph (A) is that the new value received in connection with the granting of the security interest was “not used primarily to acquire the real property.” Subparagraph (B) requires that the new value have been “used primarily in connection with the small business of the debtor.”

For example, assume that the debtor’s principal residence is worth \$ 300,000 and is encumbered by a first mortgage in the amount of \$ 270,000 and a second mortgage that secures a debt of \$ 100,000 that the debtor incurred for use in the debtor’s business. A debtor cannot

⁴ § 1322(b)(5). See W. Homer Drake, Jr., Paul W. Bonapfel, and Adam M. Goodman, CHAPTER 13 PRACTICE AND PROCEDURE § 5:26.

⁵ See W. Homer Drake, Jr., Paul W. Bonapfel, and Adam M. Goodman, CHAPTER 13 PRACTICE AND PROCEDURE § 5:20.

reduce the secured portion of the business debt to \$ 30,000 in a chapter 13 case but can do so in a Subchapter V case.

Subchapter V does not contain a special provision like the “hanging paragraph” that prohibits bifurcation of certain secured claims. Thus, for example, if the debtor owns a motor vehicle subject to the “hanging paragraph” worth \$ 15,000 encumbered by a \$ 25,000 debt, the Subchapter V debtor may pay the value of the vehicle, with interest, and treat the \$ 10,000 deficiency as an unsecured claim. In a Chapter 13 case, the debtor must treat the entire claim as secured.

On the other hand, the § 1111(b)(2) election is applicable in a Subchapter V case. It permits an undersecured creditor to elect to treat its claim as fully secured, unless the collateral is of “inconsequential value.”⁶ In this circumstance, if the debtor is retaining the property, cramdown requires that the creditor retain its lien⁷ and receive payments over time that (1) have a value that equals the value of the collateral and (2) total the amount of the entire claim.⁸

⁶ SBRA Guide § VIII(E)(1).

⁷ § 1129(b)(2)(A)(i)(I), applicable under § 1191(b)(1).

⁸ § 1129(b)(2)(A)(i)(II), applicable under § 1191(b)(1).

In the mortgage example, assuming an interest rate of six percent, a monthly payment of \$ 1,667 for five years,⁹ or \$ 883 for ten years,¹⁰ meets the payment requirement. Monthly payments are \$ 555 over 15 years and \$ 417 over 20.¹¹

In a Chapter 13 case, the plan generally must provide for a secured claim either by (1) curing prepetition arrearages during the term of the plan and providing for the continuation of regular postpetition payments, which may extend beyond the term of the plan under § 1322(b)(5) or (2) paying the amount of the allowed secured claim, with interest, over the term of the plan, which may not exceed five years,¹² under § 1325(a)(5)(B).¹³ The second alternative requires that the monthly payments be in equal amounts.

Subchapter V, however, does not have a restriction on the term of the plan or a requirement for equal monthly payments.

⁹ The value of the collateral is \$ 30,000. The monthly payment to amortize that amount over five years with six percent interest is \$ 580, a total of \$ 34,800. This satisfies the requirement that the creditor receive payments with a value equal to the value of the collateral. For the creditor to receive payments that total the amount of its claim, the creditor must receive another \$ 65,200, which can be paid in monthly payments over five years of \$ 1,067. The total monthly payment is \$ 1,667 (\$ 580 + \$1,067).

¹⁰ The value of the collateral is \$ 30,000. The monthly payment to amortize that amount over ten years with six percent interest is \$ 333, a total of \$ 39,968. This satisfies the requirement that the creditor receive payments with a value equal to the value of the collateral. For the creditor to receive payments that total the amount of its claim, the creditor must receive another \$ 60,032, which can be paid in monthly payments over ten years of \$ 500. The total monthly payment is \$ 833 (\$ 333 + \$ 500).

¹¹ SBRA Guide VIII(E)(1) contains a table that shows calculations for monthly payments for the terms stated in the text and for terms of 25 years (\$ 333), and 30 years (\$ 278). Amortization of \$ 30,000 with interest at six percent over 53 years requires monthly payments of \$ 156.43, which results in payments that total \$ 100,113.

¹² § 1322(d). See W. Homer Drake, Jr., Paul W. Bonapfel, and Adam M. Goodman, CHAPTER 13 PRACTICE AND PROCEDURE § 4:9

¹³ See W. Homer Drake, Jr., Paul W. Bonapfel, and Adam M. Goodman CHAPTER 13 PRACTICE AND PROCEDURE § 5:10, 5:13.

The Subchapter V PDI test is more favorable to debtors

Both Chapter 13 and Subchapter V have “projected disposable income” (“PDI”) tests, but they differ.

In a Chapter 13 case, if a plan provides for less than full payment of unsecured claims, a debtor must pay “projected disposable income” to unsecured creditors if the trustee or a creditor objects to confirmation. § 1325(b). (The Chapter 13 trustee always objects.)

The PDI requirement in a Sub V case applies only in the cramdown situation. If all classes of impaired creditors accept the plan, the PDI requirement is not applicable.¹⁴ In a cramdown case, the requirement is applicable regardless of whether an objection is filed.

Subchapter V has a different method for the calculation of disposable income. In a Chapter 13 case, the calculation of disposable income is based on the debtor’s “current monthly income,”¹⁵ and an “above-median” debtor¹⁶ must use the so-called “means test” standards in calculating permissible deductions.¹⁷

In a Subchapter V case, § 1191(d) defines disposable income as “income that is received by the debtor and that is not reasonably necessary to be expended” for support, payment of

¹⁴ See *In re Walker*, 628 B.R. 9 (Bankr. E.D. Pa. 2021), discussed in SBRA Guide VIII(D)(8). In *Walker*, the debtor’s plan provided for the debtor to make payments for three years, resulting in a distribution to general unsecured creditors of approximately 7.5 percent. All classes of creditors accepted the plan, but one creditor objected to its confirmation on the ground that it did not meet the good faith requirement of § 1129(a)(3) because the distribution to unsecured creditors was inadequate. The creditor urged the court to extend the time for payment of PDI to five years. The court on the facts held that the creditor had not shown a lack of good faith.

¹⁵ Section 101(10A) defines “current monthly income.” It is the average of the debtor’s income (as the statute defines it) in the full six months preceding the filing of the petition. See generally W. Homer Drake, Jr., Paul W. Bonapfel, and Adam M. Goodman, CHAPTER 13 PRACTICE AND PROCEDURE §§ 8:8, 8:9, 8:10.

¹⁶ W. Homer Drake, Jr., Paul W. Bonapfel, and Adam M. Goodman, CHAPTER 13 PRACTICE AND PROCEDURE § 8:12.

¹⁷ W. Homer Drake, Jr., Paul W. Bonapfel, and Adam M. Goodman, CHAPTER 13 PRACTICE AND PROCEDURE § 8:30.

domestic support obligations, and business expenditures. The PDI definition in subchapter V does not use “current monthly income,” and it does not require the “means test” standards.¹⁸

The “applicable commitment period” for the payment of projected disposable income in a Chapter 13 case under § 1325(b)(4) is three years for a “below-median” debtor and five years for an “above-median” debtor. The required time for payment of PDI in a Sub V case is a minimum of three years and a maximum of five years. § 1191(c)(2). The court determines the length of the period, but the statute provides no standards for making the decision.¹⁹ For an above-median debtor, therefore, the *maximum* period for payment of PDI in a Sub V case is five years, the *minimum* (and only) period in a Chapter 13 case.

Finally, a debtor cannot “prepay” PDI in a Chapter 13 case and end the case; the case must remain open for the entire applicable commitment period.²⁰ The Sub V PDI test permits the debtor to pay the value of projected disposable income, thus permitting payment in a lump sum or over a shorter period. § 1191(c)(2)(B).

Times for filing of plan and commencement of payments

In a Chapter 13 case, the debtor must file the plan within 14 days of the filing of the petition (or the date of conversion to Chapter 13, if originally filed under another chapter), Bankruptcy Rule 3015(b), and must commence payments under the plan within 30 days, § 1326(a), unless the court orders otherwise.

¹⁸ SBRA Guide VIII(B)(4)(i).

¹⁹ SBRA Guide VIII(B)(4)(ii).

²⁰ *E.g.*, Whaley v. Tennyson (*In re Tennyson*), 611 F.3d 873 (11th Cir. 2010) (Above-median debtor with no disposable income must remain in Chapter 13 case for five years.). See W. Homer Drake, Jr., Paul W. Bonapfel, and Adam M. Goodman, CHAPTER 13 PRACTICE AND PROCEDURE § 8:66.

The time for the filing of a Sub V plan is 90 days, unless the court extends it. § 1189(b). Subchapter V does not require payments before confirmation.

Payment of administrative and priority claims under the plan; interest on priority tax debts.

Chapter 13 permits payment of administrative and priority claims in deferred payments over the term of the plan. § 1322(b)(2). The debtor does not have to pay postpetition interest on unsecured priority tax claims.²¹

In a Chapter 11 case, a plan must pay administrative and priority claims, other than priority tax claims, in full on the effective date, unless the creditor agrees to different treatment, § 1129(a)(9)(A), (B), except that, in the case of cramdown confirmation of a plan in a subchapter V case, the plan may provide for payment of administrative expenses under the plan. § 1191(e). For example, although a Chapter 13 plan may provide for payment of a prepetition domestic support obligation over the term of the plan, a Sub V debtor must pay it in cash on the effective date.

Section 1129(a)(9)(C) permits payment of a priority tax claim in installments but requires payment of interest at the applicable governmental rate.

Only the debtor may propose a postconfirmation modification of the plan in a Sub V case

The Chapter 13 trustee or a creditor, as well as the debtor, may propose a postconfirmation modification of a plan. § 1329(a). The trustee or a creditor may do so, for example, to require the debtor to increase payments based on higher earnings or reduced

²¹ See W. Homer Drake, Jr., Paul W. Bonapfel, and Adam M. Goodman, CHAPTER 13 PRACTICE AND PROCEDURE § 6:16.

expenses or the debtor's receipt of proceeds from the postpetition sale of an asset.²² Only the debtor may propose a postconfirmation modification in a Sub V case. § 1193(b), (c).²³

Postpetition assets and earnings as property of the estate

In a Chapter 13 case, postpetition assets and earnings are property of the estate under § 1306(a). Depending on the terms of the plan and the confirmation order and the court's interpretation of the vesting provisions of § 1327(b), postpetition assets and earnings may continue to be property of the estate after confirmation.²⁴

Postpetition assets and earnings are not property of the estate in a Sub V case when it is filed.²⁵ If the court confirms a plan under the "cramdown" provisions of § 1191(b), however, postpetition assets and earnings are included in property of the estate. § 1186(a).

An important consequence of these rules is what happens in the event of conversion of the case to Chapter 7.

In a Chapter 13 case converted to Chapter 7, postpetition assets and earnings are not property of the Chapter 7 estate, § 348(f)(1)(A), unless the case is converted in bad faith. § 348(f)(2).²⁶ Absent bad faith, therefore, a Chapter 13 debtor retains all postpetition earnings and assets upon conversion to Chapter 7, regardless of whether conversion occurs before or after confirmation.

²² See W. Homer Drake, Jr., Paul W. Bonapfel, and Adam M. Goodman, CHAPTER 13 PRACTICE AND PROCEDURE §§ 11:12, 11:13.

²³ SBRA Guide VIII(C).

²⁴ See W. Homer Drake, Jr., Paul W. Bonapfel, and Adam M. Goodman, CHAPTER 13 PRACTICE AND PROCEDURE §§ 4:19, 10:11, 10:12.

²⁵ SBRA Guide XI.

²⁶ W. Homer Drake, Jr., Paul W. Bonapfel, and Adam M. Goodman, CHAPTER 13 PRACTICE AND PROCEDURE § 20:11.

Preconfirmation conversion of a Sub V case has the same consequence, except that the debtor's bad faith is not a consideration. Conversion to Chapter 7 after confirmation of a *consensual* plan has the same result, because confirmation of a consensual plan does not put postpetition assets and earnings into the estate.

When conversion of a Sub V case occurs after cramdown confirmation under § 1191(b), the issue is more complicated. Section 1186(a) states that, if a plan is confirmed under § 1191(b), property of the estate includes postpetition assets and earnings. Accordingly, the Chapter 7 estate at the time of conversion would include the debtor's postpetition assets and earnings.

Section 1141(b), however, provides that confirmation of a Chapter 11 plan vests property of the estate in the debtor, unless the plan or confirmation order provides otherwise. If property of the estate vested in the debtor at confirmation, that property would remain property of the debtor upon postconfirmation conversion to Chapter 7. SBRA did not change the applicability of § 1141(b) in Sub V cases.

Section § 1141(b) conflicts with § 1186(a). Presumably, the later and more specific provisions of § 1186(a) prevail over § 1141(b) in a Sub V case.²⁷ Under this view, the debtor's postpetition assets and earnings are property of the Chapter 7 estate upon conversion.

Timing and scope of discharge

Discharge in a Chapter 13 case occurs under § 1328(a) after the debtor completes payments or under § 1328(b) if the court at the end of the case permits a hardship discharge based on the debtor's justified inability to complete plan payments.

In a Subchapter V case, discharge occurs upon confirmation of a consensual plan.²⁸

²⁷ SBRA Guide XI(B)(1).

²⁸ SBRA Guide X(A).

In the cramdown situation, discharge does not occur until the debtor completes payments due within the first three to five years of the plan, as the court determines. § 1192.²⁹ A chapter 13 discharge after completion of plan payments under § 1328(a) applies to more debts than a discharge in a Chapter 7 case,³⁰ and a Sub V discharge is subject to the same exceptions as a Chapter 7 discharge.³¹ The § 1328(a) discharge, therefore, discharges some debts that are excepted in a Sub V case.

Under § 1328(c), the exceptions to a “hardship discharge” under § 1328(b) are the same as in a Chapter 7 or Subchapter V case.

III. Subchapter V vs. Chapter 11 Small Business Case

If a debtor eligible for Subchapter V has debts less than \$ 3,024,725, the Chapter 11 case of a debtor who does not elect Subchapter V will be a “small business case.”

A. Advantages of Small Business Case

A small business case offers some advantages for the debtor.

There is no trustee. The debtor has a longer time to file a plan, 300 days instead of 90.

“Cramdown” confirmation in a small business case does not require satisfaction of the projected disposable income test for an entity. (A creditor’s objection in the case of an individual will trigger a PDI requirement. § 1129(a)(15)).

A small business debtor that is an entity receives its discharge upon confirmation of the plan, regardless of whether it is consensual or cramdown. § 1141(d)(1). The same rule applies in a subchapter V case when the court confirms a consensual plan under § 1191(a).³² Upon

²⁹ SBRA Guide X(B).

³⁰ See W. Homer Drake, Jr., Paul W. Bonapfel, and Adam M. Goodman, CHAPTER 13 PRACTICE AND PROCEDURE §§ 21:16, 21:18.

³¹ SBRA Guide X.

³² SBRA Guide X(A).

cramdown confirmation of a plan, however, the Sub V debtor does not get a discharge until completion of payments for three to five years, as the court determines. § 1192.³³ In addition, it is clear that the exceptions to discharge in § 523(a) do not apply to an entity in a small business case or in a Sub V case when consensual confirmation occurs.³⁴, whereas courts disagree as to whether the exceptions apply in the case of an entity.³⁵

B. Disadvantages of Small Business Case

A small business case has significant disadvantages for a debtor, especially an individual.

Requirement of § 1125 disclosure statement

Section 1125 requires the proponent of a Chapter 11 plan to provide a disclosure statement to creditors prior to the solicitation of votes on the plan containing “adequate information” to enable creditors to make an informed judgment about the plan. The court must approve the disclosure statement after notice and a hearing.

In a small business case, § 1125(f) permits the court to determine that the plan itself provides “adequate information” and allows the court to conditionally approve the disclosure statement, with a hearing on final approval occurring at the confirmation hearing.

Section 1125 does not apply in a Sub V case unless the court orders otherwise. Instead, Subchapter V requires only that the plan contain a brief history of the business operations of the debtor, a liquidation analysis, and projections regarding the ability of the debtor to make payments under the proposed plan. § 1190(1). The Sub V plan does not have to include “adequate information,” and the court’s approval of the information is not required.

³³ SBRA Guide X(B).

³⁴ SBRA Guide X(A).

³⁵ SBRA Guide X(B).

Presumably, materially inaccurate or misleading information could result in a court finding that the plan is not proposed in good faith.

Deadline for confirmation

In a small business case, the court must confirm the plan within 45 days of its filing under § 1129(f), unless the court extends the time under § 1121(e)(3). The order extending time must be signed before the deadline expires. § 1121(e)(3)(C). Subchapter V contains no deadline for confirmation.

Cramdown confirmation is more difficult for a debtor in a small business case

Confirmation in a Chapter 11 case requires that at least one impaired class of creditors, determined without regard to the votes of insiders, accept the plan. § 1129(a)(10).

If this requirement is met but one or more classes do not accept the plan, § 1129(b) permits cramdown if the plan is “fair and equitable.” With regard to a class of unsecured creditors, § 1129(b)(2)(B) contains the “absolute priority rule.” The absolute priority rule provides that, unless the claims are paid in full, holders of equity interests may not receive or retain anything under the plan.

Neither obstacle exists in a Sub V case. The court may confirm a plan even if no impaired class of creditors accepts, and the absolute priority rule is eliminated. § 1191(b), (c).³⁶

Instead, cramdown requires satisfaction of a projected disposable income test,³⁷ a heightened feasibility finding,³⁸ and the inclusion in the plan of “appropriate remedies” for creditors in the event of default.³⁹ The projected disposable income rules apply to cramdown confirmation in the case of an entity as well as in the case of an individual.

³⁶ SBRA Guide VIII(B).

³⁷ §1191(c)(2). SBRA Guide VIII(B)(4)

³⁸ § 1191(c)(3)(A). SBRA Guide VIII(B)(5).

³⁹ § 1191(c)(3)(B). SBRA Guide VIII(B)(5).

Provisions with regard to the cramdown of secured claims are the same. § 1191(c)(1).

Subchapter V permits modification of a residential mortgage in some circumstances

In a traditional Chapter 11 case, as in a Chapter 13 case, a plan cannot modify a claim secured only by real estate that is the debtor's principal residence. § 1123(b)(5). Accordingly, a plan may not "strip down" a residential mortgage claim to the value of the collateral and treat the deficiency claim as unsecured.

In a Sub V case, § 1190(3) permits modification of such a claim if the two circumstances specified in subparagraphs (A) and (B) exist. The requirement of subparagraph (A) is that the new value received in connection with the granting of the security interest was "not used primarily to acquire the real property." Subparagraph (B) requires that the new value have been "used primarily in connection with the small business of the debtor."⁴⁰

Only the debtor may file a plan in a Sub V case

In a small business case, a party other than the debtor may file a plan after the expiration of the debtor's exclusivity period of 180 days. § 1121(e). The court may extend the period or order otherwise for cause. Only the debtor may file a plan in a Sub V case. § 1189(a).

⁴⁰ Query whether an individual whose debts exceed the limits for qualification as a "small business debtor" under § 101(51D)(A) but who qualifies for subchapter V under the temporary \$ 7.5 million debt limit under the CARES Act and BTATCA meets the requirement in (B) for use of loan proceeds for the debtor's "small business" because such a debtor is not a "small business debtor."

In an individual small business case, property of the estate includes postpetition assets and earnings

In a traditional Chapter 11 case, § 1115(a) includes postpetition assets and earnings in the estate of an individual.⁴¹ An important consequence for the debtor is that, if the case converts to Chapter 7, the Chapter 7 estate includes postpetition assets and earnings.⁴²

Section 1115(a) is not applicable in a Sub V case. § 1181(a). Section 1186(a) provides, however, that if the court confirms a plan under the cramdown provisions of § 1191(b), property of the estate includes postpetition assets and earnings.

If a Sub V case of an individual is converted to Chapter 7 prior to confirmation, it is clear that the Chapter 7 estate does not include postpetition earnings and assets. As the earlier discussion of the issue in connection with Chapter 13 cases indicates, however, it is likely that postpetition assets and earnings will be property of the Chapter 7 estate if conversion occurs after cramdown confirmation.

A single unsecured creditor may invoke the PDI requirement in an individual's small business case

Section 1129(a)(15) provides that confirmation of a plan in an individual case requires the debtor to commit projected disposable income to the plan if a creditor objects, unless the plan provides for payment in full. The requirement is applicable if a single creditor objects, even if the class of unsecured creditors has accepted the plan. If the PDI requirement is applicable, the debtor must use PDI to make plan payments for the longer of five years or the term of the plan.

Section 1129(a)(15) is inapplicable in Subchapter V cases. §§ 1181(a), 1191(a), 1191(b). Thus, the PDI requirement is not applicable at all if all impaired classes accept the

⁴¹ SBRA Guide XI(A).

⁴² *Id.*

plan.⁴³ Moreover, when the PDI requirement applies in the cramdown situation, the *maximum* period for the payment of PDI is five years, even if the plan extends for a longer period.

Discharge of an individual in a Subchapter V case occurs at confirmation of a consensual plan

In a Chapter 11 case, discharge of an individual does not occur until completion of payments under the plan under § 1141(d)(5)(A), or the court grants a “hardship” discharge at the end of the case under § 1141(d)(5)(B).

Section 1141(d)(5) does not apply in a Sub V case. § 1181(a). Accordingly, if the court confirms a consensual plan under § 1191(a), discharge occurs upon confirmation. As a result, an individual gets a discharge upon confirmation of a consensual plan.

If cramdown confirmation occurs, the debtor’s discharge does not occur until completion of payments for three to five years, as the court determines, under § 1192.

Sub V does not contain a provision for a hardship discharge. It is not necessary in the case of consensual confirmation because discharge occurs at confirmation. In the case of cramdown confirmation, the debtor may seek postconfirmation modification of the plan under § 1193(b) to deal with postconfirmation inability to make payments.

Automatic stay is effective in later case filed by Subchapter V debtor, but not by debtor in a small business case

Section 362(n) generally provides that the automatic stay of § 362(a) does not apply in a case in which the debtor was the debtor in a small business case that was dismissed in the two years preceding the filing of the current case or in which a plan was confirmed during that

⁴³ See *In re Walker*, 628 B.R. 9 (Bankr. E.D. Pa. 2021), discussed in SBRA Guide VIII(D)(8) and *supra* note 14.

period. Because it applies to a debtor in a “small business case,” it does not apply to a debtor in a Sub V case.

V. Subchapter V vs. Traditional Chapter 11

If a debtor eligible for Subchapter V is not a small business debtor, it will be in a traditional chapter 11 case if it does not elect application of Subchapter V.

A traditional Chapter 11 case generally has the same advantages and disadvantages for a debtor as a small business case, with these differences.

1. No deadline for confirmation exists in a traditional Chapter 11 case.
2. The modifications to the disclosure statement rules applicable in a small business case under § 1125(f) do not apply.
3. The exclusivity period for the debtor to file a plan is 120 days, rather than 180.
§ 1121(b).
4. The rules in § 1116 for the filing and reporting of financial and other information that govern a small business case, which apply in a Sub V case, § 1187(a), do not apply in a traditional Chapter 11 case.
5. The provision for elimination of creditors’ committees unless the court orders otherwise apply only in Subchapter V and small business cases.

SUBCHAPTER V UPDATE

July 2023

Paul W. Bonapfel
U.S. Bankruptcy Judge, N.D. Georgia

References in these materials to the “SBRA Guide” are to Paul W. Bonapfel, *A Guide to the Small Business Reorganization Act of 2019* (June 2022 rev. ed.), available at https://www.ganb.uscourts.gov/sites/default/files/sbra_guide_pwb.pdf.

SUBCHAPTER V UPDATE

TABLE OF CONTENTS

I. How Is Subchapter V Working?	1
II. Amendments to the Bankruptcy Rules With Regard to Subchapter V Cases	2
III. Application of § 523(a) Exceptions to Discharge of Corporation After Cramdown Discharge ...	4
IV. Postconfirmation Modification	5
V. Revocation of Subchapter V Election Without Debtor’s Amendment of Election	7
VI. Does the Projected Disposable Income Requirement Require Payment Based on Actual Results?	9
VII. Injunction To Prevent Collection from Principal on Guaranty Pending Payments Under the Plan	11
VIII. Role of the Trustee in Subchapter V Cases	14
IX. Debtor Misbehavior in Subchapter V Cases: Conversion or Dismissal; Removal of Debtor From Possession; Expansion of Trustee’s Duties	17
X. Payment of Trustee Fees As Condition of Dismissal	19
XI. Deadline for Filing Plan; Modification After Denial of Confirmation	20
XII. What is “Unfair Discrimination” That Precludes Cramdown Confirmation?	20
XIII. The “Appropriate Remedies” Requirement for Cramdown Confirmation, § 1191(c)(3)(B)(ii)	21
XIV. Plan Provisions Inconsistent With Statutory Provisions	23
XV. Confirmation Requirements of § 1129(a) Applicable for Confirmation in Subchapter V Cases	24
A. Compliance with provisions of Bankruptcy Code (§ 1129(a)(2))	24

B. Postconfirmation management (§ 1129(a)(5))	24
C. Acceptance by all impaired classes (§ 1129(a)(8))	25
D. Whether balloting is required	25
E. Feasibility (§ 1129(a)(11))	26
XVI. Cramdown Confirmation: “Indubitable Equivalent” Treatment of Secured Claim	27
XVII. Eligibility for Subchapter V	28
A. Debtor must be “engaged in commercial or business activities”	28
B. Debt limit: debts of affiliates	29
C: Debt limit: whether debt is contingent or unliquidated	30
D. What debts “arise from” commercial or business activities	31
E. “Nexus” between current commercial or business activities and debts arising from previous activities	32
F. Single asset real estate debtor	33
XVIII. Conversion of Chapter 12 Case to Subchapter V	33
XIX. Modification of Residential Mortgage in Subchapter V Cases	34
XX. Technical Amendments to Eligibility Requirements	35
XXI. Miscellaneous Matters of Interest	36

I. How Is Subchapter V Working?

Available data indicates that subchapter V is working as intended to permit smaller businesses to reorganize successfully.

Based on an empirical study, Bankruptcy Judge (and former bankruptcy professor) Michelle Harner and her staff concluded:¹

Overall, subchapter V appears to be working as intended. Small businesses are using the subchapter with some regularity. The businesses also are, for the most part, confirming reorganization plans at a relatively high rate in a relatively short period of time. Although more data is needed to fully understand the impact of invoking the subchapter on both the short- and longer-term prospects of financially distressed small businesses, the initial results are promising. Small businesses appear now to have a restructuring tool that is both affordable and effective for addressing their financial needs.

The survey shows that confirmation occurred in more than half of all the cases and in over 62 percent of those that were not dismissed.²

The results are consistent with data compiled by the United States Trustee Program with regard to subchapter V cases, which shows confirmation in approximately 55 percent of the cases.³ The report notes that, compared to non-subchapter V cases historically, subchapter V

¹ Hon. Michelle Harner, Emily Lamasa, and Kimberly Goodwin, *Subchapter V Cases By The Numbers*, 40-Oct Am. Bankr. Inst. J. 12, 59 (October 2021). Emily Lamasa is a career law clerk and Kimberly Goodwin is Judge Harner's paralegal.

² The dataset included 438 randomly selected cases filed between February 19, 2020, and December 31, 2020, with data collection ending on December 31, 2021. The cases were randomly selected based on a list of 1,278 cases (excluding duplicate cases) filed during the period, representing approximately 36 percent of the cases filed. The data set included at least one case in each Circuit. Hon. Michelle Harner, Emily Lamasa, and Kimberly Goodwin, *Subchapter V Cases By The Numbers*, 40-Oct Am. Bankr. Inst. J. 12 & nn. 6-8 (October 2021).

As of December 21, 2020, the court had confirmed a plan in 221 cases, the debtor had filed a plan that had not yet been confirmed in 105 cases, the debtor had not filed a plan in 30 cases, and the court had dismissed 82 cases. The debtor had not filed a plan at the time of dismissal in 55 of them. *Id.* at 12 n. 10. In the 30 cases with no plan, the court had converted 25 cases (24 to chapter 7, one to chapter 13) and extended the deadline for the filing of a plan in five. *Id.* at 12.

Consensual confirmation occurred in 130 cases, approximately 59 percent. When nonconsensual confirmation occurred in the other 91 cases, 40 had at least one class of impaired creditors voting against the plan and 51 had impaired classes that did not vote. *Id.* at 59. The average time from filing of the case to confirmation was 184 days, and the median time was 168 days. *Id.* at 59.

³ United States Trustee Program, *Chapter 11 Subchapter V Statistical Summary Through June 30, 2023*, available at <https://www.justice.gov/ust/page/file/1499276/download>. The data includes only cases filed in United States Trustee Program districts, which thus excludes Alabama and North Carolina.

For subchapter V cases through June 30, 2023, the report shows that confirmation occurred in 55 percent of them and that confirmation was consensual in nearly 70 percent of them. Conversion occurred in 29% of the cases, and 11% were dismissed. The remaining six percent were pending without a confirmed plan. It reports the median months to confirmation as 6.5 and the median months to dismissal as 4.7.

cases “have had approximately double the percentage of confirmed plans and half the percentage of dismissals, as well as a shorter time to confirmation or dismissal.”⁴

Anecdotal evidence indicates that most lawyers and judges agree that subchapter V is working well.⁵ As the court noted in *In re Corinthian Communications, Inc.*, 642 B.R. 224, 225 (Bankr. S.D.N.Y. 2022), subchapter V has been “a remarkably successful addition to Chapter 11 of the Bankruptcy Code.”

II. Amendments to the Bankruptcy Rules With Regard to Subchapter V Cases

The Committee on Rules of Practice and Procedure of the Judicial Conference of the United States (the “Rules Committee”) promulgated Interim Rules pending amendments to the Bankruptcy Rules, which take three years or more under procedures that the Rules Enabling Act, 28 U.S.C. §§ 2071-77, require. See SBRA Guide at 5-6.

Effective December 1, 2022, the provisions of the Interim Rules were incorporated as amendments to the Federal Rules of Bankruptcy Procedure.

The following summarizes the changes:

Rule 1007(b)(5) – Eliminates requirement for filing statement of current monthly income for individual in a subchapter V case.

Rule 1007(h) – Modifies exceptions to requirement for filing supplemental schedule of property the debtor acquires after the filing of the case, as provided in § 541(a)(5), after the closing of the case. The exception does not apply to a chapter 11 plan confirmed under § 1191(b) (cramdown) but does apply after the discharge of a debtor in a plan confirmed under § 1191(b).

Rules 1015(c), (d), and (e) are renumbered as (d), (e), and (f).

Rule 1020(a) – Provides for election of subchapter V to be included in voluntary petition.

Rule 1020(c) – Eliminates provisions for case to proceed as small business case depending on whether committee of unsecured creditors has been appointed or whether an appointed committee has been sufficiently active.

Rule 1020(d) – Renumbered as Rule 1020(c) and eliminates requirement for service of objection to debtor’s classification as a small business (or not) or election of subchapter

⁴ *Id.*

⁵ The author has presented more than 20 continuing legal education programs on subchapter V since its enactment. Although some have expressed reservations or problems with subchapter V, most conclude that it is working as intended to expedite reorganization of smaller businesses that should be reorganized and to expedite dismissal or conversion of cases where reorganization is not feasible.

V (unless committee has been appointed) and instead requires service on 20 largest creditors.

Rule 2009 – permits single trustee in jointly administered case under subchapter V as well as in cases under chapter 7.

Rule 2011—Amends title of rule dealing with unclaimed funds to include cases under subchapter V.

Rule 2012 – makes automatic substitution of trustee in chapter 11 case for debtor in possession in any pending action, proceeding, or matter in applicable to subchapter V trustee, unless debtor is removed from possession. (Same rule as Chapter 12).

Rule 2015(a)(1) – Makes requirement for chapter 11 trustee to file complete inventory of property of debtor (if court directs) inapplicable to subchapter V trustee.

Rule 2015(a)(5) – Makes requirement for payment of UST fees inapplicable in subchapter V case.

Rule 2015(b) – Rule 2015(b) – (e) renumbered as Rule 2015(c)—(f). New Rule 2015(b) requires debtor in possession in subchapter V case to perform duties of trustee described in Rule 2015(a)(2) through (4) and to file inventory if the court directs. Requires trustee to perform these duties if debtor is removed from possession.

Rules 3010(b) and 3011 – Rules relating to trustee’s payments of small dividends and unclaimed funds extended to subchapter V cases.

Rule 3014 – Provides for court to determine the date for making of § 1111(b) election by secured creditor in case under subchapter V in which § 1125 provisions for disclosure statement do not apply. (General rule is that election must be made before conclusion of hearing on disclosure statement.)

Rule 3016(b) – Makes provisions for disclosure statement applicable only if a disclosure statement is required.

Rule 3016(d) – Makes provisions for use of standard form in “small business case” also applicable to a case under subchapter V case. (Note: under SBRA, a subchapter V case is not a “small business case.”)

Rule 3017.1(a) – Permits conditional approval of disclosure statement in subchapter V case in which court has ordered that disclosure statement requirements of § 1125 apply.

Rule 3017.2 – New rule requires court to fix, in a subchapter case in which § 1125 does not apply: (a) the time for accepting or rejecting a plan; (b) the record date for holders of equity security interests; (c) the date for the hearing on confirmation; (d) the date for

transmission of the plan and notice of the (1) the time to accept or reject and (2) the confirmation hearing.

Rule 3018 – Conforming amendment to take account of new Rule 3017.2 and change in Rule 3017.1.

Rule 3019(c) – Rule 3019(c) provides that request to modify plan after confirmation in subchapter V case is governed by Rule 9014 and that provisions of Rule 3019(b) (procedures for postconfirmation modification of plan in individual chapter 11 case) apply.

III. Application of § 523(a) Exceptions to Discharge of Corporation After Cramdown Discharge

In a subchapter V case, consensual confirmation under § 1191(a) results in a discharge under § 1141(d)(1). A corporation’s discharge under § 1141(d)(1) is not subject to the § 523(a) exceptions. When confirmation occurs under the cramdown provisions of § 1191(b), however, § 1141(d) does not apply. § 1181(c). Instead, § 1192 governs the discharge.

Section 1192(2) provides that the discharge does not discharge any debt “of the kind” specified in § 523(a). Section 523(a) provides that a discharge under § 1192 does not discharge an *individual* debtor from the 21 categories of debt § 523(a) lists.

SBRA Guide § X(D)(2) discusses a number of bankruptcy court decisions that conclude that the § 523(a) exceptions do not apply to the discharge under § 1192 of an entity after cramdown confirmation under § 1191(b)⁶ and the Fourth Circuit’s opinion in *Cantwell-Cleary Co. v. Cleary Packaging, LLC (In re Cleary Packaging, LLC)*, 36 F.4th 509 (4th Cir. 2022), reversing one of them, that the exceptions are applicable.

⁶ *Jennings v. Lapeer Aviation, Inc. (In re LaPeer Aviation, Inc.)*, 2022 WL 1110072 (Bankr. E.D. Mich. 2022); *Catt v. Rtech Fabrications, LLC (In re Rtech Fabrications LLC)*, 635 B.R. 559 (Bankr. D. Idaho 2021); *Cantwell-Cleary Co. v. Cleary Packaging, LLC (In re Cleary Packaging, LLC)*, 630 B.R. 466 (Bankr. D. Md. 2021), *rev’d* 36 F.4th 509 (4th Cir. 2022); *Gaske v. Satellite Restaurants, Inc., Crabcake Factory USA (In re Satellite Restaurants, Inc., Crabcake Factory USA)*, 626 B.R. 871, 876 (Bankr. D. Md. 2021). Two bankruptcy courts reached the opposite conclusion in unreported decisions. *In re Duntov Motor Co., LLC*. Docket No. 21-40348-MXM-11, ECF No. 27 (Bankr. N.D. Tex. Aug. 26, 2021); *Sun City Truck Sales v. Tonka Int’l. Corp. (In re Tonka Int’l. Corp.)*, ECF No. 15, Docket No. 20-4064-BTR (Bankr. E.D. Tex. Sep. 16, 2020). Another bankruptcy court ruled that a judgment for patent infringement against a corporation in a subchapter V case was excepted from discharge under § 523(a)(6) as a willful and malicious injury without addressing whether § 523(a) exceptions apply to the discharge of a corporation or citing the applicable subchapter V discharge provision, 11 U.S.C. § 1192(2). *Concrete Log Systems, Inc. v. Better Than Logs, Inc. (In re Better Than Logs, Inc.)*, 631 B.R. 670, 688–89 (Bankr. D. Mont. 2021).

Three more bankruptcy courts⁷ and the Bankruptcy Appellate Panel for the Ninth Circuit⁸ have ruled that the § 523(a) exceptions do not apply to the discharge of an entity, rejecting the Fourth Circuit’s interpretation. The Fifth Circuit⁹ and the Eleventh Circuit¹⁰ have accepted direct appeals.

In addition to the text of the two statutes, the debate involves analysis of the context of the statutes, chapter 11 policy, and legislative history. For a detailed discussion of the reasons that support each of the competing interpretations and why the interpretation of the bankruptcy courts is the better one, see SBRA Guide § X(D)(2).

IV. Postconfirmation Modification

Subsections (b) and (c) of § 1193 govern postconfirmation modifications to subchapter V plans. Section 1193(b) addresses postconfirmation modification after consensual confirmation, and § 1193(c) deals with modification after cramdown confirmation.

Under both subsections, only the debtor can modify the confirmed plan, and the debtor must demonstrate that the “circumstances warrant such modification.” Both subsections also require that the plan as modified meet confirmation requirements of § 1191(a) or § 1191(b), as applicable.

The key difference between the subsections is one of timing. A consensual plan may only be modified before the plan is “substantially consummated,”¹¹ whereas a nonconsensual plan may be modified at any time during the three to five year period for the payment of projected disposable income.

In *In re Samurai Martial Sports*, 644 B.R. 667 (Bankr. S.D. Tex. 2022), the debtor sought to modify its plan after cramdown confirmation when its business suffered due to air

⁷ *BenShot, LLC v. 2 Monkey Trading, LLC* (*In re 2 Monkey Trading, LLC*). 650 B.R. 521 (Bankr. M.D. Fla. 2023), certified for direct appeal to Eleventh Circuit, 2023 WL 3947494 (Bankr. M.D. Fla. June 12, 2023), leave for direct appeal granted, Eleventh Circuit Case No. 23-90015 (July 19, 2023), notice of appeal filed, Eleventh Circuit Case No. 23-12342 (July 19, 2023); *Nutrien Ag Solutions v. Hall* (*In re Hall*), 651 B.R. 62 (Bankr. M.D. Fla. 2023); *Avion Funding LLC v. GFS Industries, LLC* (*In re GFS Industries, LLC*), 647 B.R. 337 (Bankr. W.D. Tex. 2022), certified for direct appeal to Fifth Circuit, 2023 WL 1768414 (Bankr. W.D. Tex. Feb. 3, 2023), leave for direct appeal granted, Fifth Circuit Case No. 23-50237 (Apr. 7, 2023).

⁸ *Lafferty v. Off-Spec Solutions, LLC* (*In re Off-Spec Solutions, LLC*), 2023 WL 4360311 (B.A.P. 9th Cir. July 6, 2023), notice of appeal filed, Ninth Circuit Case No. 23-60034 (July 20, 2023).

⁹ *Avion Funding LLC v. GFS Industries, LLC* (*In re GFS Industries, LLC*), 647 B.R. 337 (Bankr. W.D. Tex. 2022), certified for direct appeal to Fifth Circuit, 2023 WL 1768414 (Bankr. W.D. Tex. Feb. 3, 2023), leave for direct appeal granted, Fifth Circuit Case No. 23-50237 (Apr. 7, 2023).

¹⁰ *BenShot, LLC v. 2 Monkey Trading, LLC* (*In re 2 Monkey Trading, LLC*). 650 B.R. 521 (Bankr. M.D. Fla. 2023), certified for direct appeal to Eleventh Circuit, 2023 WL 3947494 (Bankr. M.D. Fla. June 12, 2023), leave for direct appeal granted, Eleventh Circuit Case No. 23-90015 (July 19, 2023), notice of appeal filed, Eleventh Circuit Case No. 23-12342 (July 19, 2023).

¹¹ See 11 U.S.C. § 1101(2); SBRA Guide at 161-64.

conditioning problems—a significant problem for an athletic facility operating in the Texas summer—and after defaulting on a few payments. The modification proposed to pause payments for three months and cure the arrearage near the end of the plan. The primary creditor and the subchapter V trustee objected.

At the hearing on modification, it became apparent that the debtor’s principal had intentionally withheld plan payments on the advice of a group of potential investors, who had urged debtor’s principal not to make payments in order to trigger foreclosure and permit the investors to acquire the assets at a lower price.

The court denied the modification. The court focused on two aspects of the requirements for postconfirmation modification: (1) whether the circumstances warranted modification, as § 1193(c) requires; and (2) whether the plan as modified satisfied § 1191(b).

In the absence of case law addressing when circumstances would warrant modification under § 1193, the court looked to cases analyzing similar language in § 1127.

The court rejected the proposition, advanced by other courts, that a debtor’s inability to pay, without more, was insufficient to warrant modification. Instead, it adopted a test that examined the *circumstances* surrounding that inability to pay.

Thus, the court concluded that modification is warranted when the debtor shows that the circumstances that gave rise to modification were unforeseen and rendered the confirmed plan unworkable. *Id.* at 681. The court noted that the inquiries regarding both foreseeability and workability are factual ones where, particularly for the foreseeability inquiry, the “debtor’s good faith and business judgment are relevant.” *Id.* at 681.

The court concluded that the failure of the air conditioning equipment was a circumstance that could warrant modification, rejecting the argument that the debtor knew or should have known that it would fail in the near future. *Id.* at 681-82.

But the court concluded that the debtor’s intentional failure to make plan payments, rather than the air conditioning problems, was the cause of the need for modification. The derailing of the confirmed plan “could only be attributed to Debtor’s deliberate and conscious decision to disregard this Court’s order directing Debtor to make all payments under the Plan, and not [to] any unforeseen circumstance rendering the Plan unworkable.” *Id.* at 683.

The court reached a similar conclusion regarding the debtor’s failure to maintain an escrow fund for emergencies as the plan required. The failure to fund the reserve, the court said, was also the result of the debtor’s “bad faith or poor business judgment,” because its accounting records indicated that the debtor had been capable of making the requisite payments. *Id.* at 683.

Although the court ruled that the debtor’s failure to demonstrate that circumstances warranted modification was sufficient to deny modification, the court also considered whether the debtor’s proposed modification complied with the requirements of § 1191(b).

After examining the provisions of that section and the sections it incorporates by cross-reference, the court concluded that the plan as modified (1) would not have been feasible, as required by § 1129(a)(11), in view of the debtor’s deficient performance; (2) had not been proposed in good faith, as required by § 1129(a)(3), for the reasons discussed above; and (3) did not satisfy §1129(a)(1) because it did not include an updated liquidation analysis or adequate projections.

V. Revocation of Subchapter V Election Without Debtor’s Amendment of Election

When debtor misbehavior in a subchapter V case results in removal of the debtor from possession, the subchapter V trustee takes over the assets and management of the business, but only the debtor can file a plan in a subchapter V case.

The question is whether the court has authority to address this issue through revocation of the debtor’s subchapter V election so that the case proceeds as a traditional or small business case, in which the trustee has authority to file a plan and the debtor has no exclusive period within which to file a plan. § 1121(c)(1).

In *In re National Small Business Alliance*, 642 B.R. 345 (Bankr. D.D.C. 2022), the court revoked the debtor’s subchapter V designation, “converting” the case to a standard chapter 11. The debtor operated a 700-strong membership network for small businesses, providing its dues-paying members with referrals and marketing support. It filed under subchapter V in early 2021.

Two very active creditors—one secured and one unsecured—had used the case as a battleground to litigate claims among themselves and the debtor, to the detriment of other stakeholders in the debtor, *id.* at 349-50, and the case had accordingly sprawled. In the course of the lengthy proceedings, the debtor had been removed from possession for cause under § 1185, the docket had ballooned to over 300 entries, and the debtor had proposed five plans, none of which were filed timely or confirmable. *Id.* at 347.

After considering conversion to chapter 7 and dismissal under § 1112, the court concluded that the interests of creditors and of the estate would best be served by permitting the debtor to remain in chapter 11 but revoking the debtor’s subchapter V designation so that the trustee or other parties could file a plan.¹²

Although nothing in the Code specifically permits the revocation of a Subchapter V election, the court noted, courts permitted pre-SBRA chapter 11 debtors to amend their petitions pursuant to Bankruptcy Rule 1009 to take advantage of the newly effective subchapter V provisions. “[I]f a petition may be amended to elect to proceed under Subchapter V post-

¹² “If a debtor discovers post-petition that it is unable to meet the deadlines of Subchapter V, the option to revoke such designation provides the ability to continue to attempt to reorganize under the rigors and requirements of standard chapter 11.” *In re National Small Business Alliance*, 642 B.R. 345, 349 (Bankr. D.D.C. 2022)

petition, logically it follows that the opposite must also be an option for debtors and courts.” *Id.* at 348.

The court also reasoned that the Code permitted an eligible debtor to convert its case from one chapter to another, and that—although moving into or out of subchapter V is not properly a *conversion* between chapters—“chapter 11 and Subchapter V are materially different, much like the differences in chapters under the Bankruptcy Code[, and] the ability to revoke a Subchapter V election is consistent with the Bankruptcy Code.” *Id.* at 348.

The court accordingly revoked the Subchapter V designation and directed that the United States Trustee immediately appoint a chapter 11 trustee to manage the estate.

In *In re ComedyMX, LLC*, 2022 WL 17742295 (Bankr. D. Del. 2022), the court addressed whether revocation of the debtor’s subchapter V designation was permissible but did not decide the issue, deciding that the proper remedy was removal of the debtor from possession.

Alleging that current management was unfit to manage the debtors, a rival company and the U.S. Trustee filed motions to minimize the principal’s impact on the debtor’s business. They requested, alternatively, (1) the conversion of the case to a traditional chapter 11 case to permit the appointment of a chapter 11 trustee, as had occurred in *National Small Business Alliance*; (2) the § 1185 removal of the debtor as debtor-in-possession, which would permit the already-appointed subchapter V trustee to run the debtor’s business under § 1183(b)(5); or (3) the dismissal of the case for cause under § 1112(b).

In considering the “close” question of whether a court could permissibly revoke the subchapter V designation over a debtor’s objection, the court noted that the *National Small Business Alliance* result was the right one on policy grounds, *id.* at *4, and that the cases permitting debtors in pending cases to elect subchapter V after its enactment support that result.¹³

The court was concerned, however, that § 103(i) reserves the decision to proceed under subchapter V to the *debtor*. In the post-SBRA cases in which the courts permitted a debtor to amend its petition to proceed under subchapter V, the debtor had requested the amendment.

Because non-debtor parties in interest may not force a debtor into subchapter V over the debtor’s objection, the *ComedyMX* court reasoned, “it cannot be argued that parties in interest have *carte blanche* to . . . move debtors in or out subchapter V as they see fit.” *Id.* at *5. Further,

¹³ The court elaborated on the argument: “Indeed, the argument can be taken a step further. Because Rule 1009(a) states that a petition may be amended ‘on a motion of a party in interest,’ while Rule 1009(b) permits the statement of intention to be amended only by ‘the debtor,’ one might draw an inference that the Advisory Committee, at least, made an express determination to permit parties in interest other than just the debtor move the Court to amend a bankruptcy petition.” *In re ComedyMX, LLC*, 2022 WL 17742295, at *4.

the court noted, Rule 1020¹⁴ implies that the debtor's subchapter V designation controls unless the court finds the debtor statutorily ineligible to proceed. *Id.* at *5.

The court did not decide the issue because it concluded that revocation of the election would be permissible only as a measure of last resort and that removal of the debtors from possession was the appropriate remedy. Because the case was in an early stage and the debtors had not yet proposed a plan, the court reasoned that they should have the chance to proceed under subchapter V, although under the control of the subchapter V trustee. *Id.* at *5.

VI. Does the Projected Disposable Income Requirement Require Payment Based on Actual Results?

A potential issue with regard to the projected disposable income requirement of § 1191(c)(2) is whether a debtor can be required to pay PDI based on actual, as opposed to projected results.

Section 1191(c)(2) states two alternative ways to satisfy the PDI test.

The first alternative, subparagraph (A), is familiar from chapter 13. It states that the PDI requirement is met if:

The plan provides that all of the projected disposable income of the debtor to be received [during the three to five year period] will be applied to make payments under the plan.

The second alternative, subparagraph (B), provides for satisfaction of the PDI requirement by payment of the *value* of the PDI. It thus permits a “cash-out” of PDI in a lump sum, something that chapter 13 does not permit. But it has other implications, which later text discusses.

The language in subparagraph (A) says calculate PDI and pay it for the applicable period. In chapter 13 cases, under this same language, the plan proposes fixed payments (that sometimes “step up” over time), usually payable monthly, for the required time.

In chapter 13 cases, courts have ruled that the payments must be based on *projected* disposable income and that payments to creditors cannot be based on the debtor's actual income and expenditures. *Anderson v. Satterlee (In re Anderson)*, 21 F.3d 355 (9th Cir.1994). We come up with a fixed amount, monthly in chapter 13 cases, and pay it for the required time.

When chapter 12 was enacted as a temporary measure in 1986, it used the same language as the chapter 13 PDI test (and subparagraph (A) in subchapter V cases), which had come into

¹⁴ “The status of the case as a small business case or a case under subchapter V of chapter 11 shall be in accordance with the debtor's statement under this subdivision, unless and until the court enters an order finding that the debtor's statement is incorrect.” Bankruptcy Rule 1020(a).

the Bankruptcy Code in 1984. But in chapter 12 cases, courts began requiring that the debtor show, at the end of the case and in connection with an application for a discharge, that the debtor had paid all disposable income during the plan period to creditors. The court would then determine whether the debtor had paid all disposable income retroactively, and a debtor would have to either pay that amount or the case would be dismissed. *E.g., Rowley v. Yarnall (In re Rowley)*, 22 F.3d 190 (8th Cir. 1994).

The chapter 12 case law would support the proposition that PDI in a subchapter V case under paragraph (A) should be determined on an actual basis, not a projected one, and would pose the interesting issue of whether subchapter V PDI should be based on a chapter 13 approach – determination of PDI at confirmation on the basis of projected income and expenses – or a chapter 12 approach – determination of PDI at the end of the case as a discharge matter on the basis of actual disposable income.

This analysis, however, does not take paragraph (B) of § 1191(c)(2) into account.

Paragraph (B) has its origins in amendments to Chapter 12 in 2005 in the Bankruptcy Abuse Prevention and Consumer Protection Act of 2005. We mostly know about BAPCPA because of the changes it made in consumer bankruptcy, but it did at least two things for farmers.

First, it made chapter 12 permanent.

Second, it added an additional alternative for satisfaction of the chapter 12 PDI test. The language of the alternative is the same language that is in subparagraph (B) of the subchapter V test. At least one contemporary commentator stated that the purpose of the amendment was to eliminate the retroactive determination of PDI, which was a hardship for farmers. Susan A. Schneider, *Bankruptcy Reform and Family Farmers: Correcting the Disposable Income Problem*, 38 Tex. Tech. L. Rev. 309, 342-43 (2006).

If the language in the second chapter 12 alternative has the same meaning in subchapter V, then a subchapter V debtor can insist that PDI be determined at confirmation on a projected basis and that the statute does not permit a “true-up” during or at the end of the case.

Without consideration of any of the foregoing, two cases have ruled on the issue.

In *Legal Service Bureau, Inc., v. Orange County Bail Bonds, Inc. (In re Orange County Bail Bonds, Inc.)*, 638 B.R. 137 (B.A.P. 9th Cir. 2022), the debtor’s plan proposed to pay creditors from two sources. One was \$433,000 the debtor had realized from the liquidation of an estate asset. The other was its actual disposable income over five years. The debtor’s projections were that it would have disposable income of \$287,000 over three years and

\$493,000 over five, but the plan provided that creditors might receive less, based on actual earnings.¹⁵

The Ninth Circuit Bankruptcy Appellate Panel concluded that the plan’s provision for payment of projected disposable income based on actual results did not meet the requirement of § 1191(c)(2)(A) that the plan provide for payment of *projected* disposable income because it did not commit the debtor to pay what it projected. *Orange County Bail Bonds* thus holds that a provision for payment of disposable income based on actual results is impermissible, even if the debtor proposes it.

The court concluded, however, that the plan’s provision for the payment of the liquidation proceeds of \$433,000 met the requirement of § 1191(c)(2)(B) that the debtor pay the *value* of its projected disposable income for the commitment period. The \$433,000 payment exceeded the projected disposable income of \$287,000 for three years, which the court held was the proper period in the absence of the bankruptcy court’s fixing of a longer time.

In *In re Staples*, 2023 WL 119431 (M.D. Fla. 2023), the *pro se* debtor proposed to pay projected disposable income of \$150 per quarter for five years. The bankruptcy court confirmed the plan but changed the payment provision to require the debtor to pay actual disposable income as reflected on quarterly reports, with a minimum quarterly payment of \$150.00. *Id.* at *2.

On appeal, the district court stated that paragraph 2(A) of § 1191(c)(2) “simply requires that a plan provide that all projected disposable income be applied to make the distribution payments” and that paragraph 2(B) requires that “the value of property to be distributed is not less than the projected disposable income. *Id.* at *3.

The court then concluded, “Requiring all the disposable income to be reported and distributed does not violate” these rules. *Id.* at *3. The court added that the bankruptcy court’s requirements were within its authority under the All Writs Act¹⁶ and § 105(a) because they “were clearly necessary and appropriate under the facts of this case.” *Id.* at *4.

VII. Injunction To Prevent Collection from Principal on Guaranty Pending Payments Under the Plan

In *In re Global Travel, Inc.*, 2022 WL 4690426 (Bankr. M.D. Fla. 2022), the debtor filed a subchapter V case to deal with financial distress arising from embezzlement of about \$1.2 million by an internal accountant and from the coronavirus pandemic that adversely affected the travel company’s business.

¹⁵ The facts are simplified. For a more detailed statement of the facts, amplified by reference to documents in the bankruptcy court’s record, see SBRA Guide at 154-55 & n. 406.

¹⁶ 28 U.S.C. § 1651(a) provides, “The Supreme Court and all courts established by Act of Congress may issue all writs necessary or appropriate in aid of their respective jurisdictions and agreeable to the usages and principles of law.”

At the time of filing, Qualpay, Inc., had filed an arbitration proceeding against the principal of the debtor on his alleged guaranty of the company's debt to Qualpay. The debtor sought and obtained a preliminary injunction against the pursuit of litigation against the principal pending development of a reorganization plan.

The debtor proposed a plan that, among other things, provided for payment of unsecured claims, including Qualpay, from quarterly payments of projected disposable income over three years and from proceeds from certain causes of action after payment or priority claims. The only two classes were equity interests and unsecured claims.

Other unsecured creditors holding allowed claims of \$732,745.95 voted to accept the plan; Qualpay's with a disputed claim of \$288,596.70 allowed for voting purposes only, was the only creditor to reject it. Because a majority of the creditors in the class holding 71.72 percent of the value of the voting claims accepted the plan, the class accepted the plan. § 1126(c).

The plan contained a "conditional temporal injunction" that protected the principal and a key employee from litigation by the debtor's creditors against them during the three-year payment period, provided that the debtor was performing under the plan. It tolled and abated statutes of limitation so that enjoined parties could pursue their claims if the plan did not result in full payment. The plan provided for the two beneficiaries of the injunction to contribute \$25,000 to the plan, to limit their compensation to 10% of the excess of actual income over projected income, and to continue to provide their time, resources, and industry knowledge towards the successful completion of the plan for the benefit of creditors.

The debtor asserted that the proposed injunction was fair in view of the contributions of the individuals and limitations on their compensation and that, absent the injunction, protracted litigation would jeopardize the debtor's restructuring by depleting its assets, primarily the principal.

Qualpay objected to confirmation on the ground that the injunction was an impermissible third-party release of claims against a non-debtor in violation of § 524(e).

The court concluded that the plan did not contain a third-party release or permanent bar to the assertion of claims on the guaranty. Although the injunction was not a permanent bar order, the court evaluated the requested injunction by evaluating the factors identified in *In re Dow Corning Corp.*, 280 F.3d 648, 658 (6th Cir. 2002), with regard to a plan's bar order, in accordance with the Eleventh Circuit's decision in *In re Seaside Eng's & Surveying, Inc.*, 780 F.3d 1070, 1079 (11th Cir. 2015), *Global Travel*, 2022 WL 17581986 at *3:

1. Whether an identity of interests exists between the debtor and the third party, usually an indemnity relationship, such that a suit against the non-debtor is, in essence, a suit against the debtor or will deplete the assets of the estate;
2. Whether the non-debtor has contributed substantial assets to the reorganization;

3. Whether the injunction is essential to the reorganization, namely whether the reorganization hinges on the debtor being free from indirect suits against parties who would have indemnity or contribution claims against the debtor;
4. Whether the impacted class has overwhelmingly accepted the plan;
5. Whether the plan provides a mechanism to pay for all, or substantially all, of the class members affected by the injunction;
6. Whether the plan provides an opportunity for those claimants who choose not to settle to recover in full.

The *Global Travel* court noted, 2022 WL 17581986 at *3, that the list is nonexclusive and flexibly applied, *Seaside*, 780 F.3d at 1079, that bar orders must be essential to a successful reorganization, *id.* at 1078, and that the bankruptcy court must make specific factual findings to support entry of a bar order, with discretion to determine which *Dow Corning* factors are relevant in each case. *Id.* at 1079.

Addressing the factors, the court concluded that the facts merited the injunction.

First, with regard to identity of interests, the court noted that, although no indemnity obligation existed, the principal was the debtor's primary asset and that without him the business would suffer. The court credited his testimony that the arbitration was "massively consuming" and that he would have to be replaced at an annual cost of \$100,000 to \$150,000 while he defended the arbitration. The court concluded that "the proposed injunction is essential to the reorganization due to the identity of interests" between the debtor and the principal. 2022 WL 17581986 at *4.

Second, the court concluded that the cash contribution and the limitation on compensation was "substantial and sufficient consideration" for the temporary injunction. *Id.* at *4.

Third, the court concluded that the temporary injunction was essential to the reorganization. *Id.* at *4.

Fourth, the court concluded that the impacted class had overwhelmingly accepted the plan. The court rejected Qualpay's contention that it was receiving worse treatment than other creditors in the class because the plan forced it to give up rights to pursue the principal on a guaranty that other members of the class did not have. The court concluded that Qualpay was an unsecured creditor like all other members of the class based on its rights against the debtor. *Id.* at *5.

Fifth, the court concluded that the plan had a mechanism to pay Qualpay, which would receive payments in the same manner as other members of the class, and expressly preserved Qualpay's rights on the guaranty if it did not receive payment in full. *Id.* at *5.

Finally, the court concluded that the plan provided Qualpay with the opportunity to recover on its claim in full because it left Qualpay's rights intact because it tolled and abated all statutes of limitations and deadlines during the three-year term. *Id.* at *5.

The court summarized its ruling, *Id.* at *6, "In sum, the Court finds that the Plan does not contain a nonconsensual third-party release. Qualpay's Objection is overruled, and the Plan is confirmed."

See also In re Central Florida Civil, LLC, 649 B.R. 77 (Bankr. M.D. Fla. 2023). (Plan confirmed with injunction preventing pursuit of guaranty claims pending payments under plan).

In *Ferrandino & Son, Inc. v. Sahene Construction, LLC (In re Sahene Constructions, LLC)*, 2023 WL 3010073 (Bankr. M.D. La. 2023), the debtor was a subcontractor on a construction project and indemnified the general contractor for any damages arising from its failure to perform the work properly. The property owner made demand on the general contractor for damages caused by the debtor's abandonment of work on the project and instituted an arbitration proceeding against the general contractor.

The general contractor sought a preliminary injunction to stay the arbitration on the theory that the owner's demand and prosecution of the arbitration were effectively actions against the debtor and property of the estate because the debtor was ultimately responsible for any arbitration award under its indemnity obligations to the general contractor.

The court denied the preliminary injunction, concluding that the general contractor was not likely to prevail on its claim because it had an adequate remedy at law, did not show irreparable injury, and did not establish harm to the estate.

VIII. Role of the Trustee in Subchapter V Cases

A principal duty of the subchapter V trustee is to "facilitate the development of a consensual plan of reorganization." § 1186(b)(7).

In *In re Corinthian Communications, Inc.*, 642 B.R. 224, 225 (Bankr. S.D.N.Y. 2022), the court observed:

Subchapter V provides for the appointment by the United States Trustee of a non-operating trustee who provides oversight of the debtor in possession and helps facilitate negotiation of what will hopefully be a consensual plan of reorganization plan. *See* 11 U.S.C. § 1183. In this Court's experience, Subchapter V trustees are the "honest brokers," who through their efforts have provided credibility in evaluating the debtor's business prospects for a successful reorganization and facilitated negotiation of a plan of reorganization with the debtor's stakeholders, thereby enabling a small business to reorganize.

The court in *In re New York Hand & Physical Therapy PLLC.*, 2023 WL 2962204, at *1 (Bankr. S.D.N.Y. 2023), summarized the subchapter V trustee's role:

Importantly, Subchapter V provides for the appointment of a trustee to assist the debtor in possession, provide oversight, and to help facilitate negotiation of a consensual plan of reorganization. 11 U.S.C. § 1183. The Subchapter V trustee appears at status conferences and provides the Court with valuable information on the progress of the case. *Id.* § 1183(b)(3). The Subchapter V trustee may be called on to perform the duties of the debtor in possession and operate the business. *Id.* § 1183(b)(5). Bankruptcy courts rely on the Subchapter V trustee to provide candid advice concerning a debtor's efforts to comply with its duties under the Code. *Id.* § 1183(b)(4); *In re Corinthian Commc'n, Inc.*, 642 B.R. 224, 225 (Bankr. S.D.N.Y. 2022) (“Subchapter V Trustees are the ‘honest brokers,’ who through their efforts have provided credibility in evaluating the debtor's business's prospects for a successful reorganization and facilitated negotiation of a plan of reorganization with the debtor's stakeholders, thereby enabling a small business to reorganize.”). The success of an individual Subchapter V case and of the bankruptcy courts in overseeing them depends in part on “the openness and transparency of the debtor with the Subchapter V Trustee, the U.S. Trustee, creditors, and with the Court.” *Id.*

Several cases illustrate how subchapter V trustees have assisted the confirmation process or the administration of subchapter V cases.

In *In re Channel Clarity Holdings, LLC*, 2022 WL 3710602, at * 6 (Bankr. N.D. Ill. 2022), an objector attacked the projections attached to the debtor's plan. The court noted that the subchapter V trustee “testified convincingly that he not only had a hand in preparing the financial projections but has also reviewed them and concludes they show a viable path forward for Debtor.”

The court continued, *id.* at 6:

As the subchapter V trustee, his primary duty is to facilitate development of a consensual plan of reorganization. 11 U.S.C. § 1183(b)(7). The [subchapter V] Trustee's expertise as a financial advisor is integral to this process of attempting to bridge the gap between debtors in distress and creditors seeking repayment.”

Although the court concluded that other issues required amendment of the plan for it to be confirmable, the court ruled that the debtor had meet its burden of establishing that the plan complied with the requirement of § 1190(1)(C) that the plan contain financial projections that demonstrated the debtor's ability to make payments under the plan.

The *Channel Clarity* court also considered and discussed the subchapter V trustee's views and proposals, stated at the hearing, concerning management of the debtor and encouraged the debtor to explore them with the trustee and other parties objecting to confirmation in response to the court's concerns about management. Section XV(B) *infra* discusses this aspect of the case.

In *In re Lapeer Aviation, Inc.*, 2022 WL 7204871 (Bankr. E.D. Mich. 2022), the court denied confirmation because the plan did not meet the “best interests of creditors test” of § 1129(a)(7) and because it unfairly discriminated against the holder of an equity interest. The court overruled objections, however, based on good faith and feasibility.

The good faith objection, in part, was that the debtors had not provided accurate financial disclosures in their monthly operating reports. The court agreed that initial reports were not entirely accurate and were incomplete. The court found no absence of good faith, however, stating, *id.* at *4 :

[T]he Debtors readily provided Debtors’ complete financial records to the Subchapter V Trustee, . . . a seasoned financial consultant with decades of experience assisting troubled companies, [who] testified that the Debtors were cooperative and responsive in providing the source documents containing the financial information he needed to prepare his 13 week cash flow and the projections which form the basis of the Plan. The monthly operating reports played no role in [the trustee’s] formulation of the Plan’s financial projections and, in any event, those monthly operating reports have now been amended and corrected.

The court concluded that the debtors had not filed the inaccurate reports to mislead creditors or the court and that, while “certainly imperfect,” they generally complied with the reporting requirements in § 308.

With regard to feasibility, the court found that the plan was feasible based in part on the subchapter V trustee’s testimony that he had reviewed all of the necessary source financial information to “model a 13 week rolling cash flow inclusive of all income and expenses” and that his plan projections based on this cash flow forecast were realistic and achievable. *Id.* at *6.

The “best interests” problem was that the debtors had identified potential claims that the debtors *might* pursue for the benefit of creditors. The court concluded that the best interests tests required pursuit of the claims and that the plan must include provisions requiring the debtors to pursue them or granting derivative standing to other interested parties if the debtors chose not to pursue them. *Id.* at 5.

The court did not mention it, but an alternative might be to provide for the subchapter V trustee to pursue the claims.

In re Corinthian Communications, Inc., 642 B.R. 224 (Bankr. S.D.N.Y. 2022), involved an apparently viable business that might reorganize. The debtor’s management, however, had been accused of fraud with several conflicts of interest and had failed to provide information to, and otherwise cooperate with, the subchapter V trustee. The court found that the debtor’s “grudging disclosure of information” was “completely unacceptable.” *Id.* at 232.

Concerned that “the result of removing the debtor as debtor-in-possession could very well lead to the failure or collapse of the business,” the court instead expanded the powers of the

subchapter V trustee to include investigation of the debtor under § 1183(b)(2). *Id.* at 234. The court noted that further relief, such as removal of the debtor from possession, dismissal, or conversion might be required, based on the outcome of the investigation. *Id.* at 234.

Corinthian Communications illustrates two points. First, it is an example of how a debtor should *not* deal with the subchapter V trustee. Second, it is an example of how the presence of the subchapter V trustee provides an opportunity to salvage a viable business *if* the debtor follows the approach of the debtors in *Channel Clarity* and *Lapeer Aviation*.

In *In re Major Model Management, Inc.*, 641 B.R. 302 (Bankr. S.D.N.Y. June 21, 2022), the court declined to permit the filing of a proof of claim on behalf of a class under Rule 23 of the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure. Noting that an independent trustee serves in subchapter V cases to provide “oversight and guidance” to the court and the parties, the court agreed with the subchapter V trustee’s views at the hearing that the most efficient way to deal with the claims of the putative class members was through the claims objection process.

In *In re Central Florida Civil, LLC*, 649 B.R. 77 (Bankr. M.D. Fla. 2023), the court confirmed a plan providing for an injunction that prevented pursuit of guaranty claims against the debtor’s managers pending payments under plan. The court observed that the input of trustee in support of confirmation was “especially instructive.” The trustee stated the plan could not go forward without an injunction to protect the debtor’s managers.

The court in *In re Rosa Mosaic & Tile Company*, 643 B.R. 865 (Bankr. W.D. Ky. Aug. 11, 2022), permitted the debtor to reject a collective bargaining agreement after an extensive factual analysis of the debtor’s negotiations with the union to determine whether § 1113(c) permitted the rejection. The subchapter V trustee participated in the negotiations and testified at the hearing on the debtor’s application for approval of the rejection.

The subchapter V trustee’s involvement in a subchapter V case provides an “extra safeguard” with regard to patient issues that provides “additional comfort” to the court that the debtor’s dental practice operations are being monitored such that the appointment of a patient care ombudsman under § 333 is not necessary. *In re Sameh H. Anouk Dental Services, P.C.*, 648 B.R. 755, 766 (Bankr. S.D.N.Y. 2023).

A subchapter V trustee and a bankruptcy administrator have standing to appear and be heard in an adversary proceeding brought by a creditor to determine ownership of personal property. *Palmetto State Armory, LLC v. Ikon Weapons, LLC (In re Ikon Weapons)*, 650 B.R. 670, 677 n. 3 (Bankr. M.D. N.C. Nov. 30, 2022). *See also* 7 Collier on Bankruptcy ¶¶ 1109.04, 1112.04[1] n. 5 (16th ed.).

IX. Debtor Misbehavior in Subchapter V Cases: Conversion or Dismissal; Removal of Debtor From Possession; Expansion of Trustee’s Duties

One problem arising in subchapter V cases is not unique to them: debtor misbehavior.

In a traditional chapter 11 case, § 1112(b)(2) permits dismissal or conversion to chapter 7 for “cause,” defined in § 1112(b)(4). Section 1104(a) requires appointment of a trustee for cause or if appointment of a trustee is in the interests of “creditors, any equity security holders, and other interests of the estate.”

Section 1112 applies in a subchapter V case, and § 1185(a) permits removal of the subchapter V debtor in possession for cause.

A common thread in subchapter V cases considering dismissal, conversion, or removal of the debtor from possession is inaccurate or incomplete disclosure of required information, failure to file proper operating reports, or both. Cases may also involve questionable transactions with, or transfers to, insiders and failure to disclose information about them or conflicts of interest arising from them. They often involve a noncooperative relationship with the subchapter V trustee that may border on hostility, failure to timely comply with court orders, and feasibility issues. Gross mismanagement of the estate or continuing losses may also be issues. *E.g.*, *In re Coeptis Equity Fund, LLC*, 2002 WL 17581986 (B.A.P. 9th Cir. 2022) (unpublished); *In re California Palms Addiction, Recovery Campus, Inc.*, 2023 WL 2664284 (D. N.D. Ohio Mar. 27, 2023); *In re Duling Sons, Inc.*, 650 B.R. 579 (Bankr. D. S.D. April 10, 2023); *In re East Coast Diesel*, 2022 WL 19078763 (Bankr. M.D. N.C. Dec. 29, 2022); *In re No Rust Rebar, Inc.*, 641 B.R. 412 (Bankr. S.D. Fla. 2022). *In re Hao*, 644 B.R. 339 (Bankr. E.D. Va. 2022); *In re Corinthian Communications, Inc.*, 642 B.R. 224 (Bankr. S.D.N.Y. 2022); *In re KLMKH, Inc.*, 2022 WL 4281478 (Bankr. W.D.N.C. 2022).

A trustee in a traditional chapter 11 case has investigative duties under §§ 1106(a)(3), (4), and (7). Section 1183(b)(2), however, provides for the subchapter V trustee to perform such duties only if the court orders it. The same types of debtor misbehavior may give rise to entry of an order expanding the trustee’s duties as an alternative to removal of the debtor from possession when reorganization may require debtor management. *In re Corinthian Communications, Inc.*, 642 B.R. 224 (Bankr. S.D.N.Y. 2022).

Courts have been faced with the question of deciding whether to convert the case to chapter 7, dismiss it, or remove the debtor from possession when cause for any of them exists. For example, in *In re Duling Sons, Inc.*, 650 B.R. 579 (Bankr. D. S.D. April 10, 2023), the court concluded that cause for dismissal, conversion, or removal existed because of incurable conflicts of interest between the individual who held all corporate positions of the debtor and the debtor arising from prepetition conduct.

Because the debtor intended to market and sell its assets to fund a liquidating plan, the *Duling Sons* court concluded that the best remedy was removal of the debtor in possession. Liquidation by the subchapter V trustee, the court reasoned, would be better than conversion to chapter 7 because trustee fees would be lower, the subchapter V trustee was already familiar with the case, and the “natural learning curve” for a chapter 7 trustee would require duplicative work and delay distributions to creditors.

The *Duling Sons* court addressed the fact that a subchapter V trustee cannot file a plan, regardless of the removal of the debtor in possession, by directing the debtor and the subchapter V trustee to file a joint plan and that, if they did not do so within 90 days, the case would automatically convert to chapter 7.

SBRA Guide § V(C) notes that the Supreme Court's ruling in *Lamie v. United States Trustee*, 540 U.S. 526, 124 S. Ct. 1023 (2004), appears to preclude compensation of the debtor's attorney for services following removal of the subchapter V debtor from possession. The court in *In re NIR West Coast, Inc.*, 638 B.R. 441, 451-52 (Bankr. E.D. Cal. 2022), applied *Lamie* to deny compensation to the debtor's attorney for services following removal.¹⁷

A court may remove a debtor from possession or expand the trustee's powers *sua sponte*. *In re Coeptis Equity Fund, LLC*, 2002 WL 17581986 (B.A.P. 9th Cir. 2022) (unpublished); *In re Corinthian Communications, Inc.*, 642 B.R. 224 (Bankr. S.D.N.Y. 2022); *In re Ozcelbi*, 639 B.R. 365, 425 (Bankr. S.D. Tex. 2022).

An order removing the debtor from possession is not a final order for purposes of appeal. *In re Green v. Nosek (In re Green)*, 2022 WL 16857106 (D. Minn. 2022).

X. Payment of Trustee Fees As Condition of Dismissal

When a court considers dismissal of a subchapter V case, the subchapter V trustee may request that the dismissal be conditioned on payment of the trustee's fees. SBRA Guide § IV(E)(2) discusses the issue.

The court in *In re New York Hand & Physical Therapy PLLC*, 2023 WL 2962204 (Bankr. S.D. N.Y. Apr. 14, 2023), concluded that § 349(b) permits a structured dismissal and that payment of professional fees as a condition to dismissal is appropriate. The court required payment of the trustee's fees within 45 days, in the absence of which the case would be converted to chapter 7.

¹⁷ When the best interests of the estate require that the debtor be represented after its removal from possession, one potential argument is that the fees of the debtor's counsel (or other professionals) are actual, necessary costs and expenses of preserving the estate under § 503(b)(1)(A).

A second theory could be that fees are appropriate under § 330 because, as prior counsel to the debtor, the professional is a professional person employed under § 327. *Lamie* is potentially distinguishable because the case involved services after conversion to chapter 7. The Court did not address the contention that the attorney was a professional employed under § 327, perhaps in light of the directive in § 348(e) that conversion terminates the service of the trustee (the debtor-in-possession) in the chapter 11 case.

A third approach arises from the fact that dispossession under § 1185(a) does not alter the debtor's exclusive right under § 1189(a) to file a plan. The argument is that, after dispossession, the debtor retains the limited obligation of a trustee to file a plan so that the dispossessed debtor can retain counsel under § 327(a) (entitled to compensation under § 330(a)) for services necessary to perform that function. The difficulty with this position is that the duty of a trustee to file a plan under § 1106(a)(5) is not applicable in a subchapter V case. See § 1181(a). The argument thus depends on the proposition that the duty to file a plan is a trustee duty that § 1189 vests in the debtor and that the debtor retains this trustee duty even after dispossession.

In *In re East Coast Diesel, LLC*, 2022 WL 19078763 (Bankr. M.D.N.C. 2022), the court declined to condition dismissal on payment of the trustee’s fees and postpetition taxes. The court refused to permit a structured dismissal as proposed because the evidence did not establish that all postpetition wages had been paid and that disputes over the amount of the prepetition taxes existed. Because the parties had not demonstrated that payments would occur in accordance with the priority provisions of the Bankruptcy Code, the court dismissed the case without conditions.

XI. Deadline for Filing Plan; Modification After Denial of Confirmation

Section 1198(b) requires the debtor to file a plan within 90 days of the order for relief, but subchapter V contains no deadlines for a confirmation hearing or entry of a confirmation order. *See* SBRA Guide § VI(D). Section 1193(a) permits preconfirmation modification of a plan at any time.

The debtor in *In re S-Tek 1, LLC*, 2023 WL 2529729 (Bankr. D. N.M. 2023), timely filed its original plan, followed by second and third plans that the court considered to be preconfirmation modifications of the original plan. After denial of confirmation of the third plan, the debtor filed a fourth plan.

The court ruled that, after denial of confirmation, no plan existed that the debtor could modify and that the fourth plan was not timely. *Id.* at *5. The court noted that chapter 12 cases had permitted modification after denial of confirmation. *Id.* at *5, n. 36 (Citing *Novak v. DeRosa*, 934 F.2d 401, 403-04 (2d Cir. 1991) (providing that a chapter 12 plan may still be modified after denial of confirmation); *In re Mortellite*, No. 17-21818-ABA, 2018 WL 388966, at *1 n.3 (Bankr. D.N.J. Jan. 11, 2018) (same)).

The *S-Tek* court declined to give the debtor more time to file a plan based on the circumstances of the case, including the facts that the case had been pending for two years, was essentially a two-party dispute, and had involved contentious and expensive litigation. *Id.* at *8-9.

XII. What is “Unfair Discrimination” That Precludes Cramdown Confirmation?

One of the requirements for cramdown confirmation in both traditional (§ 1129(b)) and subchapter V (§ 1191(b)) cases is that the plan must not “discriminate unfairly.”

The court in *In re Lapeer Aviation, Inc.*, 2022 WL 7204871, at *8-9 (Bankr. E.D. Mich. 2022), addressed the requirement in connection with the plan’s treatment of equity interests. The plan provided that one holder would retain his equity interest but that the other would be required to accept \$15,000 for his.

The court adopted the so-called “Markell test,” articulated in an article by Hon. Bruce A. Markell, *A New Perspective on Unfair Discrimination in Chapter 11*, 72 Am. Bankr. L. J. 227 (1998), and adopted by the bankruptcy court in *In re Dow Corning Corp.*, 244 B.R. 705, 710

(Bankr. E.D. Mich. 1999), *aff'd*, 255 B.R. 445 (E.D. Mich. 2000), *aff'd*, 280 F.3d 648 (6th Cir. 2002). *See also In re Mallinckrodt, PLC*, 639 B.R. 837, 898-99 (D. Del. 2022) (applying the Markell test).

The court summarized the test as creating a “rebuttable presumption that a plan is unfairly discriminatory” when three conditions exist. *Lapeer Aviation* at *8. The first two are the presence of a dissenting class and of another class with the same priority.

The third condition is that the difference in the plan’s treatment of the two classes result in either “(a) a materially lower percentage recovery for the dissenting class (measured in terms of the net present value of all payments), or (b) regardless of percentage recovery, an allocation under the plan of materially greater risk to the dissenting class in connection with the proposed distribution.” *Id.* at *8.

The first two requirements were met because the plan put the two equity interests with the same priority in separate classes and one of them rejected the plan.

The third requirement was met because the cash-out provision had the potential to result in a materially lower recovery for the dissenting holder than the other would receive through retention of his interest in the reorganized debtor. *Id.* at *9. The court rejected the proposition that the discrimination was not unfair because of the dissenting holder’s opposition to reorganization efforts, noting that he had no management or control rights. *Id.* at *9.

XIII. The “Appropriate Remedies” Requirement for Cramdown Confirmation, § 1191(c)(3)(B)(ii)

The Bankruptcy Threshold Adjustments and Technical Corrections Act, Pub. L. No. 117-151, 136 Stat. 1298 (June 21, 2022), amended § 1191(c)(3) to provide that, as a condition for cramdown confirmation, the plan must provide “appropriate remedies” to protect creditors only if the court concludes that there is a reasonable likelihood that the debtor will make plan payments. Prior to the amendment, the remedies requirement arguably also applied if the court found that the debtor would be able to make all payments under the plan. The amendment applies to cases filed before its enactment. *In re Channel Clarity Holdings, LLC*, 2022 WL 3710602, at *15 n. 12 (Bankr. N.D. Ill. 2022).

The plan in *Channel Clarity Holdings* provided that a creditor could “pursue its remedies as are available to it pursuant to applicable law” if plan payments were not made. *Id.* at 16. The court concluded that it was “clear that the language proposed by Debtor is deficient.” *Id.* at 16. The court explained, *id.* at 16:

[I]t offers no specific protections for unsecured creditors who are forced to forgo some of the standard protections of a typical chapter 11 case when debtors elect to proceed under subchapter V. To assert that creditors can pursue remedies under applicable law if Debtor should default is a toothless remedy.

Noting that the debtor's limited assets would likely be depleted by the time of a default and that a "race to the courthouse" would be "contrary to the spirit and intent of the bankruptcy policy of orderly distribution of limited assets," the court suggested, *id.* at 16:

Under these circumstances where the objecting unsecured creditor bears a disproportionate amount of risk, Debtor could offer options such as expedited liquidation of nonexempt assets, or a truncated process for declaring a default and allowing collections to begin, or immediate conversion to allow a chapter 7 trustee to take over business operations and possibly conduct a winddown and liquidation.

The *Channel Clarity* court noted that two cases had concluded that an adequate remedy was the availability of relief in the bankruptcy court to enforce the plan or seek relief available under federal or applicable state law. *In re Ellingsworth Residential Cmty. Ass'n, Inc.*, 2021 WL 6122645, at *2 (Bankr. M.D. Fla. 2020); *In re Urgent Care Physicians, Ltd.*, 2021 WL 6090985, at * 11 (Bankr. E.D. Wis. 2021).

In contrast, the court in *Samurai Martial Sports, Inc.*, 644 B.R. 667, 691 (Bankr. S.D. Tex. 2022), concluded that a similar provision was "marginally sufficient." It provided that, if the debtor failed to cure a default after 30 days' notice, a creditor could proceed to collect "all amounts owed pursuant to state law without further recourse to the Bankruptcy Court." *Id.* at 691.

Hamilton v. Curiel (In re Curiel), 2023 WL 4146017 (B.A.P. 9th Cir. 2023), did not directly involve the issue of appropriate remedies. Rather, the Ninth Circuit Bankruptcy Appellate Panel reversed the bankruptcy court's cramdown confirmation of the debtor's plan over the objection of a secured creditor because the BAP concluded that the evidence did not establish feasibility under § 1129(a)(1). Nevertheless, the court's remand to the bankruptcy court is relevant to the adequate remedies issue for two reasons.

First, the court in remanding for further proceedings regarding feasibility specifically directed the bankruptcy court to determine whether the objecting secured creditor could invoke the subchapter V feasibility requirement for cramdown confirmation in § 1191(c)(3). *Id.* at *1. The same issue arises with regard to a secured creditor's objection to cramdown confirmation based on the adequate remedies requirement in § 1191(c)(3).

Second, the court commented on the question of whether the remedies in the plan were adequate, although that issue was not before it. The court stated, *id.* at *10, n. 11:

[The debtor's] Plan provided that in the event of a default [the creditor] could serve a notice of default and give [the debtor] at least sixty days to cure the default. If the default was material, the creditor "may: (i) take any action permitted under bankruptcy or non-bankruptcy law to enforce the terms of the Plan; (ii) seek liquidation of nonexempt assets pursuant to § 1191(c)(3)(B); (iii) seek to remove the Debtor as a DIP; and/or (iv) move to dismiss this case or to convert this case to Chapter 7 pursuant to § 1112(b)." We note the dearth of cases discussing what are, or are not, appropriate remedies under

§ 1191(c)(3)(B)(ii). But we agree with the bankruptcy court's observation in *In re Channel Clarity Holdings LLC*, 2022 WL 3710602 at *16 [(Bankr. N.D. Ill. 2022)], that merely allowing creditors to “pursue remedies under applicable law if Debtor should default is a toothless remedy.” The requirement under § 1191(c)(3)(B)(ii) that the remedies provided be “appropriate” suggests that they should be tailored to the situation. [The debtor] could bolster the default remedies to provide for a prompt auction of the Properties, a stipulated foreclosure, or an automatic deed in lieu of foreclosure. The prospect of an immediate, certain, and inexpensive remedy would increase [the debtor’s] incentive to obtain funding for the balloon payment and decrease the prejudice to [the creditor] if she is not successful.

Does the Bankruptcy Appellate Panel’s discussion of remedies for the secured creditor indicate that the Panel thinks the § 1191(c)(3) requirements should govern cramdown confirmation of a secured claim?

XIV. Plan Provisions Inconsistent With Statutory Provisions

Section 1193(b) does not permit modification of a plan after consensual confirmation under § 1191(a) once “substantial consummation” has occurred. In *In re North Richland Hills Alamo, LLC*, 2022 WL 2975121 (Bankr. N.D. Tex. 2022), all impaired classes accepted the plan, *id.* at *9, and the debtor received a discharge upon the plan’s effective date because the plan was confirmed under § 1191(a), *id.* at 15. Nevertheless, the confirmation order permitted postconfirmation modification at any time within the “Commitment Period,” *id.* at 15.

If cramdown confirmation occurs under § 1191(b): (1) property of the estate includes postpetition assets and earnings, § 1186(a); and (2) the subchapter V trustee remains in place until completion of PDI payments. In *In re ActiTech, L.P.*, 2022 WL 6271936 (Bankr. N.D. Tex. 2022), the court confirmed the plan under § 1191(b) because all impaired classes did not accept it. *Id.* at *3. Nevertheless, the confirmation order provided for (1) the revesting of property in the reorganized debtor, *id.* at *9; and (2) termination of the trustee’s services as of the effective date of the plan, *id.* at *14, which under the plan occurred upon entry of a final confirmation order, certain governmental and material third-party approvals, and execution of required documents, and approval of settlements. *Id.* at *22, 42-43.

See also *In re Bronson*, 2022 WL 3637566, at *2 (Bankr. D. Or. 2022) (In resolving postconfirmation issues, the court noted that the plan confirmed under § 1191(b) had revested all property “except property required to perform obligations under the Plan” in the reorganized debtor.).

XV. Confirmation Requirements of § 1129(a) Applicable for Confirmation in Subchapter V Cases

A. Compliance with provisions of Bankruptcy Code (§ 1129(a)(2))

In *In re Cesaretti*, 2023 WL 3676888 (Bankr. D. Nev. Feb. 24, 2023), the debtor had paid prepetition credit card and tax debts without court approval. The court concluded that the unauthorized postpetition payment of prepetition debt violated § 363 and that the violation of this provision of the Bankruptcy Code precluded confirmation under § 1129(a)(2). The court also concluded that the plan was not confirmable for several other reasons. The court did not address whether the payments, made from postpetition earnings, did not violate § 363 because an individual's postpetition earnings are not property of the estate. See SBRA Guide § XI(B)(2).

B. Postconfirmation management (§ 1129(a)(5))

The confirmation requirement in § 1129(a)(5) requires the plan to disclose the identities of directors and officers and that their appointment to, or continuance in, office is “consistent with the interests of creditors and equity security holders and with public policy.”

This requirement rarely receives much attention in confirmation disputes, but it was an issue in *In re Channel Clarity Holdings, LLC*, 2022 WL 3710602, at * 11-12 (Bankr. N.D. Ill. 2022).

The court noted concerns about the lack of a “defined management structure” for the debtor that involved someone other than the principal, who was also the majority shareholder. The debtor's management structure lacked someone “who can hold him accountable” in view of the principal's conduct in securing preferred member majority status, his conflicts of interest as the principal of affiliates doing business with the debtor, a number of high-level vacancies, and the fact that the debtor might not have anyone in charge of accounting functions.

The court noted that the subchapter V trustee had made proposals for management that involved appointment of a plan administrator with authority ranging from full control over all debtor bank accounts and sole signing authority to no signing authority but responsibility for making disbursements. *Id.* at *12.

The court concluded that the debtor continuing its operation with only the principal in charge was inconsistent with the interests of creditors and equity security holders and public policy, stating, *id.* at *12:

No evidence was presented at the hearing as to the propriety or legality of one proposal over another. The Court encourages Debtor to explore them all with the Objecting Parties and the SBRA Trustee in hopes of identifying an acceptable solution to allay the Court's legitimate concerns about Debtor putting all its eggs in [the principal's] basket at a time when he will be dealing with other pressing obligations. But to be clear, to satisfy section 1129(a)(5), any amended plan will need to specifically address Debtor's

management structure, including but not limited to [the principal's] potentially conflicting roles and the provision of accounting services and financial controls.

C. Acceptance by all impaired classes (§ 1129(a)(8))

SBRA Guide § VIII(D)(2) discusses the issue of whether a class is deemed to accept a plan when no members of the class vote or object to confirmation.

Following *In re Ruti-Sweetwater, Inc.*, 836 F.2d 1263, 1267-68 (10th Cir. 1988), the court in *In re Jaramillo*, 2022 WL 4389292 (Bankr. D.N.M. Sept. 22, 2022), ruled that a class is deemed to accept a plan when no one votes or objects. The court noted, however, that affirmative acceptance is required for compliance with § 1129(a)(10), which requires that at least one impaired class of creditors accept the plan if any class of claims is impaired. Section 1129(a)(10) applies in the case of consensual confirmation in a subchapter V case under § 1191(a), but not to cramdown confirmation under § 1191(b). (Section 1129(a)(10) is somewhat superfluous for consensual confirmation because, by definition, all impaired classes have accepted the plan.)

The court in *In re Creason*, 2023 WL 2190623 (Bankr. W.D. Mich. Feb. 23, 2023), concluded that *Ruti-Sweetwater* was wrongly decided and ruled that a class that had not voted had not accepted the plan. The court, therefore, confirmed the plan under the cramdown provision in § 1191(b).

In *In re Vega Cruz*, 2022 WL 2309798 (Bankr. D. P.R. June 27, 2022), the court had confirmed a consensual plan but had deferred entry of a discharge order because the court wanted briefing regarding whether the cancellation of junior liens under the plan would occur upon discharge. The court concluded that the individual was entitled to discharge upon confirmation and to an order discharging and cancelling the junior liens. It appears that the junior lienholders had not objected to confirmation, but it is not clear whether they had affirmatively accepted the plan. The court did not address the issue of whether their acceptance would be required for consensual confirmation.

D. Whether balloting is required

SBRA Guide § VIII(A)(4) considers whether balloting on a plan is necessary if the debtor wants to bypass the solicitation of acceptances and seek cramdown confirmation under § 1191(b).

In the course of dealing with the debtor's proposal that creditors who did not "opt out" of the plan's provisions for third-party releases would be bound by them, the court in *In re Arsenal Intermediate Holdings, LLC*, 2023 WL 2655592 (Bankr. D. Del. Mar. 27, 2023), the court addressed the need for balloting in the case, where the debtor intended to pursue cramdown confirmation without soliciting any acceptances. The court stated, *id.* at *2:

The typical practice in this Court has been for creditors' consent (or not) to a third-party release to be determined in connection with the vote on the plan. In subchapter V cases, however, § 1191(b) of the Bankruptcy Code eliminates § 1129(a)(10)'s requirement of an impaired accepting class. As a result, so long as the plan is nondiscriminatory and satisfies absolute priority, there is no requirement that creditor votes be solicited in a case under subchapter V.

Another court took a different approach in *In re Samurai Martial Sports, Inc.*, 644 B.R. 667, 690-91 (Bankr. S.D. Tex. 2002). The court noted that the two subsections of § 1129(a) which impose the balloting duty—§ 1129(a)(8) and (a)(10) — do not apply in a cramdown situation. The court reasoned, however, that a good-faith effort to solicit ballots is still necessary on the debtor's part because, absent balloting, the court cannot determine whether the plan should be confirmed under § 1191(a) or (b).

E. Feasibility (§ 1129(a)(11))

SBRA Guide § VIII(B)(5) discusses feasibility issues under § 1191(c)(3), applicable in connection with cramdown confirmation under § 1191(b).

In *Hamilton v. Curiel (In re Curiel)*, 2023 WL 4146017 (B.A.P. 9th Cir. 2023), the court considered feasibility in a subchapter V case under § 1129(a)(11). The bankruptcy court had confirmed the debtor's plan over the objection of a secured creditor that the plan was not feasible. Concluding that the debtor had not established feasibility under the requirement of § 1129(a)(11), the court remanded for further proceedings.

In the course of its opinion, the court summarized the feasibility standard as follows, *id.* at *10:

It is [the debtor's] burden, as the Plan proponent, to present concrete evidence to establish that she has sufficient cash flow to maintain her ongoing personal expenses while funding all Plan payments. *See In re Pizza of Haw., Inc.*, 761 F.2d [1374,] 1382 [(9th Cir. 1985)]; 7 Collier on Bankruptcy ¶ 1129.02 (16th ed. 2023). And while feasibility under § 1129(a) presents a relatively low threshold, it still depends on adequate evidence. *Legal Serv. Bureau, Inc. v. Orange Cnty. Bail Bonds, Inc.*, (*In re Orange Cnty. Bail Bonds, Inc.*), 638 B.R. 137, 148 (9th Cir. BAP 2022) (citing *In re Brotby*, 303 B.R. [177,] 191 [B.A.P. 9th Cir. 2003]). To this end, “[f]actual support must be shown for the Debtor's projections.” *In re Hobble-Diamond Cattle Co.*, 89 B.R. 856, 858 (Bankr. D. Mont. 1988). “The use of the word ‘likely’ in Section 1129(a)(11) requires the Court to assess whether the plan offers a reasonable ‘probability of success, rather than a mere possibility.’ ” *In re Sanam Conyers Lodging, LLC*, 619 B.R. 784, 789 (Bankr. N.D. Ga. 2020) (quoting *In re Aspen Vill. at Lost Mountain Memory Care, LLC*, 609 B.R. 536, 543 (Bankr. N.D. Ga. 2019)). Thus, “[t]he mere fact that the bare numbers in the income and expense projections provided in the plan demonstrate an apparent surplus to adequately fund the plan is not enough to meet the burden on feasibility.” *In re Kowalzyk*, 2006 WL 3032145, at *5 (Bankr. D. Minn. 2006).

The court concluded that the debtor had not met her burden, *id.* at * 12:

We agree with the bankruptcy court that if one were to accept [the debtor's] projected income and expenses, feasibility would be a very close question. We also understand that we must give due deference to the bankruptcy court's findings. *See Cardenas v. Shannon (In re Shannon)*, 553 B.R. 380, 387 (9th Cir. BAP 2016). But “sheer optimism and hopefulness, without more, is not sufficient to support a finding of feasibility.” *In re Om Shivai, Inc.*, 447 B.R. 459, 463 (Bankr. D. S.C. 2011); *see also In re Walker*, 165 B.R. 994, 1004 (E.D. Va. 1994) (“sincerity, honesty and willingness are not sufficient to make the plan feasible, and neither are visionary promises” (cleaned up)). [The debtor’s monthly operating reports] undermine her projections. They similarly undermine the bankruptcy court's inference based on the projections that Curiel's income was reasonably sufficient to support performance of her Plan. Her calculations suggest that if everything were to go as projected, she initially would have just enough to perform her Plan obligations. However, her monthly reporting cannot be reconciled with the projections or the bankruptcy court's feasibility findings. More specifically, there is no reliable, concrete evidence to support that [her business venture] will be able to fund the necessary income—that [the debtor] will be able to contribute \$4,500 in gross monthly income from her wages and receive \$3,000 from [a third party]. *See In re Aurora Memory Care, LLC*, 589 B.R. [631,] 642 [(Bankr. N.D. Ill. 2018)] (“Optimistic but hollow declarations from a debtor's principal about hopes for funding do not do the job.” (cleaned up)).

See also In re S-Tek 1, LLC, 2023 WL 2529729, at * 3 (Bankr. D.N.M. 2023) (discussing adequacy of financial projections in concluding that the plan was not feasible under § 1129(a)(11) or § 1191(c)(3)).

XVI. Cramdown Confirmation: “Indubitable Equivalent” Treatment of Secured Claim

Section 1191(c) makes the cramdown requirements in § 1129(b)(2)(A) with regard to a secured claim applicable to cramdown confirmation under § 1191(b) in a subchapter V case. *See SBRA Guide § VIII(B)(2)*.

In *In re Creason*, 2023 WL 2190623 (Bankr. W.D. Mich. Feb. 23, 2023), a creditor held a security interest in personal property, but it was avoidable under § 544(a) because the financing statement did not have the correct name for the debtor. The debtor’s plan put the creditor in a separate class and treated the creditor as an unsecured creditor.

The creditor did not vote on the plan. The court held that, because the creditor had not voted, the class had rejected the plan so that consensual confirmation under § 1191(a) was not permissible.

The court concluded that the plan was, however, confirmable under the cramdown provisions of § 1191(b) because the plan provided for the creditor to receive the “indubitable equivalent” of the claim under § 1129(b)(2)(A)(iii). The court reasoned, *id.* at 3

Suffice it to say that treating as unsecured the holder of an inevitably avoidable security interest offers the “indubitable equivalent” of its claim, as required for confirmation under § 1191(b). *See* 11 U.S.C. § 1191(c)(1) (incorporating § 1129(b)(2)(A)(iii) as rule of construction). On this point, [the creditor’s] failure to participate in the confirmation process certainly backfired. The court finds that the plan is fair and equitable in its treatment of [the creditor], and § 1141(c) permits revesting of [the creditor’s] supposed collateral in [the debtor], free and clear of [the creditor’s] lien.

XVII. Eligibility for Subchapter V

A. Debtor must be “engaged in commercial or business activities”

As SBRA Guide § III(C)(2) discusses, a number of courts have broadly interpreted “commercial or business activities” to include “wind-down” activities for a business that has discontinued active business operations. More courts have taken this approach.

In *In re Hillman*, 2023 WL 3804195 (Bankr. N.D.N.Y. June 2, 2023), the debtor held a 50 percent equity interest in two entities. A creditor had filed a lawsuit against one of them and the debtor for defaults under a commercial lease agreement with the company and the debtor’s personal guaranty of its obligations. The creditor objected to subchapter V eligibility on the ground that neither of the debtor’s two companies was engaged in commercial or business activities at the time of the filing of the petition.

The court agreed that eligibility must be determined based on the existence of activities on the petition date but held that the debtor met the requirement under the “totality of circumstances” approach because both companies were currently engaged in commercial or business activities.

Although the defendant company had closed, the court ruled that the defense of the claim on the guaranty constituted sufficient winding down activity for the debtor to satisfy the “engaged in commercial or business activities” requirement. *Id.* at *4. The court found no “reason to distinguish between pursuing versus defending commercial litigation when determining subchapter V eligibility.” *Id.* at *4 n. 8 (citing *In re Port Arthur Steam Energy*, 629 B.R. 233, 237 (Bankr. S.D. Tex. 2021).

The creditor alleged that the operations of the other entity were not enough to constitute being presently involved in business or commercial activity, characterizing it as a “hobby.” The court rejected the contention that “little or scarce business activity is insufficient for subchapter V eligibility,” noting that the company had completed a sale of goods for profit within 60 days of the bankruptcy filing. *Id.* at *4 n. 7.

In *In re Robinson*, 2023 WL 2975630 (Bankr. S.D. Miss. Apr. 17, 2023), the debtor filed the subchapter V case over a year after the closing of a poultry farming operation when its contract for chicken processing terminated. At the time of the filing, the debtor had a job as a

loader operator at a lumberyard. The debtor filed the case to liquidate the farm's assets after efforts to find another grower contract were unsuccessful.

The U.S. Trustee objected to the debtor's eligibility, contending that the cessation of farming operations more than a year before the filing was so distant that his current activities could not be characterized as winding down.

The court concluded that, under the "totality of circumstances" approach, the debtor's continued management of farm assets, his efforts to sell the farm or parts of it, and his maintenance and inspection of improvements on the farm were sufficient wind-down activities to satisfy the "engaged in" commercial or business activities requirement. The court reasoned, "[T]he totality of the circumstances standard does not dictate a quantum of activities or time engaged in them." *Id.* at *4.

In *In re Free Speech Systems, LLC*, 649 B.R. 729, 733 n.14 (Bankr. S.D. Tex. 2023), the court noted that the requirement that the debtor be engaged in commercial or business activities is not a continuing one, such that the termination of business operations after filing does not render the debtor ineligible.

B. Debt limit: debts of affiliates

As amended by the Bankruptcy Threshold Adjustments and Technical Corrections Act ("BTATCA"), Pub. L. No. 117-151, 136 Stat. 1298 (June 21, 2022), debts for purposes of the debt limit for subchapter V eligibility include debts of affiliates of the debtor if the affiliate is a debtor in a bankruptcy case. § 1182(a).

When an affiliate of an eligible subchapter V debtor later files its own bankruptcy case, and the combined debts of all affiliates exceed the debt limit, the second debtor is clearly not eligible for subchapter V. The question is whether the second filing affects the eligibility of the debtor in the first case.

Two courts have ruled that, because eligibility is determined as of the filing date, the second filing does not render the first debtor ineligible, even when the total of the debt of the affiliates exceeds the debt limit.

In *In re Free Speech Systems, LLC*, 649 B.R. 729 (Bankr. S.D. Tex. 2023), the debtor filed a subchapter V petition. It was eligible despite the existence of substantial defamation claims against it because the damages had not yet been determined and, therefore, were unliquidated debts excluded from the calculation of debts for purposes of eligibility. After the court lifted the stay to permit the defamation litigation to proceed and a jury awarded substantial damages against the debtor and its jointly liable principal, the principal filed his own chapter 11 case.

Plaintiffs in the defamation action sought revocation of the subchapter V election in the first case based on the fact that the total debt of the affiliates exceeded the debt limit. The court

rejected the argument, ruling that determination of eligibility on the effective date was not affected by the affiliate's later filing. The court observed, "If postpetition affiliate filings lead to ineligibility and revocation, it means that debtors could float in and out of Subchapter V at any time." *Id.* at 734.

In *In re Dobson*, 2023 WL 3520546 (Bankr. W.D. Va. March 31, 2023), the sole shareholder of a construction company and his spouse filed a joint subchapter V petition. The next day, the corporation filed a chapter 7 case. The U.S. Trustee contested the eligibility of the individuals for subchapter V because the total of their debts and the corporation's debts exceeded the debt limit. The court agreed with *Free Speech* and ruled that the debtors' correct statement of eligibility on the petition date did not become incorrect based on a later event.

The court also rejected the U.S. Trustee's argument that the timing of the filing demonstrated an abuse. The court stated, *id.* at *6:

The U.S. Trustee asks this Court to consider the strategic decision by [the corporation] to not file a bankruptcy petition until after its sole shareholder filed his petition as if the professional planning is by itself an abuse or an indication of harm. Yet, the U.S. Trustee has failed to show how professional advice and deliberate planning of the timing of a bankruptcy petition is unlawful or abusive.

C: Debt limit: whether debt is contingent or unliquidated

Debts for purposes of determining the debt limit for subchapter V eligibility do not include contingent or unliquidated debts. § 1182(1)(A). In *In re Parking Management, Inc.*, 620 B.R. 544 (Bankr. D. Md. 2020), the court concluded that claims for damages arising from the rejection of unexpired leases were contingent and that the debtor's obligations under a note pursuant to the Paycheck Protection Funding Program of the CARES Act were both contingent and unliquidated. Excluding those debts from the debt eligibility calculation, the court ruled that the debtor was eligible for subchapter V.

In *In re Macedon Consulting, Inc.*, 2023 WL 400484 (Bankr. E.D. Va. June 14, 2023), the court ruled that the entire, uncapped liability of the debtor for rent for the remainder of the lease term was noncontingent and liquidated. The court reasoned, *id.* at *4:

In this case, the debt at issue is liability under the Leases, and that liability arose pre-petition, on the dates the Leases were fully executed. For example, it could not be said that if the Debtor vacated the premises on the 31st of one month during the lease term, that it would not still owe the landlord for the next month and the remainder of the lease term. While it may be argued that the timing of payments is the future extrinsic event that may never occur, the Court disagrees. The timing of lease payments is simply that - timing. Absent the end of the world, we know the future date will occur. As a result, liability under the Leases must be considered noncontingent and liquidated, and the Debtor in this case is therefore above the debt limits for subchapter V, which are capped at \$7.5 million of aggregate noncontingent liquidated debts.

In *In re Hall*, 650 B.R. 595 (Bankr. M.D. Fla. 2023), a creditor objected to the eligibility of the debtor and an affiliated corporation on the ground that their debts exceeded the debt limit. The debtors contended that the creditor's debt should be excluded because it was disputed, and therefore unliquidated.

The court concluded that, under *United States v. Verdunn*, 89 F.3d 799 (11th Cir. 1996) ("vigorously disputed" tax penalties are liquidated), the existence of the dispute did not render the creditor's claim unliquidated. The debtors' pending adversary proceeding contesting the claim based on fraud in the inducement, intentional misrepresentation, negligent misrepresentation, and equitable subordination did not make the claim unliquidated.

The court summarized principles relating to determination of whether a debt is liquidated as follows, *id.* at 599:

"[C]ourts have generally held that a debt is liquidated if its amount is readily and precisely determinable, where the claim is determinable by reference to an agreement." *United States v. May*, 211 B.R. 991, 996 [Bankr. M.D. Fla. 1997] (citing Collier on Bankruptcy, 15th Ed. at 1109.06[2][c] (March 1997)). Ordinarily, debts of a contractual nature are "subject to ready determination and precision in computation of the amount due" and, therefore, are considered liquidated, even if subject to a substantial dispute. *Barcal v. Laughlin (In re Barcal)*, 213 B.R. 1008, 1014 (B.A.P. 8th Cir. 1997). By contrast, tort claims are generally unliquidated if not reduced to judgment. *Id.* The nature of "the process for determining the claim" dictates whether the claim is liquidated or unliquidated, not the magnitude of the dispute or the length of the trial required to resolve the dispute. *See id.*; *Nicholes v. Johnny Appleaseed (In re Nicholes)*, 184 B.R. 82, 91 (B.A.P. 9th Cir. 1995) ("So long as a debt is subject to ready determination and precision in computation of the amount due, then it is considered liquidated and included for eligibility purposes under § 109(e), regardless of any dispute."); *see also In re Robinson*, 535 B.R. 437, 448 (Bankr. N.D. Ga. 2015) ("Generally, when a debt is owed pursuant to a contractual obligation it is liquidated.").

D. What debts "arise from" commercial or business activities

One of the requirements for subchapter V eligibility is that not less than 50 percent of the debtor's debts arise from the debtor's commercial or business activities.

In *In re Bennion*, 2022 WL 3021675 (Bankr. D. Idaho 2022), the court ruled that medical debts arising from injuries sustained by a debtor engaged in a "tree-felling" business while doing such work for his mother without charge did not arise out of commercial or business activities. The debtor, therefore, was not eligible for subchapter V because those debts exceeded his business debts.

In *In re Reis*, 2023 WL 3215833 (Bankr. D. Idaho May 2, 2023), the U.S. Trustee challenged debtor’s eligibility because almost all of her debt was for student loans incurred to enable her to go to medical school.

The debtor had graduated from medical school in 2009, completed her residency in 2012, and worked as an employee before creating a limited liability company in 2020 and opening her practice in 2021.

The court agreed with the courts that reject the proposition that working as an employee constitutes “commercial or business activities.”¹⁸ The court reasoned, *id.* at * 6:

Here, the gap between incurring the debt and actually engaging in any sort of commercial or business activity as an owner is simply too great to find that the student loans at issue arose from Debtor's commercial or business activities. While it is clear that Debtor hoped to earn income from the use of her medical degree, it was entirely unclear for a decade whether she had borrowed to follow a career path as an employee working for a hospital, as a business owner, or even in public service.

Accordingly, the court concluded that the student loans did not qualify as business debts and that she was ineligible for subchapter V.

The court observed that its holding did “not foreclose all debt which arises prior to a business opening, as supplies, product, and a space for the business often must be acquired prior to the actual opening, and there is the possibility that a debtor may open more than one business during his or her lifetime and incur debt in doing so.” *Id.* at *7.

The court also noted that it was not establishing a *per se* rule that student debt can never qualify as a debt arising from commercial or business activities. Rather, the court stated, “[T]he student loan debt at issue here, incurred over ten years prior to opening the medical practice, is simply too far removed for Debtor to qualify for Sub V relief.” *Id.* at *7.

E. “Nexus” between current commercial or business activities and debts arising from previous activities

SBRA Guide § III(E) discusses the debate over whether a nexus must exist between the debtor’s current commercial or business activities and debts arising from previous activities.

Two additional courts addressing the issue have reached opposite conclusions. The court in *In re Reis*, 2023 WL 3215833, at *4-5 (Bankr. D. Idaho May 2, 2023), concluded that no nexus is required but found the debtor was ineligible because the debt in question was not a

¹⁸ *E.g.*, *In re Rickerson*, 639 B.R. 416, 426 (Bankr. W.D. Pa. 2021); *In re Johnson*, 2021 WL 825156, at *7-8 (Bankr. N.D. Tex. 2021). *But see In re Ikalowych*, 629 B.R. 261 (Bankr. D. Colo. 2021). SBRA Guide § III(C)(2) discusses the cases.

business or commercial debt. *In re Hillman*, 2023 WL 3804195, at *4-5 (Bankr. N.D.N.Y. June 2, 2023), concluded that a nexus is required and that it existed in the case.

F. Single asset real estate debtor

A debtor is not eligible for subchapter V if its primary activity is the business of owning “single asset real estate.” § 1182(1)(A). Section 101(51B) defines “single asset real estate” as “real property constituting a single property or project, other than residential real property with fewer than 4 residential units, which generates substantially all of the gross income of a debtor who is not a family farmer and on which no substantial business is being conducted by a debtor other than the business of operating the real property and activities incidental thereto.”

The court in *In re Evergreen Site Holdings*, 2023 WL 4503880 (Bankr. S.D. Ohio June 21, 2023), found from the evidence that a debtor who owned two adjacent properties was not using the properties together in a common scheme and that the debtor would likely conduct substantial business on the properties other than leasing them and collecting rent. Accordingly, the court concluded that the debtor had established its eligibility for subchapter V.

XVIII. Conversion of Chapter 12 Case to Subchapter V

In chapter 12 cases, § 1208 governs conversion or dismissal to another chapter. Section 1208(a) permits the debtor to convert the case to chapter 7, and § 1208(b) provides for dismissal of the case at the request of the debtor, if the case has not previously been converted from chapter 7 or chapter 11. Section 1208(c) permits dismissal for cause, and section 1208(d) provides for dismissal or conversion to chapter 7 for cause. Section 1208(e) prohibits conversion to another chapter if the debtor may not be a debtor under such chapter.

Section 1208 does not have any provision that permits conversion to chapter 11. Some courts have held that a debtor may not convert from chapter 12 to chapter 11, while others have permitted it. *See, e.g., In re Cardwell*, 2018 WL 4846520 (Bankr. N.D. Tex. 2018) (permitting conversion and collecting cases); *In re Colon*, 2016 WL 35498821 (Bankr. D. P.R. 2016) (not permitting conversion and collecting cases); W. Homer Drake, Jr., and Karen D. Visser, *BANKRUPTCY PRACTICE FOR THE GENERAL PRACTITIONER* § 14:8 & nn. 9 & 10.

The court in *In re Leonageo* 2023 WL 3638053 (Bankr. S.D.N.Y. May 24, 2023), denied the chapter 12 debtor’s request to convert to subchapter V, which she sought as an alternative to dismissal based on ineligibility for chapter 12. The court reasoned, *id.* at *4:

In the Second Circuit, when the plain meaning of the statute fails to clarify ambiguity, Courts look to legislative history. *United States v. Jones*, 965 F.3d 190, 195 (2d Cir. 2020). While some Courts read the statute to be permissive, there is nothing in the legislative history suggesting that Congress intended for a chapter 12 debtor to convert to chapter 11. *See In re Orr*, 71 B.R. 639 (Bankr. E.D. N.C. 1987); *Matter of Bird*, 80 B.R. 861 (Bankr. W.D. Mich. 1987); *In re Johnson* 73 B.R. 107 (Bankr. S.D. Ohio 1987). This

Court declines to accept the permissive reading and finds that conversion from chapter 12 to chapter 11 subchapter V is not possible under section 1208 of the Bankruptcy Code.

The *Leonageo* court noted that the debtor might choose to file a new case under subchapter V and cautioned that the automatic stay would not go into effect under § 362(c)(4) because it would be the debtor's third case within a year.

The court in *In re Powell*, 2022 WL 10189109 (Bankr. M.D. Pa. 2022), noted that it had denied the chapter 12 debtor's motion to convert to subchapter V in connection with its dismissal of the case.

A creditor sought conversion of a corporate debtor's chapter 7 case to subchapter V in *In re Roberson Cartridge Co., LLC*, 2023 WL 2393809 (Bankr. N.D. Tex. 2023). Acknowledging that § 706(b) permits conversion of a chapter 7 case to a chapter 11 case on request of a creditor or other party in interest, the court concluded that it could not order conversion to a case under subchapter V because only the debtor may elect its application.

XIX. Modification of Residential Mortgage in Subchapter V Cases

SBRA Guide § VII(B) discusses the provisions of § 1190(3), which provides an exception to the rule of § 1123(b)(5) that a plan in a chapter 11 case may not modify the rights of a claim secured only by a security interest in real property that is the debtor's principal residence. Section 1190(3) permits modification if the debtor received new value in connection with the granting of the security interest that was not used primarily to purchase or acquire the real property and the new value was used primarily in connection with the small business of the debtor.

Chapter 13 also contains a prohibition on modification of a residential mortgage in § 1322(b)(2). Section 1322(b)(5), however, permits a chapter 13 plan to provide for the cure of arrearages, maintenance of installment payments during the case, and reinstatement of the maturity of the mortgage.

If § 1190(c)(3) is inapplicable, then the usual rule of § 1123(b)(5) governs. In a non-subchapter V case, the court in *In re Jacobs*, 644 B.R. 883 (Bankr. D. N.M. Oct. 14, 2022), considered whether a chapter 11 plan, like a chapter 13 plan, can provide for the postconfirmation cure of arrearages and reinstatement of maturity. Noting that courts have disagreed on this issue, the court concluded that the only way for a chapter 11 plan to deal with defaults under a residential mortgage subject to § 1123(b)(5) is for the claim to be unimpaired under § 1124, which requires the cure of all arrearages prior to the effective date of the plan. The court discussed and rejected the view of some courts that permit the postconfirmation cure of arrearages under a residential mortgage in a chapter 11 case.

XX. Technical Amendments to Eligibility Requirements

As originally enacted by SBRA, paragraph (B)(iii) of the eligibility requirement for subchapter V (then § 101(51D), now § 1182(1) until June 20, 2024) provided that a small business debtor did not include “an affiliate of a debtor.” SBRA § 4(a)(1). For a discussion of the issues relating to this provision, *see* Ralph Brubaker, *The Small Business Reorganization Act of 2019*, 39 Bankr. Law Letter, no. 10, Oct. 2019, at 7.

The CARES Act made a technical correction to (B)(iii). The revised (B)(iii) excluded “any debtor that is an affiliate of an issuer (as defined in section 3 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (15 U.S.C. § 78c)).”

Section 3(8) of the Securities Exchange Act defines an “issuer” as “any person who issues or proposes to issue any security.” 15 U.S.C. § 78c(a)(8). Section 3(10) broadly defines “security” as including, among other things, any “stock,” “certificate of interest or participation in any profit-sharing agreement,” or “investment contract.” 15 U.S.C. § 78c(a)(10).

Read broadly, the exclusion for the affiliate of an issuer under the CARES Act version of (B)(iii) would render ineligible any debtor that is an affiliate of any corporation or other limited liability entity. By definition, stock in a corporation or an interest in a limited liability entity is a “security.” Thus, for example, if an individual has a sufficient equity interest in two or more such entities to qualify as an “affiliate” under § 101(2), all of the affiliates would be disqualified. Similarly, if one entity is an affiliate of another, neither could be a small business or subchapter V debtor.

The court in *In re Phenomenon Marketing & Entertainment, LLC*, 2022 WL 1262001 (Bankr. C.D. Cal. 2022), applied this reading of the statute to conclude that a limited liability company was not eligible to be a subchapter V debtor because affiliates of the debtor were “issuers.” One of the affiliates was the sole member of the debtor, and another affiliate was the sole member of the debtor’s member.

The court ruled that the affiliates were “issuers” under the Securities Exchange Act even though the securities were not publicly traded. *Id.* at *3-4. The court ruled that the plain meaning of the statute required the result and that it was not absurd. *Id.* at *5.

Congress could not have intended this result. The appropriate interpretation of the CARES Act version of (B)(iii) would limit its application to an affiliate of an issuer that is subject to the reporting requirements specified in (B)(ii). *See* Mark T Power, Joseph Orbach, and Christine Joh, et al., *Not so Technical: A Flaw in the CARES Act’s Correction to “Small Business Debtor”*, 41-Feb. Amer. Bankr. Inst. J. 32, 33 (2022) (“It is evident that Congress intended to exclude from subchapter V eligibility public companies, including affiliates.”).

The Bankruptcy Threshold Adjustments and Technical Corrections Act, Pub. L. No. 117-151, 136 Stat. 1298 (June 21, 2022) made a further technical amendment to subparagraph (B)(iii). As amended, the statute excludes an affiliate of a public company rather than an affiliate

of an issuer. Because the amendment applies retroactively, the *Phenomenon Marketing* court later entered an order, *In re Phenomenon Marketing & Entertainment, LLC*, 2022 WL 3042141 (Bankr. C.D. Cal. 2022), permitting the debtor to proceed under subchapter V, thus replacing its earlier ruling.

BTATCA also amended subparagraph (B)(1) to make it clear that application of the debt limit to the aggregate debts of affiliates applies only to affiliates that are debtors in a bankruptcy case.

XXI. Miscellaneous Matters of Interest

1. Good faith; minimal distributions. A subchapter V plan providing for minimal distributions to unsecured creditors may establish lack of good faith that § 1129(a)(3) requires for confirmation. *In re Hao*, 644 B.R. 339, 348. (Bankr. E.D. Va. 2022).

2. Death of debtor. Death of debtor prior to confirmation may result in conversion to chapter 7. *In re Landau*, 2022 WL 4647473 (Bankr. D. Kan. 2022). The court discusses standards for determining whether a subchapter V case might continue upon the death of the debtor.

3. Plan must provide for prosecution of potentially valuable claims. If potentially valuable avoidance or other claims exist that could be prosecuted for the benefit of the estate, the “best interests of creditors” test of § 1129(a)(7) requires that a plan provide for their prosecution or grant derivative standing to other interested parties to pursue them if the debtor does not. *In re Lapeer Aviation, Inc.*, 2022 WL 7204871 (Bankr. E.D. Mich. 2022).

4. Payment of debtor’s counsel upon dismissal. In *In re Bartley*, 2023 WL 1768415 (Bankr. W.D. Okla. 2023), the court allowed attorney’s fees to debtor’s counsel and “authorized and directed” the debtor to pay them in connection with the dismissal of the debtor’s case. When the debtor did not pay the fees, the lawyer sought to collect the fees by filing a motion for the court to hold the debtor in contempt for failure to pay the fees. The court abstained from considering the motion, concluding that the order was essentially a monetary judgment for which contempt is not an appropriate remedy and that enforcement was more appropriately a matter for the state courts.

5. Bad faith bankruptcy filing. The filing of a subchapter V case on the eve of a hearing on damages in state court litigation to stay the litigation and to obtain release of the debtor from jail without complying with the state court’s civil contempt orders in a two-party case is a “textbook example” of a bad faith bankruptcy filing, resulting in its conversion to chapter 7. *In re Roberts*, 644 B.R. 220, 229 (Bankr. D. Col. 2022).

6. Reasonable expenditures of an individual in determining projected disposable income. SBRA Guide § VIII(B)(1) discusses determination of disposable income under § 1191(d) for purposes of the projected disposable income requirement in § 1191(c)(2) for cramdown confirmation under § 1191(b). *In re Cesaretti*, 2023 WL 3676888 (Bankr. D. Nev.

Feb. 4, 2023), concludes that appropriate guidance for determining an individual’s reasonable expenditures in a subchapter V case is in chapter 13 case law in cases prior to enactment of the “means test” by the Bankruptcy Abuse Prevention and Consumer Protection Act in 2005 and in cases of below-median debtors after its enactment (in which the means test standards do not apply). The opinion reviews the case law.

7. Adequacy of debtor’s financial projections. “Nothing in the Code requires an audit or independent verification of a debtor’s financial projections. ‘The creation of a liquidation analysis and financial projections is not an exact science, so the Courts typically defer to the debtors’ projections, subject to cross-examination and/or a competing set of projections.’” *In re Channel Clarity Holdings, LLC*, 2022 WL 3710602, at * 6 (Bankr. N.D. Ill. 2022), quoting *In re Lost Cajun Enters., LLC*, 634 B.R. 1063, 1073 (Bankr. D. Colo. 2021).

8. Salary or other compensation of owners. In *In re J & J Pizza*, 2022 WL 4082059 (D.N.J. 2022), the bankruptcy court confirmed a plan over the objection of a creditor that the principal’s salary should be reduced from \$100,000 to \$50,000. The district court affirmed, noting the subchapter V trustee had testified that the salary was reasonable. *Id.* at *4.

In *In re Twisted Oak Winery, LLC*, 2022 WL 5264708, at * 3 (Bankr. E.D. Cal. 2022), the debtor avoided an objection to the debtor’s payment of rent to an insider, which appeared to be compensation to the owners of the business for operating it, by terminating the payments during the plan period .

9. Plan must deal with nondischargeable claims. In *In re Jaramillo*, 2022 WL 4389292, at * 3 (Bankr. D. N.M. 2022), the debtor converted his case from chapter 13 to subchapter V in order to deal with nondischargeable debts, including student loans. In identifying numerous classification problems in the plan, the court noted that a plan cannot lump student loan debt with general unsecured claims and discharge it. If that were not the intent, the court indicated, the failure to separately classify and treat the student loan prevented confirmation. *Id.* at *3.

10. Reported confirmation orders entered after resolution of objections. A number of confirmation orders have been reported that do not resolve objections but address confirmation requirements. Some include other provisions (such as releases and exculpations). *In re Bitter Creek Water Supply Corp.*, 2023 WL 2962206 (Bankr. N.D. Tex. Apr. 14, 2023) (consensual plan confirmation; order provides that, if case is converted, all property will automatically vest in chapter 7 estate); *In re Jess Hall’s Serendipity, LLC*, 2023 WL 3635068 (Bankr. N.D. Tex. 2023) (consensual plan confirmation order including provisions for third party releases and approval of insider settlement); *In re SRAK Corp.*, 2023 WL 2589252 (Bankr. N.D. Tex. Mar. 21, 2023) (consensual confirmation); *In re Associated Fixture Manufacturing, Inc.*, 2023 WL 1931301 (Bankr. D. Utah 2023) (consensual confirmation); *In re Higgins AG, LLC*, 2023 WL 3745100 (Bankr. N.D. Tex. 2023) (consensual plan confirmation; includes provisions for third party releases); *In re iVidex*, 2022 WL 5264710 (Bankr. W.D.N.Y. Oct. 6, 2022) (Cramdown confirmation; trustee to make payments); *In re ActiTech*, 2022 WL 6271936 (Bankr. N.D. Tex. 2022) (plan attached to order; order provides for approval of settlement, releases, and

exculpation); *In re North Richland Hills Alamo, LLC*, 2022 WL 2975121 (Bankr. N.D. Tex. 2022); *In re Logistics Giving Resources, LLC*, 2022 WL 2760126 (Bankr. D. Utah 2022).

11. Subchapter V’s purposes and procedures may be a factor in resolving non-subchapter V issues.

In *Hawkes v. Automated Recovery Systems of New Mexico, Inc. (In re Automated Recovery Systems of New Mexico, Inc.)*, 2022 WL 17184548 (Bankr. D. N. Mex. Nov. 22, 2022), the subchapter V debtor removed from the state court a class action that alleged that its filing of collection actions in its own name, even though it did not own the claims, was the unauthorized practice of law. The plaintiffs requested that the bankruptcy court abstain. The court determined that the lawsuit was a core proceeding so that mandatory abstention was not required. The court decided that permissive abstention was not appropriate, in part because of the need for a prompt resolution of the dispute. The court noted that subchapter V cases are intended to proceed expeditiously.

In *In re Major Model Management, Inc.*, 641 B.R. 302 (Bankr. S.D.N.Y. June 21, 2022), the court declined to permit the filing of a proof of claim on behalf of a class under Rule 23 of the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure. The court noted that an independent trustee serves in subchapter V cases to provide “oversight and guidance” to the court and the parties and agreed with the subchapter V trustee’s views at the hearing that the most efficient way to deal with the claims of the putative class members was through the claims objection process.

12. Debtor as disbursing agent after cramdown confirmation. SBRA Guide § IX(C) notes that some courts permit the debtor to make plan payments after cramdown confirmation under § 1191(b). Section 1194(b) requires the trustee to make disbursements after cramdown confirmation, unless the plan or confirmation order provides otherwise. In *In re Creason*, 2023 WL 2190623 (Bankr. W.D. Mich. Feb. 23, 2023), the court permitted the debtor to serve as the disbursing agent after cramdown confirmation.

13. Third-party releases. For a discussion of third-party releases and procedures in a subchapter V context, see *In re Arsenal Intermediate Holdings, LLC*, 2023 WL 2655592 (Bankr. D. Del. Mar. 27, 2023) (Discussing procedures for creditors to “opt in” or “opt out” of provisions for third party releases).

14. Objection to chapter 7 discharge of individual based on his alleged fraudulent conduct as sole member of subchapter V debtor during the subchapter V case prior to plan confirmation. After the court confirmed a subchapter V plan without objection, the sole member of the subchapter V debtor filed a chapter 7 case. Creditors filed a complaint objecting to his discharge based on his allegedly fraudulent conduct during the subchapter V case. The court denied the member’s motion to dismiss the complaint. The court held that the confirmation order was not res judicata as to these issues because it dealt with different issues and that the court could not determine at this stage of the case whether collateral estoppel applied based on the finding of good faith in the confirmation order. The court also concluded that the exculpation clause in the plan by its terms did not shield the member from claims based on

willful misconduct or gross negligence, as the complaint alleged. *Bleznick v. DePaolo (In re DePaolo)*, 2023 WL 2482723 (Bankr. D. N.J. 2023).

15. Material default under confirmed plan. The provisions of the debtor’s plan, extensively negotiated with the creditor, provided for payments to be made electronically and received by a date certain. The debtor missed the first plan payment, and the creditor declared a default, which the debtor attempted to cure with a check. The subchapter V trustee and the debtor filed a motion for the court do require the creditor to accept the payment. The creditor stated it would agree to accept the payment if it received prompt payment of its attorney’s fees. The debtor contended that attorney’s fees should not be required because the default was not material.

The court determined that the default was material and awarded attorney’s fees. *In re Ace Holding, LLC*, 2023 WL 4412184 (Bankr. N.D.N.Y. July 7, 2023). The court reasoned:

Based upon the prior defaulted payment agreements, unending state court litigation and multiple bankruptcy filings, the Debtor should have been ready, willing and able to commence both plan payments as well as maintain the ongoing monthly fees to this Creditor. Moreover, as previously noted, Schedule A’s terms are the result of extensive negotiations and their attendant costs. Thus, any default based upon a late payment or a payment not made in the proper manner is material.”

Professionalism for For the Modern Practitioner

By

Ronald Edward Daniels, Esq.

Daniels Law LLC
P.O. Box 4939
Eastman, Georgia 31023
ron@dlawllc.com

Introduction

After about your fourth year as a member of the Georgia Bar, assuming you keep up with CLE requirements, you likely have memorized the oft repeated phrase: “Ethics is what you must do. Professionalism is what you should do.”¹ We are frequently presented with the Lawyer’s Creed and aspirational challenges to achieve professionalism.² Professionalism is much more important than simply learning to recite axioms, no matter how true they sound.

And, with the rapidly advancing technology we now have, we are faced with professionalism issues we could not imagine even a few years ago. This CLE presentation will seek to examine the intersection of professionalism (through the Lawyer’s Creed and aspirational statements) and “cutting edge” issues encountered by the modern practitioner.

¹ This is paraphrased from *Green v. Green*, 263 Ga. 551, 553-54 (1993).

² Copies of the same are herein as Appendix “A.” These are taken from: <https://www.gabar.org/aboutthebar/lawrelatedorganizations/cjcp/lawyers-creed.cfm> and will be discussed in greater detail in this paper.

I. Professionalism Revisited

a. What (or who) is a professional?

Profession is defined by Merriam Webster's as "a calling requiring specialized knowledge and often long and intensive academic preparation."³ Most people have a rudimentary understanding of this definition and, likely, would be able to identify certain types of "professions" and professionals" using the basics of this definition. And most people could identify certain qualities or acts they would deem "unprofessional" or otherwise unbecoming of a professional.

Dating back to medieval times, the term "professional" was used to describe three distinct (but similar) professions: law, medicine, and divinity.⁴ Each of these required some level of training and, thus, were considered to be the three "learned professions."⁵ But beyond that, each of those three professions commanded a certain degree of respect from the community. People trusted ministers. People trusted doctors. People even trusted lawyers.

b. Professionalism Today

Georgia's appellate courts have, as of writing, invoked the word "professionalism" less than 100 times.⁶ Perhaps the most all-encompassing of these invocations comes from Chief Justice Benham:

The practice of law is an honorable profession that requires a high standard of conduct of its members. It is a high calling where competence, civility, community service, and public service are integral parts of the professional standards. It is not a profession

³ <https://www.merriam-webster.com/dictionary/profession#learn-more>

⁴ Perks, R.W.(1993): *Accounting and Society*. Chapman & Hall (London); ISBN 0-412-47330-5. p.2.

⁵ *Id.*

⁶ Notably, the total number has increased by approximately 3% since 2019.

where disrespectful, discourteous, and impolite conduct should be nurtured and encouraged. Such conduct should be alien to any honorable profession. **Those who hold themselves out as lawyers should realize that they help shape and mold public opinion as to the role of the law and their role as lawyers.** The law sets standards for society and lawyers serve as problem solvers when conflicts arise. To fulfill their responsibility as problem solvers, lawyers must exhibit a high degree of respect for each other, for the court system, and for the public. By doing so, lawyers help to enhance respect for and trust in our legal system. These **notions of respect and trust are critical to the proper functioning of the legal process.**

While serving as advocates for their clients, lawyers are not required to abandon notions of civility. Quite the contrary, **civility, which incorporates respect, courtesy, politeness, graciousness, and basic good manners, is an essential part of effective advocacy. Professionalism's main building block is civility and it sets the truly accomplished lawyer apart from the ordinary lawyer.**

Civility is more than good manners. It is an essential ingredient in an effective adversarial legal system such as ours. The absence of civility would produce a system of justice that would be out of control and impossible to manage: normal disputes would be unnecessarily laced with anger and discord; citizens would become disrespectful of the rights of others; corporations would become irresponsible in conducting their business; governments would become unresponsive to the needs of those they serve; and alternative dispute resolution would be virtually impossible. To avoid incivility's evil consequences of discord, disrespect, unresponsiveness, irresponsibility, and blind advocacy, we must encourage lawyers to embrace civility's positive aspects. Civility allows us to understand another's point of view. It keeps us from giving vent to our emotions. It allows us to understand the consequences of our actions. It permits us to seek alternatives in the resolution of our problems. All of these positive consequences of civility will help us usher in an era where problems are solved fairly, inexpensively, swiftly, and harmoniously. The public expects no less and we must rise to the occasion in meeting those expectations.

Butts v. State, 273 Ga. 760, 772-73 (2001)(emphasis added.)

Civility and respect are common themes in both the Lawyer's Creed and the Aspirational Statements on Professionalism. And it is a common focus of the Georgia Supreme Court and Court of Appeals when discussing professionalism. In a concurring opinion in a legal malpractice case, Justice Benham urged against unbridled and blind advocacy:

I fear also that many professions, in prudent response to the majority opinion, will throttle back on their ethical requirements. Rather than advancing ethics and professionalism, the majority opinion may cause many professional codes to be allowed to stagnate; others will be repealed outright to avoid their use in malpractice actions. Ethical rules which require lawyers to act as officers of the court may be subordinated to rules requiring advocacy on behalf of clients in order to avoid potential tort liability to a client dissatisfied with an attorney's level of aggressiveness. Unbridled and blind advocacy could become the order of the day and the professionalism movement, for all practical purposes, would be dead in the water.

Allen v. Lefkoff, Duncan, Grimes & Dermer P.C., 265 Ga. 374, 382 (1995)

More recently, Justice LaGrua expressed concern over a footnote in a case where a prosecutor changed substantially positions without notice to opposing counsel or the Supreme Court by stating:

Litigants may occasionally realize that their position has become tenuous — either because they have retained new counsel or because the law or other circumstances have changed — and they may fail to timely notify the Court and opposing counsel before the commencement of oral argument. But, emphasizing their mistake again in an opinion may discourage future litigants who recognize, too late, that they need to change their position or concede an issue on appeal. Instead, I want to empower litigants to exercise candor and professionalism with the Court when necessity warrants it.

Martinez-Arias v. State, 313 Ga. 276, 293-94 (2022). This concurring opinion seems to suggest there is a concern over potentially chilling professionalism among litigants by pointing out purported shortcomings in public opinions and orders. Notably, this is the first instance of such a concern being raised in a reported opinion.

And Judge McFadden has noted “our standards of professionalism mandate courtesy and formality.” *State v. Arline*, 345 Ga. App. 178, 181 (2018). But these are not new concepts, as far back as 1852 the Georgia Supreme Court has noted the need for dignity and honor by those of us in this profession:

[T]he habit of counsel in addressing the Jury, of commenting upon matters not proven and not growing out of the pleadings . . . [is] illegal and highly prejudicial to a fair and just administration of the rights of parties. . . . [I]t is the duty of counsel to guard, by the most scrupulous propriety of demeanor, in the conduct of a cause, the dignity and honor of the profession.

Mitchum v. State, 11 Ga. 615(1852) (7).

In a concurring opinion, Justice Benham noted professionalism extends beyond lawyers and includes law enforcement officers:

In 1985, this court established a Commission on Professionalism to improve the image of the bench and bar by emphasizing a sense of honesty, trustworthiness, truthfulness, integrity, fairness and civility. Recently, in commenting on the need for professionalism, Chief Justice Clarke said, "Ethics is that which is required and professionalism is that which is expected." In stressing the need for professionalism among judges and lawyers, we in no way meant to exempt law enforcement officers from acting professionally in their appearances before the various courts of this state.

King v. State, 262 Ga. 477, 478 (1992).

We are ultimately responsible for the lack of professionalism of others under our direction:

The professional nature of the law practice and its obligations to the public interest require that each lawyer be civilly responsible for his professional acts. A lawyer's relationship to his client is a very special one. So also is the relationship between a lawyer and the other members of his or her firm a special one. When a client engages the services of a lawyer the client has the right to expect the fidelity of other members of the firm. It is inappropriate for the lawyer to be able to play hide-and-seek in the shadows and folds of the corporate veil and thus escape the responsibilities of professionalism.

First Bank & Tr. Co. v. Zagoria, 250 Ga. 844, 846 (1983)

c. Chief Justice Commission on Professionalism

A proper discussion of professionalism today requires an understanding of the Chief Justice's Commission on Professionalism ("CJCP") and both *how* and *why* it was created. Established in 1989, the CJCP was the first organization of its kind in the nation

and was created to enhance professionalism among Georgia’s lawyers.⁷ The why is no real mystery: in the late 1980s Georgia lawyers and jurists were concerned about a growing lack of civility and whether the profession was devolving to nothing more than a business.⁸

II. The Lawyer’s Creed and Aspirational Statements on Professionalism

Meriam-Webster defines “creed” as a brief authoritative formula for religious beliefs or a guiding principle.⁹ The Lawyer's Creed and aspirational statements were adopted by the Chief Justice’s Commission on Professionalism in 1990 and by Supreme Court order made a part of the Rules and Regulations for the Organization and Government of the State Bar of Georgia.¹⁰ The Lawyer’s Creed fulfills a role of providing a basic “outline” whereas the aspirational statements go into a greater depth.

III. Professionalism in modern practice.

In 1989, most lawyers were not using computers. The first text message was sent on December 3, 1992.¹¹ When you sent a letter to an opposing counsel or party, you generally meant what you wrote. You often had a period to “cool off” before placing it in the mail or on the fax machine. But now, we can communicate almost instantly – and while this has advantages, there are disadvantages.

⁷ See generally <https://cjcpga.org/>

⁸ See First Annual Georgia Convocation on Professionalism available at chrome-extension://efaidnbmnnnibpcajpcglclefindmkaj/https://lj9362.p3cdn1.secureserver.net/wp-content/uploads/2022/06/10-14-1988-EXCERPTS-First-Annual-Georgia-Convocation-on-Professionalism-for-Social-Media-on-06-09-22.pdf

⁹ <https://www.merriam-webster.com/dictionary/creed>

¹⁰ <https://www.gabar.org/aboutthebar/lawrelatedorganizations/cjcp/lawyers-creed.cfm>

¹¹ <https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/SMS#:~:text=The%20first%20SMS%20message%20was,a%20method%20of%20text%20communication.>

Email Hijinks

Catherine Creditor represents a small business specializing in water extraction who has sent you a proof of claim for a pending bankruptcy case. Ms. Creditor has not appeared at any hearings and hasn't filed the proof of claim. In an effort to resolve their claim, you send Ms. Creditor a letter with a proposed resolution to her client's claim which is substantially the same as your client's filings in the bankruptcy case.

A week later you receive an email from Ms. Creditor's client, Wally Waters, accepting the proposed resolution. You don't respond to the email. A week passes and Ms. Creditor still has not responded or filed the proof of claim. You get a follow up email from Mr. Waters attempting to accept the proposed resolution of his company's claim. He has also called your office repeatedly believing he is operating under a deadline.

In an effort to end the barrage of emails and calls, you reply simply "Received. Please have your lawyer contact me." Thus begins the worst 48 hours of your career. The next morning you receive an email from Ms. Creditor demanding to know why you negotiated a settlement with her client without her. Your efforts to deescalate the situation are unsuccessful. After a series of emails, Ms. Creditor uses colorful metaphors and tells you will be reprimanded by the Bar.

The next morning, Ms. Creditor sends her client an email with a memorandum of what has been done on the case. She copies you on the email. It is clear you should not have access to this document.

Relevant Rules:

Rule 4.2, 4.4(b), 1.3, 1.4

Lawyers Creed:

To my clients, I offer faithfulness, competence, diligence, and good judgment. I will strive to represent you as I would want to be represented and to be worthy of your trust.

To the opposing parties and their counsel, I offer fairness, integrity, and civility. I will seek reconciliation and, if we fail, I will strive to make our dispute a dignified one. To my colleagues in the practice of law, I offer concern for your welfare. I will strive to make our association a professional friendship.

Aspirational Statement:

As to clients, I will aspire:

(d) To comply with the obligations of confidentiality and the avoidance of conflicting loyalties in a manner designed to achieve the fidelity to clients that is the purpose of these obligations.

As to opposing parties and their counsel, I will aspire:

(a) To cooperate with opposing counsel in a manner consistent with the competent representation of all parties.

(b) To treat opposing counsel in a manner consistent with his or her professional obligations and consistent with the dignity of the search for justice. As a professional, I should:

(2) Be courteous and civil in all communications;

(3) Respond promptly to all requests by opposing counsel;

(4) Avoid rudeness and other acts of disrespect in all meetings including depositions and negotiations;

As to my colleagues in the practice of law, I will aspire:

(a) To recognize and to develop our interdependence; and, (c) To assist my colleagues become better people in the practice of law

144 Characters – So Much Mayhem

John Council represents consumers in Chapter 13 bankruptcy and brings claims on their behalf in Adversary Proceedings. He also really likes using social media. One day, while waiting for his client to be called at a 341 meeting, Mr. Council posts the following message on social media:

How wonderful it is to waste an entire morning because of a single debt collector. Y'all going to be paying my client real soon. #MoreMoneyMoreProblems #SueEm

His post gets picked up by a legal podcast and a legal blog and becomes the talk of the local bar.

Lawyers Creed:

To my clients, I offer faithfulness, competence, diligence, and good judgment. I will strive to represent you as I would want to be represented and to be worthy of your trust.

To the opposing parties and their counsel, I offer fairness, integrity, and civility. I will seek reconciliation and, if we fail, I will strive to make our dispute a dignified one.

To the courts, and other tribunals, and to those who assist them, I offer respect, candor, and courtesy. I will strive to do honor to the search for justice.

To the public and our systems of justice, I offer service. I will strive to improve the law and our legal system, to make the law and our legal system available to all, and to seek the common good through the representation of my clients.

Aspirational Statement

As to the courts, other tribunals, and to those who assist them, I will aspire:

(a) To represent my clients in a manner consistent with the proper functioning of a fair, efficient, and humane system of justice. As a professional, I should:

- (1) Avoid non-essential litigation and non-essential pleading in litigation;
- (2) Explore the possibilities of settlement of all litigated matters;
- (3) Seek non-coerced agreement between the parties on procedural and discovery matters;
- (6) Advise clients about the obligations of civility, courtesy, fairness, cooperation, and other proper behavior expected of those who use our systems of justice.

Appendix A

A LAWYER'S CREED

To my clients, I offer faithfulness, competence, diligence, and good judgment. I will strive to represent you as I would want to be represented and to be worthy of your trust.

To the opposing parties and their counsel, I offer fairness, integrity, and civility. I will seek reconciliation and, if we fail, I will strive to make our dispute a dignified one.

To the courts, and other tribunals, and to those who assist them, I offer respect, candor, and courtesy. I will strive to do honor to the search for justice.

To my colleagues in the practice of law, I offer concern for your welfare. I will strive to make our association a professional friendship.

To the profession, I offer assistance. I will strive to keep our business a profession and our profession a calling in the spirit of public service.

To the public and our systems of justice, I offer service. I will strive to improve the law and our legal system, to make the law and our legal system available to all, and to seek the common good through the representation of my clients.

ASPIRATIONAL STATEMENT ON PROFESSIONALISM

The Court believes there are unfortunate trends of commercialization and loss of professional community in the current practice of law. These trends are manifested in an undue emphasis on the financial rewards of practice, a lack of courtesy and civility among members of our profession, a lack of respect for the judiciary and for our systems of justice, and a lack of regard for others and for the common good. As a community of professionals, we should strive to make the internal rewards of service, craft, and character, and not the external reward of financial gain, the primary rewards of the practice of law. In our practices we should remember that the primary justification for who we are and what we do is the common good we can achieve through the faithful representation of people who desire to resolve their disputes in a peaceful manner and to prevent future disputes. We should remember, and we should help our clients remember, that the way in which our clients resolve their disputes defines part of the character of our society and we should act accordingly.

As professionals, we need aspirational ideals to help bind us together in a professional community. Accordingly, the Court issues the following Aspirational Statement setting forth general and specific aspirational ideals of our profession. This statement is a beginning list of the ideals of our profession. It is primarily illustrative. Our purpose is not to regulate, and certainly not to provide a basis for discipline, but rather to assist the Bar's efforts to maintain a professionalism that can stand against the negative trends of commercialization and loss of community. It is the Court's hope that Georgia's lawyers, judges, and legal educators will use the following aspirational ideals to reexamine the justifications of the practice of law in our society and to consider the implications of those justifications for their conduct. The Court feels that enhancement of professionalism can be best brought about by the cooperative efforts of the organized bar, the courts, and the law schools with each group working independently, but also jointly in that effort.

General Aspirational Ideals

As a lawyer, I will aspire:

- (a) To put fidelity to clients and, through clients, to the common good, before selfish interests.
- (b) To model for others, and particularly for my clients, the respect due to those we call upon to resolve our disputes and the regard due to all participants in our dispute resolution processes.
- (c) To avoid all forms of wrongful discrimination in all of my activities including discrimination on the basis of race, religion, sex, age, handicap, veteran status, or national origin. The social goals of equality and fairness will be personal goals for me.
- (d) To preserve and improve the law, the legal system, and other dispute resolution processes as instruments for the common good.
- (e) To make the law, the legal system, and other dispute resolution processes available to all.
- (f) To practice with a personal commitment to the rules governing our profession and to encourage others to do the same.
- (g) To preserve the dignity and the integrity of our profession by my conduct. The dignity and the integrity of our profession is an inheritance that must be maintained by each successive generation of lawyers.
- (h) To achieve the excellence of our craft, especially those that permit me to be the moral voice of clients to the public in advocacy while being the moral voice of the public to clients in counseling. Good lawyering should be a moral achievement for both the lawyer and the client.
- (i) To practice law not as a business, but as a calling in the spirit of public service.

Specific Aspirational Ideals

As to clients, I will aspire:

- (a) To expeditious and economical achievement of all client objectives.
- (b) To fully informed client decision-making. As a professional, I should:
 - (1) Counsel clients about all forms of dispute resolution;
 - (2) Counsel clients about the value of cooperation as a means towards the productive resolution of disputes;
 - (3) Maintain the sympathetic detachment that permits objective and independent advice to clients;
 - (4) Communicate promptly and clearly with clients; and,
 - (5) Reach clear agreements with clients concerning the nature of the representation.
- (c) To fair and equitable fee agreements. As a professional, I should:
 - (1) Discuss alternative methods of charging fees with all clients;
 - (2) Offer fee arrangements that reflect the true value of the services rendered;

- (3) Reach agreements with clients as early in the relationship as possible;
- (4) Determine the amount of fees by consideration of many factors and not just time spent by the attorney;
- (5) Provide written agreements as to all fee arrangements; and
- (6) Resolve all fee disputes through the arbitration methods provided by the State Bar of Georgia.

(d) To comply with the obligations of confidentiality and the avoidance of conflicting loyalties in a manner designed to achieve the fidelity to clients that is the purpose of these obligations.

As to opposing parties and their counsel, I will aspire:

(a) To cooperate with opposing counsel in a manner consistent with the competent representation of all parties. As a professional, I should:

- (1) Notify opposing counsel in a timely fashion of any cancelled appearance;
- (2) Grant reasonable requests for extensions or scheduling changes; and,
- (3) Consult with opposing counsel in the scheduling of appearances, meetings, and depositions.

(b) To treat opposing counsel in a manner consistent with his or her professional obligations and consistent with the dignity of the search for justice. As a professional, I should:

- (1) Not serve motions or pleadings in such a manner or at such a time as to preclude opportunity for a competent response;
- (2) Be courteous and civil in all communications;
- (3) Respond promptly to all requests by opposing counsel;
- (4) Avoid rudeness and other acts of disrespect in all meetings including depositions and negotiations;
- (5) Prepare documents that accurately reflect the agreement of all parties; and
- (6) Clearly identify all changes made in documents submitted by opposing counsel for review.

As to the courts, other tribunals, and to those who assist them, I will aspire:

(a) To represent my clients in a manner consistent with the proper functioning of a fair, efficient, and humane system of justice. As a professional, I should:

- (1) Avoid non-essential litigation and non-essential pleading in litigation;
- (2) Explore the possibilities of settlement of all litigated matters;
- (3) Seek non-coerced agreement between the parties on procedural and discovery matters;
- (4) Avoid all delays not dictated by a competent presentation of a client's claims;
- (5) Prevent misuses of court time by verifying the availability of key participants for scheduled appearances before the court and by being punctual; and
- (6) Advise clients about the obligations of civility, courtesy, fairness, cooperation, and other proper behavior expected of those who use our systems of justice.

(b) To model for others the respect due to our courts. As a professional I should:

- (1) Act with complete honesty;
- (2) Know court rules and procedures;
- (3) Give appropriate deference to court rulings;
- (4) Avoid undue familiarity with members of the judiciary;

- (5) Avoid unfounded, unsubstantiated, or unjustified public criticism of members of the judiciary;
- (6) Show respect by attire and demeanor;
- (7) Assist the judiciary in determining the applicable law; and,
- (8) Seek to understand the judiciary's obligations of informed and impartial decision-making.

As to my colleagues in the practice of law, I will aspire:

- (a) To recognize and to develop our interdependence;
- (b) To respect the needs of others, especially the need to develop as a whole person; and,
- (c) To assist my colleagues become better people in the practice of law and to accept their assistance offered to me.

As to our profession, I will aspire:

- (a) To improve the practice of law. As a professional, I should:
 - (1) Assist in continuing legal education efforts;
 - (2) Assist in organized bar activities; and,
 - (3) Assist law schools in the education of our future lawyers.
- (b) To protect the public from incompetent or other wrongful lawyering. As a professional, I should:
 - (1) Assist in bar admissions activities;
 - (2) Report violations of ethical regulations by fellow lawyers; and,
 - (3) Assist in the enforcement of the legal and ethical standards imposed upon all lawyers.

As to the public and our systems of justice, I will aspire:

- (a) To counsel clients about the moral and social consequences of their conduct.
- (b) To consider the effect of my conduct on the image of our systems of justice including the social effect of advertising methods. As a professional, I should ensure that any advertisement of my services:
 - (1) is consistent with the dignity of the justice system and a learned profession;
 - (2) provides a beneficial service to the public by providing accurate information about the availability of legal services;
 - (3) educates the public about the law and legal system;
 - (4) provides completely honest and straightforward information about my qualifications, fees, and costs; and
 - (5) does not imply that clients' legal needs can be met only through aggressive tactics.
- (c) To provide the pro bono representation that is necessary to make our system of justice available to all.
- (d) To support organizations that provide pro bono representation to indigent clients.
- (e) To improve our laws and legal system by, for example:

- (1) Serving as a public official;
- (2) Assisting in the education of the public concerning our laws and legal system;
- (3) Commenting publicly upon our laws; and,
- (4) Using other appropriate methods of effecting positive change in our laws and legal system.

Ethical Hypotheticals – Part III: A Bankruptcy Lawyer’s Journey Through Several Common Scenarios

Presented to the Attendees of the Annual Bankruptcy Seminar on Friday, September 22, 2023 in Macon, Georgia

By:

Ishaq Kundawala

Associate Dean for Academic Affairs, Professor of Law & Southeastern Bankruptcy Law Institute and W. Homer Drake Jr. Endowed Chair in Bankruptcy Law

Mercer University School of Law

Hypothetical #1 – Hallucinations of the Worst Kind

You represent Creditor in a hotly contested chapter 11 case before Chief Bankruptcy Judge Dallas Carter. Creditor is seeking the appointment of a trustee. At the hearing on the matter, the Court asked Creditor to provide a supplemental legal brief in support of its motion. Creditor's attorney was very busy with another client that week. As a result, he relied heavily on ChatGPT, an artificial intelligence program, to write portions of the legal brief.

It turned out that ChatGPT produced what looked like actual legal citations to support Creditor's contentions. Creditor's attorney had no reason to believe the program "hallucinated" by producing fabricated citations. One of these citations was to a case that Judge Dallas Carter had allegedly decided but did not exist.

These citations were quickly caught by his Chambers and the Debtor's lawyers. Debtor filed a motion for sanctions against Creditor. The court has called a show cause hearing as to why it should not award sanctions against Creditor.

What ethical problems does this raise? How will you defend Creditor? What will the court likely do?

Attendee's Notes:

Hypothetical #2 – Client Had No Idea

You represent a young man named Lamar in his chapter 13 case. You filed Lamar's case for the purpose of cramming down a property tax lien held by a creditor against certain property located on College Street in Macon, Georgia. This property had been transferred to Lamar by his grandmother for \$1 in consideration by quitclaim deed only weeks before Lamar's bankruptcy case was filed. The creditor was closing in on the grandmother so she transferred the property to Lamar and had Lamar file a bankruptcy case before a summary judgment could be entered. You handled the property transfer. The grandmother paid Lamar's legal fees for the bankruptcy case, although in your disclosure, you reported that Lamar had paid you.

Lamar did not fully understand all of the events leading up to his bankruptcy filing nor had he visited the property in question. The creditor has filed a motion to dismiss Lamar's case for a lack of good faith because he filed for bankruptcy relief for an improper purpose. Lamar's attorney filed a pleading in response which categorized the creditor's arguments as manically absurd and frivolous.

What ethical considerations does this raise? What should the court do?

Attendee's Notes:

Hypothetical #3 – Liar, Liar, Give Them COVID?

Debtor orally engaged attorney Barclay as bankruptcy counsel. Barclay commenced the Debtor's chapter 7 case by forging the Debtor's signature on the petition, statement of financial affairs and schedules. Barclay submitted incorrect schedules on behalf of Debtor. The Chapter 7 Trustee began investigating the Debtor's assets and financial condition. At that point, Barclay attempted to dismiss the Debtor's bankruptcy case. To top it all off, Barclay advised his client to try and infect the Chapter 7 Trustee's counsel with COVID or some highly infectious disease. The U.S. Trustee commenced an adversary proceeding against Barclay.

What ethical issues does this raise? What should the court do?

Attendee's Notes:

Hypothetical #4 – Mental Health Issues Affect So Many of Us

David Thompson is a well-respected consumer bankruptcy attorney with a small firm who is known for his competent and thoughtful representation of clients. He has a high-volume caseload, regularly works long hours, and often takes on complex cases. Over the years, David's dedication to his work has earned him a reputation for getting results, but it has also taken a toll on his mental health.

Recently, David has been showing signs of extreme stress and burnout. He's frequently irritable, struggles to concentrate, and has had difficulty sleeping. He's missed important deadlines, and his performance in court has been subpar, which is unusual for him. Colleagues have noticed his disheveled appearance and erratic behavior. Some have even expressed concerns that his mental state might be affecting his clients' cases. For example, he has amended clients' schedules in almost every case. In some instances, his cases have been dismissed for failure to comply with simple requirements, like filing a certificate of credit counseling.

Despite his struggles, David is hesitant to seek help. He worries that taking time off, getting help, or admitting weakness could damage his reputation and lead clients to doubt his abilities. He also fears that his law firm might view his struggles negatively and potentially even terminate his employment.

David comes to see you about these issues. What do you advise?

Attendee's Notes:

Library of Applicable Rules & Authorities

Georgia Rules of Professional Conduct

RULE 1.2 SCOPE OF REPRESENTATION AND ALLOCATION OF AUTHORITY BETWEEN CLIENT AND LAWYER

- a. Subject to paragraphs (c) and (d), a lawyer shall abide by a client's decisions concerning the scope and objectives of representation and, as required by Rule 1.4, shall consult with the client as to the means by which they are to be pursued. A lawyer may take such action on behalf of the client as is impliedly authorized to carry out the representation. A lawyer shall abide by a client's decision whether to settle a matter. In a criminal case, the lawyer shall abide by the client's decision, after consultation with the lawyer, as to a plea to be entered, whether to waive jury trial and whether the client will testify.
- b. A lawyer's representation of a client, including representation by appointment, does not constitute an endorsement of the client's political, economic, social or moral views or activities.
- c. A lawyer may limit the scope and objectives of the representation if the limitation is reasonable under the circumstances and the client gives informed consent.
- d. A lawyer shall not counsel a client to engage in conduct that the lawyer knows is criminal or fraudulent, nor knowingly assist a client in such conduct, but a lawyer may discuss the legal consequences of any proposed course of conduct with a client and may counsel or assist a client to make a good faith effort to determine the validity, scope, meaning or application of the law.

RULE 1.3 DILIGENCE

A lawyer shall act with reasonable diligence and promptness in representing a client. Reasonable diligence as used in this rule means that a lawyer shall not without just cause to the detriment of the client in effect willfully abandon or willfully disregard a legal matter entrusted to the lawyer.

The maximum penalty for a violation of this rule is disbarment.

RULE 1.4. COMMUNICATION.

- a. A lawyer shall:
 1. promptly inform the client of any decision or circumstance with respect to which the client's informed consent, as defined in Rule 1.0 (h), is required by these rules;
 2. reasonably consult with the client about the means by which the client's objectives are to be accomplished;
 3. keep the client reasonably informed about the status of the matter;
 4. promptly comply with reasonable requests for information; and
 5. consult with the client about any relevant limitation on the lawyer's conduct when the lawyer knows that the client expects assistance not permitted by the Georgia Rules of Professional Conduct or other law.
- b. A lawyer shall explain a matter to the extent reasonably necessary to permit the client to make informed decisions regarding the representation.

RULE 1.6 CONFIDENTIALITY OF INFORMATION

- a. A lawyer shall maintain in confidence all information gained in the professional relationship with a client, including information which the client has requested to be held inviolate or the disclosure of which would be embarrassing or would likely be detrimental to the client, unless the client gives informed consent, except for disclosures that are impliedly authorized in order to carry out the representation, or are required by these rules or other law, or by order of the court.
- b.
 1. A lawyer may reveal information covered by paragraph (a) which the lawyer reasonably believes necessary:
 - i. to avoid or prevent harm or substantial financial loss to another as a result of client criminal conduct or third party criminal conduct clearly in violation of the law;
 - ii. to prevent serious injury or death not otherwise covered by subparagraph (i) above;
 - iii. to establish a claim or defense on behalf of the lawyer in a controversy between the lawyer and the client, to establish a defense to a criminal charge or civil claim against the lawyer based upon conduct in which the client was involved, or to respond to allegations in any proceeding concerning the lawyer's representation of the client;
 - iv. to secure legal advice about the lawyer's compliance with these rules.
 - v. to detect and resolve conflicts of interest arising from the lawyer's change of employment or changes in the composition or ownership of a firm, but only if the revealed information would not compromise the attorney-client privilege or otherwise prejudice the client.
 2. In a situation described in paragraph (b) (1), if the client has acted at the time the lawyer learns of the threat of harm or loss to a victim, use or disclosure is permissible only if the harm or loss has not yet occurred.
 3. Before using or disclosing information pursuant to paragraph (b) (1) (i) or (ii), if feasible, the lawyer must make a good faith effort to persuade the client either not to act or, if the client has already acted, to warn the victim.
- c. The duty of confidentiality shall continue after the client-lawyer relationship has terminated.

RULE 1.7 CONFLICT OF INTEREST: GENERAL RULE

- a. A lawyer shall not represent or continue to represent a client if there is a significant risk that the lawyer's own interests or the lawyer's duties to another client, a former client, or a third person will materially and adversely affect the representation of the client, except as permitted in (b).
- b. If client informed consent is permissible a lawyer may represent a client notwithstanding a significant risk of material and adverse effect if each affected client or former client gives informed consent, confirmed in writing, to the representation after:
 1. consultation with the lawyer, pursuant to Rule 1.0 (c);
 2. having received in writing reasonable and adequate information about the material risks of and reasonable available alternatives to the representation, and
 3. having been given the opportunity to consult with independent counsel.
- c. Client informed consent is not permissible if the representation:
 1. is prohibited by law or these rules;
 2. includes the assertion of a claim by one client against another client represented by the lawyer in the same or substantially related proceeding; or
 3. involves circumstances rendering it reasonably unlikely that the lawyer will be able to provide adequate representation to one or more of the affected clients.
- d. Though otherwise subject to the provisions of this rule, a part-time prosecutor who engages in the private practice of law may represent a private client adverse to the state or other political subdivision that the lawyer represents as a part-time prosecutor, except with regard to matters for which the part-time prosecutor had or has prosecutorial authority or responsibility.

RULE 2.1 ADVISOR

In representing a client, a lawyer shall exercise independent professional judgment and render candid advice. A lawyer should not be deterred from giving candid advice by the prospect that the advice will be unpalatable to the client.

RULE 3.1 MERITORIOUS CLAIMS AND CONTENTIONS

In the representation of a client, a lawyer shall not:

- a. file a suit, assert a position, conduct a defense, delay a trial, or take other action on behalf of the client when the lawyer knows or when it is obvious that such action would serve merely to harass or maliciously injure another;
- b. knowingly advance a claim or defense that is unwarranted under existing law, except that the lawyer may advance such claim or defense if it can be supported by good faith argument for an extension, modification or reversal of existing law.

RULE 3.3 CANDOR TOWARD THE TRIBUNAL

- a. A lawyer shall not knowingly:
 1. make a false statement of material fact or law to a tribunal;
 2. fail to disclose a material fact to a tribunal when disclosure is necessary to avoid assisting a criminal or fraudulent act by the client;

3. fail to disclose to the tribunal legal authority in the controlling jurisdiction known to the lawyer to be directly adverse to the position of the client and not disclosed by opposing counsel; or
 4. offer evidence that the lawyer knows to be false. If a lawyer has offered material evidence and comes to know of its falsity, the lawyer shall take reasonable remedial measures.
- b. The duties stated in paragraph (a) continue to the conclusion of the proceeding, and apply even if compliance requires disclosure of information otherwise protected by Rule 1.6.
 - c. A lawyer may refuse to offer evidence that the lawyer reasonably believes is false.
 - d. In an ex parte proceeding, other than grand jury proceedings, a lawyer shall inform the tribunal of all material facts known to the lawyer that the lawyer reasonably believes are necessary to enable the tribunal to make an informed decision, whether or not the facts are adverse.

RULE 8.3 REPORTING PROFESSIONAL MISCONDUCT

- a. A lawyer having knowledge that another lawyer has committed a violation of the Georgia Rules of Professional Conduct that raises a substantial question as to that lawyer's honesty, trustworthiness or fitness as a lawyer in other respects, should inform the appropriate professional authority.
- b. A lawyer having knowledge that a judge has committed a violation of applicable rules of judicial conduct that raises a substantial question as to the judge's fitness for office should inform the appropriate authority.

Rule 4-104. Mental Incapacity and Substance Abuse

1. Mental illness, cognitive impairment, alcohol abuse, or substance abuse, to the extent of impairing competency as a lawyer, shall constitute grounds for removing a lawyer from the practice of law.
2. Upon a determination by the State Disciplinary Board that a lawyer may be impaired or incapacitated to practice law as a result of one of the conditions described in paragraph (a) above, the Board may, in its sole discretion, make a confidential referral of the matter to an appropriate medical or mental health professional for the purposes of evaluation and possible referral to treatment and/or peer support groups. The Board may, in its discretion, defer disciplinary findings and proceedings based upon the impairment or incapacity of a lawyer to afford the lawyer an opportunity to be evaluated and, if necessary, to begin recovery. In such situations the medical or mental health professional shall report to the State Disciplinary Board and the Office of the General Counsel concerning the lawyer's progress toward recovery. A lawyer's refusal to cooperate with the medical or mental health professional or to participate in the evaluation or recommended treatment may be grounds for further proceedings under these Rules, including emergency suspension proceedings pursuant to Rule 4-108.

Bankruptcy Code & Bankruptcy Rules

11 U.S.C. § 105 – Power of court

(a) The court may issue any order, process, or judgment that is necessary or appropriate to carry out the provisions of this title. No provision of this title providing for the raising of an issue by a party in interest shall be construed to preclude the court from, sua sponte, taking any action or making any determination necessary or appropriate to enforce or implement court orders or rules, or to prevent an abuse of process.

(b) Notwithstanding subsection (a) of this section, a court may not appoint a receiver in a case under this title.

(c) The ability of any district judge or other officer or employee of a district court to exercise any of the authority or responsibilities conferred upon the court under this title shall be determined by reference to the provisions relating to such judge, officer, or employee set forth in title 28. This subsection shall not be interpreted to exclude bankruptcy judges and other officers or employees appointed pursuant to chapter 6 of title 28 from its operation.

(d) The court, on its own motion or on the request of a party in interest—

(1) shall hold such status conferences as are necessary to further the expeditious and economical resolution of the case; and

(2) unless inconsistent with another provision of this title or with applicable Federal Rules of Bankruptcy Procedure, may issue an order at any such conference prescribing such limitations and conditions as the court deems appropriate to ensure that the case is handled expeditiously and economically, including an order that—

(A) sets the date by which the trustee must assume or reject an executory contract or unexpired lease; or

(B) in a case under chapter 11 of this title—

(i) sets a date by which the debtor, or trustee if one has been appointed, shall file a disclosure statement and plan;

(ii) sets a date by which the debtor, or trustee if one has been appointed, shall solicit acceptances of a plan;

(iii) sets the date by which a party in interest other than a debtor may file a plan;

(iv) sets a date by which a proponent of a plan, other than the debtor, shall solicit acceptances of such plan;

(v) fixes the scope and format of the notice to be provided regarding the hearing on approval of the disclosure statement; or

(vi) provides that the hearing on approval of the disclosure statement may be combined with the hearing on confirmation of the plan.

Rule 9011(b). Signing of Papers; Representations to the Court; Sanctions; Verification and Copies of Papers ...

(b) Representations to the court

By presenting to the court (whether by signing, filing, submitting, or later advocating) a petition, pleading, written motion, or other paper, an attorney or unrepresented party is certifying that to the best of the person's knowledge, information, and belief, formed after an inquiry reasonable under the circumstances,

- (1) it is not being presented for any improper purpose, such as to harass or to cause unnecessary delay or needless increase in the cost of litigation;
- (2) the claims, defenses, and other legal contentions therein are warranted by existing law or by a nonfrivolous argument for the extension, modification, or reversal of existing law or the establishment of new law;
- (3) the allegations and other factual contentions have evidentiary support or, if specifically so identified, are likely to have evidentiary support after a reasonable opportunity for further investigation or discovery; and
- (4) the denials of factual contentions are warranted on the evidence or, if specifically so identified, are reasonably based on a lack of information or belief.

Cases

Mata v. Avianca, Inc., No. 1:2022cv01461 - Document 54 (S.D.N.Y. 2023).

In re King, 2023 WL 4606987 (Bankr. D. N.J. 2023).

In re Mennona, 2023 Bankr. LEXIS 60 (Bankr. D. Colo. 2023).

Community Resources

State Bar of Georgia – The Lawyer Assistance Program (LAP) – <https://www.gabar.org/committeesprogramssections/programs/lap/> - The LAP provides a broad range of helping services to members seeking assistance with depression, stress, alcohol/drug abuse, family problems, workplace conflicts, psychological and other issues. You can contact the LAP by calling 800-327-9631, or by emailing Lisa Hardy, vice president, CorpCare Associates, Inc., at lisa@corpcareap.com.

Georgia Lawyers Helping Lawyers - <https://georgialhl.org/> - Lawyers Helping Lawyers is a volunteer peer support program created by the Lawyer Assistance Committee of the State Bar of Georgia to give additional tools to members who might benefit from a peer to talk to about the difficulties in their lives.

Chapter 13 Case Update

Camille Hope
Chapter 13 Trustee
Middle District of Georgia

Sabrina Byrne
Staff Attorney, Chapter 13 Trustee
Middle District of Georgia

CH 13 UPDATE¹

Camille Hope
Sabrina Byrne

I. SCOTUS

Dept. of Educ. v. Brown, 600 U.S. ____ (June 30, 2023).

Respondents were two borrowers who did not qualify for the maximum relief under the Secretary of Education's (Secretary) student loan forgiveness plan pursuant to the Higher Education Relief Opportunities for Students Act of 2003 (HEROES Act). The Court held that the respondents lacked Article III standing under the United States Constitution (U.S. Constitution).

Biden v. Neb., 600 U.S. ____ (June 30, 2023).

Six states challenged the Secretary's student loan forgiveness plan under the HEROES Act. The Court held that the state of Missouri had standing under Article III of the U.S. Constitution, and the Secretary did not have the authority under the HEROES Act to establish the student loan forgiveness program.

Lac Du Flambeau Band of Lake Super. Chippewa Indians v. Coughlin, 599 U.S. ____ (June 15, 2023).

No sovereign immunity on payday loans by business owned by federally recognized Indian tribe.

Dupree v. Younger, 598 U.S. 729 (2023).

"[Held] that a post-trial motion under Rule 50 is not required to preserve for appellate review a purely legal issue resolved at summary judgment." *Id.* at 736.

Tyler v. Hennepin Cnty., Minn., 598 U.S. 631 (2023).²

Hennepin County (the County) sold Tyler's condo for \$40,000 to recover \$15,000 in overdue taxes. Based on Minn. State. § 282.08 (2023), the County kept the excess proceeds.³ Tyler sued to recover the excess funds and alleged that the County's retention of these funds violated the Fifth and Eighth Amendments of the U.S. Constitution. The lawsuit was dismissed for failure to state a claim, and the dismissal was affirmed by the Eighth Circuit. The Court held that Tyler has alleged a claim under the Taking Clause of the Fifth Amendment, but did not decide whether Tyler also had a claim under the Eighth Amendment.

¹ This is a non-exhaustive compilation of significant consumer bankruptcy decisions in Chapter 13 cases decided between Sept. 1, 2022, and July 31, 2023.

² This is not a bankruptcy case; however, it has been included because some debtors enter bankruptcy before or after a tax sale.

³ Georgia law requires that any surplus from a tax sale be refunded to the property owner. O.C.G.A. § 48-4-5 (2023).

MOAC Mall Holdings LLC v. Transform Holdco LLC, 598 U.S. 288 (2023).⁴

"[The Court concluded] that § 363(m) is not a jurisdictional provision." Id. at 292.

Bartenwerfer v. Buckley, 598 U.S. 69 (2023).⁵

The Court, holding that Bartenwerfer's debt was not dischargeable under 11 U.S.C. § 523(a)(2)(A), stated that "sometimes a debtor is liable for fraud that she did not personally commit—for example, deceit practiced by a partner or an agent. We must decide whether the bar extends to this situation too. It does. Written in the passive voice, §523(a)(2)(A) turns on how the money was obtained, not who committed fraud to obtain it." Id. at 72.

II. 11TH CIRCUIT

Steed v. Gsrn-Z, LLC (In re Steed), No. 22-11800 (11th Cir. May 30, 2023).

Stay violation by creditor with \$2,250 in actual damages awarded Steed. The Eleventh Circuit affirmed the lower court's ruling and held that the bankruptcy court's calculation of actual damages was supported by the record and not clearly erroneous; Steed was not entitled to damages for emotional distress; and Steed was not entitled to punitive damages.

Garcia v. Ocwen Loan Servicing, LLC (In re Garcia), No. 21-12889 (11th Cir. Apr. 28, 2023).⁶

Bankruptcy court committed no error when it granted Ocwen relief from automatic stay seven years earlier in Chapter 13 case that sought bankruptcy court review of decisions by state courts rejecting debtor's claim that Ocwen forged mortgage note. Bankruptcy court decision to abstain from all other aspects of the litigation between the debtor and Ocwen is not reviewable.

Mortg. Corp. of the S. v. Bozeman (In re Bozeman), 57 F.4th 895 (11th Cir. 2023).⁷

Completion of payments under "full-payment" Chapter 13 plan does not entitle debtor to release of mortgage lien when lienholder mistakenly filed proof of claim for only the arrearage portion of its claim; protection from modification in § 1322(b)(2) defeats full-payment provision of plan because no exception to § 1322(b)(2) applies and mortgagee has not been paid in full— notwithstanding that mortgagee could have protected itself by objecting to confirmation or appealing confirmation order. *United Student Aid Funds, Inc. v. Espinosa*, 559 U.S. 260, 130 S. Ct. 1367, 176 L. Ed. 2d 158 (Mar. 23, 2010), is limited to Federal Rule of Civil Procedure 60 challenges. Confirmed plan acknowledged a mortgage claim of \$17,393.04 and proposed 58

⁴ This is a Chapter 11 case.

⁵ This is a Chapter 7 case.

⁶ **LundinOnChapter13.com {346}.

**Many summaries throughout this document have been copied verbatim from Recent Developments in Chapter 13, selected Cases from LundinOnChapter13.com, 58th Annual NACTT Seminar, July 26-29, 2023. When this has been done, the following citation has been added after the case name: LundinOnChapter13.com {#}, where # is the case number from the Recent Developments in Chapter 13 document.

⁷ LundinOnChapter13.com {477}.

monthly payments to the mortgage holder of \$454. Mortgage holder mistakenly filed a proof of claim for \$6,817.42—the arrearages due on the mortgage only. Seventeen months after confirmation trustee filed Bankruptcy Rule 3002.1 notice of final cure payment indicating that the debtor had successfully paid the \$6,817.42 mortgage claim. Mortgagee objected. Debtor responded with a motion to require the mortgagee to release its lien. “[D]eclaring a homestead-mortgagee’s lien satisfied before the debt the lien secures is paid in full constitutes an impermissible modification of the homestead-mortgagee’s rights under the antimodification provision. . . . MCS has received payment for only the arrearages that were included in its claim. So release of MCS’s lien would cause the remainder of its interest to simply evaporate [T]he order granting the release unlawfully modified MCS’s rights as a secured homestead-mortgagee. . . . [W]hile it’s true that the sole timely proof of claim that MCS filed . . . sought only \$6,817.42 in arrears, nothing about that claim (or the absence of any additional claim) changed the fact that MCS was entitled under the terms of the mortgage and Alabama law to receive full payment on the balance of its loan. . . . In a full-payment plan . . . a debtor can combine the arrearages she owes with the full outstanding balance of the loan to create a single monthly payment. See 11 U.S.C. § 1325(a)(5)(B). That way, after the debtor has made all her payments under the plan, she will have paid off the entire loan and satisfied the full amount of her obligation. Here, Bozeman unambiguously elected to structure her Plan as a full-payment plan. And the Code supports her right to do so But whatever the structure of her plan, the antimodification provision forbids modification of MCS’s substantive rights. 11 U.S.C. § 1322(b)(2). Therefore, absent an exception to the antimodification provision, Bozeman’s Plan could not modify MCS’s right to receive the full loan balance before MCS’s lien is released. And here, no exception authorized Bozeman’s Plan’s attempt to modify MCS’s right to receive the remaining balance [N]o statutory exception spares a full-payment plan from the antimodification provision. . . . Bozeman did have the option to structure her Plan as a full-payment plan instead of a cure-and-maintain plan, she could not use that full-payment plan to release MCS’s lien before MCS had received the entire benefit of its bargain. . . . Nor does our decision prevent a debtor from using a full-payment plan to pay off her full mortgage balance, discharge her debt, and satisfy the corresponding lien. But to do so, the debtor must, in fact, use her full-payment plan to pay the full balance she owes. . . . If Bozeman had, in fact, used her full-payment plan to pay off the full balance she owed, releasing MCS’s lien at this stage would be entirely appropriate. . . . Espinosa has no bearing on the release of a lien after a confirmed plan erroneously modifies a homestead-mortgagee’s rights. . . . [T]he Supreme Court expressly limited Espinosa’s holding to collateral challenges to confirmed Chapter 13 plans under Federal Rule of Civil Procedure 60(b)(4). . . . Espinosa expressly does not apply outside the Rule 60(b)(4) context [T]he Plan at issue here violated the antimodification provision. So it should not have been confirmed. . . . But despite this error, because of the Code’s finality provision, Bozeman’s Plan retains preclusive effect and is therefore valid and enforceable. . . . MCS cannot now complain about infirmities with the Plan. . . . MCS should have noticed, far earlier than it did, that Bozeman’s Plan was structured as a full-payment plan rather than a cure-and-maintain plan. . . . But MCS’s errors do not change the fact that the Code still affords special protections to homestead-mortgage holders’ rights. . . . [W]e must hold that MCS’s lien survived Bozeman’s bankruptcy. . . . Although MCS did not timely object to the Plan’s confirmation or

appeal the discharge of Bozeman’s debt, MCS did oppose Bozeman’s motion to release its lien, and it timely appealed the bankruptcy court’s order granting her motion. And because releasing MCS’s lien before MCS receives full payment would impermissibly modify MCS’s rights, MCS’s lien must survive the bankruptcy proceeding. While the finality provision confirms that it is too late to alter the Plan, it is not too late for MCS to invoke the Code’s special protection for homestead mortgagees”.

III. UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT

Bonam v. Le (In re Bonam), No. 1:22-cv-150, ___ B.R. ___ (S.D. Ga. July 18, 2023).

Debtor exempted her vehicle under O.C.G.A. § 44-13-100(a)(2)(A) and, by amendment, 42 U.S.C. § 407(a) because Debtor could trace the funds used to her Social Security Administration (SSA) benefit. The trustee objected, and the bankruptcy court sustained the objection. The district court, affirmed the bankruptcy court’s decision.

IV. UNITED STATES BANKRUPTCY COURT

A. NORTHERN DISTRICT OF GEORGIA

In re Nichols, No. 02-82782-PWB (Bankr. N.D. Ga. July 12, 2023).

Application for payment of unclaimed funds case.

In re Meltzer, No. 08-40876-PWB (Bankr. N.D. Ga. May 16, 2023).

Application for payment of unclaimed funds case.

In re Marlin, No. 11-78206-PWB (Bankr. N.D. Ga. May 16, 2023).

Application for payment of unclaimed funds case.

In re Camese, No. 11-40012-PWB (Bankr. N.D. Ga. May 16, 2023).

Application for payment of unclaimed funds case.

Jennings v. Nationstar Mortg. LLC (In re Jennings), No. 22-04017-BEM (Bankr. N.D. Ga. May 9, 2023).⁸

Chapter 13 debtor’s complaint for violation of the stay by foreclosure after the petition fails because property is owned by debtor’s spouse, no divorce is pending to vest marital interest in debtor and debtor’s possessory interest is not affected by foreclosure of mortgage.

⁸ LundinOnChapter13.com {285}.

Kennedy v. Najarian Capital, LLC (In re Kennedy), No. 20-6167-WLH (Bankr. N.D. Ga. Apr. 19, 2023).⁹

Foreclosure did not violate automatic stay in Chapter 13 case because debtor had no ownership interest in the property; but serving process to remove debtor from the property violated debtor's possessory interest and violated the stay in § 362(a)(3). Debtor is entitled to some attorney's fees but not entitled to emotional distress damages that were not proven and punitive damages are not appropriate because creditor acted wrongfully but not maliciously or vindictively. "The weight of authority holds that 'a mere possessory interest in real property, without any accompanying legal interest, is sufficient to trigger the protection of the automatic stay.' . . . The automatic stay thus protects the estate's possession of property even if it is not property of the estate, and it prevents a party from seeking possession even if the debtor has no legal basis for possession. . . . The evidence does not establish that . . . the appraiser or . . . the appraiser's visit violated the stay. . . . [Creditor] willfully violated the automatic stay when it caused the process server to serve Debtor with the dispossessory proceeding papers Normally, the testimony of the plaintiff alone is not sufficient to establish significant emotional distress, and a plaintiff must provide corroborating evidence. . . . Debtor is entitled to the fees reasonably incurred in responding to the wrongfully served dispossessory action".

Yarbra v. U.S. Bank Tr. Nat'l Ass'n (In re Yarbra), No. 22-05110-PMB (Bankr. N.D. Ga. Jan. 11, 2023).¹⁰

Complaint states a claim for violation of the automatic stay when mortgagee foreclosed without first seeking stay relief in second Chapter 13 filing within a year; adopting majority view, stay that terminated 30 days after current Chapter 13 filing was limited to stay of actions against the debtor and stay remained in effect with respect to property of the estate, including the property on which the creditor foreclosed.

Hamby v. Fouts (In re Hamby), 646 B.R. 865 (Bankr. N.D. Ga. 2022).¹¹

For flagrant, continuing violations of automatic stay in a Chapter 13 case—including postpetition repossession of car, ignoring order for turnover, ignoring orders warning about sanctions and sending collection letters to debtor—car dealer, car lender and individual owner of both businesses are assessed compensatory and punitive damages under § 362(k) totaling more than \$50,000.

In re Diddle, No. 03-51120-PWB (Bankr. N.D. Ga. Nov. 14, 2022).¹²

On sua sponte review, Select Portfolio Servicing's application for payment of unclaimed funds (\$4,290.92) lodged with bankruptcy court in name of its predecessor, Fairbanks Capital, is denied. Application states the unclaimed funds were intended to pay mortgage arrearage, but attachments are not consistent with trustee's final report 14 years earlier which shows mortgage arrearage paid in full. Select has provided no evidence from which court can determine that an arrearage debt is still owed or that Select has a right to collect that debt. "[A]n applicant seeking unclaimed funds due to distributions that were made on account of a secured claim must show that the debt has not been satisfied (through payment or foreclosure) and that an amount is

⁹ LundinOnChapter13.com {286}.

¹⁰ LundinOnChapter13.com {258}.

¹¹ LundinOnChapter13.com {293}.

¹² LundinOnChapter13.com {924}.

currently due and payable to which the unclaimed funds may lawfully be applied. . . . The Court declines to permit disbursement of the unclaimed funds to the Creditor without information showing that a balance remains due and owing on the note, that it is entitled to collect the remaining balance, and that it has not otherwise received payment of the arrearage”.

B. MIDDLE DISTRICT OF GEORGIA

In re Hancock, No. 23-50437-JPS (Bankr. M.D. Ga. June 12, 2023).

Debtor-husband’s case was dismissed with prejudice and a bar on refiling for two years.

In re Collins, No. 21-40436-JTL (Bankr. M.D. Ga. Apr. 4, 2023).¹³

Chapter 13 debtor’s former divorce attorney failed to prove fraud or misrepresentation for purposes of § 523(a)(2). Evidence indicated that debtor intended to pay former counsel’s fees at time of retention and did not intentionally list a wrong address on the Chapter 13 schedules.

In re Green, No. 20-51381-JPS (Bankr. M.D. Ga. May 26, 2023).

Cram-down, short-term mortgage creditor paid property taxes and hazard insurance. Creditor’s motion to allow administrative expense treatment for the two expenses and attorney fees for bringing the motion was denied.

In re Holloway, No. 22-51058-AEC (Bankr. M.D. Ga. Mar. 23,2023).

Debtor discarded furniture she had financed through creditor before she filed her bankruptcy petition. Debtor’s plan proposed a 0% dividend to the unsecured creditors, and the furniture creditor objected on the grounds that its claim should be treated as secured and that Debtor’s case and plan were not filed in good faith. The court overruled the creditor’s objection and confirmed the case. The court noted that 1) Debtor bears the burden of proof at confirmation, but that burden is somewhat lessened when the chapter 13 trustee recommends the case for confirmation; 2) A creditor does not hold a secured claim if the bankruptcy estate has no interest in the property; and 3) Based on the totality of the circumstances, Debtor’s case and plan were filed in good faith.

In re Colquitt, No. 21-30235-JPS (Bankr. M.D. Ga. Mar. 2, 2023).

Decided after Bartenwerfer, the bankruptcy court distinguished the case at hand and found Debtor, who unknowingly participated in a check kiting scheme, could discharge his debt related to the scheme. The bankruptcy court explained that “Defendant’s liability to Plaintiff does not arise from the fraud of another for which he is vicariously liable. Rather, his liability is a direct liability on the note that he signed to cover the overcharge to his account. Accordingly, Plaintiff had to prove that this debt was incurred by actual fraud committed by Defendant. Nothing in Bartenwerfer changes this.”

In re Hancock, No. 22-51476-AEC (Bankr. M.D. Ga. Jan. 20, 2023).

Debtor-wife’s case was dismissed with prejudice and a bar on refiling for two years.

¹³ LundinOnChapter13.com {1212}.

In re Alegria, No. 22-10919-AEC (Bankr. M.D. Ga Jan. 12, 2023).

Debtor's case was dismissed with prejudice and a bar on refiling for one year.

In re Collins, 647 B.R. 425 (Bankr. M.D. Ga. 2022).¹⁴

Claim of Chapter 13 debtor's domestic relations attorney for fees incurred in prepetition divorce litigation is not itself a domestic support obligation; that former spouse was ordered to pay fees does not convert the contract claim of debtor's counsel into a domestic support obligation.

C. SOUTHERN DISTRICT OF GEORGIA

In re Bonam, No. 22-10340 (Bankr. S.D. Ga. Nov. 7, 2022).¹⁵

Chapter 13 debtor's exemption in Social Security benefits under 42 U.S.C. § 506(a) and Georgia law was lost when benefits were used to purchase personal property—a car—notwithstanding that benefits were traceable to purchase of the car.

¹⁴ LundinOnChapter13.com {415}.

¹⁵ LundinOnChapter13.com {174}.

Chapter 7 & Chapter 12

Case Updates

Walter Kelley

Tom Lovett

Thomas Lovett III

Kelley, Lovett & Sanders PC

CHAPTER 7 & CHAPTER 12 UPDATE

U.S. Court of Appeals, Eleventh Circuit

Gullett-EI v. IRS (In re Gullett-EI)

2023 U.S. App. LEXIS 17090

Background: Debtor filed pro se Chapter 7 petition from prison, where he was serving time for tax fraud. Debtor filed AP seeking, among other things, discharge of IRS tax debt and release from his “unlawful detainment.” Bankruptcy Court dismissed the AP for failure to state a claim on many of the allegations, but granted leave to amend the AP complaint as to dischargeability of the tax debt. Rather than amending his complaint, debtor filed notice of appeal. District Court found notice of appeal untimely and frivolous. Debtor appealed to 11th Circuit.

11th Circuit held: Debtor’s challenge to dismissal of the adversary complaint was moot because Bankruptcy Court had already entered discharge order and closed the case; and dismissed Debtor’s appeal for lack of jurisdiction.

Esteva v. Ubs Fin. Servs. Inc. (In re Esteva)

60 F.4th 664

Background: Chapter 7 debtors filed AP against UBS to recover funds in UBS account so they could be used to pay debts. Bankruptcy Court granted partial summary judgment in favor of debtors. UBS appealed to District Court. District Court affirmed Bankruptcy Court. UBS appealed to 11th Circuit.

11th Circuit held: Appeal must be dismissed because concept of finality in appeals from adversary proceedings is the same as those taken from standard civil proceedings. Because the Bankruptcy Court’s order granting partial summary judgment left unresolved one of the allegations in the AP, the Bankruptcy Court’s order was not a final order, and because none of the “collateral doctrine,” “practical finality” or “marginal finality” exceptions apply, the 11th Circuit lacks jurisdiction to hear the appeal.

Otoh v. Fannie Mae

2023 U.S. App. LEXIS 18341

Background: Chapter 7 debtor filed AP against mortgage lender that was dismissed by Bankruptcy Court. Mortgage lender then commenced District Court claim asserting sufficient diversity jurisdiction and amount in controversy. Debtor sought remand of the claim from District Court to state court. District Court denied debtor’s motion. Debtor appealed to 11th Circuit.

11th Circuit held: District Court decision affirmed because de novo review of District Court’s jurisdiction showed adequate basis for proper jurisdiction based on diversity and amount in controversy, and de novo review of District Court’s res judicata ruling because 1) dismissal of debtor’s chapter 7 AP case was final judgment, 2) Bankruptcy Court had proper jurisdiction on that matter, 3) both the bankruptcy case and the instant case involve

the same parties in privity with the Chapter 7 proceedings and 4) all debtor's claims arise out of same nucleus of facts that could have been raised in the bankruptcy proceeding.

SE Prop. Holdings, LLC v. Welch

65 F.4th 1335

Background: SE Prop. Holdings, LLC (“SE”) obtained judgment against Nerve LLC (“Nerve”) from default on mortgage loan. Nerve’s principal, David Stewart, filed Chapter 7 petition. Nerve recovered settlement from BP oil spill, \$350,000 of which were transferred to Stewart’s bankruptcy attorneys (“Welch”). SE sued Nerve and Welch for on claims of fraud and equitable relief, seeking avoidance of the \$350,000 transfer, and equitable lien and other remedies. District Court granted Welch’s to dismiss based on lack of personal jurisdiction and then Nerve’s motion to dismiss based on the absence of Welch as an indispensable party over whom the District Court lacked jurisdiction. The District Court denied Nerve’s motion to dismiss SE’s claim for money damages, but ruled in Nerve’s favor on summary judgment as to this issue on the basis money damages are unavailable under the “catch-all” provision of the Florida Uniform Fraudulent Transfer Act. SE appealed to 11th Circuit.

11th Circuit held: Nerve’s and Welch’s alleged conduct is not to be condoned, but the relief SE sought under FUFTA is not available, and Nerve does not possess the assets on which SE seeks an equitable claim. District Court affirmed.

Wisner v. Piedmont Bank (In re Wisner)

2023 U.S. App. LEXIS 7519

Background: Debtor was guarantor of debt owed to Piedmont Bank. Default on the debt and Debtor’s inability to fulfill the guarantee resulted in Piedmont obtaining a judgment against debtor. Piedmont then initiated a collateral action to levy stocks owned by debtor. After being served with the action for levy, debtor and the company in which he held the stock agreed to sell company assets – Piedmont allegedly had no knowledge of the pending sale of assets. Upon Piedmont’s motion, the Superior Court enjoined debtor from disposing of his stocks and scheduled a hearing. However, prior to the hearing, Debtor surrendered the stock to Piedmont. Once Piedmont learned of the sale of the company’s assets, it filed a motion to hold debtor in contempt for violating the injunction against selling the stocks. The Superior Court held debtor in contempt, and in resolution the parties agreed for debtor to make a lump sum payment to Piedmont followed by monthly payments to satisfy the debt. Debtor paid the lump sum and monthly payments for 2 years then filed a Chapter 7 petition. Piedmont filed a nondischargeability complaint against debtor. The Bankruptcy Court found Piedmont’s judgment lien attached to the stock upon service of the summons in the levy action, creating a sufficient interest in the asset(s) to support a nondischargeability claim; and after a 2-day trial, found that debtor’s sale of the company’s assets amounted to willful and malicious injury to Piedmont’s interest in the stock. Debtor appealed, and the District Court reversed the Bankruptcy Court, finding the judgment lien did not attach to the stock upon service of the summons in the levy action – but rather, upon debtor’s turnover of the stock certificate to Piedmont. The District Court further found the debtor did not cause willful and malicious injury to Piedmont by selling the company’s stock because the sale occurred prior to debtor’s turnover of the stock certificate and

Piedmont's contemporaneous resulting acquisition of an interest in the stock. Piedmont appealed to the 11th Circuit.

Bankruptcy Court held: Creditor's judgment lien attached to stock owned by debtor at time action for levy was filed and served on debtor, giving creditor sufficient interest in the stock to support a nondischargeability claim; and debtor's prior sale of company assets amounted to willful and malicious injury to creditor's interest in the stock.

District Court held: Creditor's filing and service of action for levy did not give creditor a sufficient interest in the property to support a nondischargeability claim, and while debtor's turnover of stock certificate did give creditor a sufficient interest to support such claim, debtor's sale of company assets occurred prior to the turnover and the nondischargeability claim therefore could not succeed.

11th Circuit held: Initiation and service of the levy action did not give Piedmont a sufficient property interest in the stock to support a nondischargeability claim. Georgia law provides that property like the corporate stock at issue in this case must be seized by a levying officer before the debtor is deprived dominion and control of it, thereby creating a property interest in the levy creditor sufficient to support a nondischargeability claim. The Court remanded the case with instructions for the Bankruptcy Court to consider two remaining issues: 1) whether Piedmont gained a property interest in the stock after debtor surrendered the stock certificate, and 2) if so, whether the asset sale injuring the company's stock occurred after Piedmont acquired that interest.

Ohlsson v. U.S. Bank N.A. (In re Ohlsson)

2022 U.S. App. LEXIS 28345

&

Ohlsson v. United States Bank N.A. (In re Ohlsson)

2022 U.S. App. LEXIS 31795

Background: Bankruptcy Court granted U.S. Bank *in rem* relief from automatic stay. District Court affirmed.

11th Circuit held: A "party in interest" includes a "creditor." Bankruptcy Rule 3002(a) provides "[a] lien that secures a claim against the debtor is not void due only to the failure of any entity to file a proof of claim." District Court was correct in finding Bankruptcy Court properly declined to review issue of whether U.S. Bank breached a settlement agreement with debtor – an issue that had been resolved by a final state court judgment. *Rooker-Feldman Doctrine* provides a federal district court does not have "jurisdiction to review, reverse, or invalidate a final state court decision."

Loder v. Icemakers Inc. (In re Loder)

2022 U.S. App. LEXIS 35781

Background: Icemakers held state court consent judgment against Debtor. Debtor filed Chapter 7 petition. Icemakers filed nondischargeability complaint, resulting in federal consent judgment that debt was nondischargeable. The federal judgment made no reference to the state court judgment or an interest rate. 10 years after entry of the federal judgment, and after failing to collect the debt, Icemakers filed motion to revive the state court

judgment. Debtor opposed, arguing the federal judgment created a replacement judgment which made Icemaker's effort to revive the state court judgment sanctionable in defiance of the federal judgment.

11th Circuit held: No clear error in Bankruptcy Court finding the federal judgment did not replace the state court judgment.

Props. Of Villages, Inc. v. Kranz
2022 U.S. App. LEXIS 27482

Background: KD Premier Realty, LLC ("KD") involved in appeal that was stayed upon KD's filing of a Chapter 7 petition. Upon conclusion of the bankruptcy case, the appeal resumed.

11th Circuit held: Termination of the Chapter 7 case allowed the appeal to resume.

U.S. District Court, Middle District of Georgia

-NONE-

U.S. Bankruptcy Court, Middle District of Georgia

In re Hillis
648 B.R. 268
1/11/2023
(Judge Laney)

Background: Debtors filed Chapter 13, and their plan was confirmed on March 17, 2021. The confirmed plan provided for payment to Southern Pine Credit Union ("SPCU") for two John Deere loaders, a Nissan Armada and a lawn mower. Debtors filed a post-confirmation motion to sell property free and clear of liens for the loader and the mower. The sale proceeds were to be applied to satisfaction of the SPCU loan. The Chapter 13 Trustee consented to the sale motion, and an order approving the sale was entered on May 10, 2022. On July 12, the Debtors converted their case to Chapter 7. SPCU filed a motion for relief from stay claiming it had not received payment of the sale proceeds. The parties stipulated the sale proceeds were paid some time after SPCU's motion for relief was filed. The Chapter 7 Trustee filed a response with opposition to SPCU's motion for relief on the basis SPCU's liens on the loaders and mower were potentially avoidable because of seriously misleading financing statements. The Trustee then filed an adversary proceeding to determine the validity of SPCU's liens.

Held: Chapter 7 Trustee has standing to assert his claim because at the time the case was converted to Chapter 7, the sale proceeds had not been paid at the time of conversion making the debtors' contractual right to payment of the sale proceeds to SPCU a contractual right of the Chapter 7 bankruptcy estate.

Chapter 7 Trustee is barred by res judicata from seeking determination of lien validity and/or asserting a claim to the property/sale proceeds because the Chapter 13 Trustee consented to the motion concerning these same issues.

Res judicata requires 4 elements:

- 1) Prior decision rendered by a court of competent jurisdiction – Bankruptcy Court’s entered order granting sale motion
- 2) Final judgment on the merits – sale orders are final orders
- 3) Both cases involve the same parties or their privies – see below
- 4) Both cases must involve the same causes of action – the instant motions concern the sale order

Privity is found where:

- 1) The non party agreed to be bound by the litigation of others
- 2) A substantive legal relationship existed between the person to be bound and a party to the judgment
- 3) The nonparty was adequately represented by someone who was a party to the suit
- 4) The nonparty assumed control over the litigation in which the judgment was issued
- 5) A party attempted to relitigate issues through a proxy, or
- 6) A statutory scheme foreclosed successive litigation by nonlitigants

The Chapter 13 and Chapter 7 Trustees are both bound by the same statutory duties to investigate and litigate their positions, and the Chapter 13 Trustee adequately represented the interests of the Chapter 7 Trustee. Privity is established on those two bases, and satisfies the third element of res judicata barring the Chapter 7 Trustee’s claim(s).

In re Hillis
649 B.R. 918
4/4/2023
(Judge Laney)

Background: Trustee sought reconsideration of the Court’s opinion and order in *In re Hillis* 644 B.R. 268 (see immediate above). Trustee argued the order should be reconsidered under Bankruptcy Rule 9023 (“Rule 59”) on the bases that: 1) service of the sale motion by debtors was inadequate under Bankruptcy Rule 7004(h), 2) the debtors’ Chapter 13 confirmation order reserved the right for the Trustee to engage in litigation contesting the validity of liens held on the debtors’ property and 3) the debtors wrongfully manipulated the bankruptcy system by moving to sell the property before converting their case to Chapter 7 to reduce assets the Chapter 7 Trustee could liquidate. The Trustee also sought, through an oral request for relief under Bankruptcy Rule 9024, relief under Bankruptcy Rule 60(b)(6).

Held: 1) Relief under Rule 59 limited to “newly-discovered evidence or manifest errors of law or fact.” No newly-discovered evidence was presented, and the Court found that while proper service is vital, the debtors’ ineffective service shown in this case does not rise to the level of manifest error to justify application of Rule 59 to vacate prior order.

2) A motion to sell can, by its contents, modify a confirmed plan without a motion for modification. The sale motion modified the debtors’ plan because the court approved sale provided for full and final treatment of SPCU’s claim outside of the plan. The Trustee’s

consent to the sale, and application of the proceeds from it, supersedes the contents of the debtors' plan concerning the subject property.

While a motion to sell, by itself, does not extinguish a Trustee's right to determine lien validity after sale of property, the Chapter 13 Trustee's consent to the sale motion which provided for sale of the property free and clear of liens and payment of the sale proceeds to SPCU, prohibited the Chapter 7 Trustee's right to determine lien validity under *res judicata*.

3) The Trustee's arguments about the debtors' wrongful motivation(s) for the sale does not present any new evidence or a mistake of law or fact, and is therefore outside the scope of the Rule 59 motion now at issue.

4) The Trustee's oral motion for relief under Rule 60(b)(6) is denied because no "circumstances sufficiently extraordinary to warrant relief" have been shown.

Commercial Bank v. Colquitt (In re Colquitt)

2023 Bankr. LEXIS 551

3/2/2023

(Judge Smith)

Background: Debtor ("*Defendant*") and his friend, Hill, participated in a lending pattern whereby Defendant loaned Hill money for operating capital in a concrete business which Hill would pay back to Defendant. Not long after beginning this arrangement, Defendant opened an account with Commercial Bank ("*Commercial*") to use for these transactions. After some bad checks were resolved by promissory notes to cover the balances in Defendant's overdrawn accounts at Commercial, and a promissory note from Hill to Defendant went into default, Defendant sued Hill in state court. The state court action was stayed upon Hill's filing of a Chapter 7 petition. Defendant then sued Commercial in state court on various grounds, but Commercial's counterclaims prevailed resulting in a judgment against Defendant for about \$600,000. Defendant filed a Chapter 7 petition and Commercial filed an adversary proceeding complaint asserting Defendant's debt is nondischargeable as a result of a "check-kiting scheme."

Held: Nondischargeability under 11 U.S.C. § 523(a)(2)(A) requires that a debt for money or an extension, renewal or refinancing of credit be obtained by actual fraud.

"Actual fraud" means "any deceit, artifice, trick or design involving direct and active operation of the mind, used to circumvent and cheat another."

To prevail under § 523(a)(2)(A), a plaintiff must show by a preponderance of the evidence that:

- 1) defendant committed actual fraud,
- 2) plaintiff relied on defendant's conduct,
- 3) plaintiff's reliance was justifiable, and
- 4) defendant caused plaintiff's loss

The evidence established many of Defendant's and Hill's transactions were not conducted under a "check-kiting scheme," and the transactions for which evidence of "check-kiting"

was presented failed to carry Commercial’s burden to show by a preponderance of the evidence that Defendant was a knowing participant.

In re Two Rivers Irrevocable Trust

2023 Bankr. LEXIS 1773

7/17/23

(Judge Smith)

Background: Petitioners (collectively “*Rogers*”) obtained judgments against Two Rivers Irrevocable Trust (“*Two Rivers*”) and associated entities leasing from Two Rivers. Petitioners filed an involuntary Chapter 7 petition against Two Rivers. Two Rivers asserted 3 defenses: 1) Two Rivers cannot be a debtor under 11 U.S.C. §§ 101(9), 101(4) and 109(b); 2) Two Rivers denied it was generally not paying its debts as they come due; and 3) Rogers has adequate state law remedies and filed the involuntary petition in bad faith by seeking to use the bankruptcy process for an improper purpose.

Held: “The burden of establishing eligibility in bankruptcy lies with the party filing the bankruptcy petition.”

11 U.S.C. § 303(a) provides an involuntary case can be commenced only against a “person, except a farmer, family farmer, or a corporation that is not a moneyed, business, or commercial corporation, that may be a debtor under the chapter under which such case is commenced.”

11 U.S.C. § 101(9)(A)(v) defines “corporation” to include a “business trust.” “Business trust” is not defined in the Bankruptcy Code, nor by Eleventh Circuit or Supreme Court case law, but case law does inform that a determination of what is a “business trust” turns on the specific facts in the case and a review of the purpose and operations of the trust. Looking to a 2022 decision of the U.S. Bankruptcy Court for the District of Colorado, the Court applied the following guideline in determining whether Two Rivers qualified as a “business trust”:

“Salient features” of a business trust are:

- 1) a trust “created and maintained” for a business purpose;
- 2) title to property held by trustees;
- 3) centralized management;
- 4) continuity uninterrupted by death among beneficial owners;
- 5) transferability of interests; and
- 6) limited liability

The Court applied factors one, four and five above, and concluded Two Rivers was not a “business trust.”

Addressing Two Rivers’ second defense, the Court applied the following factors to determine that Two Rivers was *not* generally paying its debts as they became due:

- 1) the number of debts;
- 2) the amount of delinquency;
- 3) the materiality of nonpayment;

- 4) the nature of the debtor's conduct in its financial affairs;
- 5) the timeliness of payments on past due obligations;
- 6) the amount of debts long overdue;
- 7) the length of time during which the debtor has been unable to meet large debts;
- 8) any reduction in the debtor's assets
- 9) the debtor's deficit financial situation

Addressing Two Rivers' third defense, the Court found application of the "improper use" test appropriate. The Court concluded a bankruptcy case would not afford Two Rivers' creditor any more opportunities than they already have under state law. Accordingly, the petition was filed in bad faith and should be dismissed.

OTHER NOTABLE CASES TO FROM OUTSIDE GEORGIA'S MIDDLE DISTRICT:

11th Circuit

McEvoy v. Apollo Global Mgmt. LLC 2023 U.S. App. LEXIS 7564 (11th Circuit appeal affirming District Court denial of a third party's pursuit of discovery from another third party accused of orchestrating fraudulent transfers of involuntary Chapter 7 corporate debtor's interests)

Thomas v. JSTC, LLC 2023 U.S. App. LEXIS 17316 (11th Circuit holding appeal is stayed after Appellee's filing "Notice of Pendency of Bankruptcy of Appellee [].")

U.S. District Court, Northern District of Georgia

Pingora Loan Servicing, LLC v. Scarver 2023 U.S. Dist. LEXIS 50885
White-Lett v. Fed. Nat'l Mortg. Ass'n 2023 U.S. Dist. LEXIS 41067
Coleman v. Experian Info. Sols., Inc. 2022 U.S. Dist. LEXIS 232686 11/9/2022
Coleman v. Experian Info. Sols., Inc. 2023 U.S. Dist. LEXIS 38250
Ward v. LVNV Funding, LLC 2023 U.S. Dist. LEXIS 113389
Conservit, Inc. v. Global Mill Supply, Inc. 2023 U.S. Dist. LEXIS 58778
United States SEC v. Star Chain, Inc. 2023 U.S. Dist. LEXIS 19067
Maddox v. Aldridge Pite, LLP 2023 U.S. Dist. LEXIS 93746
Carter v. Howard 2023 U.S. Dist. LEXIS 98339
Hill v. Cmty. Loan Servicing 2022 U.S. Dist. LEXIS 145532
Johnson v. Johnson 644 B.R. 246
Watson v. Bradsher 2022 U.S. Dist. LEXIS 144810

U.S. District Court, Southern District of Georgia

Shelnut v. Overstreet 2023 U.S. Dist. LEXIS 54265

U.S. Bankruptcy Court, Northern District of Georgia

In re Malin 2023 Bankr. LEXIS 1873

7/26/2023 (Judge Hagenau)

Background: Chapter 7 Trustee filed report of no distribution in debtor's 2011 case. Seven years later, in 2018, Debtor retained counsel to pursue a claim against Bridgeport Catholic Diocese.

U.S. Trustee was informed, filed a motion to reopen the bankruptcy case and appointed a Trustee to investigate.

In 2019, debtor amended his petition to disclose a "Potential personal injury claim against the Bridgeport Diocese.", but the Trustee later filed a report of no distribution.

In 2023, debtor moved to reopen his chapter 7 case to "correct information regarding a potential asset from the time of the filing of the original case" to specify disclosure of his claim against a Mr. Mathews specifically, as the priest in the Bridgeport Catholic Diocese alleged to have caused the injury associated with the claim disclosed in the 2019 amendment. The Court entered an order denying debtor's motion to reopen on the basis that debtor's disclosure of his claim against the Diocese necessarily included any claim against Mr. Mathews as the alleged actor for the Diocese.

Mr. Mathews filed a motion asking the Court to amend its order [denying debtor's motion to reopen] to "delete any finding that the debtor's amended schedules gave the Chapter 7 Trustee adequate notice of a potential claim against Mr. Mathews and that such claim had been abandoned back to the debtor." Debtor opposed Mr. Mathews' motion.

Held: A debtor has a duty to disclose all assets to the bankruptcy court on a schedule, including potential legal claims.

A debtor's schedules need not identify every potential cause of action, every possible defendant, or even any defendant at all, so long as a partially scheduled claim contains enough information that a reasonable investigation by the trustee would reveal the claim ultimately asserted.

A brief description suffices where it gives the trustee enough information to further inquire, if he elects to do so.

Debtor in this case met these standards. Here, Debtor disclosed a "Potential personal injury claim against the Bridgeport Diocese." Debtor did not list any representatives or any priest of the Diocese. Nevertheless, Debtor's disclosure put the Chapter 7 Trustee on inquiry notice to investigate the Debtor's potential claims. The scheduling of the claim was sufficient.

In re Brown 2023 Bankr. LEXIS 1746

7/11/2023 (Judge Hagenau)

Background/Held: The Court addressed numerous allegations made by U.S. Trustee against debtor's counsel, including:

- 1) failure to obtain debtor's authorization to sign the petition;
- 2) failure to obtain debtor's original signature;
- 3) failure to accurately disclose compensation paid to him;
- 4) failure to meet with debtor;
- 5) failure to obtain debtor's consent to file the Motion to Convert;
- 6) failure to respond to the UST's inquiries;
- 7) failure to provide competent representation;
- 8) failure to exercise diligence by failing to attend Court hearings and to respond to the UST's requests for information;

- 9) failure to communicate with the debtor; and
- 10) failure to make correct statements.

The Court found debtor's counsel to have violated local rules, Bankruptcy Rules, Bankruptcy Code and Georgia Rules of Professional Conduct. The Court's ordered sanctions included a 6 month suspension from practice in the Northern District Bankruptcy Court and additional CLE requirements.

Botelho v. Fierro (In re Fierro) 2023 Bankr. LEXIS 1598

6/20/2023 (Judge Baisier)

Background: Debtor filed Chapter 7. Trustee filed report of no distribution on March 20, 2023. No party objected to discharge or dischargeability, and the Court closed the case on May 15. Creditor had a pending motion for relief at the time the Court closed the case, seeking authority to proceed in Florida state court litigation against liability insurance and parties related to or associated with the debtor.

Held: As provided in Section 524(e) of the Bankruptcy Code, a discharge of a debt of the debtor "does not affect the liability of any other entity on...or for such debt."

The discharge applies only to the personal liability of a debtor. A debtor is not relieved, however, from the responsibility of participating in related state court litigation on the debt to the extent of cooperating in discovery and testifying at trial as a witness.

In re First Leads & Mktg. 2023 Bankr. LEXIS 1625

6/23/2023 (Judge Baisier)

Background: Your Insurance Group, LLC ("YIG") filed federal and state court actions against debtor after debtor filed its chapter 7 petition. Chapter 7 Trustee filed a motion for sanctions against YIG for violating the automatic stay by filing its federal and state court actions post-petition. Chapter 7 Trustee asserted all claims contained in YIG's federal and state court actions were property of the bankruptcy estate reserved for the Trustee to pursue. YIG asserted not all claims in the state and federal court actions were necessarily reserved for the Trustee.

Held: The Court observed: "The reach of 11 U.S.C. § 541(a)(1) is broad, and a cause of action that a creditor could have pursued prior to commencement of a bankruptcy case becomes property of the estate once a case is filed if the claim derives from harm visited directly upon the debtor that the debtor could have pursued itself under applicable law." and "The strong-arm powers granted to the Trustee under Section 544(a) are limited in reach to the avoidance of transfers or obligations incurred by a debtor and recovery of "actual or potential property" of the estate, and do not extend to "all the rights and powers of creditors."

The Court found the following claims were individualized to YIG: fraud, negligent misrepresentation, part of the Conspiracy claim, part of the Georgia Civil RICO, promissory estoppel, tortious interference with business and contractual relations, expenses of litigation/attorney's fees/costs, and punitive damages.

The Court granted in part and denied in part Trustee's motion for sanctions, requiring YIG dismiss certain counts of its federal and state court actions, but declining to find YIG in contempt or to award sanctions against YIG.

In re Handrix 2023 Bankr. LEXIS 391

2/13/2023 (Judge Craig)

Background: Debtors filed Chapter 13 petition on August 20, 2019, and converted their case to Chapter 7 on September 23, 2019. Debtors owned real property for which they had executed a security deed ("*senior deed*") in favor of Caliber Home Loans ("*Defendant*") on April 21, 2017. The senior deed was recorded May 1, 2017. On April 18, 2019 debtors executed a second security deed ("*subordinate deed*") in favor of GHFA Affordable Housing ("*GHFA*"). The subordinate deed referenced the senior deed. The subordinate deed was recorded May 23, 2019. Chapter 7 Trustee sought avoidance of the senior deed as a preferential transfer under 11. U.S.C. § 547.

Held: Addressing the perfection of the senior deed, the Court observed that O.C.G.A. § 44-14-61 provides: “in order to admit deeds to secure debt ... to record, they shall be signed by the maker, attested by an officer [], and attested by one other witness.” The parties agree the senior deed was signed by its maker and attested by an unofficial witness, but also signed by a notary public. The Court found that the notary public’s signature was only an acknowledgment, not an attestation, and that the senior deed remains unperfected for lack of two attesting witnesses. The Court noted that O.C.G.A. § 44-2-18 does not apply to acknowledged deeds. Accordingly, the Trustee could not be charged with notice of the senior deed as a bona fide purchaser (“BFP”).

Addressing the question of whether the Trustee could be charged with inquiry notice by virtue of the subordinate deed’s reference to the senior deed, the Court focused on the decisive issue of “when was the transfer made.” The parties do not dispute the senior deed constituted a transfer of the debtors’ interest in property to Defendant on account of an antecedent debt.

11 U.S.C. § 547(e)(1)(A) provides that “a transfer of real property ... is perfected when a bona fide purchase of such property from the debtor against whom applicable law permits such transfer to be perfected cannot acquire an interest that is superior to the interest of the transferee.” (i.e.: “When a transfer is ‘made’ depends on when it is perfected.”)

The Court reasoned that while the subordinate deed’s reference to the senior deed would have imposed inquiry notice on the Trustee, the Trustee could not be charged with notice as a BFP until the subordinate deed was recorded. The subordinate deed was recorded within 90 days of the petition date, and is therefore avoidable as a preferential transfer under § 547.

Layng v. United Wholesale Mortg. (In re Bu Yong Kim) 2023 Bankr. LEXIS 628 3/10/2023 (Judge Craig)

Background: Debtor filed Chapter 7 on August 7, 2019. Debtor co-owned property with his wife for which they had executed a security deed in favor of Mr. Cooper on December 29, 2017. The security deed was recorded on January 8, 2018. The security deed bears the signatures of the debtor, his wife and an unofficial witness. A notary public signed the security deed under a heading titled “Space Below This Line [f]or Acknowledgment[.]” under which was a clause providing “this record was attested before me on 12/29/2017 by [Debtor and Debtor’s Wife], who proved to me on the basis of satisfactory evidence to be the person(s) who appeared before me” (the “Clause”). Below the Clause is a notation that debtor and his wife produced identification to the notary public. Below that notation appears the notary public’s signature and seal. The parties dispute the legal effect of the Clause, with the Trustee asserting the security deed is avoidable under 11 U.S.C. § 544 because it is patently defective for lack of proper attestation under O.C.G.A. § 44-14-61.

Held: The Court found the Clause to be ambiguous and to have no meaning, resulting in the notary public’s signature as being neither an attestation nor an acknowledgment. Further, because the signature at issue is neither an attestation nor an acknowledgement, Georgia’s remedial statutes (O.C.G.A. § 44-2-18) affords no relief to Mr. Cooper. Accordingly, the Trustee as a bona fide purchaser is not placed on notice of the security deed.

Atlanta Postal Credit Union v. Newsome (In re Newsome) 2023 Bankr. LEXIS 815 3/30/2023 (Judge Craig)

Background: Debtor had obtained multiple loans from Atlanta Postal Credit Union (“APCU”), all of which were secured by debtor’s 2020 Dodge Charger. Debtor committed a hit and run accident while eluding Georgia State Patrol, and the vehicle burned up. Debtor filed an insurance claim which was denied to debtor and to APCU as loss payee on the basis the loss resulted while the vehicle was used to “flee any law enforcement agent.” Debtor filed a Chapter 7 petition, abandoned the vehicle and did not disclose the vehicle’s location to APCU. APCU seeks a determination that its debt is nondischargeable under 11 U.S.C. § 523(a)(6).

Held: 11 U.S.C. § 523(a)(6) excepts from discharge an individual’s debts incurred by “willful and malicious injury by the debtor to another entity or to the property of another entity.”

The Court noted two important requirements under § 523(a)(6):

- 1) “[a] debtor is responsible for a ‘willful’ injury when he or she commits an intentional act the purpose of which is to cause injury or which is substantially certain to cause injury.”, and
- 2) the debt must be “the result of,” “with respect to” or “by reason of” the injury caused by the actor’s willful and malicious conduct

The Court found the debt to APCU arose at the time debtor borrowed funds from APCU, and not necessarily from the debtor’s conduct, but that the debtor’s conduct may amount to conversion from which a separate debt might be established. The Court noted that APCU’s complaint failed to allege facts on which the Court could decide issues of “conversion,” the debtor’s “subjective intent,” whether the debtor may have known that his conduct “was substantially certain to result in injury” to APCU’s interest, or the value of the vehicle. The Court denied APCU’s motion for default judgment as to the nondischargeability of APCU’s claim.

Trauner v. Caliber Home Loans, Inc. (In re Grier) 2022 Bankr. LEXIS 2757

9/30/2022 (Judge Cavender)

Background: Debtor and her spouse executed a security deed in favor of Caliber Home Loans in 2017. The security deed was signed by the debtor and her spouse and one unofficial witness, and acknowledged by the notary public closing attorney. The debtor and her spouse also signed a waiver of borrower’s rights and the closing attorney signed a closing attorney’s affidavit. The closing attorney’s affidavit reads, in pertinent part:

In closing the above loan, but prior to the execution of the Deed to Secure Debt and "Waiver of Borrower's Rights" by the Borrower(s), I reviewed and explained to the Borrower(s) the terms and provisions of the Deed to Secure Debt and particularly the provisions thereof authorizing the Lender to sell the secured property by a nonjudicial foreclosure under a power of sale, together with the "Waiver of Borrower's Rights" After said review with and explanation to Borrower(s), Borrower(s) executed the Deed to Secure Debt and "Waiver of Borrower's Rights."

(“affidavit language”)

Held: The Court found the security deed avoidable under 11 U.S.C. §544 for lack of proper attestation, and then addressed Caliber’s two arguments for why the security deed can be saved under Georgia’s remedial statute (O.C.G.A. § 44-2-18).

O.C.G.A. § 44-2-18 provides:

If a deed is neither attested by nor acknowledged before one of the officers named in Code Section 44-2-15, it may be recorded upon the affidavit of a subscribing witness, which affidavit shall be made before any one of the officers named in Code Section 44-2-15 and shall testify to the execution of the deed and its attestation according to law. A substantial compliance with the requirements of this Code section shall be held sufficient in the absence of all suspicion of fraud.

First, the Court found the closing attorney’s affidavit does not rescue the security deed under the remedial statutes because even though the affidavit language probably satisfies the form requirements of the remedial statutes, the closing attorney was not a subscribing witness to the security deed to begin with – a dispositive threshold issue.

Second, the Court found that while there may be some merit to Caliber’s argument that the Trustee’s position is hyper-technical, the law is clear that the security deed is patently defective and lenders must start conforming their closing practices with Georgia law rather than seeking assistance from the courts to conform Georgia law to their prior closing practices.

<u>In re Baker</u> 2023 LEXIS 1613	6/22/2023 (Judge Hagenau)
<u>In re Malin</u> 2023 Bankr. LEXIS 1668	6/29/2023 (Judge Hagenau)
<u>In re Malin</u> 2023 Bankr. LEXIS 1669	6/29/2023 (Judge Hagenau)
<u>In re Brown</u> 2023 Bankr. LEXIS 436	2/17/2023 (Judge Bonapfel)
<u>In re Brown</u> 2023 Bankr. LEXIS 1745	7/12/2023 (Judge Hagenau)
<u>In re Modi</u> 2023 Bankr. LEXIS 1324	5/17/2023 (Judge Hagenau)
<u>In re Modi</u> 2023 Bankr. LEXIS 1505	6/8/2023 (Judge Hagenau)
<u>In re Ohai</u> 2023 Bankr. LEXIS 1765	7/14/2023 (Judge Hagenau)
<u>Ohai v. Delta Cmty. Credit Union (In re Ohai)</u> 2023 Bankr. LEXIS 1646	6/27/2023 (Judge Hagenau)
<u>White-Lett v. Bank of N.Y. Mellon Corp. (In re Lett)</u> 2022 Bankr. LEXIS 2783	9/30/2022 (Judge Ellis-Monro)
<u>White-Lett v. Bank of N.Y. Mellon Corp. (In re Lett)</u> 2023 Bankr. LEXIS 503	2/27/2023 (Judge Ellis-Monro)

<u>White-Lett v. Bank of N.Y. Mellon Corp. (In re Lett)</u> 2023 Bankr. LEXIS 900	4/4/2023 (Judge Ellis-Monro)
<u>In re Bogdan</u> 2023 Bankr. LEXIS 982	4/12/2023 (Judge Baisier)
<u>In re Bogdan</u> 2023 Bankr. LEXIS 1005	4/13/2023 (Judge Baisier)
<u>In re Bogdan</u> 2023 Bankr. LEXIS 1022	4/14/2023 (Judge Baisier)
<u>Yarbra v. U.S. Bank Trust Nat'l Ass'n (In re Yarbra)</u> 2023 Bankr. LEXIS 64	1/11/2023 (Judge Baisier)
<u>In re Hall</u> 2023 Bankr. LEXIS 550	3/3/2023 (Judge Hagenau)
<u>In re Shibley</u> 2023 Bankr. LEXIS 816	3/30/2023 (Judge Craig)
<u>In re Shibley</u> 2023 Bankr. LEXIS 782	3/29/2023 (Judge Craig)
<u>In re Meltzer</u> 2023 Bankr. LEXIS 1295	5/16/2023 (Judge Bonapfel)
<u>In re Marlin</u> 2023 Bankr. LEXIS 1293	5/16/2023 (Judge Bonapfel)
<u>In re Smith</u> 2023 Bankr. LEXIS 1638	6/26/2023 (Judge Craig)
<u>In re Hoverson</u> 2023 Bankr. LEXIS 577	3/6/2023 (Judge Bonapfel)
<u>Zurich Am. Ins. Co. v. Hardin (In re Hardin)</u> 2023 Bankr. LEXIS 817	3/30/2023 (Judge Craig)
<u>Petite v. MedCross Imaging, LLC (In re MedCross Imaging, LLC)</u> 2023 Bankr. LEXIS 1603	
6/20/2023 (Judge Ellis-Monro)	
<u>Savage v. Educ. Credit Mgmt. Corp. (In re Savage)</u> 2023 Bankr. LEXIS 846	3/31/2023 (Judge Sigler)
<u>Palmer v. Mitchell (In re Mitchell-Smith)</u> 2023 Bankr. LEXIS 422	2/16/2023 (Judge Hagenau)
<u>Smithyman v. Crawford (In re Crawford)</u> 2023 Bankr. LEXIS 1671	6/29/2023 (Judge Hagenau)
<u>In re Rosser</u> 2022 Bankr. LEXIS 2589	9/22/2022 (Judge Baisier)
<u>Gordon v. Johnson (In re Johnson)</u> 2022 Bankr. LEXIS 3109	11/3/2022 (Judge Sigler)
<u>NextGear Cap., Inc. v. Gerstner (In re Gerstner)</u> 648 B.R. 746	12/30/2022 (Judge Cavender)
<u>Good Gateway, LLC v. NRCT, LLC (In re Bay Circle Props., LLC)</u> 646 B.R. 348	8/23/2022 (Judge Hagenau)
<u>Good Gateway, LLC v. NRCT, LLC (In re Bay Circle Props., LLC)</u> 2022 Bankr. LEXIS 3150	
11/7/2022 (Judge Hagenau)	
<u>In re Wilder</u> 2022 Bankr. LEXIS 2411	9/1/2022 (Judge Hagenau)
<u>In re Reid</u> 645 B.R. 312	8/31/2022 (Judge Craig)
<u>Dobronski v. Garcia (In re Garcia)</u> 2022 Bankr. LEXIS 2269	8/16/2022 (Judge Craig)
<u>Wagoner v. Braxton (In re Braxton)</u> 2022 Bankr. LEXIS 2267	8/15/2022 (Judge Cavender)

U.S. Bankruptcy Court, Southern District of Georgia

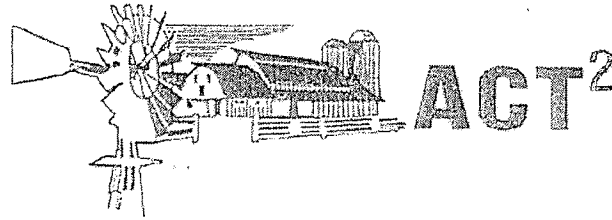
<u>Knight v. People's Bank (In re Knight)</u> 2023 Bankr. LEXIS 835	3/30/2023 (Judge Barrett)
---	---------------------------

The following "Chapter 12 Case Law Update" materials from the *Association of Chapter 12 Trustees 2023 Annual Conference* are reprinted with the express permission of:

Courtney Waldrup - Association of Chapter 12 Trustees.

The Honorable Katherine Perhach, United States Bankruptcy Judge for the Eastern District of Wisconsin, and

Karen Jolley, Staff Attorney to Kara L. West, Ch. 12 & 13 Trustee for the Eastern District of Tennessee



ASSOCIATION OF CHAPTER 12 TRUSTEES

2023 ANNUAL CONFERENCE
Austin, Texas

CHAPTER 12 CASE LAW UPDATE

CASES FROM MAY 2, 2021 – May 15, 2023

July 25, 2023

PRESENTED BY:

The Honorable Katherine Perhach, United States Bankruptcy Judge for the Eastern District of Wisconsin

Karen Jolley, Staff Attorney to Kara L. West, Ch. 12 & 13 Trustee for the Eastern District of Tennessee

MODERATOR:

Mark W. Swimelar, Standing Chapter 12 Trustee for NDNY, Syracuse, New York
Past President of Association of Chapter 12 Trustees

Materials Prepared by
Karen Jolley, Staff Attorney to
Kara L. West, Chapter 12 & 13 Trustee for E.D. of Tennessee

Table of Contents

Adversary Proceeding vs. Contested Matter	1
Appeals	1
Application to Employ	3
Appointment of Attorney / Attorney Issues / Fees	4
Automatic Stay	5
Avoidance of Lien	7
Cash Collateral	8
Claims	9
Confirmation	11
Conversion	13
Dismissal	14
Dismissal with Prejudice	15
Eligibility	17
Injunctive Relief.....	20
Interest Rate	21
Issue Preclusion.....	22
Jurisdiction	23
Multiple Filings	24
Nondischargeability / Exceptions to Discharge	24
Notice	26
Pro Se Litigants	27
Revocation of Discharge	27
Sales.....	28
Sanctions	28
Standing.....	29
Taxes	29
Valuation	30

Adversary Proceeding vs. Contested Matter

In re Catalano, 643 B.R. 555, 561 (Bankr. D.N.J. 2022). Chapter 12 debtor filed a motion to modify creditor's claim, seeking to reclassify it to unsecured on the basis that the lien asserted was avoidable under 11 U.S.C. § 544. Lien avoidance typically requires an adversary proceeding, pursuant to Federal Rule of Bankruptcy Procedure 7001(2). However, the court determined it could consider the issue as a contested matter. Even in instances "where a matter was improperly initiated by motion as a contested matter, 'courts have concluded that where the rights of the affected parties have been adequately presented so that no prejudice has arisen, form will not be elevated over substance and the matter will be allowed to proceed on the merits as originally filed.'" *Id.* (quoting *In re Orfa Corn, of Phila.*, 170 B.R. 257, 275 (E.D. Pa. 1994); *In re Command Servs. Corp.*, 102 B.R. 905, 908 (Bankr. N.D.N.Y. 1989)). Courts have held similarly where the parties waive the issue, fail to object, or suffered no prejudice. *Id.* (citing *In re Vill. Mobile Homes, Inc.*, 947 F.2d 1282, 1283 (5th Cir. 1991); *In re Vandy, Inc.*, 189 B.R. 342, 346 (Bankr. E.D. Pa. 1995); *In re Little*, 220 B.R. 13, 17 (Bankr. D.N.J. 1998); *In re Russo*, 2008 WL 5412106 at *3 n. 9 (Bankr. E.D. Pa. Oct. 20, 2008)).

Appeals

Vaqueria Las Martas, Inc. (B.A.P. 1st Cir. 2022). Where the issues included in the appellant's brief differ from those listed in the statement of the issues, the court must consider as a threshold question which, if any, issues were preserved for appeal. "Bankruptcy Rule 8009(a)(1)(A) requires that an appellant file and serve upon the appellee a statement of the issues the appellant intends to present on appeal." *Id.* at 491. An issue that is not briefed is deemed waived. *Id.* (citing *Tower v. Leslie-Brown*, 326 F.3d 290, 299 (1st Cir. 2003)). "Where there are 'no exceptional circumstances,' issues omitted from the statement of issues are waived on appeal, unless 'the substance of the [omitted] issue reasonably can be inferred from an issue or issues that are listed.'" *Id.* (quoting *City Sanitation, LLC v. Allied Waste Servs. of Mass., LLC (In re Am. Cartage, Inc.)*, 656 F.3d 82, 91 (1st Cir. 2011)). The First Circuit has not identified "exceptional circumstances." Turning to guidance from other circuits, courts have found an exception to the waiver rule where "the issues were addressed by the bankruptcy court and were fully briefed by the appellee without objection." (Citations omitted). Others found an exception "when a complete understanding of the case can be discerned from the briefs and the record, and prejudice has not been shown." (Citations omitted). In this case, the court considered issues listed and addressed in the appellant's brief even though they were left out of the statement of the issues because the appellee, without objection, fully briefed those issues and addressed them at oral argument. Finding no prejudice to the appellee in this case, the court further noted that it is "[m]indful of the policy that favors decisions on the merits rather than on the basis of mere technicalities," *Id.* (citing *Foman v. Davis*, 371 U.S. 178, 181, 83 S.Ct. 227, 9 L.Ed.2d 222 (1962)).

In re Sternitzky, 638 B.R. 770 (Bankr. W.D. Wis. 2022). Here the court considered debtors' request to impose a stay pending appeal under Federal Rule of Bankruptcy Procedure 8007. Ultimately the court exercised its discretion to impose a conditional stay. "A motion for a stay pending appeal is an exceptional form of relief and requires a considerable showing from the movant." *Id.* at 776 (citing *In re Beswick*, 98 B.R. 904, 907 (N.D. Ill. 1989)). To determine whether to grant a motion for stay pending appeal, the court is to consider four factors: "1) whether the [movant] is likely to succeed on the merits of the appeal; 2) whether the [movant] will suffer irreparable injury absent a stay; 3) whether

a stay would substantially harm other parties in the litigation; and 4) whether a stay is in the public interest.” *Id.* (quoting *In re Forty-Eight Insulations, Inc.*, 115 F.3d 1294, 1300 (7th Cir. 1997)). “The first two factors are the most critical.” *Id.* (citing *Nken v. Holder*, 556 U.S. 434, 433, 129 S.Ct. 1749, 173 L.Ed.2d 550 (2009)).

To meet the first factor, “[t]he Seventh Circuit has held that in the context of a stay pending appeal, ‘the Claimants need to demonstrate a substantial showing of likelihood of success, not merely the possibility of success, because they must convince the reviewing court that the lower court, after having the benefit of evaluating the relevant evidence, has likely committed reversible error.’” *Id.* at 777 (quoting *In re Forty-Eight Insulations, Inc.*, 115 F.3d at 1301). In this case, the debtors failed to establish that they have a heightened or substantial likelihood of success on appeal. *Id.* at 778. “To meet the threshold burden of the second factor, Debtors must show that the harm alleged is both ‘certain and immediate, rather than speculative or theoretical... [Debtors] must provide some evidence that the harm has occurred in the past and is likely to occur again.’” *Id.* at 778 (quoting *In re Quade*, 496 B.R. 520, 527-28 (Bankr. N.D. Ill. 2013)). Here, the court found the debtors did satisfy this factor, showing that if a stay is not imposed the creditor to foreclose to collect its collateral, which in this case is the debtor’s farm and farming operations, making a Chapter 12 hard to accomplish. As to the third factor, the court found a “marked risk of continued harm” to the creditor who had not received periodic payments. *Id.* at 780. For the fourth factor, the court recognized the public interest in judicial economy and “preventing unreasonably prolonged delays during an appeal,” which weigh against imposing the stay on appeal. *Id.* at 781. Exercising its discretion, the court determined to conditionally impose the stay, subject to the debtor making required real estate taxes on the property, escrow, and monthly interest payments to creditor. *Id.* at 782.

In re Bussman, No. CV 6:23-MC-00011-AA, 2023 WL 1771105 (D. Or. Jan. 20, 2023). The bankruptcy court denied the debtor’s request for a Rule 2004 exam, the debtor sought to appeal, and the district court denied the debtor’s appeal. The district court determined the debtor was not entitled to an appeal as of right under 28 U.S.C. § 158(a)(1) because the bankruptcy court’s order denying the debtor’s motion was not a final order. “[I]n general ‘[p]retrial orders governing discovery are not appealable because they are not final.’” *Id.* at *2 (quoting *Marchetti v. Bitteroff*, 968 F.2d 963, 967 (9th Cir. 1992)). Specifically, it was not a final order because it did not “alter the status quo, nor does it fix the rights and obligation of the parties or alter their legal relationships.” *Id.* at *2. Instead, “[t]he order could easily be superseded by a subsequent decision of the bankruptcy court, provided [d]ebtor makes a sufficient showing” to establish good cause for the examination. *Id.* at *2.

The district court also found an interlocutory appeal was inappropriate under 28 U.S.C. § 158(a)(3). An interlocutory appeal of a bankruptcy court is appropriate “where (1) there a controlling question of law, (2) as to which a substantial ground for a difference of opinion exists, and (3) an immediate appeal could materially advance the ultimate termination of the litigation.” *Id.* (citing *In re Cement Antitrust Litig.*, 673 F.2d 1020, 1026 (9th Cir. 1981)). Interlocutory appeal is not appropriate if “a ‘legal’ issue is essentially fact based in nature[.]” *Id.* (quoting *In re Futter Lumber Corp.*, 473 B.R. 20, 27 (E.D.N.Y. 2012)). Here, the district court determined the issue is a factual matter, rather than a purely legal one. *Id.* at *3. Finally, the district court declined to permit the appeal under the “limited scope” of the collateral order doctrine. *Id.* at *3.

In re Haffey Haffey Deutsche Bank Co. Americas Haffey v. Deutsche Bank Co. Americas, No. 3:19-BK-3711-JAB, 2022 WL 950645 (M.D. Fla. Mar. 30, 2022), *appeal dismissed sub nom. In re Haffey*, No. 22-11425-E, 2022 WL 14636900 (11th Cir. Aug. 30, 2022). The appellant bears the burden of establishing a sufficient record on appeal. Here, the appellant sought to reverse a bankruptcy court order, in part, on the basis that the order was “completely devoid of any analysis, findings of fact, or conclusions of law.” *Id.* at *9. But the bankruptcy court provided in the order at issue that it considered arguments and positions “as stated on the record at the hearing.” *Id.* In its appeal, the appellant failed to provide the district court with a transcript of the relevant hearing. Rule 8009(b)(1) of the Federal Rules of Bankruptcy Procedure and the Eleventh Circuit recognize that “[t]he person bringing the appeal has the burden of ensuring the record provides all the evidence he relies on in his claims.” *Id.* (quoting *In re Bagwell*, 741 F. App’x 755, 758 (11th Cir. 2018)). Specifically, “[w]hen an appellant’s claim turns on what happened at a hearing, the appellant must provide a transcript of the hearing if it is available.” *Id.* (quoting *In re Bagwell*, 741 F. App’x at 758–59; citing Bankruptcy Rule 8009(b)(5)). If a transcript cannot be obtained, “the appellant must prepare a statement ‘of the evidence or proceedings from the best available means, including the appellant’s recollection.’” *Id.* (quoting *In re Bagwell*, 741 F. App’x at 758; citing Fed. R. App. P. 10(b)(2)–(c)); Bankruptcy Rule 8009(c)). Appellant’s failure to provide a transcript of the relevant hearing is on its own “grounds for affirmance.” *Id.* (quoting *In re Sussman*, 816 F. App’x 410, 416 (11th Cir. 2020)).

Richard, No. 1:21-CV-11064, 2021 WL 2529808 (E.D. Mich. June 21, 2021). The United States District Court for the Eastern District of Michigan dismissed Chapter 12 debtor’s appeal as untimely filed because it was not filed within the 14-day period required by Federal Rule of Bankruptcy Procedure 8002(a)(1). Rule 8002 allows 14 days to file a notice of appeal with the bankruptcy clerk and provides certain exceptions if the petitioner seeks leave or has cause for untimeliness. Otherwise, “the deadline will not be extended and failure to comply with the deadline mandates dismissal,” as this time limit for filing an appeal is “mandatory.” *Id.* (quoting *Tennial v. REI Nation, LLC (in re Tennial)*, 978 F.3d 1022, 1028 (6th Cir. 2020)). In this case, the bankruptcy court entered an order dismissing debtor’s Chapter 12 case on February 25, 2021. The debtor filed a motion to reconsider 15 days later that the court denied on April 23, 2021. Then 13 days after that, the debtor filed a notice of appeal. “Debtor had 14 days to either appeal the Final Order or to file a motion for reconsideration. He did neither. The fact that [d]ebtor appealed the order denying reconsideration within 14 days is irrelevant because the clock started after the Final Order was entered.” *Richard*, 2021 WL 2529808, at *3.

Application to Employ

In re Yeater, No. 21-60861, 2021 WL 4699074 (Bankr. N.D. Ohio Oct. 7, 2021) (not for publication). In this unpublished opinion, the bankruptcy court denied Chapter 12 debtor’s request to employ an auction company to auction real property. “The applicant bears the burden of proof that a fee request is reasonable.” *Id.* at *1 (citations omitted). Specifically, the applicant must show that the fee is reasonable and customary for the industry in the area. To assess this, the court considered not just if an equivalent fee previously had been approved in the district, but if a lower commission was *routinely* approved. The court also found that including expenses as part of a straight commission, as was proposed here, structured compensation so as to incentivize the auction company to keep expenses low to maximize its own profit – “[s]tinginess in expense expenditures can easily have a deleterious impact on an auction outcome.” *Id.* at *2. Finally, including expenses in straight

compensation overlooks the necessary review under 11 U.S.C. § 330(a)(1)(B) of whether expenses were actually incurred and necessary.

Appointment of Attorney / Attorney Issues / Fees

In re Kern, No. 20-18381-ABA, 2021 WL 3518806 (Bankr. D.N.J. Aug. 10, 2021). Chapter 12 debtor's counsel (Kasen & Kasen) filed an interim fee application for allowance of \$156,900 in fees and \$7,546 in expenses, less a credit for a \$20,000 prepetition retainer. The "overwhelming majority" of the time listed was for the attorney's highest hourly rate of \$500. A secured creditor in the case objected, arguing that the fee likely would leave the estate administratively insolvent, and the Chapter 12 trustee joined. *Id.* at *1.

The court was not persuaded by Kasen's argument that the high fees were due to the complexity of the case. Kasen provided 288 time-entries for "clearly administrative/clerical or routine tasks," but of those, only three showed Kasen charged less than the highest hourly rate, though still even for those entries "the rate charged (\$350) was at the highest rate for the attorney involved." *Id.* at *3. The court rejected Kasen's explanation that he had to do these tasks himself due to a lack of staff, which the court pointed out was his own choice: "Simple administrative/clerical or routine tasks should not be billed at the highest hourly rate, period." *Id.* at *4. The court stated that Kasen's submission of the fee app "is a failure to exercise billing judgment, warranting a reduction of fees." *Id.* at *4. "The court is not inclined to conduct a line-by-line analysis to determine the exact amount of fees to be disallowed. Indeed, . . . it is not required to do so. Section 330(a)(3) requires the court to find, *inter alia*, that the services in the Fee App were necessary, reasonable and/or proportionate to the task at hand." *Id.* at *5. The court found it appropriate to reduce the fees sought by 20%. "A fee applicant must exercise billing judgment and failure to do so will result in reduction of fees where, in the sound discretion of bankruptcy court, such fees are unreasonable." *Id.* at *7.

In re Lundberg, No. BK 19-10014 CLB, 2023 WL 2998990, ---B.R. ---- (Bankr. W.D.N.Y. Apr. 5, 2023). The bankruptcy court denied as moot a request by debtors' counsel to authorize their employment *nunc pro tunc* to the petition date. Hodgson Russ LLP provided legal assistance to debtors in preparing their petition and throughout the case. However, the firm failed to pursue authorization to serve as debtors' counsel, despite being directed to do so by a customary court order. "With the assistance of the Hodgson Russ law firm, the debtors filed a Chapter 12 Plan on October 2, 2020; an Amended Chapter 12 Plan on March 26, 2021; and a Second Amended Plan on May 20, 2021." *Id.* at *1. In all, the firm estimated it provided the debtors with professional services valued at \$69,258.

In the Second Circuit, "*nunc pro tunc* appointment of a professional person 'should only be granted in narrow situations and requires that (i) if the application had been timely, the court would have authorized the appointment, and (ii) the delay in seeking court approval resulted from extraordinary circumstances.'" *Id.* at *2 (quoting *In re Keren Limited Partnership*, 189 F.3d 86, 87 (2d Cir. 1999)). In this case, "Hodgson Russ offers no good excuse for its delay in seeking a timely retention." Lacking evidence of extraordinary circumstances, the court denied counsel's request for retroactive appointment. *Id.* at *2. Because the firm was not authorized to serve as counsel, its compensation is limited under 11 U.S.C. § 330. Further, the confirmed plan provides debtors will receive a discharge under § 1228 upon completion of all payments under the plan. Accordingly, "the plan . . . discharges any entitlement to further payment on account of uncompensated services." *Id.*

In this case, the debtors' confirmed plan provides for a \$15,000 payment on two administrative priority claims, one for legal fees and one for accounting services. After confirmation, the court granted debtors' motion clarifying that the \$15,000 would be disbursed as follows—accounting services would be paid in full (at \$4,875) prior to payment of \$10,125 to Hodgson Russ for legal services. “Meanwhile, no[]one objected to the plan provisions for payment on account of the claim of attorneys whose appointment was never duly authorized by [the bankruptcy court].” *Id.* at *2. Ultimately the court authorized and directed Hodgson Russ to withdraw from sale proceeds it held in escrow the amount of \$10,125. *Id.*

Automatic Stay

Milk Indus. Regul. Off. v. Ruiz-Ruiz (D.P.R. Sept. 20, 2022). At issue here is the police power exception to the automatic stay under 11 U.S.C. § 362(b)(4), which provides that “the automatic stay does not preclude the commencement or continuation of a proceeding: ‘by a government unit ... to enforce such government unit's or organization's police and regulatory power’” *Ruiz-Ruiz*, at *2. The police power exception is construed narrowly. *Id.* (citing *In re Laskaratos*, 605 B.R. 282 (Bankr. E.D.N.Y. 2019)). “[C]ourts consider the ‘purposes of the law that the government seeks to enforce to distinguish between situations in which a state acts pursuant to its police and regulatory power, and where the state acts merely to protect its status as a creditor.’” *Id.* At *3 (quoting *Montalvo v. Autoridad de Acueductos*, 537 B.R. 128, 142 (B.A.P. 1st Cir. 2015)). The district court discussed two tests used to determine whether the exception applies – the pecuniary and public policy tests. A government unit need only satisfy one test. *Id.* (quoting *Montalvo*, 537 B.R. at 143). In the pecuniary test, “Courts analyze whether the government proceedings ‘seek to enforce a matter of public safety and welfare, which favors the stay exception, or its pecuniary interest, which does not.’” *Id.* “The public policy test is a related standard of review, focusing on whether the government is ‘primarily trying to effectuate public policy or to adjudicate private rights.’” *Id.*

Here, a licensed dairy farmer filed for Chapter 12 and scheduled as an asset a “milk quota,” related to the regulatory cap on the amount of milk a dairy farmer can produce. Milk quotas constitute an asset that can be sold, leased, or used as collateral for credit. *Ruiz-Ruiz*, at *1 (citing *In re Rosa Dairy Farm, Inc.*, 622 B.R. 806, 808 (B.A.P. 1st Cir. 2020) (quotation marks omitted)). Later, the Milk Industry Regulatory Office of the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico (ORIL), which regulates the production and distribution of milk, alleged that Ruiz engaged in “milk trafficking.” It revoked Ruiz’s dairy license and sought to auction his milk quota. Ruiz sought a temporary restraining order to stop the public auction. The bankruptcy court granted Ruiz’s motion, finding a stay violation (*In re Ruiz Ruiz* (Bankr. D.P.R. Dec. 23, 2021)), and the district court affirmed. The district court found ORIL “fulfilled public policy objectives” when it revoked Ruiz’s license. “Ruiz is not attempting to evade the milk license revocation; he merely moves to preserve property of the bankruptcy estate. Other than deterring prospective milk traffickers, selling Ruiz’s milk quota at public auction has a *de minimis* effect on public policy.” Considering the pecuniary test, the court found the auction would advance the interest of one creditor that had an interest in the proceeds of the milk quota auction, allowing that creditor to supersede the claims of competing creditors and evade the bankruptcy. *Appealed to 1st Circuit October 11, 2022.*

In re La Granja 240, L.P., 636 B.R. 801 (Bankr. C.D. Cal. 2022). The court followed the majority view that a debtor’s voluntary dismissal of a bankruptcy case any time after the filing of a

motion for relief from stay will result in a 180-day bar to re-filing under 11 U.S.C. § 109(g)(2). The Court found the “debtor takes sufficient steps to trigger application of section 109(g)(2)” when “the debtor . . . request[s] a voluntary ‘dismissal of the case following the filing of a request for relief from the automatic stay’” *In re La Granja 240, L.P.*, 636 B.R. at 807. There was a question here as to whether the debtor, in fact, sought to voluntarily dismiss, but ultimately the court found the debtor did so. Specifically, in response to the Trustee’s motion to dismiss, “Rather than stating something like ‘the debtor opposes dismissal with a bar or conversion because no one has requested such relief’ the debtor wrote ‘Debtor respectfully requests that this case be dismissed without a bar’” *Id.* at 808. Soon after, the debtor filed an emergency motion stating the current case should be dismissed immediately so that the debtor could file a new Chapter 12 case to stop a foreclosure sale of a creditor that recently obtained stay relief. *Id.* at 808-09. Regardless of which party initiated the requested dismissal, the Court found the debtor sought to immediately dismiss the Chapter 12 case. Where a debtor requests dismissal and the court grants that request, section 109(g)(2) applies. *Id.* at 809.

In re Hood, No. 16-14511-SDM, 2022 WL 1791063 (Bankr. N.D. Miss. June 1, 2022). Considering cross motions for summary judgment in an adversary proceeding, the bankruptcy court for the Northern District of Mississippi found the automatic stay was violated where the defendant executed and recorded a quit claim deed that divested the Chapter 12 debtor’s remainder interest in real property and divested the bankruptcy estate of that interest. The court found that constituted an act to obtain possession of or control over the debtor’s vested remainder interest. “In the Fifth Circuit, a claim for violation of the automatic stay is present when: (1) the defendant [knew] of the existence of the automatic stay; (2) the defendant’s acts [were] intentional; and (3) the defendant’s acts . . . violated the stay.” *Id.* at *8 (citing *Brown v. Chesnut (In re Chesnut)*, 422 F.3d 298, 302 (5th Cir. 2005)). “A willful violation of the automatic stay does not require a specific intent to violate the automatic stay, only that the acts which violated the stay were intentional.” *Id.* Here, the court found it undisputed that the defendants knew of the automatic stay’s existence. The defendants admitted that they acted intentionally to execute and record the quit claim deed. Therefore, the court found no factual dispute that executing and recording the quitclaim deed violated the stay.

In considering a remedy for the stay violation, the court declined to invalidate the transfer or to find the transfer to be invalid under Mississippi state law. The court distinguished that, uniquely in this case, only the debtor’s vested remainder interest was property of the estate, not the real property itself. Because the plaintiff alleged no facts as to its damages or the amount of attorney’s fees and costs incurred with the adversary proceeding, the court reserved for trial the issue of damages.

In re Haffey Haffey Deutsche Bank Co. Americas Haffey v. Deutsche Bank Co. Americas, No. 3:19-BK-3711-JAB, 2022 WL 950645 (M.D. Fla. Mar. 30, 2022), *appeal dismissed sub nom. In re Haffey*, No. 22-11425-E, 2022 WL 14636900 (11th Cir. Aug. 30, 2022). In 2009, creditor Deutsche Bank initiated a foreclosure action in the District Court for the Eastern District of Kentucky against a farm owned by Shane Haffey. While that action was ongoing, Haffey filed an action in state court to quiet title to the farm, which was later removed to federal court. In the foreclosure case, creditor moved to sell the farm. Haffey filed a Chapter 12 bankruptcy in the Eastern District of Kentucky before the motion to sell was resolved. The bankruptcy court ultimately dismissed the Chapter 12 case for multiple reasons, including “a clear record of unreasonable prejudice and delay.” *Id.* at *8. Following the bankruptcy and the dismissal of a related adversary proceeding,

the district court re-opened the foreclosure case and eventually entered an order for sale of the farm. Weeks later, Haffey filed again for Chapter 12 bankruptcy, this time in the Middle District of Florida. The bankruptcy court granted relief from stay under section 362(d)(4). On appeal, the district court affirmed, stating the debtor “demonstrated a pattern of using different courts and different legal proceedings to delay the foreclosure sale of the [f]arm. Because this scheme involved multiple bankruptcy filings, § 362(d)(4) authorized relief from the automatic stay.” *Id.* at *9.

Avoidance of Lien

In re Catalano, 643 B.R. 555, 561 (Bankr. D.N.J. 2022). Where a creditor does properly perfect its lien under state law, the lien may be avoided under 11 U.S.C. § 544. Property rights in bankruptcy are considered under applicable state law. *Id.* at 561 (citing *Butner v. United States*, 440 U.S. 48, 99 S.Ct. 914 (1979)). Here, the court determined the creditor did not properly levy under New Jersey law. A “judgment creditor can only defeat trustee’s section 544 strong arm power if judgment creditor properly levied[.]” *Id.* 643 B.R. at 563. (citing *In re Italiano*, 66 B.R. 468, 478 (Bankr. D.N.J. 1986). “In other words, if a judgment creditor did not properly levy, the trustee’s hypothetical lien enjoys priority over the judgment creditor’s asserted lien.” *In re Catalano*, 643 B.R. at 561.

In re Klug, 633 B.R. 883 (Bankr. W.D. Wis. 2021). This case turns on statutory interpretation of 11 U.S.C. § 522(f)(3) and its interplay with Wisconsin state law. The Chapter 12 debtors claimed certain tools of the trade as exempt and then moved to avoid a lien as to that collateral. Creditor objected. The court considered whether Wisconsin law prohibits the avoidance of a nonpossessory, nonpurchase-money security interest on tools of the trade as stated in § 522(f)(3)(B).

Analyzing § 522(f)(3)(A), the court found “[s]ubpart A is satisfied if either (i) applicable state law ‘permits a person to voluntarily waive a right to claim exemptions under subsection (d)’ or (ii) the state has opted out of using federal exemptions.’ Wisconsin is not an opt-out state. Thus, subpart A can be met only if Wisconsin law ‘permits a person to voluntarily waive a right to claim exemptions under subsection (d).’ ” *In re Klug*, 633 B.R. at 887. “Put another way, unless the state law prohibits debtors from waiving their right to use *federal* exemptions (which is different from an outright waiver of exemptions), the requirement under subpart A is met.” *Id.* at 889 (emphasis in original). The court stated, “[s]ubpart B is met when the applicable state law: ‘either permits the debtor to claim exemptions under State law without limitation in amount, except to the extent that the debtor has permitted the fixing of a consensual lien on any property or prohibits avoidance of a consensual lien on property otherwise eligible to be claimed as exempt property.’ ” *Id.* at 890 (quoting § 522(f)(3)(B)). “Lien avoidance . . . is an action under the Code. It arises when a bankruptcy has been filed. Avoidance is not prohibited *if* state law does not prohibit it.” *Id.* at 892 (emphasis in original). “Other states have shown the ability to provide for a prohibition on avoidance. . . . If Wisconsin wanted to prohibit avoidance, it could say that in its statutes. It has not done so.” *Id.* at 892.

Ultimately the court granted the debtors’ motion. The debtors chose to use state exemptions, meeting subpart A. Then, “[t]he lack of a prohibition on lien avoidance makes clear that subpart B is not met. . . . The [debtors] may avoid [creditor’s] lien to the full extent of the exemption available under Wis. Stat. § 815.18(3)(b).” *Id.* at 894.

Cash Collateral

In re Las Martas, Inc. 650 B.R. 359 (Bankr. D.P.R. 2023). Considering § 552, the court determined that under Puerto Rico law, creditor Condado 5 LLC’s “perfected pre-petition security agreement over debtor’s milk quota is limited to the milk quota” and “does not extend to its proceeds or products.” *Id.* at 370. Further, creditor’s “perfected pre-petition security agreement over debtor’s account receivables does not extend to post-petition account receivables as the same became ineffective by the effect of § 552(a).” *Id.* Section 552 “governs the extent of valid security agreements over property acquired post-petition.” *Id.* at 370. Under 552(a), “[t]he general rule is that property acquired post-petition is not subject to a pre-petition security agreement,” though “the general rule is subject to exceptions set forth in section 552(b), such as: proceeds, products, offspring, rents, profits, or hotel revenues generated from the original collateral,” to the extent provided in the security agreement. *Id.* at 370-71.

Here, the creditor’s collateral was limited to the milk quota. It did not have a security interest in the debtor’s cows. The debtors argued: “This Court held in *In re Vaquería Las Martas, Inc.*, 617 B.R. 429, 441 (Bankr. D.P.R. 2020), that milk is a product of cows, not of quotas. Thus, without a security interest in the cows, Condado 5 cannot have a lien on post-petition products and proceeds of the cows, that is, the milk.” *Id.* at 366. In summarizing the Chapter 12 Trustee’s argument, the court stated

The milk quota “is not a product, and it cannot create a product as it has no substance or material that could be extracted from it. The term “product” is not defined in the Puerto Rico’s Secured Commercial Transactions Act, as amended, 19 L.P.R.A. §§ 2211 et seq. . . . Article 262 of the Civil Code⁷ defines Products as: “[t]hose not renewable objects that separated or extracted of something alter or diminish its substance.” (Unofficial Translation.) A good example of a product is raw milk transformed into processed milk or into cheese. The Milk Quota is an intangible asset. An intangible asset is defined as any nonphysical asset or recourse that can be amortized or converted to cash, such as patents, goodwill, and computer programs, or a right to something, such as services paid for in advance. Black’s Law Dictionary, 9th Ed.1979.

Id. at 367. The court found “the facts of this case concern account receivables generated by the sale of milk produced by cows, which are not subject to the lien. The collateral to the lien is the milk quota authorized by ORIL, which authorizes the debtor to operate a farming operation wherein cows produce milk.” *Id.* at 370.

In re Gerke, 634 B.R. 104 (Bankr. D. Colo. 2021). Chapter 12 debtors filed a motion to use cash collateral and the Bank, a secured creditor, objected. The court held an evidentiary hearing and considered whether the debtor’s grant of replacement liens in future cash, cattle, and crops adequately protected the Bank’s. In analyzing this, the court provided a thorough history of the concept of adequate protection and relevant code sections 11 U.S.C. §§ 361, 1201.

Following an evidentiary hearing, the court found “that the Debtors have been profitable farmers and, until the drought hit, they have faithfully made their payments to the Bank” and found “no cause for concern as to the Debtors’ fitness to be a fiduciary in safeguarding the Bank’s collateral.” *Id.* at 119. The Bank argued “that a replacement lien on future crops is per se too speculative to serve

as adequate protection,” though the court noted that the cases the Bank cited in support of its position “did not erect a blanket prohibition against replacement liens on crops.” *Id.* The Bank also argued “that the promise of replacement liens on new cattle and crops is illusory and constitutes ‘double dipping.’ After all, the Bank already has a lien on the offspring and crops and, therefore, the Debtors’ offer of a replacement lien does not given the Bank any added value.” *Id.* at 120. But the court found:

This argument misunderstands the purpose of adequate protection. It is not necessarily to add more collateral to the Bank's package. It is about ensuring that the Bank's collateral package will not erode due to the Debtors' intended use and sale of collateral. If the metamorphosis of the Bank's collateral from cattle to cash and from crops to cash, and then from cash back into cattle and crops, will result in erosion of its position, then the Bank will need additional protection. But if this metamorphosis leaves the Bank in the same or a slightly better position, then additional protection is not needed. So perhaps it is technically more accurate to state that the Bank is not receiving replacement liens; its existing liens merely continue to protect its prebankruptcy status and that no ‘adequate protection’ is needed to maintain the status quo.

Id. at 120. While “farming is a risky business,” the Bank “did not require liquid assets It was content to rely on a combination of real estate, equipment, livestock, and crops. It knew that the crops and cattle would turn over and that its liens on them would transfer first to proceeds and then onto future crops and cattle, however speculative those might be.” *Id.* at 121-22. “What the Bank is demanding through the guise of adequate protection is to turn its farm loan into a more risk-free loan, such as a real estate loan. This is far beyond maintaining the benefit of its bargain. . . it would be a far greater substitution.” *Id.* at 122. Ultimately, the court “permitted [the debtors] to use cash proceeds” but “restrict[ed] their use of cash collateral further to only expenditures that should protect or increase the Bank's prepetition collateral package.” *Id.* at 120, 122.

Claims

In re Leaver, 641 B.R. 197 (Bankr. W.D. Wis. 2022). A claim entitled to administrative priority status in an earlier bankruptcy case may not retain that status should the debtor dismiss and later file another case. *Id.* at 201. Administrative expense claims in a dismissed bankruptcy case do not automatically carry over to a later-filed case. Under 11 U.S.C. § 349(b)(3), a dismissal “revests the property of the estate in the entity in which such property was vested immediately before the commencement of the case under this title.” Accordingly, when a bankruptcy case is dismissed, the estate created there goes away and all the property becomes property of the debtor. *Id.* at 200. Should the debtor later re-file, “a new distinct estate is created.” *Id.* A § 503 administrative priority claim must be “tied to the estate created in a particular bankruptcy case.” *Id.* (citing *In re Jartran, Inc.*, 886, F.2d 859, 870 (7th Cir. 1989)). The court here notes that the parties do not argue that the debtor acted in bad faith. *Id.* at 203. Comparing the different language of §§ 348 and 349, the court distinguishes that if a case is converted to another chapter rather than dismissed, “the estate carries over to the converted bankruptcy proceeding, and so logically it follows that administrative claims that are part of the initial bankruptcy estate would carry over as well.” *Id.* at 202.

In re Niebur, 637 B.R. 153 (Bankr. D. Colo. 2022). A judgment creditor held an unsecured claim against individual debtors and the corporate debtor but filed a timely claim in only one of the jointly administered cases. *Id.* at 156. The creditor then filed a Motion for Allowance of Claim to deem the timely filed claim in the individual case to also be an allowed claim in the corporate debtor’s case by treating it as a claim amendment or an informal proof of claim. *Id.* The court denied the motion. In this opinion, the court provides a thorough history of the claims filing bar date, distinguishing the significance of the deadline in chapter 12 compared to chapter 11 cases. *Id.* at 160-167. Chapter 11 “provides bankruptcy courts with a great deal more flexibility in dealing with untimely proofs of claim. . . . [S]uch flexibility is not available in a chapter 12 case.” *Id.* at 160.

Federal Rule of Bankruptcy Procedure 3002 sets forth the deadline to file a proof of claim. “In a chapter 12 case, that deadline may be extended only under the specific circumstances enumerated in Rule 3002(c).” *Id.* (citing *Jones v. Arross*, 9 F.3d 79, 81 (10th Cir. 1993)). In a chapter 12, the trustee may only make distributions under a confirmed plan to creditors ‘whose claims have been allowed.’” *Id.* at 158 (citing Fed. R. Bankr. P. 3021 and 11 U.S.C. § 1226(a)). Here, the creditor’s allowed claim in the individuals’ Chapter 12 means it is entitled to receive a distribution from the estate, but without a timely claim filed in the corporate case, it will not receive a distribution from that estate. “The fact that these three Debtors filed a joint plan and that their bankruptcy cases were jointly administered does not change this conclusion. Joint administration does not cause a substantive consolidation of the Debtors’ estates. Rather, joint administration is merely a ‘procedural tool’ that ‘does not create substantive rights.’” *Id.* (quoting *Reider v. FDIC (In re Reider)*, 31 F.3d 1102, 1109 (11th Cir. 1994)).

The court declined to permit allowance of the claim as an amended claim. “The problem with this argument is that it presumes that [the creditor] has a proof of claim in the corporate Debtor’s case that it may amend. However, its proof of claim in the individual Debtors’ case has no legal effect in the corporate Debtor’s case. . . . Without a proof of claim, there can be no amendment.” *Id.* The court also declined to find the existence of an informal proof of claim, applying a five-part test adopted by the Tenth Circuit:

1. the [informal] proof of claim must be in writing;
2. the writing must contain a demand by the creditor on the debtor's estate;
3. the writing must express an intent to hold the debtor liable for the debt;
4. the [informal] proof of claim must be filed with the Bankruptcy Court; and
5. based on the facts of the case, it would be equitable to allow the amendment.

Id. at 159 (quoting *Clark v. Valley Fed. Savings & Loan Assoc. (In re Reliance Equities, Inc.)*, 966 F.2d 1338, 1345 (10th Cir. 1992)).

In re Bryant, 630 B.R. 671 (Bankr. M.D. Ga. 2021). The Bankruptcy Court for the Middle District of Georgia found that, under Georgia Law, failure to include the debtor’s middle name on financing statements when the debtor’s middle name was included on his driver’s license would qualify the financing statement as seriously misleading under O.C.G.A. § 11-9-506(c). The court’s finding was made in the context of the creditor’s request for adequate protection and stay relief, rather than an adversary proceeding. The court declined to make a final determination on the validity of the lien outside of an adversary proceeding but did determine the stay should remain in effect to allow the parties to pursue other litigation. *Id.* at 676 (citing *Matter of Rice*, 82 B.R. 623, 626 (Bankr. S.D. Ga. 1987)).

In re Moore, No. BR 19-01228, 2021 WL 4823523 (Bankr. N.D. Iowa Oct. 14, 2021). The bankruptcy court denied creditor's motion to allow a late-filed claim where no exception under Federal Rule of Bankruptcy Procedure 3002(c) applies. Generally, Chapter 12 creditors have 70 days from the order for relief to file a proof of claim unless an exception listed in Rule 3002(c) applies. See *In re Boudinot*, 237 B.R. 413, 417–18 (Bankr. S.D. Ohio 1999); *In re Greenig*, 152 F.3d 631 (7th Cir. 1998). Here, a creditor attempted to file a claim more than a year and a half after the 70-day deadline. In Chapter 12 cases, courts “must strictly apply rule 3002(c).” *Id.* at *4. Because Rule 3002(c) governs, misrepresentation or the doctrine of “excusable neglect,” neither of which is listed therein, are not applicable in Chapter 12 cases. *Id.* at *3-4. “In a Chapter 12 bankruptcy case, creditors have 70 days to file a proof of claim, unless an exception applies.” *Id.* at *4.

Confirmation

In re Schiller, 629 B.R. 54 (8th Cir. B.A.P. 2021). The Bankruptcy Appellate Panel for the 8th Circuit found that 11 U.S.C. § 1225(b)(1)(B), which in specified circumstances requires the plan to provide that the debtor's projected disposable income will be applied to make payments under the plan, is triggered only if (1) the trustee or a holder of an allowed unsecured claim objects to confirmation, and (2) if the plan proposes to pay unsecured creditors less than in full.

In re City View Land Dev., LLC, 636 B.R. 793 (Bankr. W.D. Wis. 2021). In this Chapter 12 case, the liquidation analysis required unsecured claims to be paid in full to satisfy the best interests of creditors test. 11 U.S.C. § 1225(a)(4). But the farm lacked the cash flow needed to complete the necessary, regular payments during the plan's 36-month term, making the plan infeasible. § 1225(a)(6). Searching for a resolution, the debtors' plan proposed to extend payments to a class of unsecured creditors (Class 8 Creditors) beyond the 36-month term, such that 30 days after the conclusion of the plan, the Class 8 Creditors would become the beneficiaries of a Trust. “For now, Debtors will begin paying the Trust sufficient funds to distribute monthly payments to the Class 8 Creditors, plus interest at the prime rate as published in the Wall Street Journal on the date of plan confirmation, amortized over 15 years.” *Id.* When “the Class 8 Creditors become beneficiaries of the Trust, each creditor would be granted a security interest in the form of a mortgage to secure their claims.” *Id.* at 795-96.

The Court ultimately rejected this proposal. The court acknowledged that the debtor may modify the rights of unsecured creditors and generally may do so by granting an unsecured creditor a security interest. § 1225(b)(2). Further, under § 1222(b)(9), “a plan may extend payments to creditors who hold allowed secured claims beyond five years.” *Id.* at 797. But “section 1222(b)(9) does limit the extension of payments to *allowed secured claims*.” *Id.* at 798 (emphasis in original). To be an allowed secured claim, the claim must be secured by a lien on property in which the estate has an interest. See §§ 501, 502, 506. “Under the Plan, the Class 8 Creditors' claims would be secured by a lien, but the lien would only arise 30 days after the Plan is completed.” *Id.* “[A] promise to grant a lien at a later time does not make a creditor secured at the time the promise is made.” *Id.* Also, the lien would not be on property of the estate, which, under the plan, would have reverted in the debtors at confirmation. Because the Class 8 Creditors cannot be classified as an allowed secured claim, the proposed treatment does not meet the requirement of § 1222(b)(9). *In re City View Land Dev., LLC*, 636 B.R. at 799. The court noted that to be within the scope of § 1222(b)(9), the security interest “must be granted by the time of plan confirmation” before the property has reverted to “ensure[] that the liens arise in property of the estate[.]” *Id.*

In re NRS Properties, LLC, 634 B.R. 395 (Bankr. D. Colo. 2021). The Bankruptcy Court for the District of Colorado denied confirmation where “[t]he Debtor’s proposed plan is so contradictory and unclear (especially in its treatment of [MM Opportunity Fund, LLC (MMOF), the Debtor’s only creditor, which has a lien on all of the Debtor’s land]) that it simply cannot be administered.” The debtor bears the burden of satisfying the confirmation requirements of 11 U.S.C. § 1225, but failed to meet that burden here. *Id.* at 418-419 (citing *Ames v. Sundance State Bank (In re Ames)*, 973 F.2d 849, 851 (10th Cir. 1992)). In the plan, “[t]he Debtor proposes a series of vague provisions” that at times are “completely contradictory.” *Id.* at 417. “The requirement of clarity is implicit in Sections 1222 and 1225.” *Id.* at 418. “The internal contradictions and ambiguities in the Amended Chapter 12 Plan are themselves so endemic that the Court cannot confirm the Amended Chapter 12 Plan.” The court also denied confirmation because the Debtor failed to meet the cram down mandates of section 1225(a)(5). “Valuation is absolutely paramount to cram down under Section 1225(a)(5)(B)(ii).” *Id.* at 419. The court found that due to “a host of valuation problems — for example, the Debtor’s dry land is worth much less than the Debtor thinks — the Debtor was unable to prove that ‘the value ... of property to be distributed ... under the plan on account of [MMOF’s Claim] is not less than the allowed amount of such claim,’ ” as required by Section 1225(a)(5)(B)(ii). *Id.* at 398, 419.

In re Giordano Leonaggeo, No. 23-35092 (CGM), 2023 WL 3638053 (Bankr. S.D.N.Y. May 24, 2023). After determining the debtor’s ineligibility for Chapter 12 relief, the Court also expressed hesitation about whether the debtor’s proposed Chapter 12 plan, which relied on a future lump sum payment, would have been confirmed. The plan “provided for a lump sum payment to be made at the end of an 18-month period . . . from the sale of the Stable,” where such sale was “intended to fund the bulk of the plan.” *Id.* at *4. The parties also disputed the value of the property to be sold. “Reliance on this speculative lump sum payment may present a feasibility issue if the Court were to consider confirming such a chapter 12 plan. Section 1225 of the Bankruptcy code allows confirmation if the court, among other factors, finds that ‘the debtor will be able to make all payments under the plan and to comply with the plan.’ ” 11 U.S.C. § 1225(a)(6). “ ‘Feasibility, which depends on a determination of the reasonable probability of payment, is fundamentally a fact question.’ ” *Id.* (quoting *In re Tate*, 217 B.R. 518, 50 (Bankr. E.D. Tex. 1997) (citing *In re Crowley*, 85 B.R. 76, 78–79 (W.D. Wis. 1988)). In this case, the court noted that “especially where the value of the property to be sold is heavily debated and unsubstantiated, it would be hard for this Court to find the probability of payment to be reasonable.” *Id.* at *6.

Morris, No. 22-15977, 2023 WL 3010072 (Bankr. D.N.J. Apr. 19, 2023). A liquidation plan meets the good faith requirement under 11 U.S.C. § 1225(a)(3) when it “is consistent with the policies and purposes of the Code.” *Id.* at *2. A liquidating plan “is something that is specifically contemplated in Chapter 12” where § 1223(b)(8) provides that a plan may “provide for the sale of all or any part of the estate” *Id.* The court found the liquidation plan here “has been proposed in good faith because its purpose is to attempt to salvage value that would otherwise be lost in a foreclosure sale to provide a return for unsecured creditors.” *Id.* In this case, the court also granted an objecting creditor stay relief “if there is no executed contract for sale within 120 days from today [the confirmation date]. Changing the Plan terms slightly to provide a date certain for stay relief will inject a needed degree of

certainty into these proceedings.” *Id.* Further, where the plan “has a built-in deadline for the sale of the property . . . feasibility is not undermined by a proposed sale with no deadline[.]” *Id.* at *3.

In re Las Martas, Inc., No. 22-02380 (ESL), 2022 WL 17418613 (Bankr. D.P.R. Dec. 5, 2022). The bankruptcy court considered whether to dismiss debtor’s Chapter 12 case pursuant to 11 U.S.C. § 1208(c)(5). The debtor had two prior unsuccessful Chapter 12 cases. The creditor now seeking dismissal argued the debtor had failed to establish sufficient ability to fund the proposed plan. The court emphasized the debtor’s burden to timely file a plan and achieve confirmation without unreasonable delay. Under § 1225(a)(6), the debtor bears the burden of establishing an ability “to make all payments under the plan and to comply with the plan” through the submission of economic data, such as monthly operating reports and schedules of assets and liabilities. *Id.* “Irrespective of whether . . . a Chapter 12 case may be dismissed for lack of good faith, the confirmation of a Chapter 12 plan requires that the plan be proposed in good faith.” *Id.* (citing § 1225(a)(3)).

Conversion

In re Jenkins, No. 19-13234-JDW, 2021 WL 1845572 (Bankr. N.D. Miss. May 7, 2021). The bankruptcy court for the Northern District of Mississippi denied a Chapter 7 debtor’s motion to convert his case to one under Chapter 12 on the basis that the debtor had acted in bad faith. The case had been pending for about 18 months when the debtor sought conversion. In that time, the court had found multiple incidents of bad faith, specifically:

This debtor’s entire case has been replete with delay, obfuscation, and defiance. He has failed to disclose several valuable assets. He has failed to disclose payments and property transfers both before and after the bankruptcy case was filed. He has filed amendments to his schedules only when caught. He has failed to comply with orders of the Court and Bankruptcy Code mandates. He continues to make post-petition payments to [a creditor] for repayment of undisclosed loans. He continues to use estate assets after filing a liquidation case and has paid the proceeds (bankruptcy estate property) to creditors without Court or trustee approval. The debtor has consistently been untruthful with the Court and the trustee, has ignored dictates of the Bankruptcy Code, and has acted in bad faith at every turn. Permitting this debtor to convert to chapter 12, without trustee control, would be putting the fox in charge of the henhouse.

Id. at *3. Quoting the United States Supreme Court in *Marrama v. Citizens Bank of Massachusetts*, 549 U.S. 365, 374 (2007), the court stated that “[p]ut simply, ‘[t]he text of § 706(d) . . . provides adequate authority for the denial of [a] motion to convert’ when a debtor engages in bad faith conduct.” *In re Jenkins*, 2021 WL 1845572, at *2 (footnote omitted). Further, “Section 706(a) does not provide an absolute right of conversion if a debtor has engaged in bad faith.” *Id.* at *3 (quoting *In re Tillman*, No. 19-12224-JDW, 2019 WL 6127483, at *2 (Bankr. N.D. Miss. Nov. 18, 2019) (footnote omitted)).

Dismissal

Vaqueria Las Martas, Inc. (B.A.P. 1st Cir. 2022). Where the court finds both that the debtor engaged in activities that caused unreasonable delay and that the delay has prejudiced creditors, a chapter 12 case may be dismissed for cause under 11 U.S.C. § 1208(c). “The Code does not specify a particular length of delay that is considered per se ‘unreasonable’ or ‘prejudicial,’ however, examples of what courts have found to be unreasonable are abundant.” *Id.* (quoting *In re Dickenson*, 517 B.R. 622, 632 (Bankr. W.D. Va. 2014)). Courts consider “the specific facts of th[e] case, including the length of the delay, the reason for or explanation of the delay, the impact of the delay on creditors, and how close the debtor is to having a viable plan ready for confirmation.” *Id.* Dismissal for unreasonable delay under § 1208(c) may be warranted due to the debtor’s (1) failure to file documents, (2) failure to file a confirmable plan, and (3) failure to file a modified plan or perform under a confirmed plan. *Id.* (citing *In re Keith’s Tree Farms*, 519 B.R. 628, 643 (Bankr. W.D. Va. 2014)).

In this case, applying the standard set forth in *Keith’s Tree Farms*, the court found the bankruptcy court did not abuse its discretion in dismissing this case for unreasonable delay. The debtor filed a Chapter 12 plan more than 14 months after the deadline to do so and filed operating reports “erratically.” The debtor conceded that it could not propose a feasible plan. “The law is clear that inability to file a confirmable plan amounts to an unreasonable delay that is prejudicial to creditors.” *Id.* (citations omitted). “[T]he Debtor’s concession that it could not propose a feasible plan unequivocally establishes grounds for dismissal.” *Id.* at 497. Finally, after two years in the case before filing a proposed plan, “the Debtor then failed to respond to the Order Denying Confirmation with an amended plan, instead insisting no plan was possible.” *Id.* In the meantime, the delay caused prejudice to creditors. “[T]he record reflects that, with the passage of time, the Debtor’s livestock decreased by 50%, thus evidencing a marked diminution in the Debtor’s assets. This, in turn, caused raw milk production to decrease dramatically, making the feasibility of any plan even less likely.” *Id.*

In re Bradshaw, No. 20-40948-12, 2022 WL 1589157 (Bankr. D. Kan. May 19, 2022). The court granted the Chapter 12 trustee’s motion to dismiss for the debtor’s failure to file a confirmable plan, submit monthly operating reports, or provide a reasonable likelihood of rehabilitation, citing 11 U.S.C. § 1208(c)(1), (3), (5), and (9). Eighteen months after filing a Chapter 12 petition, the debtor still had not filed a confirmable plan. The court found this caused an “unreasonable delay” prejudicial to creditors, offering “no foreseeable end to Debtor’s Chapter 12 case [.]” *Id.* at *3. The court also found cause to dismiss the case under § 1208(c)(1) where the debtor failed to file monthly operating reports in all but three months – “a staggering lack of disclosure.” *Id.* at *4. To this point,

[i]t is impossible for the Chapter 12 Trustee or any other creditors to monitor this case or the use of estate assets without access to basic details found in the monthly operating reports. There are burdens that come with the benefit of the protection of the Bankruptcy Code. Monthly operating reports are one of those necessities, and Debtor should not be permitted to remain in this case without fulfilling this duty.

Id. (citing *In re NRS Properties, LLC*, 634 B.R. 395, 426-27 (Bankr. D. Colo. 2021)). The court further found no reasonable likelihood of rehabilitation in this case, where there had been “diminution of the estate” since filing, an acknowledgement of no income from farm operations, and failure to provide

monthly operating reports made it “impossible to determine if there are assets sufficient to meet needs.” *Id.*

In re Russo, No. 3:20-BK-2204-RCT, 2022 WL 657363 (M.D. Fla. Mar. 4, 2022). On appeal, the United States District Court for the Middle District of Florida found the bankruptcy judge did not err in dismissing debtor’s Chapter 12 case with prejudice without an evidentiary hearing. The district court noted that prior to ruling, the bankruptcy judge reviewed the parties’ related briefs and took notice of the debtor’s prior bankruptcy cases, appeals, and state court proceedings. *Id.* The court also held a hearing in which the debtor appeared *pro se* and was permitted to make arguments and describe what evidence she would offer. *Id.* The bankruptcy judge explained to the debtor why such evidence would be irrelevant to the issues before the court. *Id.* Prior to ruling, the bankruptcy judge also discussed on the record the evidence considered and the applicable law, and then incorporated the same into written orders. *Id.*

Dismissal with Prejudice

In re Anderson, 631 B.R. 417 (Bankr. S.D. Ohio 2021). The Bankruptcy Court for the Southern District of Ohio dismissed debtor’s Chapter 12 bankruptcy case but declined to find the case was filed in bad faith, and accordingly declined to condition the dismissal with prejudice to re-filing. Prior to his Chapter 12, the debtor had two other unsuccessful cases. In 2016, he filed for bankruptcy *pro se* under Chapter 13 of the Bankruptcy Code the day before a planned foreclosure sale. That case was soon dismissed for the debtor’s failure to file the requisite schedules, plan, and credit counseling certificate. A few months later, and again the day before a planned foreclosure sale, he filed for Chapter 11 relief, this time with counsel. Ultimately in the Chapter 11 case, the debtor agreed to dismissal on the position that his financial circumstances had improved such that he no longer required bankruptcy. But in November of 2019, once more on the eve of a foreclosure sale, he again filed for bankruptcy, now under Chapter 12. The Chapter 12 Trustee sought to dismiss the case on the basis that the debtor did not meet the definition of a Chapter 12 debtor under 11 U.S.C. § 101(18), failed to attend the meeting of creditors, and was delayed in filing a proposed plan and schedules. A secured creditor also filed a motion to dismiss.

Evidence of bad faith filing can constitute cause for dismissal under § 1208(c), though it’s not given as a basis in the statute. *Id.* at 421. “Many bankruptcy courts consider factors relevant to the analogous analysis of bad faith under Chapter 13.” *Id.* (citation omitted). “The Sixth Circuit Court of Appeals has held that the test for good faith, or the lack thereof, ‘requires consideration of the totality of circumstances.’” *Id.* (quoting *Alt v. United States (In re Alt)*, 305 F.3d 413, 419 (6th Cir. 2002)). The good faith analysis is a “fact-specific and flexible determination.” *Id.* Though no one factor is dispositive, “[t]he ‘ultimate inquiry ... is whether the debtor has abused the bankruptcy process.’” *Id.* (quoting *In re Burger*, 254 B.R. 696 (Bankr. S.D. Ohio 2000)). Here, the court found that the case was not filed in bad faith. The motions to dismiss were filed before the deadline to file a plan. The court was not persuaded that the debtor failed to attend the meeting of creditors to avoid examination. The court also stated that “a foreclosure sale is most frequently the final impetus for a debtor to file a bankruptcy reorganization case, and this Court cannot impute bad faith based upon this timing.” *Id.* at 424. In all, the court found satisfactory the debtor’s explanations of his fluctuating income and sincerity of intentions with each case.

In re Sternitzky, 635 B.R. 353 (Bankr. W.D. Wis. 2021), *aff'd sub nom. Sternitzky v. State Bank Fin.*, No. 21-CV-822-WMC, 2022 WL 16919240 (W.D. Wis. Nov. 14, 2022). Where a Chapter 12 filing was for the “clear purpose of delay”—given the debtors’ failure to perform in two prior cases and pattern of repeated and unreasonable delays prejudicial to the creditors in the current case—the bankruptcy court found cause under 11 U.S.C. § 1208(c) to dismiss this Chapter 12 case with prejudice, §§ 349(a) and 109(g). The court found the case, one of several filings, was filed in bad faith, e.g., to evade pre-petition court orders and on the eve of foreclosure, among other factors, and that stay relief was appropriate. *In re Sternitzky*, 635 B.R. at 358 (citing *In re Grieshop*, 63 B.R. 657, 662-63 (N.D. Ind. 1986); *In re Kerns*, 111 B.R. 777 (S.D. Ind. 1990)). A debtor’s lack of good faith further can constitute grounds for dismissal, after a fact-specific determination of the totality of the circumstances, made on a case-by-case basis. *Id.* at 362 (citing *Alt v. United States (In re Alt)*, 305 F.3d 413, 419 (6th Cir. 2002); *Metro Emps. Credit Union v. Okoreeh–Baab (In re Okoreeh–Baab)*, 836 F.2d 1030, 1033 (6th Cir. 1988)). Here, the court found the debtors’ decision to file this bankruptcy to be a litigation tactic, not an honest effort to reorganize. The court granted the dismissal under § 1208(c) and exercised its discretion to further impose a 180-day bar to re-filing. “Bankruptcy provides a refuge and relief for the honest but unfortunate debtor. It is not, however, a haven for debtors seeking to avoid their obligations and agreements through strategic serial filings. The main effect of serial filings is to achieve a continuing re-imposition of the automatic stay. The result is delaying exercise of creditors’ rights against their collateral.” *In re Sternitzky*, 635 B.R. at 361.

The debtors appealed and the district court affirmed the bankruptcy court’s decision, finding no clear error. *Sternitzky v. State Bank Fin.*, No. 21-CV-822-WMC, 2022 WL 16919240 (W.D. Wis. Nov. 14, 2022). “Indeed, by considering a non-exhaustive list of factors, and recognizing that no one of which is dispositive, the bankruptcy court correctly observed that the core of its inquiry is whether the debtor has abused the bankruptcy process.” *Id.* at *4 (quoting *In re Sternitzky*, 635 B.R. at 363 (citing *In re Burger*, 254 B.R. 692, 696 (Bankr. S.D. Ohio 2000) (internal quotation marks omitted)).

In re Powell, No. 4:22-00953-MJC, 2022 WL 10189109 (Bankr. M.D. Pa. Oct. 14, 2022). Under 11 U.S.C. § 349(a), the bankruptcy court granted creditor’s motion to dismiss with prejudice after finding the case was not filed in good faith. In all, the debtor spent more than 12 years in Chapter 12 bankruptcy in three cases. The court found “the overall objective of the [second case] was to delay and frustrate the collection efforts” of movant creditor. *Id.* at *5. In the second case, the debtor filed eight proposed Chapter 12 plans over five years, none of which were confirmed. Six of those plans were filed after debtor and creditor entered into a court-approved settlement agreement to resolve a motion for relief from the automatic stay, the terms of which the debtor was to incorporate into a proposed plan. Eventually the debtor voluntarily dismissed the second case, only to then file the current case a month later. In the third case, the court found the debtor’s schedules included “serious omissions and inaccuracies.” *Id.* at *5. Then amendments to the schedules were “belated and self-serving.” *Id.* at *6. The debtor also failed to file operating reports. “[D]espite being in bankruptcy for the last twelve (12) years with the same law firm as his counsel, it’s clear that the Debtor made no effort to complete the schedules, statements, and other documents accurately.” *Id.* “While not specifically listed as an example of cause, [e]vidence of a bad faith filing constitutes cause for dismissal pursuant to § 1208(c).” *Id.* at *3 (quoting *In re Anderson*, 631 B.R. 417, 421 (Bankr. S.D. Ohio 2021)).

In re JLJ Farms, LLC, No. 20-00713-BPH, 2021 WL 6013537 (Bankr. D. Idaho Dec. 15, 2021) (not for publication). Pro se plaintiffs filed an adversary proceeding following the dismissal of the Chapter 12 bankruptcy of JLJ Farms, a limited liability company of which the plaintiffs were managing members. In a 98-page complaint, plaintiffs “allege that JLJ’s bankruptcy was tainted by conspiracy and bankruptcy fraud and that each of the defendants, either directly or through complicity, conspired to harm JLJ during its bankruptcy. [Plaintiffs] allege the professionals in the case are incompetent, failed to adhere to applicable ethical standards, or both.” *Id.* at *1. The court considered each complaint and ultimately found “that any further amendment would be a futile exercise.” *Id.* at 18. Driving this finding, the court concluded the “standing hurdle is insurmountable” and that “[t]he Complaint represents a transparent attempt to seek redress, if not relitigation, of matters that did not involve a legally protected interest of [the Plaintiffs].” *Id.* “[A] court’s determination that any further amendment would be futile requires a court to dismiss a complaint with prejudice.” *Id.* (citing *In re Tracht Gut, LLC*, 503 B.R. 804, 815 (B.A.P. 9th Cir. 2014); *Mirmehdi v. United States*, 689 F.3d 975, 985 (9th Cir. 2012)).

Eligibility

Matter of Morrow, 631 B.R. 879 (Bankr. N.D. Ind. 2021). The Bankruptcy Court for the Northern District of Indiana granted creditor’s motion for summary judgment seeking dismissal of the Chapter 12 case on the basis that the debtors’ aggregate debts exceed \$10,000,000, leaving them ineligible to file under Chapter 12 pursuant to 11 U.S.C. § 101(18). The Code defines a “family farmer” as an “individual or individual and spouse engaged in a farming operation whose aggregate debts do not exceed \$10,000,000[.]” § 101(18) (*note*: this amount was adjusted to \$11,097,350 effective April 1, 2022). The parties do not dispute that obligations secured by the mortgage on the debtor’s real estate exceed \$13,000,000. The debtors argue their interest in the property securing the mortgage is valued at only \$325,000 and that the debt involves a nonrecourse loan agreement. However, “definitionally, non-recourse claims against a debtor’s property constitute claims against the debtor . . . and therefore debts.” *Matter of Morrow*, 631 B.R. at 881 (citations omitted). Courts considering this question “have concluded just what the definitions suggest: the entire amount of a non-recourse claim against a debtor’s property is to be included in the calculation of ‘aggregate debts’ when determining eligibility for Chapter 12. *Id.* (citing *Matter of Lindsey, Stephenson & Lindsey*, 995 F.2d 626 (5th Cir. 1993); *In re Quintana*, 107 B.R. 234 (9th Cir. BAP 1989); *aff’d In re Quintana*, 915 F.2d 513 (9th Cir. 1990)). The first part of § 101(18) focuses on “aggregate debts” and therefore “calls for consideration of all the claims against the debtor and its property Where Congress wanted to limit or categorize the types of debt to be considered it said so.” *Id.* at 881 (emphasis in original; citations omitted).

In re Mongeau, 633 B.R. 387 (Bankr. D. Kan. 2021). Chapter 12 debtors overcame a creditor’s motion to dismiss that argued debtors do not qualify as “family farmers” under 11 U.S.C. § 101(18) and thus are ineligible for Chapter 12 relief. “It is undisputed that [d]ebtors ran a large farming operation in the years leading up to their Chapter 12 petition[.]” *Id.* at 390. But then, their farm became unprofitable and “[t]hroughout 2020, [d]ebtors undertook an orderly liquidation of their farm assets.” *Id.* Prior to filing for Chapter 12 in early 2021, “all crop and livestock activities in Debtors’ (or their LLC’s) name had ceased, land leases were terminated, grain was sold and the proceeds paid to creditors, and substantially all equipment was sold at auction or turned over to creditors.” *Id.* Post-

petition, debtors still worked to wrap up their LLC's farm. They "testified at length about their plans to return to farming, but on a smaller scale." *Id.* at 391.

The debtor bears the burden of proof to establish Chapter 12 eligibility. *Id.* Here, "the challenge to eligibility is limited to whether [d]ebtors satisfy the 'engaged in a farming operation' portion of the definition of 'family farmer.'" *Id.* at 392. "There are two elements to determining if a debtor is 'engaged in a farming operation:' a temporal element (the debtor must be engaged in a farming operation on the date of filing); and a substantive element (whether the debtor's activities on that date constituted a farming operation)." *Id.* at 392-93. Whether an activity qualifies as a "farming operation" is determined on a case-by-case basis based on the totality of the circumstances. *Id.* at 293. To assess, the court considered whether:

- (1) the debtors had abandoned all farming operations at the time of filing,
- (2) there is a plan or intent to continue farming operations in some form,
- (3) the abandonment of farming was a shift to a different type of farming, . . .
- (4) debtors own farm assets such as equipment[, and]. . . .
- [(5)] whether the activities are subject to the cyclical risks involved in farming.

Id. at 395. Applying the above factors, the court determined that the debtors meet the definition of a family farmer under the Code because at the time of filing the debtors were working to wind down a farming operation and intended to return to farming. The list of farming activities in § 101(21) is not exhaustive.

In re Comeau, 632 B.R. 707 (Bankr. D. Kan. 2021). Creditor moved to dismiss debtor's Chapter 12 case on the basis that the debtor abandoned farming operations in 2019 and because most of his farm operations are now done through separate limited liability companies, arguing he no longer qualifies as a family farmer under 11 U.S.C. § 101(18). "Debtors bear the burden of proof to show eligibility for relief under Chapter 12." *Id.* at 712 (footnote omitted). The Code defines "family farmer" as " 'an individual ... engaged in a farming operation' whose aggregate debt and gross income satisfy statutory requirements." *Id.* (quoting § 101(18)(a)). At issue here is whether debtor is "engaged in a farming operation." Two elements determine this: "a temporal element (the debtor must be engaged in a farming operation on the date of filing); and a substantive element (whether the debtor's activities on that date constituted a farming operation)." *Id.* Both are determined on a case-by-case basis considering the totality of the circumstances. *Id.* Under § 101(21), "[t]he Code indicates the phrase 'farming operation' includes farming, tillage of the soil, dairy farming, ranching, production or raising of crops, poultry, or livestock, and production of poultry or livestock products in an unmanufactured state." The Court found the debtor met his burden to establish he is a family farmer eligible for Chapter 12 relief. He testified as to his regular involvement in farm operations and that he is physically engaged in farming each day. Relying on *In re Watford*, 898 F. 2d 1525 (11th Cir. 1990), the court stated that debtor's intent to continue farming is "important" to its analysis. *Id.* at 714. The court found the debtor is engaged in farming operations regardless of the operation of his LLCs. *Id.* at 715. Further, although debtor uses LLCs to organize his farm business, he "testified credibly and thoroughly about how those LLCs operate, how he runs the business of his farm operations, and the agricultural holdings of those LLCs." *Id.* at 716. Further, the debtor "is deeply involved in the entities" and "is the sole member / manager" of them. *Id.*

In re NRS Properties, LLC, 634 B.R. 395 (Bankr. D. Colo. 2021). Corporate debtor was eligible to seek protection under Chapter 12 where debtor established it met the eligibility requirements of 11 U.S.C. §§ 101(18), 101(19) and 109(f). Under section 109(f), “only a family farmer . . . with regular annual income may be a debtor under Chapter 12.” The debtor here established that it was a family farmer and had regular income.

Section 101(18) gives a separate definition of “family farmer” for individuals versus corporations. The debtor in this case is a limited liability company, a corporate entity. Under § 101(18)(B), “the broad definition of ‘family farmer’ encompasses closely-held companies owned by one family, provided that such family conducts the farming operation.” *Id.* at 397. Farming encompasses growing crops and ranching, under § 101(21). In this case, the parties stipulated that “The Debtor is a corporation in which more than 50 percent of the outstanding stock or equity is held by one family.’ The ‘family’ is [Trenton M.] Lund who owns all of the equity in the Debtor. And, the Debtor, through Mr. Lund, conducts a ‘farming operation’ which itself includes ‘farming, tillage of the soil, . . . ranching, production or raising of crops, poultry, or livestock” *Id.* at 411. “Section 101(18)(B)(i) requires that ‘more than 80 percent of the value of its [the Debtor’s] assets consists of assets related to the farming operation.” *Id.* The parties stipulated to this requirement, which is also supported by the Debtor’s Schedule A/B. *Id.* at 411-12. Section 101(18)(B)(ii) “sets two debt limitations for a ‘family farmer.’ First, the Debtor’s ‘aggregate debts [may] not exceed \$10,000,000.’ Second, as applicable in this bankruptcy case, ‘not less than 50 percent of [the Debtor’s] aggregate . . . debts . . . arise out of the farming operation owned or operated by such corporation” *Id.* at 412. The debtor here had aggregate debts of less than \$10 million, all of which stems from farming operations. *Id.* at 398. Section 101(18)(B)(ii) also requires that “if such corporation [the Debtor] issues stock, such stock is not publicly traded.” *Id.* The court found the debtor satisfied this element through stipulation and evidence.

Under § 109(f), a “family farmer” must also have “regular annual income.” However, “The definition of family farmer with regular income that is used to determine eligibility for chapter 12 [Section 101(19)] is extremely broad and was designed to allow nearly every person who qualifies as a ‘family farmer’ to be eligible for chapter 12 relief.” *Id.* at 412-413 (quoting Richard Levin and Henry Sommer, 2 Collier on Bankruptcy ¶ 101.19 (LexisNexis Pub. Supp. 2021)). “Notably, the Bankruptcy Code does not require that the ‘annual income’ come directly from farming operations.” *Id.* at 413 (citing *In re Sandifer*, 448 B.R. 382, 388 (Bankr. D.S.C. 2011)). In this case, the court found that even though “the Debtor has not shown that it received *any* income in the last nine months *directly* from farming operations (except some unknown amount of income from the sale of four head of cattle in September 2021),” it still established it had regular income, and thus met the requirement. *Id.* at 413.

In re Giordano Leonaggeo, No. 23-35092 (CGM), 2023 WL 3638053 (Bankr. S.D.N.Y. May 24, 2023). This matter was before the court on a motion to dismiss debtor’s Chapter 12 on the basis that the debtor is not eligible for Chapter 12 under 11 U.S.C. §§ 109(f) and 101(21) or, in the alternative, motion for relief from stay. The court found that the debtor, who owned a horse farm and was a repeat filer, was ineligible for Chapter 12 relief. “Though there are few controlling standards under chapter 12, courts have looked to whether the debtor bears any of the inherent risks traditionally associated with farming. The Seventh Circuit has found that chapter 12 relief is specifically designed for those farmers whose activities involved the inherent risks and cyclical uncertainties that are associated with farming.” *Id.* at *3 (citing *In re Hoel*, 617 B.R. 636, 638–639 (Bankr. W.D. Wis.); *In re Armstrong*, 812 F.2d 1024, 1027 (7th Cir. 1987)). Noting there was a split among the few courts that had addressed this specific question, “the common denominator is a review of the activities to compare them to the activities required to grow or produce crops or livestock, then assess the risk

factors assumed by the Debtor.” *Id.* at *4 (comparing *In re Buchanan*, No. 05-114, 2006 U.S. Dist. LEXIS 50968 (M.D. Tenn. July 25, 2006) with *In re Chuck*, 101 B.R. 691 (Bankr. E.D. Okla. 1989); *In re McKillips*, 72 B.R. 565 (Bankr. N.D. Ill. 1987)). In this case, “Debtor boards horses, breeds her stallion, trains horses, appraises other people’s horses, and provides seasonal instruction. None of these activities are similar to activities required to produce crops or livestock. The Debtor is largely providing a service similar to those in the *Chuck* and *McKillips* cases.” *Id.* at *4.

Injunctive Relief

In re Klein, 648 B.R. 228 (Bankr. D. Neb. 2022). In an adversary proceeding brought by the United States Small Business Administration, the Bankruptcy Court of Nebraska issued a preliminary injunction prohibiting Chapter 12 debtors from spending the balance of a \$500,000 COVID hardship SBA loan that the SBA alleged has been procured by fraud. The debtors are in their third Chapter 12 since 2019. They applied for the SBA loan in October of 2021, during their second case. They voluntarily dismissed their second bankruptcy case in January 2022. The debtors received the loan funds in May 2022 before filing their third case in September. By September, they did not own or lease farm real estate, had not owned farm equipment for several months, and scheduled only social security income. Also by September, the debtors had spent already \$275,594.41 of the loan, with part paid toward bankruptcy expenses, “owner draws” for apparent living expenses, and personal medical bills, among other things.

To determine whether to grant a preliminary injunction, the court considered the following:

- (1) the threat of irreparable harm to the movant; (2) the state of the balance between this harm and the injury that granting the injunction will inflict on other parties litigant; (3) the probability that movant will succeed on the merits; and (4) the public interest.

Id. at 232 (quoting *Dataphase Sys., Inc. v. C L Sys., Inc.*, 640 F.2d 109, 113 (8th Cir. 1981)). The court found each factor weighed in favor of the SBA, largely due to the debtor’s failure to use the funds for their intended purpose and the public interest to protect the SBA loan process from abuse. Notably, the court found monetary injury may constitute irreparable harm “where, but for the grant of equitable relief, there is a substantial chance that upon final resolution of the action the parties cannot be returned to the positions they previously occupied.” *In re Klein*, 648 B.R. at 232 (quoting *Brenntag Int’l Chemicals, Inc. v. Bank of India*, 175 F.3d 245, 249–50 (2d Cir. 1999)). Although monetary injury, which “can be estimated and compensated,” typically does not constitute irreparable harm, courts recognize that “situations involving obligations owed by insolvents” are an exception. *Id.* Here, the court found the SBA risked irreparable harm because the debtors are insolvent and scheduled only social security income. The SBA could not be returned to its previous position if the funds were spent. *Id.*

In re Cable, 2022 WL 2707691, (Bankr. E.D. Tenn. July 12, 2022) (not intended for publication). To prevent a foreclosure sale, debtor sought relief under Bankruptcy Rule 9024 and Civil Rule 60, though the court found instead the relief sought required an adversary proceeding. The debtor’s confirmed plan provided for satisfaction of a debt, secured by real property on which the debtor’s farm was located. To achieve confirmation, the debtor and secured creditor entered into an agreed order that provided the stay as to the farm would terminate if the debtor failed to pay the debt by a date certain. When the debt was not timely paid and the default not timely cured, the creditor

scheduled a foreclosure. The debtor then sought relief under Bankruptcy Rule 9024 and Civil Rule 60(b)(6). The court found that by the time the debtor filed her motion, “No aspect of the Agreed Order is still operative . . . meaning that [the debtor’s] motion is a request for new relief and not a request to revise the Agreed Order.” *Id.* at *3. Because the terms of the agreed order by then had been carried out, the debtor is instead “asking the Court to enjoin the [creditor] from doing something that it currently is permitted to do. That kind of request fits the definition of injunctive relief.” *Id.* at *4. Under Bankruptcy Rule 7001(7), such relief must be sought through an adversary proceeding, rather than as a contested matter. *Id.* The court found § 105(a) permitted *sua sponte* authority to convert the contested matter into an adversary, given the circumstances. To that end, the court also found that the creditor would not be prejudiced, that a temporary injunction was appropriate, that the debtor demonstrated possible irreparable harm should the foreclosure on the farm occur, and that the debtor had arranged a sale of a different property to repay the creditor.

Interest Rate

Topp, No. 20-01191-ALS12, 2021 WL 4237321 (Bankr. S.D. Iowa Sept. 16, 2021), *appeal transferred sub nom. In re Topp*, No. 21-6011, 2021 WL 9181636 (B.A.P. 8th Cir. Oct. 6, 2021), and *aff’d sub nom. Farm Credit Servs. of Am., FLCA v. Topp*, No. 421CV00293RGEHCA, 2022 WL 2981590 (S.D. Iowa July 19, 2022). To evaluate the appropriate interest rate proposed under a Chapter 12 plan, the court considered the formula approach presented in *U.S. v. Doud*, 869 F.2d 1144, 1145 (8th Cir. 1989); *aff’g. In re Doud*, 74 B.R. 685 (1987) compared to that presented in *Till v. SCS Credit Corp.*, 541 U.S. 465 (2004). The *Doud* court, in evaluating a cramdown of a secured creditor’s loan in a Chapter 12 case, identified a 2% risk adjustment of the treasury bond rate to “adequately compensate a conventional lender for the overall risks associated with a Chapter 12 reorganization.” *U.S. v. Doud*, 869 F.2d at 1145. In *Till*, the Court considered the calculation of interest to be applied to an undersecured vehicle loan in a Chapter 13 reorganization. The *Till* court adopted a prime rate plus formula approach that used the prime rate plus adjustments of, generally, about 1% to 3%, but identified no specific risk adjustment. The court found application of *Till* was not mandated in Chapter 11 or 12 cases, though some courts have been persuaded to apply it. The *Topp* court found the treasury rate, rather than the prime rate, was more relevant where the secured claim involves a transaction that is financed over a longer time. Further, in this case, the creditor was seeking a 2% risk adjustment, the same as in *Doud*, which the court ultimately applied.

On appeal to the United States District Court for the Southern District of Iowa, the district court considered whether “the bankruptcy court err[ed] in using the treasury bond rate, as opposed to the prime rate, as the starting point to determine the interest rate applied to achieve the present value of a Chapter 12 creditor’s secured claim.” *Farm Credit Servs. of Am., FLCA v. Topp*, No. 421CV00293RGEHCA, 2022 WL 2981590, at *2 (S.D. Iowa July 19, 2022). The district court found no error and affirmed the bankruptcy court’s order. “Both *Till* and *Doud* are formula method cases. They simply start from different risk-free market rates,” where *Till*, 541 U.S. at 479 started “from the prime rate and added, if necessary, an adjustment to account for risk of nonpayment” compared with *Doud*, 869 F.2d at 1145, which “start[ed] from the yield on a treasury bond and add[ed] 2% for risks associated with a Chapter 12 reorganization.” *Id.*

Issue Preclusion

Sec. Nat'l Bank of Sioux City v. Vera T. Welte Testamentary Tr., 646 B.R. 822 (N.D. Iowa 2022). In this appeal, the United States District Court for the Northern District of Iowa reversed a bankruptcy court ruling on the basis that it was precluded by an earlier state court ruling on an “identical” issue. The facts are rather complicated. As background, the underlying dispute concerned loan transactions between Roger Rand (Roger) and Frank Welte II (Frank), who borrowed funds from Roger to finance a farming operation on land owned by the Vera T. Welte Testamentary Trust (Trust). Frank is the only beneficiary of the Trust and his brother (Claire) served as trustee. Related promissory notes were secured by real estate mortgages that the trustee had signed. Each mortgage the trustee signed contained a future advances clause.

In August 2016, Roger Rand died. On March 24, 2017, his Estate initiated a state court foreclosure action against the Trust, naming as defendants in that action Frank in his personal capacity and Claire in his capacity as trustee. The trial in the foreclosure action was set for June 25, 2019. Eight days before trial, the Trust filed a Chapter 12 bankruptcy petition. The bankruptcy court stayed the foreclosure action as to the Trust, but the trial proceeded otherwise against Frank. The state court issued a ruling in the foreclosure action on October 16, 2019, as to the amount Frank owed in addition to the face amount of each promissory note. In the Chapter 12 case, the bankruptcy court held a hearing on November 17, 2020, on the Trust’s objection to the Estate’s proof of claim. The two courts reached conflicting decisions regarding the amounts owed on the same promissory notes – “the state court found the notes had not been fully satisfied, while bankruptcy court found that they had been overpaid[.]” *Id.* at 829. The Estate appealed the bankruptcy court’s ruling. On appeal, the district court set out to “reconcile or untangle those conflicting outcomes.” *Id.*

In deciding the appeal, the district court opted to avoid a murky question under the *Rooker-Feldman* doctrine and instead turned to preclusion law. Specifically, pursuant to the Full Faith and Credit Act of 28 U.S.C. § 1738, the court reviewed issue preclusion under Iowa law. “[W]hen assessing the preclusive effect of a state court judgment, [federal courts] apply that state’s law governing preclusion.” *Id.* at 830 (quoting *First State Bank of Roscoe v. Stabler*, 914 F.3d 1129, 1137 (8th Cir. 2019) (internal quotations omitted)).

Under Iowa law, the elements for “offensive issue preclusion,” at issue here, are as follows:

- (1) issue concluded must be identical; (2) the issue must have been raised and litigated in the prior action; (3) the issue must have been material and relevant to the disposition of the prior action; (4) the determination made of the issue in the prior action must have been necessary and essential to the resulting judgment; (5) whether the opposing party was afforded a full and fair opportunity to litigate the issues; and (6) whether any other circumstances are present that would justify granting the party resisting issue preclusion occasion to relitigate the issues.

Id. at 833 (quoting *Clark v. State*, 955 N.W.2d 459, 465-66 (Iowa 2021)).

The district court found “[t]he state court and the bankruptcy court decided identical issues.” *Id.* at 837. “Both courts reviewed the same loan documents, including the face amounts of the notes and the dragnet clauses set forth in each mortgage.” *Id.* “The [state] court determined that the dragnet clauses were valid and had already determined the amounts owed on the notes before the bankruptcy court conducted its hearing and, ultimately, reached the opposite conclusions.” *Id.*

For the second, third, and fourth elements, the district court found that the “issue was raised, litigated and ruled on in the state court proceedings,” that it was “material and relevant to the state court’s ruling,” and that it was essential to the judgment. *Id.* at 837-38.

Considering the fifth element, the district court noted that the Trust was a party to the foreclosure action until just eight days before trial. Further, Frank was the sole beneficiary of the Trust. “The Trust was so connected in interest with Frank as to have had a full and fair opportunity to litigate the dragnet clause issue.” *Id.* at 839.

Finally, the court found “the circumstances of this case weigh heavily against” relitigating the issues. The Trust made a strategic decision to file bankruptcy just days before trial. “[T]he Trust’s interests and Frank’s interests are strongly intertwined and Frank litigated the relevant issues vigorously in the state court. There is no justification for allowing the Trust to use the federal courts to take a second bite of the apple.” *Id.* at 839. The case is now on appeal to the Eighth Circuit.

United States v. Balfour, No. 8:21CR247, 2023 WL 2617410 (D. Neb. Feb. 21, 2023), report and recommendation adopted, No. 8:21-CR-247, 2023 WL 2617314 (D. Neb. Mar. 23, 2023). In a criminal case, a United States magistrate judge held that a prior bankruptcy court finding that a creditor failed to prove debtors knowingly and fraudulently made a false oath in their schedules did not later preclude the government from pursuing criminal charges against the debtors for bankruptcy fraud related to the same false oath.

The debtors filed for bankruptcy under Chapter 12. First Nebraska Bank (FNB) filed a complaint and objection to bankruptcy discharge, in part, on the basis that the debtors “knowingly and fraudulently made a false oath . . . by falsely representing the number of livestock on their bankruptcy schedules.” *Id.*, at *1. The bankruptcy court concluded FNB did not prove its case under 11 U.S.C. § 727(a)(4). The debtors were indicted about twenty months later under 18 U.S.C. § 152(3). The indictment included one count that the debtors “did knowingly and fraudulently make a material false declaration, certificate, and verification under penalty of perjury, as permitted under Section 1746 of Title 28, in the Chapter 12 Bankruptcy Case . . . by submitting Schedules of Assets and Liabilities and a Statement of Financial Affairs, in which [the debtors] fraudulently omitted to disclose all livestock and equipment they possessed.” *Balfour*, 2023 WL 2617410, at *2

In the criminal case, the debtors filed a motion for issue preclusion. The district court denied the motion “because the government was not a party to the bankruptcy proceeding, nor was it in privity with FNB.” The court distinguished the interests and objectives of the government from those of FNB in their respective proceedings, also noting the distinct purpose, goals, and issues of each proceeding. “The purpose of a bankruptcy action is to help those in bad financial positions move forward, not, as with a criminal prosecution, to resolve harms against society deserving of punishment.” *Balfour*, 2023 WL 2617410, at *2 (quoting *United States v. Wanland*, 830 F.3d 947, 956-57 (9th Cir. 2016) (internal quotation omitted)). “Courts have recognized that when parties have distinct agendas and roles in different types of proceedings, privity does not exist.” *Id.*

Jurisdiction

In re El Farmer, Inc. (Bankr. D.P.R. Mar. 22, 2023). A Chapter 12 debtor and its secured creditor brought an adversary case to challenge the soundness of Puerto Rico’s administrative scheme for milk regulation. The Bankruptcy Court for the District of Puerto Rico applied the Buford doctrine to determine “The bankruptcy court is not the appropriate forum to review the soundness of [a policy

by the Department of Agriculture, and the Office for Regulation of the Dairy Industry (ORIL)] . . . and doing so would be disruptive of the state's efforts to enact policy with respect to a matter of substantial public concern.” *Id.* at *3. In the First Circuit, “Burford is appropriate when federal litigation would interfere with a state administrative scheme and where adequate state judicial review exists” *Id.* at *2 (citing *Seigny v. Empls. Ins. of Wausau*, 411 F.3d 24, 26 (1st Cir. 2005)(citing *Colorado River*, 424 U.S. at 817-19). The court also relied on a recent Fifth Circuit opinion, *Electric Reliability Council of Texas Inc. v. Just Energy Texas LP (In re Just Energy Group Inc.)*, 57 F.4th 241 (5th Cir. 2023) in reaching its decision to abstain under the Buford doctrine. The Buford doctrine provides that:

[w]here timely and adequate state court review is available, a federal court sitting in equity must decline to interfere with the proceedings or orders of state administrative agencies: (1) when there are ‘difficult questions of state law bearing on policy problems of substantial public import whose importance transcends the result in the case at bar;’ or (2) where the ‘exercise of federal review of the question in a case and in similar cases would be disruptive of the state efforts to establish a coherent policy with respect to a matter of substantial public concern.’

Id. at *1-2 (quoting *New Orleans Pub. Serv., Inc. v. Council of New Orleans*, 491 U.S. 350, 361 (1989); citing *Colorado River Water Conservation District v. United States*, 424 U.S. 800, 814 (1976)).

Multiple Filings

In re Bryant, 630 B.R. 671 (Bankr. M.D. Ga. 2021). Chapter 12 trustee was not bound by a consent order signed by the debtor and creditor in an earlier Chapter 11. Relying on the principles of res judicata and judicial estoppel, the creditor sought to prohibit the Chapter 12 trustee from relitigating lien priority, based on the consent order in the previous case. The court rejected both arguments. The court found res judicata did not apply “because the Trustee cannot be considered the ‘same party’ as required by the doctrine.” *Id.* at 676 (citing *In re Tzanides*, 574 B.R. 489, 522 (Bankr. D.N.J. 2017)). “The Trustee in this case represents a different group of creditors from the Debtor’s previous case with different interests from the previous creditors.” *Id.* at 677. Similarly, the court found doctrine of judicial estoppel did not apply: “[T]he Trustee could not take a position in the previous case because the Trustee was never a party and never advanced arguments. Furthermore, the Debtor, as debtor in possession, had different incentives in compromising with creditors, including the Movant, to confirm his Chapter 11 plan.” *Id.*

Nondischargeability / Exceptions to Discharge

In re Ollis, No. AP 20-80075-HB, 2021 WL 3411434 (Bankr. D.S.C. Aug. 4, 2021). In this adversary proceeding, the bankruptcy court found that the Chapter 12 debtor committed actual fraud and accordingly held that the related debts based on the debtor’s false pretenses and false representations were excepted from discharge pursuant to 11 U.S.C. § 523(a)(2)(A). Prior to the bankruptcy, the debtor solicited and received loans through a common scheme involving his cattle operation from five separate individuals, now collectively the plaintiffs in the adversary proceeding. “When Plaintiffs asked to inspect the cattle allegedly purchased with their loans, they were shown cattle that was not owned by [the debtor] or not purchased with their loans, the cattle were not segregated, the quantity of cows was drastically less compared to the quantity that should have been purchased with the aggregate of all loan amounts, and/or the condition of the cattle was not consistent

with the farming operation [the debtor] described to Plaintiffs in that the cattle had not been fattened and were less than satisfactory.” *Id.* at *2. The debtor did not repay the loans, and soon filed for bankruptcy. The court found the plaintiffs presented “overwhelming evidence” that was “credible, consistent, and clear,” that the debtor failed to provide a sufficient counter. *Id.* at *3.

“Under § 523(a)(2)(A), debts ‘for money, property, services, or an extension, renewal, or refinancing of credit, to the extent obtained by ... false pretenses, a false representation, or actual fraud, other than a statement respecting the debtor’s or an insider’s financial condition’ are not dischargeable.” *Id.* at *3. To determine if the related debts should be excepted from discharge under that subsection, the court reviewed the different standards needed to establish “false pretenses and representations” as compared to “actual fraud” outlined by the Supreme Court in *Husky Int’l. Elecs., Inc. v. Ritz*, 136 S. Ct. 1581, 1586 (2016). In the instant case, the court found the debts at issue were based on the debtor’s false pretenses and false representations and because the debtor committed actual fraud: “[The debtor] initiated and facilitated a scheme whereby he obtained loans from Plaintiffs supported by promises he knew he could not fulfill and did not intend to fulfill. Plaintiffs reasonably relied on those promises and were damaged as a result.” *Id.* at *5.

In re DeWall, No. AP 21-09028, 2022 WL 1013345 (Bankr. N.D. Iowa Mar. 30, 2022). In this adversary proceeding, plaintiffs’ survived defendant’s Federal Rule of Civil Procedure 12(b)(6) motion to dismiss. Plaintiffs and Defendant were shareholders of a grain elevator, Voothies Grain, Inc. Plaintiffs had hired defendant as the manager while plaintiffs fell into a more passive role. Eventually, defendant filed for relief under Chapter 12. Now creditors in the Chapter 12, plaintiffs filed an adversary, alleging that defendant engaged in fraudulent conduct and intentional misrepresentations about the business. They sought to except the debt owed to them from discharge under 11 U.S.C. § 523(a)(2)(A), (a)(2)(B), (a)(4), and (a)(6). Defendant sought to dismiss the complaint under Rule 12(b)(6) on the basis that the complaint failed to state a claim upon which relief can be granted. The Bankruptcy Court of the Northern District of Iowa considered the standard set forth in *Ashcroft v. Iqbal*, 556 U.S. 662, 678 (2009):

To survive a motion to dismiss, a complaint must contain sufficient factual matter, accepted as true, to “state a claim to relief that is plausible on its face.” A claim has facial plausibility when the plaintiff pleads factual content that allows the court to draw the reasonable inference that the defendant is liable for the misconduct alleged.

In re DeWall, 2022 WL 1013345, at *2 (quoting *Iqbal*, 556 U.S. at 678). Further, where a pleading alleges fraud or mistake “Rule 9(b) sets forth the applicable standard: ‘In alleging fraud or mistake, a party must state with particularity the circumstances constituting fraud or mistake. Malice, intent, knowledge, and other conditions of a person’s mind may be alleged generally.’ ” *In re DeWall*, 2022 WL 1013345, at *2 (quoting Fed. R. Civ. Pro. 9(b)). In this case, the court found the specific factual allegations could warrant relief under § 523(a)(2)(A) and (a)(2)(B). As to the third count under § 523(a)(4), the court recognized the fiduciary relationship present here as being between a corporate officer and the company and its shareholders. The court also found plaintiffs pled sufficient facts to meet the standard under Rule 9(b). Considering the final count under § 523(a)(6), the court found the plaintiffs sufficiently pled “a case with an objective likelihood that Defendant’s fraudulent conduct would result in harm to the Plaintiffs.”

In re Kern, No. 20-18381-ABA, 2021 WL 4071848 (Bankr. D.N.J. Sept. 7, 2021) (Not for Publication). In this adversary proceeding, creditor Parke Bank alleges in a motion for summary judgment that the debtor, “a farmer who obtained loans and working capital from Parke, . . . sold some of its equipment collateral and leased it back without Parke’s consent. [The debtor] hid this activity by lying to Parke representatives regarding the whereabouts of certain equipment and routing the proceeds of the sales through several bank accounts so that Parke would not identify the source of his loan payments. Parke alleges that this post-loan conduct constitutes fraud for purposes of section 523(a)(2)(A), and/or conversion, which constitutes willful and malicious injury for purposes of section 523(a)(6).” *Id.* at *1.

“A plaintiff may prove intent to deceive ‘by showing, by a totality of the circumstances, reckless indifference or reckless disregard of the accuracy of information.’ ” *Id.* at *15 (quoting *In re Bouchino*, 794 F.3d 376, 382 (3d Cir. 2015)). “Because actual fraud is rarely proven by direct evidence, as individuals are rarely willing to admit such an intent, courts may infer actual intent by examining the circumstances and considering whether various ‘badges of fraud’ are present.” *Id.* (quoting *In re Hill*, 342 B.R. 183, 198 (Bankr. D.N.J. 2006) (internal quotation marks omitted)). Though the debtor denied Parke’s allegations, the court found no genuine issues of material fact in the denials that would require a trial to determine intent. “[T]he undisputed facts and badges of fraud overcome any denial of [the debtor’s] intent.” *Id.* at *17. The court found “the debtor committed actual fraud and fraudulent transfers such that the resulting debt will be deemed nondischargeable” and also found “that Parke’s debt is nondischargeable as arising from a willful and malicious injury that occurred after the original loan.” *Id.* at *17, 22.

Notice

In re Greenwell, 649 B.R. 1 (Bankr. W.D. Ky. 2023). Under Fed. R. Civ. P. 60(b)(4) and Fed. R. Bankr. P. 9024, an agreed order was void where the parties failed to sufficiently serve a party in interest under Fed. R. Bankr. P. 7004. Prior to the bankruptcy, the debtors had a profit-sharing agreement regarding cattle owned by third-party Willie Downs. Eventually, the business faltered. Creditor Farm Credit initiated a state court action against the debtors. Downs intervened. The state court ordered the debtors to sell the cattle that Downs believed he owned and remit the proceeds (\$87,573.85) to the debtors’ state court counsel, to be held in escrow pending a resolution of the case. They did so. With the state court action still pending, debtors filed a petition for Chapter 12 bankruptcy. Downs did not file a claim. Soon after the bar date, the debtors filed a motion to release the escrow funds (\$87,573.85). Only Farm Credit timely objected. The court set a hearing, but the debtors and Farm Credit resolved the matter by agreed order prior to the hearing date. The agreed order provided debtors and Farm Credit would split the escrow funds 50-50, with the debtors’ share directed to the Chapter 12 Trustee. But all notices and motions had been sent to Downs “c/o Terry L. Geoghegan.” Downs had not been served personally. He did not learn of the agreed order until September 2022. He filed a motion to vacate.

“A judgment is void under Rule 60(b)(4) where there is a violation of due process that deprives a party of notice or the opportunity to be heard.” *Id.* at 7 (citing *United Student Aid Funds, Inc. v. Espinosa*, 559 U.S. 260, 271, 130 S.Ct. 1367, 176 L.Ed.2d 158 (2010)). Here, service of process under Rule 7004 was required. “[W]hen a bankruptcy proceeding directly affects the individual rights of a specific party, the initiating motion or objection must be served on the affected party in the same manner as a summons and complaint are served pursuant to Rule 7004, and notice under Rule 2002 is no longer

sufficient as service of process.” *Id.* at 7 (citing *In re Ass’n of Volleyball Prof’ls*, 256 B.R. 313, 320 (Bankr. C.D. Cal. 2000)). Service under Rule 7004(b)(8) can be effectuated if “mailed to an agent of such defendant authorized by appointment or by law to receive service of process.” *Id.* at 9. The court considered whether Downs authorized Geoghegan as an agent to receive bankruptcy-related filings and found no such authorization, express or implied. Geoghegan had not actively participated in the bankruptcy or filed a notice of appearance. Downs authorized Geoghegan only to represent him in the state court action. The Court also found Geoghegan’s failure to notify Downs constituted “excusable neglect” under Rule 60(b)(4).

Pro Se Litigants

In re Haffey Haffey Deutsche Bank Co. Americas Haffey v. Deutsche Bank Co. Americas, No. 3:19-BK-3711-JAB, 2022 WL 950645 (M.D. Fla. Mar. 30, 2022), *appeal dismissed sub nom. In re Haffey*, No. 22-11425-E, 2022 WL 14636900 (11th Cir. Aug. 30, 2022). Chapter 12 debtor’s failure to timely respond to a motion for relief from stay filed by negative (or passive) notice was not excused because debtor was proceeding *pro se*. The Bankruptcy Court for the Middle District of Florida recognized that “[t]he Eleventh Circuit ‘has repeatedly noted the special care with which *pro se* litigants must be treated and noted that such litigants occupy a position significantly different from that occupied by litigants represented by counsel.’ ” *Id.* at *7 (quoting *Johnson v. Pullman, Inc.*, 845 F.2d 911, 914 (11th Cir. 1988) (internal citations omitted)). Still, “both the Supreme Court and [the Eleventh Circuit] have concluded that a [party’s] *pro se* status in civil litigation generally will not excuse mistakes he makes regarding procedural rules.” *Id.* at *7 (quoting *Nelson v. Barden*, 145 F. App’x 303, 311 n.10 (11th Cir. 2005) (internal citations omitted)). The first page of the motion for relief at issue included a “prominent notice” that set a deadline to respond, in compliance with the local rules. “Even though Haffey was proceeding *pro se*, he was required to conform to that deadline. Under these circumstances, that requirement does not offend due process.” *In re Haffey*, 2022 WL 950645, at *7.

Revocation of Discharge

In re Belkova, No. 3:13-BK-07570-RCT, 2021 WL 3162605 (Bankr. M.D. Fla. May 10, 2021). Pursuant to 11 U.S.C. § 1228(d), creditor PNC Bank sought to revoke Chapter 12 debtor’s order of discharge through which approximately \$430,000.00 of unsecured debt owed to PNC was discharged. PNC had been a creditor in debtor’s prior Chapter 7 case and then participated in her later-filed Chapter 12 case. The debtor argued PNC lacked standing to seek revocation of the order of discharge on the basis that her personal liability owed to PNC was discharged in her earlier Chapter 7. The court found that, historically, bankruptcy courts in its district followed a “general understanding that anyone with a ‘pecuniary interest, practical stake, or legally protected interest that could be affected by the bankruptcy proceeding’ is entitled to ‘party in interest’ status.” *Id.* (quoting *In re Surfside Resort & Suites, Inc.*, 344 B.R. 179, 188 (Bankr. M.D. Fla. 2006); *In re Wells*, 227 B.R. 553, 559 (Bankr. M.D. Fla. 1998)) (internal quotation marks omitted). Accordingly, § 1228(d) contemplates that “anyone holding a direct financial interest in the outcome of a case should be able to participate to protect their interest.” *In re Belkova*, 2021 WL 3162605, at *3 (quoting *Surfside Resort & Suites, Inc.*, 344 B.R. at 188). The court found this included PNC, a secured creditor that holds a direct financial interest in the outcome of this Chapter 12 case. However, while the court found PNC had standing under § 1228(d), the court also found that PNC failed to sufficiently allege that the debtor obtained

the Chapter 12 discharge by fraud, a necessary element of § 1228(d). The court ultimately dismissed PNC’s complaint without prejudice but allowed it an opportunity to amend.

Sales

In re Parsons, No. 18-12462-12, 2021 WL 5496553 (Bankr. D. Kan. Nov. 23, 2021). In this adversary proceeding, the bankruptcy court considered the limitations of subsection 11 U.S.C. § 363(h)(4) in permitting a sale of non-debtor co-owners’ interest in certain Texas property over the objection of several co-owners. Section 363(h) permits the trustee – or, as is the case here, the debtor in possession, who has all the rights of a trustee, pursuant to § 1203 – “to sell both the estate’s interest . . . and the interest of any co-owner in property in which the debtor had, at the time of the commencement of the case, an undivided interest as a tenant in common, joint tenant, or tenant by the entirety.” *Id.* at *3 (quoting § 363(h)), n.27. The court may authorize a sale only if all elements of § 363(h) are met, and the movant bears the burden of proof. *Id.* at *3.

At issue in this case is the fourth element: “such property is not used in the production, transmission, or distribution, for sale, of electric energy or of natural or synthetic gas for heat, light, or power.” *Id.* at *3, 4 (quoting § 363(h)(4)). The court found that subsection (h)(4) has limited power. The plain reading of the statute “implies the protection is for property used in the production of natural gas sold downstream, to consumers, ‘for heat, light, or power.’ The co-owners unequivocally declare that they produce natural gas that is sold upstream.” *Id.*, at *4 (footnote omitted). Further, the “per a leading treatise, subsection (h)(4) was added to § 363(h) specifically to protect public utilities, not land owners with mineral rights[.]” *Id.* at *5 (citing *Collier on Bankruptcy* ¶ 363.08 (Richard Levin & Henry J. Sommer eds., 16th ed.)). The relevant legislative history supports this. *Id.* The subsection “does not prohibit sales of property that otherwise meet the requirements for sale under that section simply because natural gas is produced on the property.” *Id.* at *5.

Sanctions

In re Kurtenbach, No. BR 18-01607, 2021 WL 4483431 (Bankr. N.D. Iowa Sept. 30, 2021). The Bankruptcy Court for the Northern District of Iowa granted creditor Farm Credit’s motion for sanctions. In the motion, creditor sought to recover legal fees and expenses incurred in responding to the debtor’s Rule 60(b) Motion to Vacate an order approving sale of property. The motion to sell was substantially in line with the specific terms of the debtor’s confirmed plan. When a sale generally contemplated by the confirmation order was approved by the court, the debtor sought to vacate the order under Rule 60(b) just three days before closing. Creditor and Trustee objected. Within an hour of the hearing, the debtor withdrew his motion. The creditor then moved for sanctions.

Bankruptcy courts have inherent power to sanction bad faith conduct under 11 U.S.C. § 105(a). *Id.* at *3 (citing *Chambers v. NASCO, Inc.*, 501 U.S. 32, 111 S.Ct. 2123, 115 L.Ed.2d 27 (1991); *Casamatta v. Resurgent Cap. Servs., L.P. (In re Freeman-Clay)*, 578 B.R. 423, 436 (Bankr. W.D. Mo. 2017); *Karsch v. LaBarge (In re Clark)*, 223 F.3d 859, 864 (8th Cir. 2000)). Courts have “immense discretion when it comes to issuing sanctions,” though under § 105(a), the court also first “must make an explicit finding of bad faith or willful misconduct.” *In re Kurtenbach*, 2021 WL 4483431, at *3 (citations omitted; internal quotation marks omitted). Here, the court found the debtor had no legal or factual basis for seeking relief under Rule 60(b) and that the debtor acted in bad faith by filing the motion to vacate in an “attempt[] to stall the proceedings,” amounting to “little more than a request for a ‘do-over.’” *Id.*

at *5. “The Court believes Debtor's true motivation was to have the farmland sold to a buyer under terms he preferred—at the expense of his creditors—and contrary to the Sale Order the Court had entered after much litigation.” *Id.* The court found it appropriate here to award sanctions, though at an amount far below what the creditor requested—“an award for attorneys’ fees must be reasonable and directly attributable to and incurred in defense of the sanctionable conduct.” *Id.* (citing *In re Green*, 422 B.R. 469, 477 (Bankr. S.D.N.Y. 2010)).

Standing

In re JLJ Farms, LLC, No. 20-00713-BPH, 2021 WL 6013537 (Bankr. D. Idaho Dec. 15, 2021) (not for publication). Pro se plaintiffs filed an adversary proceeding following the dismissal of the Chapter 12 bankruptcy of JLJ Farms, a limited liability company of which the plaintiffs were managing members. Plaintiffs failed to establish standing on nearly all grounds. “Absent standing, this Court lacks subject matter jurisdiction over the suit.” *Id.* at *4. “The Bankruptcy Code ‘generally protects only the debtor, not persons or entities related to or connected with the debtor.’” *Id.* at *6 (quoting *United States v. Condel, Inc. (In re Condel, Inc.)*, 91 B.R. 79, 82 (9th Cir. 1988)). In the underlying bankruptcy, neither plaintiff appeared as a creditor or parties in interest. *Id.* at *6. “Standing to sue is a doctrine rooted in the traditional understanding of a case or controversy.” *Id.* at *2 (quoting *Spokeo, Inc. v. Robins*, 578 U.S. 330, 338 (2016) (internal citation marks omitted)). “Consequently, ‘[t]he doctrine limits the category of litigants empowered to maintain a lawsuit in federal court to seek redress for a legal wrong.’” *Id.* In reaching its finding in this case that standing was an “insurmountable” hurdle for the plaintiffs, the court considered in detail the standards required to establish constitutional standing and prudential standing. “Important in this case is the prohibition on asserting the rights of another.” *Id.* at *5.

Taxes

United States v. Richards, 128 A.F.T.R.2d 2021-6172, 2021 WL 4477890 (S.D. Ind. Sept. 30, 2021), appeal dismissed, 2022 WL 1732616 (7th Cir. Mar. 4, 2022). In 2017, congress added 11 U.S.C. § 1232 “to clarify that tax obligations incurred as the result of the sale, transfer, exchange or other disposition of any property used in a debtor’s farming operation, whether that transaction occurred prior to or during a Chapter 12 bankruptcy case, could be de-prioritized and discharged.” *Id.* at *5. In this case, the debtors sought relief under Chapter 12 from tax liabilities generated from the liquidation of certain farm assets. The confirmed plan “recognizes that the Debtors owed amounts to the United States for income taxes arising directly from the sale of farm assets in 2016, 2017, and 2018.” *Id.* at *2. The plan divided the debtors’ tax obligations “into two categories: ‘(1) tax liabilities for income arising from the sale, transfer, exchange, or other disposition of any property used in the Debtors’ farming operation (‘Section 1232 Income’); and (2) tax liabilities arising from other income sources (‘Traditional Income’).’” *Id.* The plan provided “that tax liabilities arising from Traditional Income would retain priority status and that tax liabilities related to Section 1232 Income would be de-prioritized and treated as general unsecured claims dischargeable upon completion of the Plan if not fully paid.” *Id.* The plan also specifically provided:

The means of payment described in this Plan are . . . the exclusive means of post-petition payment of any and all claims, and no creditor shall take action to collect on any claims, whether by offset or

otherwise, unless specifically authorized by this Plan. Any action taken on or between the Petition Date and Confirmation Date shall be reversed and refunded to the appropriate entity if such action is not specifically authorized by this Plan. This paragraph does not curtail the exercise of a valid right of setoff permitted under § 553.

Post-confirmation, the debtors submitted their 2018 tax return, which included sale of farm assets. The debtors inadvertently overpaid the IRS during 2018 by \$6,414. The IRS amended its claim to account for the 2018 tax year and in doing so credited the debtors' overpayment to the outstanding 2018 tax liability. The debtors objected to the claim, asking, among other things, that it be increased by the amount of the overpayment (\$6,414) and asked the bankruptcy court to direct the IRS to issue a \$6,414 refund to the debtors. Here, the plan "explicitly provided that the means of payment described therein were the exclusive means of post-petition payment of any and all claims and creditors were forbidden to take action to collect on a claim unless that action was authorized by the Plan." *Id.* at *6. Accordingly, the district court held that "the Bankruptcy Court correctly found that the IRS was not entitled under the Plan to retain the \$6,414 and credit that amount against the 2018 Section 1232 Liabilities." *Id.* at *7. Under the plan, "[t]he Debtors . . . were not authorized to make—nor was the IRS authorized to receive or retain—additional payments on account of the deprioritized tax liabilities related to Section 1232 income. Rather, the IRS was entitled to receive only its pro rata share of the Plan distributions for the Section 1232 Liabilities." *Id.*

Valuation

In re Schiller, 629 B.R. 54 (8th Cir. B.A.P. 2021). The BAP found the bankruptcy court erred in accepting a debtor's valuation of collateral over a creditor objection without receiving evidence, even if the court instead found the difference in the valuation was minor and an evidentiary hearing was not warranted. In this case, the BAP vacated the bankruptcy court's confirmation order and remanded the case for the court to hold an evidentiary hearing on the value of the collateral. "[A] bankruptcy court cannot make a finding regarding a disputed fact without holding an evidentiary hearing." *Id.* at 58 (citing *First Federal Savings & Loan Association of Bismark, Inc. v. Hulm (In re Hulm)*, 738 F.2d 323 (8th Cir. 1984); *Critique Services, LLC v. Reed (In re Reed)*, 888 F.3d (8th Cir. 2018)).

Morris, No. 22-15977, 2023 WL 3010072 (Bankr. D.N.J. Apr. 19, 2023). Where the valuation of property is disputed and the parties agree that the "case should not bear the additional legal fees of a full evidentiary hearing to determine the value of the property," the court determined "the likeliest value" of the property by weighing the debtor's comparative market analysis (CMA), an appraisal, and the listing price. "In this court's experience, a listing price is more indicative of fair market value than appraisals or CMAs because it takes into account the realtor's knowledge of up-to-the minute real estate trends in a given area. That being said, a listing price can also be a negotiating tactic and represents a starting point rather than an end point. The ultimate sale price might be higher or lower, but generally it is within range of the initial asking price." *Morris*, 2023 WL 3010072, at *1. The court agreed with the parties that an evidentiary hearing was not necessary in this case: "given the substantial motion practice . . . taking testimony regarding valuation will not meaningfully augment the court's understanding of the value of this property." *Id.*

TABLE OF CASES

Farm Credit Servs. of Am., FLCA v. Topp, No. 421CV00293RGEHCA, 2022 WL 2981590 (S.D. Iowa July 19, 2022)21

In re Anderson, 631 B.R. 417 (Bankr. S.D. Ohio 2021)15

In re Belkova, No. 3:13-BK-07570-RCT, 2021 WL 3162605 (Bankr. M.D. Fla. May 10, 2021) .27

In re Bradshaw, No. 20-40948-12, 2022 WL 1589157 (Bankr. D. Kan. May 19, 2022)14

In re Bryant, 630 B.R. 671 (Bankr. M.D. Ga. 2021) 10, 24

In re Bussman, No. CV 6:23-MC-00011-AA, 2023 WL 1771105 (D. Or. Jan. 20, 2023). The.....2

In re Cable, 2022 WL 2707691, (Bankr. E.D. Tenn. July 12, 2022) (not intended for publication).....20

In re Catalano, 643 B.R. 555, 561 (Bankr. D.N.J. 2022)..... 1, 7

In re City View Land Dev., LLC, 636 B.R. 793 (Bankr. W.D. Wis. 2021).11

In re Comeau, 632 B.R. 707 (Bankr. D. Kan. 2021)18

In re DeWall, No. AP 21-09028, 2022 WL 1013345 (Bankr. N.D. Iowa Mar. 30, 2022)25

In re El Farmer, Inc. (Bankr. D.P.R. Mar. 22, 2023)23

In re Gerke, 634 B.R. 104 (Bankr. D. Colo. 2021)8

In re Giordano Leonaggeo, No. 23-35092 (CGM), 2023 WL 3638053 (Bankr. S.D.N.Y. May 24, 2023) 12, 19

In re Greenwell, 649 B.R. 1 (Bankr. W.D. Ky. 2023).26

In re Haffey Haffey Deutsche Bank Co. Americas Haffey v. Deutsche Bank Co. Americas, No. 3:19-BK-3711-JAB, 2022 WL 950645 (M.D. Fla. Mar. 30, 2022), *appeal dismissed sub nom. In re Haffey*, No. 22-11425-E, 2022 WL 14636900 (11th Cir. Aug. 30, 2022) 3, 6, 27

In re Hood, No. 16-14511-SDM, 2022 WL 1791063 (Bankr. N.D. Miss. June 1, 2022)6

In re Jenkins, No. 19-13234-JDW, 2021 WL 1845572 (Bankr. N.D. Miss. May 7, 2021)13

In re JIJ Farms, LLC, No. 20-00713-BPH, 2021 WL 6013537 (Bankr. D. Idaho Dec. 15, 2021) (not for publication)..... 17, 29

In re Kern, No. 20-18381-ABA, 2021 WL 3518806 (Bankr. D.N.J. Aug. 10, 2021)4

In re Kern, No. 20-18381-ABA, 2021 WL 4071848 (Bankr. D.N.J. Sept. 7, 2021).....26

In re Klein, 648 B.R. 228 (Bankr. D. Neb. 2022)20

In re Klug, 633 B.R. 883 (Bankr. W.D. Wis. 2021)7

In re Kurtenbach, No. BR 18-01607, 2021 WL 4483431 (Bankr. N.D. Iowa Sept. 30, 2021).....28

In re La Granja 240, L.P., 636 B.R. 801 (Bankr. C.D. Cal. 2022)5

In re Las Martas, Inc. 650 B.R. 359 (Bankr. D.P.R. 2023).....8

In re Las Martas, Inc., No. 22-02380 (ESL), 2022 WL 17418613 (Bankr. D.P.R. Dec. 5, 2022)13

<i>In re Leaver</i> , 641 B.R. 197 (Bankr. W.D. Wis. 2022)	9
<i>In re Lundberg</i> , No. BK 19-10014 CLB, 2023 WL 2998990, ---B.R. ---- (Bankr. W.D.N.Y. Apr. 5, 2023)	4
<i>In re Mongeau</i> , 633 B.R. 387 (Bankr. D. Kan. 2021)	17
<i>In re Moore</i> , No. BR 19-01228, 2021 WL 4823523 (Bankr. N.D. Iowa Oct. 14, 2021)	11
<i>In re Niebur</i> , 637 B.R. 153 (Bankr. D. Colo. 2022)	10
<i>In re NRS Properties, LLC</i> , 634 B.R. 395 (Bankr. D. Colo. 2021)	12, 19
<i>In re Ollis</i> , No. AP 20-80075-HB, 2021 WL 3411434 (Bankr. D.S.C. Aug. 4, 2021)	24
<i>In re Parsons</i> , No. 18-12462-12, 2021 WL 5496553 (Bankr. D. Kan. Nov. 23, 2021)	28
<i>In re Powell</i> , No. 4:22-00953-MJC, 2022 WL 10189109 (Bankr. M.D. Pa. Oct. 14, 2022)	16
<i>In re Ruiz Ruiz</i> (Bankr. D.P.R. Dec. 23, 2021)	5
<i>In re Russo</i> , No. 3:20-BK-2204-RCT, 2022 WL 657363 (M.D. Fla. Mar. 4, 2022)	15
<i>In re Schiller</i> , 629 B.R. 54 (8th Cir. B.A.P. 2021)	11, 30
<i>In re Sternitzky</i> , 635 B.R. 353 (Bankr. W.D. Wis. 2021), <i>aff'd sub nom. Sternitzky v. State Bank Fin.</i> , No. 21-CV-822-WMC, 2022 WL 16919240 (W.D. Wis. Nov. 14, 2022)	16
<i>In re Sternitzky</i> , 638 B.R. 770 (Bankr. W.D. Wis. 2022)	1
<i>In re Yeater</i> , No. 21-60861, 2021 WL 4699074 (Bankr. N.D. Ohio Oct. 7, 2021) (not for publication)	3
<i>Matter of Morrow</i> , 631 B.R. 879 (Bankr. N.D. Ind. 2021)	17
<i>Milk Indus. Regul. Off. v. Ruiz-Ruiz</i> (D.P.R. Sept. 20, 2022)	5
<i>Morris</i> , No. 22-15977, 2023 WL 3010072 (Bankr. D.N.J. Apr. 19, 2023).	12, 30
<i>Richard</i> , No. 1:21-CV-11064, 2021 WL 2529808 (E.D. Mich. June 21, 2021)	3
<i>Sec. Nat'l Bank of Sioux City v. Vera T. Welte Testamentary Tr.</i> , 646 B.R. 822 (N.D. Iowa 2022)	22
<i>Sternitzky v. State Bank Fin.</i> , No. 21-CV-822-WMC, 2022 WL 16919240 (W.D. Wis. Nov. 14, 2022)	16
<i>Topp</i> , No. 20-01191-ALS12, 2021 WL 4237321 (Bankr. S.D. Iowa Sept. 16, 2021), <i>appeal transferred sub nom. In re Topp</i> , No. 21-6011, 2021 WL 9181636 (B.A.P. 8th Cir. Oct. 6, 2021), and <i>aff'd sub nom. Farm Credit Servs. of Am., FLCA v. Topp</i> , No. 421CV00293RGEHCA, 2022 WL 2981590 (S.D. Iowa July 19, 2022)	21
<i>United States v. Balfour</i> , No. 8:21CR247, 2023 WL 2617410 (D. Neb. Feb. 21, 2023), <i>report and recommendation adopted</i> , No. 8:21-CR-247, 2023 WL 2617314 (D. Neb. Mar. 23, 2023)	23
<i>United States v. Richards</i> , 128 A.F.T.R.2d 2021-6172, 2021 WL 4477890 (S.D. Ind. Sept. 30, 2021), <i>appeal dismissed</i> , 2022 WL 1732616 (7th Cir. Mar. 4, 2022)	29
<i>Vaqueria Las Martas, Inc.</i> (B.A.P. 1st Cir. 2022)	1, 14